VOL. 13, NO. 4 APRIL 1988

BYTE

THE SMALL SYSTEMS JOURNAL®

PRODUCT FOCUS:
The Best 24-pin Printers

FIRST IMPRESSION

Microsoft's New OS/2 Languages:

- BASIC 6.0
- C 5.1
- FORTRAN 4.1
- MASM 5.1
- Pascal 4.0

IN DEPTH

How OS/2, Unix 386, and the Mac Manage Memory

$3.50 IN UNITED STATES
$4.50 IN CANADA / £1.95 IN U.K.
A McGRAW-HILL PUBLICATION
0360-5280

Why Parad

"Paradox® is once again the top-rated program, with the latest version scoring even higher than last year's top score." (Software Digest's July 1987 Ratings Report—an independent comparative ratings report for selecting IBM PC Business software).

All tests for the Ratings Report were done by the prestigious National Software Testing Laboratory, Philadelphia, PA, and the message is crystal clear: there is no better relational database manager than Paradox.

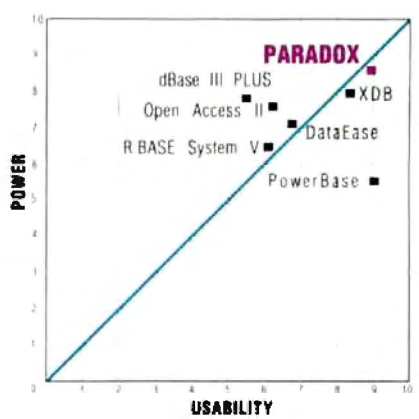
NSTL tested 12 different programs and amongst other results, discovered that Paradox is 3 times faster than dBASE; 6 times faster than R:BASE on a two-file join with subtotals test†.

Paradox does the impossible: combines ease-of-use with power and sophistication

Even if you're a beginner, Paradox is the only relational database manager that you can take out of the box and begin using right away.

Because Paradox employs state-of-the-art artificial intelligence technology, it does almost everything for you—except take itself out of the box.

If you've ever used 1-2-3® or dBASE®, you already know how to use Paradox. It has Lotus-like menus, and Paradox documentation includes "A Quick Guide to Paradox for Lotus users," and "A Quick Guide to Paradox for dBASE users."



Source: Software Digest®

Ideal programs have high levels of both power and usability. Programs plotted in the upper righthand portion of the diagram above come closest to achieving that ideal.

> "Paradox still offers superior import/export facilities using Lotus 1-2-3, dBASE, ASCII and other file types. It transfers between formats with stunning speed"
>
> *Rusel DeMaria, PC Week*

Paradox responds instantly to "Query-by-Example"

The method you use to ask questions is called Query-by-Example. Instead of spending time figuring out *how* to do the query, you simply give Paradox an example of the results you're looking for. Paradox picks up the example and automatically seeks the fastest way of getting the answer. Paradox, unlike other databases, makes it just as easy to query multiple tables simultaneously as it is to query one.

Source: Software Digest®

Software Digest Rating	Overall Evaluation	Program Name	Version Tested	Ease of Learning	Ease of Use	Error Handling	Performance	Versatility	Memory Requirement	Price
☆☆☆☆	8.7	Paradox	1.1	■	■	■	■	■	512K	$495
☆☆☆☆	8.2	XDB	1.10	■	■	■	■	■	320K	$750
☆☆☆	7.6	PowerBase	2.3	■	■	■	■	■	384K	$349
☆☆☆	7.0	Open Access II	2.0	■	■	■	■	■	256K	$395
☆☆☆	7.0	DataEase	2.5/2	■	■	■	■	■	384K	$600
☆☆	6.6	dBASE III PLUS	1.1	■	■	■	■	■	384K	$695
☆☆	6.4	R:BASE System V	1.1	■	■	■	■	■	512K	$700

RATINGS KEY
(On a scale of 0 to 10)
Overall Evaluation
☆☆☆☆☆ 9.0 or higher
☆☆☆☆ 8.0 - 8.9
☆☆☆ 7.0 - 7.9
☆☆ 6.0 - 6.9
☆ 5.0 - 5.9
All Other Ratings
■ 7.0 - 9.9
■ 5.0 - 6.9
■ UNDER 5.0

ox is the best

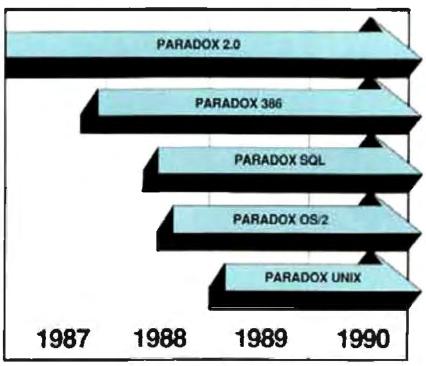
There's no power like Paradox Power

PROGRAM	Overall Power	Overall Performance	Overall Versatility	Single-Record Search (sec.)	Indexed Group Record Search (sec.)	Search without an Index (sec.)	Subtotal 100 Groups (sec.)	Subtotal on Two-File Join (sec.)	Three-File Join (sec.)	Subtotal on Three-File Join (sec.)	Four-File Join (sec.)	Many-to-Many Join (sec.)
Paradox	8.4	9.2	7.5	1.0	6	100	221	325	459	364	322	18
dBASE III PLUS	7.9	8.9	6.9	0.5	17	93	525	1013	646	449	445	39

*Source: Software Digest**

Paradox saves you from future shock

Trends for the future with Paradox



Paradox 386 allows users to take advantage of 16 Megabytes of Memory on a 386 machine. This allows Paradox users to work with databases that could in the past only be handled by minicomputers and mainframes.

Your investment today in Paradox applications is protected as new hardware and operating systems are used in your company. Paradox 2.0 applications will run unchanged on Paradox 386, Paradox OS/2, Paradox Unix and Paradox SQL! All versions of Paradox will be completely application and menu compatible. Paradox SQL will allow access to remote databases via SQL. Users will just type in a query as they normally would, and Paradox will translate that Query to SQL.

"Paradox 2.0 will do for the LAN what the spreadsheet did for the PC"

David Schulman,
Bendix Aerospace

Paradox makes your network run like clockwork

Paradox is just as valuable to multi and network users as it is to single users. It runs smoothly, intelligently and so transparently that multiusers can access the same data at the same time—without either being aware of each other or getting in each other's way. It works exactly the same way whether you're flying solo or as part of the crew.

"Anyone who hasn't seen the network version of Paradox should take a look. Ansa has dramatically advanced the state of the art in multiuser network databases

Phil Lemmons,
BYTE 8/87

Paradox was a delight to use, both as a stand-alone product and from a local area network server.

Don Crabb,
InfoWorld "

How to make your network network

To run Paradox 2.0 or the Paradox Network Pack on a network you need

- Novell with Novell Advanced Netware version 2.0A or higher
- 3Com 3Plus with 3Com 3+ operating system version 1.0, 1.1 or higher
- IBM Token Ring or PC Network with IBM PC Local Area Network Program version 1.12 or higher
- Torus Tapestry version 1.4 or higher
- AT&T Starlan Network with AT&T PC 6300 Network Program version
- Other network configurations that are 100% compatible with DOS 3.1 and one of the listed networks

System Requirements for Single User:
- DOS 2.0 or higher
- IBM® PS/2 and PC, Compaq® PC families and other 100% compatibles
- 512K RAM
- Two disk drives, 3½-inch and 5¼-inch supported
- Compatible monochrome, color, or EGA monitor with adapter

System Requirements for the Network Workstation:
- DOS 3.1 or higher
- 640K RAM
- Any combination of hard, floppy, or no disk drives
- Compatible monochrome, color, or EGA monitor with adapter

Optional Equipment:
- EMS and EEMS Boards: AST RAMpage Board,™ Intel Above Board® or other expanded memory adapters
- Printers: Compatible dot matrix, letter quality or laser printer

**Reprinted with permission by Software Digest from its July 1987 report covering 12 relational database programs.*

Test was designed and executed by NSTL. A 1,000-record and a 10,000 record file were joined. A short text field from the 1,000-record file and a numeric field from the 10,000-record file were selected (using the 1,000-record file indexes). The short text field was grouped and sorted in ascending order, the numeric field was subtotaled for each group, and the results output to a null printer. Test times from the last keystroke on the command sequence until return of program control were recorded and averaged.

Paradox: the top-rated relational database manager in the world...

Paradox: the new corporate standard

Paradox automatically updates your data and lets you control access to information

In "Co-Edit" mode, changes made by anyone are automatically updated to everyone. You can pre-set a "Screen-Refresh" interval to occur anywhere from 1-second to 1-hour intervals. (If you don't make a preset choice, Paradox automatically updates every 3 seconds so that your screen always shows you updated data).

While Paradox 2.0 lets everyone share and update information simultaneously, you can configure it to keep secrets secret.

You can restrict others' rights in a variety of ways with safeguards protecting confidential files and/or giving someone "Read Only" rights which is to allow "View," but prevent "Change." The Paradox technique—automatic file and record locking—ensures data accuracy and integrity in any multiuser environment.

For a brochure or the dealer nearest you call (800) 543-7543

> "With Version 2.0, Paradox becomes a sophisticated multiuser product that boasts an impressive selection of data-protection features and password-security levels"
>
> *Rusel DeMaria, PC Week*

Get serious support for serious Paradox application programming

When you subscribe to the Paradox Developer's Resource Program (PDRP), you get all the resources and support you need for sophisticated Paradox application development: unlimited access to our toll-free PAL programmers support line; the Paradox Developer's Toolkit; a subscription to *Turbo Technix*, Borland's bi-monthly technical magazine; and a 20% discount on the Paradox User's Journal published by the Cobb Group.

Call our Customer Service Department at (408) 438-8400 for your free PDRP information kit with all the details.

PARADOX

by Ansa

A Borland Company

Product Focus/118

Contents

Cover illustration by Robert Tinney

In Depth/217

Features/261

BYTE

APRIL 1988
VOLUME 13
NUMBER 4

BYTE (ISSN 0360-5280) is published monthly with an additional issue in October by McGraw-Hill Inc. Founder: James H. McGraw (1860-1948). Executive, editorial, circulation, and advertising offices: One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, phone (603) 924-9281. Office hours: Monday through Thursday 8:30 AM–4:30 PM, Friday 8:30 AM–1:00 PM, Eastern Time. Address subscriptions to BYTE Subscriptions, P.O. Box 7643, Teaneck, NJ 07666-9866. Postmaster: Send address changes, USPS Form 3579, undeliverable copies, and fulfillment questions to BYTE Subscriptions, P.O. Box 7643, Teaneck, NJ 07666-9866. Second-class postage paid at Peterborough, NH 03458 and additional mailing offices. Postage paid at Winnipeg, Manitoba. Registration number 9321. Subscriptions are $22 for one year, $40 for two years, and $58 for three years in the U.S. and its possessions. In Canada and Mexico, $25 for one year, $45 for two years, $65 for three years. $69 for one-year air delivery to Europe. 31,000 yen for one-year air delivery to Japan, 15,600 yen for one-year surface delivery to Japan, $37 surface delivery elsewhere. Air delivery to selected areas at additional rates upon request. Single copy price is $3.50 in the U.S. and its possessions, $4.25 in Canada and Mexico, $4.50 in Europe, and $5 elsewhere. Foreign subscriptions and sales should be remitted in U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank. Please allow six to eight weeks for delivery of first issue. Printed in the United States of America.

Address editorial correspondence to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Unacceptable manuscripts will be returned if accompanied by sufficient postage. Not responsible for lost manuscripts or photos. Opinions expressed by the authors are not necessarily those of BYTE.

Subscription questions or problems should be addressed to: BYTE Subscriber Service, P.O. Box 7643, Teaneck, NJ 07666-9866

Section art by Ken Coffelt

BYTE

THE SMALL SYSTEMS JOURNAL

EDITORIAL AND BUSINESS OFFICE:
One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, (603) 924-9281.
West Coast Branch Offices: 425 Battery St., San Francisco, CA 94111, (415) 954-9718; 3001 Red Hill Ave., Building #1, Suite 222, Costa Mesa, CA 92626, (714) 557-6292.
New York Branch Editorial Office: 1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020, (212) 512-3175.
BYTEnet: (617) 861-9764 (set modem at 8-1-N or 7-1-E; 300 or 1200 baud). **Fax:** (603) 924-7507. **Telex:** (603) 924-7861.
SUBSCRIPTION CUSTOMER SERVICE: Non-U.S. (201) 837-1315; Inside U.S. (outside NJ) 1-800-423-8272; (inside NJ) 1-800-367-0218.

Officers of McGraw-Hill Information Systems Company: President: Richard B. Miller. Executive Vice Presidents: Frederick P. Jannott, Construction Information Group; Russell C. White, Computers and Communications Information Group; J. Thomas Ryan, Marketing and International. Senior Vice Presidents–Publishers: Laurence Altman, Electronics; David J. McGrath, Engineering News-Record. Group Vice Presidents: J. Burt Totaro, BYTE; Frank A. Shinal, Dodge; Peter B. McCuen, Communications Information. Vice Presidents: Robert D. Daleo, Controller; Fred O. Jensen, Planning and Development; Michael J. Koeller, Human Resources; Julia Lenard, Systems Planning and Technology

Officers of McGraw-Hill Inc.: Harold W. McGraw Jr., Chairman; Joseph L. Dionne, President and Chief Executive Officer; Robert N. Landes, Executive Vice President, General Counsel, and Secretary; Walter D. Serwatka, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer; Shel F. Asen, Senior Vice President, Manufacturing; Robert J. Bahash, Senior Vice President, Finance and Manufacturing; Frank D. Penglase, Senior Vice President, Treasury Operations; Ralph R. Schulz, Senior Vice President, Editorial.

smARTWORK® Keeps Getting Smarter

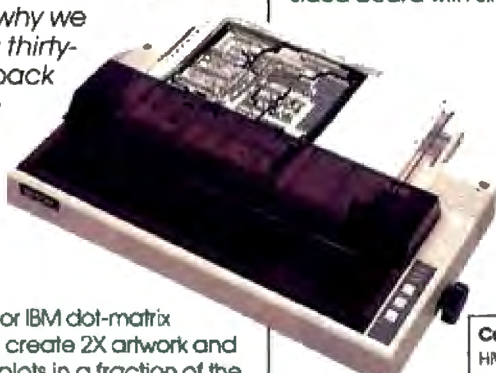
NEW
Autorouter Included
Still $895

Smarter Artwork

Three years ago, Wintek engineers created smARTWORK to reduce the time and tedium of laying out their own printed-circuit boards. Thousands of engineers have since discovered the ease of use and sophistication that makes smARTWORK the most popular PCB CAD software available. And thanks to them, smARTWORK keeps getting better.

smARTWORK transforms your IBM PC into a PCB CAD system

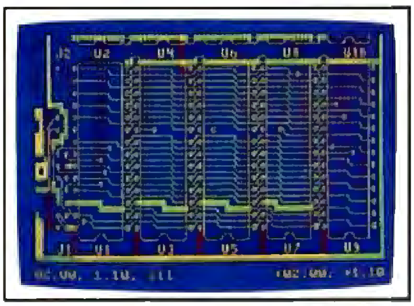
Interactive routing, continual design-rule checking, pad shaving, and production-quality 2X artwork have always been a part of smARTWORK. And now that many customer suggestions have become a part of the software, smARTWORK is an even better value. *That's why we offer it with a thirty-day money-back no-nonsense guarantee.*



Using an Epson or IBM dot-matrix printer, you can create 2X artwork and 1X or 2X checkplots in a fraction of the time hand-taping requires

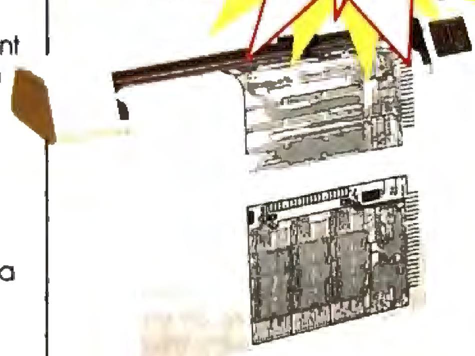
New smARTWORK Features

- ☐ Silkscreen layer for component placement and identification
- ☐ Text capabilities for all three layers
- ☐ Selectable trace widths and pad shapes and sizes
- ☐ User-definable library
- ☐ Ground planes created with a single command
- ☐ Solder-mask and padmaster plots generated automatically
- ☐ Quick printer 2X checkplots
- ☐ Additional drivers for printers and plotters
- ☐ Optional drill-tape and Gerber photoplotter utilities
- ☐ AutoCAD® .DXF file output
- ☐ Completely updated manual
- ☐ 800 number for free technical assistance



2" by 4" section of a 10" by 16" double-sided board with silkscreen layer

Current Versions	
HIWIRE	V1.1r1
smARTWORK	V1.3r5



Camera-ready 2X artwork from an HI or HP pen plotter

The Smart Buy. Guaranteed.

Still priced at $895, smARTWORK is proven, convenient, and fast. Our money-back guarantee lets you try smARTWORK for 30 days at absolutely no risk. Call toll free (800) 742-6809 today and put smARTWORK to work for you tomorrow. That's smart work.

System Requirements

- ☐ IBM PC, PC XT, or PC AT with 384K RAM, and DOS V2.0 or later
- ☐ IBM Color/Graphics Adapter with RGB color or B&W monitor
- ☐ IBM Graphics Printer or Epson FX/MX/RX-series printer, and/or
- ☐ Houston Instrument DMP-40, 41, 42, 51, 52, or Hewlett-Packard 7470, 7475, 7550, 7580, 7585, 7586 pen plotter
- ☐ Optional Microsoft Mouse

Wintek Corporation
1801 South St.
Lafayette, IN 47904
Telephone: (800) 742-6809
In Indiana: (317) 742-8428
Telex: 70-9079 WINTEK CORP UD

WINTEK®

Europe: BNA Terminals Ltd., England, Phone: 04862-71001, Telex: 859502 / Australia: Entertainment Audio Pty. Ltd., Phone: (08) 363-0454 or (008) 88 8414 / Brazil: Comicro Informatica E Tecnologia Ltda., Phone: (041) 224-5616

EDITORIAL

The New BYTE Lab

We've never done much horn-blowing or flag-waving about our original microcomputer lab, which we've had for years, because it seemed obvious that any publication purporting to offer authoritative test results would have a well-equipped place in which to run tests and examine equipment without interruption or distraction. A basic computer lab should be standard equipment for any microcomputer publication—a basic lab is really no big deal.

Of course, BYTE isn't a "basic" computer publication, and as of late winter, neither is our lab. In order to provide meaningful and reliable analysis of increasingly sophisticated hardware and software, we're in the process of assembling a truly unique and innovative testing facility—one that will let us run tests that no other publication is doing, and that will let us present you with information of unmatched depth and accuracy on state-of-the-art computer systems and subsystems.

Senior Testing Editor Curt Franklin heads the new lab. Here's what he says about the capabilities the new facility will give us:

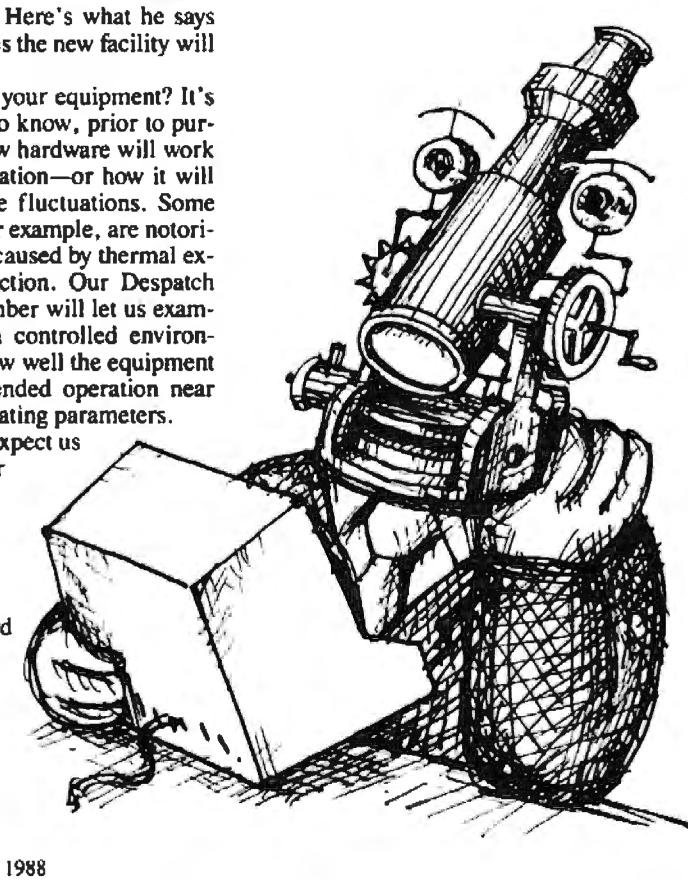
"How reliable is your equipment? It's almost impossible to know, prior to purchase, how your new hardware will work after extended operation—or how it will react to temperature fluctuations. Some hard disk drives, for example, are notorious for seek errors caused by thermal expansion and contraction. Our Despatch environmental chamber will let us examine equipment in a controlled environment and look at how well the equipment performs after extended operation near the limits of its operating parameters.

"BYTE readers expect us to open up computer systems for them, giving them information they can't find anywhere else. The Hewlett-Packard 16500A logic analysis system will let us do just that. We'll be able to do 25-MHz state analysis, timing analysis to 1 gigahertz, and look at waveforms at a rate of up to 400 megasamples per second. The capabilities of this equipment mean that we'll be giving our readers more accurate information than ever before on computer buses, memory and storage systems, and computer architectures.

"Modems and other communications equipment are increasingly important parts of most computer systems. The ability of a modem to deal with noise, dropouts, and other real-world problems may have more to do with communications throughput than the modem's maximum rated data transfer rate. We want you to know how well a modem really works. With a computer-controlled, automated test set (i.e., the Autotest 1A from AEA), we'll be giving BYTE readers objective, comparative test information on the next generation (or two or three) of modems.

"Each of us spends more time working with the computer monitor than with any other piece of personal computer equipment. In our February issue, George A. Stewart analyzed and compared a number of monitors using the Superspot 100 CRT analyzer from Microvision—the first truly objective monitor tests ever to appear in a microcomputer magazine. We now have a Superspot 100, so you can expect in-depth, accurate reviews of monitors like you've never seen before.

"In addition to the 'big' pieces of equipment in the lab, we've added numerous other items, like power line monitors (for testing uninterruptible power supplies and letting us factor power fluctuations into our other test results), hard disk and floppy disk analyzers, and other equipment that lets us bring readers the technical depth and accuracy they've come to expect from BYTE."



Curt's right. What's more, the lab we're building now is not a one-shot deal. We've made a major commitment to keep up with developing technology and to develop our own capabilities to look at the products you're interested in. For example, we are now looking into ways to objectively test and report on local-area networks, and we'll be adding a LAN test facility and other technology testing to our lab in the future.

Last—but certainly not least—are the people Curt has hired for our lab. Steve Apiki and Stan Diehl are electrical engineers who have joined us as testing editors; they'll help BYTE keep and improve its reputation as a magazine written by experts for experts.

Once the last pieces of equipment have been delivered and installed (as I write this, several of the large items, like the environmental chamber, are being built to our specifications), you'll start seeing the results of our new lab in the Reviews section.

The lab will also play a major role in helping us to analyze and examine brand-new architectures—like machines based on the 68030 and 80486 chips—as soon as they emerge.

It's all part of our commitment to keep BYTE your premier source of detailed, objective, authoritative information on both the state of the market and the state of the art.

You deserve nothing less.

—Fred Langa
Editor in Chief

Never before has this level of Reliability
and Durability been available in floppy disks.
Introducing the new RD Series from Maxell.
Twice the durability of the disks you're now using.
Twice the resistance to dust and dirt.
And the RD Series is ten times more reliable
than conventional floppy disks.
The Gold Standard has always meant maximum
safety for your data. Now it means even more.

maxell
THE GOLD STANDARD

IMMEDIATE DELIVERY!
1-800-265-4555

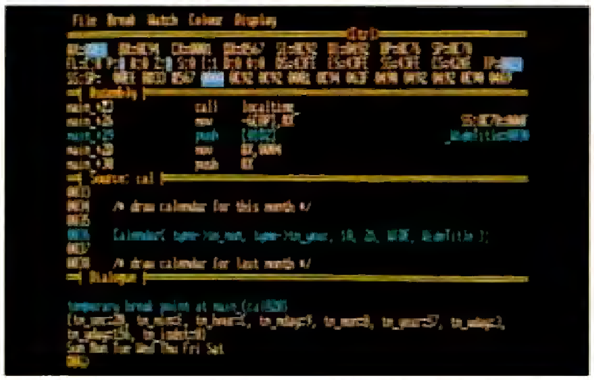
Discover a new world of C performance.

At a special low introductory price!

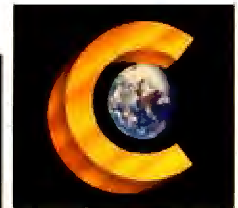
WATCOM announces a new team of high-performance C language development systems that deliver proven superior results. Both are available now, at low introductory prices, for IBM PCs, PS/2s, and compatibles.

Best of Both Worlds.

Both systems are optimizers. Express C optimizes your time, WATCOM C6.0 optimizes your code. You win both ways!



With the WATCOM VIDEO debugger you can debug large applications without extended memory.



System Requirements

- System: IBM PC, PC XT, PC AT, PS/2, or true compatible
- Recommended memory: 512K
- Operating system: PC-DOS or MS-DOS, version 2.0 or later.

Software Credentials

WATCOM C6.0 is the product of 20 years of computer language experience dating back to the creation of WATFOR in 1965. Our commitment to technical support matches our commitment to deliver the world's fastest and most productive programming tools. With more than 400,000 software products in worldwide use and site licensing available for multiple machines and networks, you simply cannot find a better source of software development tools.

WATCOM C6.0 Optimizing Compiler and Tools For the Fastest Tightest Code.

This unique development system produces the fastest execution speeds and smallest code available, as shown in benchmark tests against Microsoft C5.0 and Turbo C. It includes the new WATCOM VIDEO Debugger which quickly diagnoses elusive bugs without the need for extended memory even in very large programs. WATCOM C6.0 comes with a copy of Express C and offers a broad spectrum of advantages including: Extensive fine-tuning capabilities. A sophisticated register allocation scheme that eliminates many costly memory references. True register variables. Flow analysis. Altogether it allows your code to run its quickest.

Without a doubt, WATCOM C6.0 is the ideal choice for all memory models, small to huge, and on systems with or without 80x87. Its flexible run-time conventions also allow efficient interfacing with a wide range of libraries and language processors.

Superlative Performance

- ☑ Full ANSI C Optimizing Compiler
- ☑ Visual Interactive Debugger
- ☑ Full ANSI C Run-time Library
- ☑ Source Editor
- ☑ WATCOM C and Express C User's Guides
- ☑ WATCOM C Language and Library References
- ☑ WATCOM Editor User's Guide
- ☑ On-line Help Text
- ☑ Disassembler
- ☑ Overlay Linker
- ☑ Object Librarian
- ☑ MAKE
- ☑ Express C

List Price $495

Introductory Price: $295*

The fastest, tightest code (small memory model*)

	WATCOM C6.0	Microsoft C5.0	Turbo C
25 Iterations Sieve	141 / 11.4	182 / 13.0	154 / 14.1
Dhrystone	992 / 89.0	1246 / 98.0	1144 / 121.0

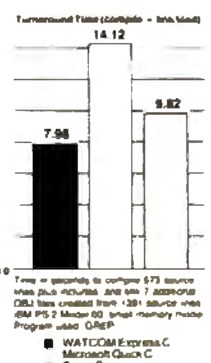
*IBM PC XT

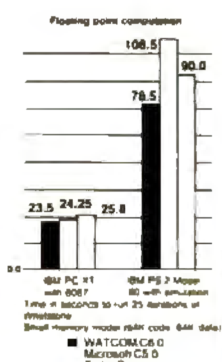
bytes / seconds

The fastest, tightest code (medium memory model*)

	WATCOM C6.0	Microsoft C5.0	Turbo C
25 Iterations Sieve	150 / 2.7	184 / 3.0	159 / 3.4
Dhrystone	1001 / 18.0	1232 / 19.0	1156 / 24.0

*IBM PS/2 Model 60





WATCOM Express C For the Fastest Development Environment.

This seamless development environment offers high speed compilation and the ultimate in programming ease. It is an integrated editor, compiler, debugger, linker and run-time system. With unexcelled diagnostic capabilities, it quickly checks apparently correct code and uncovers common or difficult bugs that other compilers miss. Express C provides you with reliable code and exceptional productivity.

Unparalleled Productivity

- ☑ Full ANSI C Compiler
- ☑ Integrated Source Editor
- ☑ Integrated Debugger
- ☑ Full ANSI C Run-time Library
- ☑ Integrated linker/loader
- ☑ On-line Help Text
- ☑ WATCOM C Library Reference
- ☑ WATCOM Express C User's Guide
- ☑ WATCOM C Language Reference
- ☑ Overlay Linker
- ☑ Object Librarian
- ☑ MAKE

List Price $125

Introductory Price: $75*

SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER!

- ___ C6.0 at introductory price $295
- ___ Express C, at introductory price $75
- ___ Please send product information.
- ___ Please contact re: site licensing and corporate price quotes.

*Limited time introductory prices apply only to prepaid orders. (VISA/MasterCard) Shipping and handling extra

WATCOM

Dept. BY-04 , Suite 306-21
1430 Massachusetts Ave., Cambridge, MA 02138

Available now. For immediate delivery in the USA and Canada Call

1-800-265-4555

Name ____________________
Title ____________ Tel. # ________
Company ____________________
Street ____________________
City ____________ State ____ Zip ____
Visa __ MasterCard __ Card # ________
Exp. Date ____ Signature ____________

Circle 289 on Reader Service Card

Staff-written highlights of developments in technology and the microcomputer industry

New Approach Could Bring Good Color to Micro Printers

While color display technology has sped forward, the printer technology needed to get color from screen to paper has not. But that could change in the near future if printer makers can successfully implement a new color technology, called Cycolor, being developed by Mead Imaging (Miamisburg, OH). Several well-known computer printer companies, including Brother and Seiko-Epson, have become "hardware partners" with Mead and are developing Cycolor-based printers.

The most immediate application for the technology will be color copiers and 35mm slide printers, with products expected to be available within the year. Chuck Davis, director of Mead Imaging's System Group, told Microbytes that color computer printers using the Cycolor process are at least 2 years away. Davis said some new printer designs will have to evolve, and he suggested that the use of fiber-optic CRTs and liquid crystal shutters are likely candidates for bringing reasonably priced Cycolor-based printers to the desks of personal computer users. He declined to speculate on end-user pricing.

Mead calls the Cycolor process a "photographic-like" film technology. Unlike conventional color photographic materials, which contain silver halide light-sensitive salt crystals, the Cycolor film is coated with millions of light-sensitive microcapsules called cyliths. Each cylith is about 1/10 the diameter of a human hair and contains a liquid monomer in which a color-forming substance called a leuco dye is dissolved. Individual cyliths are sensitive to either red, green, or blue light.

In a process close to normal photography, when the cyliths are exposed to visible light, a latent image is formed. But unlike conventional color film, developing the image involves no messy chemicals or precise temperatures. The Cycolor film and either special paper or transparency film are compressed together through rollers. In an additive color process, unexposed cyliths release dyes that mix together and react with a special coating on the paper or transparency film, producing a positive image. One final step—heating the positive image—"fixes" the image and brings out the maximum color brightness.

Microsoft Plans Object-Oriented Enhancements

We may not see a "Quick Smalltalk" in the near future. But Microsoft (Redmond, WA) does plan to add object-oriented enhancements to its language products. This is necessary in part, chairman Bill Gates said, because of the difficulty programmers are having, and will continue to have, writing sophisticated graphics-based applications.

"Because we've been using classic programming languages, it is particularly hard to write these applications," Gates explained. "That's something that Apple and the Macintosh market has not yet overcome, and that's something we've not overcome either. What we are going to do is extend our classic languages like BASIC and C to be object-oriented in the same strong sense that Smalltalk has been."

As an example, Gates described a word processor that allowed users to insert generic "objects" into a document. In the past, a programmer's task was relatively easy, said Gates. A programmer working on a word processor simply decided in advance exactly what sorts of things would be allowed inside a document, and nothing else mattered.

With the advent of objects like voice data, new image formats, drawings, charts, and so on, the programmer's job became more complex. The document might contain, for example, a voice object that takes advantage of the dynamic linking capabilities inside OS/2. When the user encounters the voice object, he or she clicks on it, the voice code is run through a hardware device, and the user listens to the object.

continued

Nanobytes

- Despite developers' pleas, **Apple Computer** (Cupertino, CA) continues to snub **Display PostScript** for its video monitors. Developers contend that QuickDraw-based images on the Macintosh screen don't match the printed output of PostScripted LaserWriters. If the screen used Display PostScript instead of QuickDraw, they say, users could have true WYSIWYG. But "Apple has no intention of supporting any imaging models other than QuickDraw at this time," says Apple vice president Jean-Louis Gassée. "We'll keep improving QuickDraw but there's no confusion; we won't support it [Display PostScript]."
- **Gallium arsenide** (GaAs) chips promise smaller, faster computers. New GaAs dynamic RAMs being licensed by **Research Corporation Technologies** (Tucson, AZ) could bring that promise closer to reality. The DRAMs, developed by James Cooper and colleagues at Purdue University, are one-transistor devices that take up 1/5 the space required by multitransistor static RAMs and can operate at up to 125 degrees C. The nonprofit RCT says the chips also make high-density dynamic memory available to GaAs designers.
- **Motorola** has published its **68030** user's manual, chock full of descriptions of those data and instruction caches, the memory management unit, applications information, and electrical specs. The manual costs $6. Contact Motorola's Literature Distribution Center, P.O. Box 20924, Phoenix, AZ 85036.
- **Anza Research** (Cupertino, CA) has put a **bibliography of neural network** references on disk. NeuralBase contains more than 2700 annotated entries. Fortunately, the program lets you

continued

search for information using 177 keywords. The disks, which run on the IBM PC and compatibles with at least 512K bytes of memory, sell for different prices, depending on which year you want; the entire set costs $300.

• **Migent** (Incline Village, NV), maker of that cute little Pocket Modem, has not had an easy first year. Lawsuits and layoffs tend to put a damper on things. The company had hoped to get some positive publicity with its **advanced publishing package**, Impact, which we've heard combines editing, graphics, and page composition. But at MacWorld Expo, where Impact was to make its debut, the company nixed the intro.

• Thirteen companies so far have signed up to participate in studies of electronic applications of **superconductors** at the Microelectronics and Computer Technology Corp. (Austin, TX). **MCC** said the baker's dozen consists of Bellcore, Boeing, Control Data, Digital Equipment, E. I. du Pont, Eastman Kodak, General Electric, Harris, 3M, Motorola, NCR, Rockwell, and Westinghouse.

• **Logitech** (Fremont, CA) has started shipping its package aimed at turning regular old PCs into **spiffy graphics systems**. The Logitech Graphics Subsystem provides a mouse, EGA board (640- by 480-pixel resolution), AutoSync monitor (normally $699), and Logitech Plus and PaintShow software. All that for $999.

• **IBM** (Rye Brook, NY) is offering a hardware setup that hooks to a PS/2 and voices what's on the screen. The $600 **Screen Reader**, designed for blind and visually impaired people, consists of a keypad, program, and documentation in disk or audiocassette form. A text-to-speech synthesizer is required. For more information, telephone (800) 426-2468.

• **CalComp** (Anaheim, CA) and **Minolta Camera** (Osaka, Japan) are teaming up to design and sell **color plotters** that fit on desktops. The A- and B-size plotters will use thermal-transfer technology. The companies say they'll start shipping the units soon.

For such applications to be developed, the operating system will have to provide object support. OS/2 will have added functionality that will enable the operating system to better help applications manage data, Gates said.

"In an object-oriented development environment," he explained, "the operating system has to get involved. You want the operating system to help you find things and keep track of where things are moved or tell you that you are deleting something that is being used in other places." He added that "the real hard part of this is sending around linked data, and nobody has been able to make that easy. You are not going to get the full leverage of applications working with applications until we get this inside the operating system."

Gates said Hewlett-Packard's NewWave system (see February Microbytes) is an embedded object system but that it falls short because the lack of a common subroutine library level prevents the object management capabilities from being fundamental to the system.

Although object-oriented languages like Smalltalk are available, Gates has doubts about introducing any new languages. "I question anyone's strategy of introducing new computer languages after 1988 and trying to get people to write applications in them," he said. "I really think that our current languages with object management extensions can permit us to deal with the graphical world. I think over the next year, we'll be able to make development of these new applications virtually as easy as normal types of development with older applications."

PostScript Will Get Faster

For those of you who've complained about how long it takes your PostScript printer to produce copy, be patient. Adobe Systems (Mountain View, CA) has come up with ways to speed up execution, and users should begin to reap benefits before the end of the year.

Adobe president John Warnock told Microbytes that the company realized a year ago that the version of PostScript used with laser printers simply wasn't fast enough for Display PostScript, the version of the language that creates images on a video monitor.

Instead of patching PostScript to work on the display, Adobe developed new algorithms that reduce overhead and reorganize the way Adobe PostScript works. Because of these changes, the program doesn't have to go into and out of the interpreter when performing low-level operations, said an Adobe programmer. Warnock said that later this year, the revised technology will be moved to the printer version of the language.

Adobe programmers would not comment on how much performance improvement users would enjoy, stating that there are too many variables (such as type of printer and complexity of image) involved to state speed gains definitively.

How soon will the faster version be available to end users? That depends on printer manufacturers, said one Adobe spokesperson. Warnock said it's scheduled to be delivered to printer makers in the fall but that he wants to make it happen sooner than that if possible. How current owners of PostScripted printers benefit from the performance increases will be left up to the individual printer manufacturers. Conceivably, manufacturers could produce new ROMs that would then be installed in their printers.

Chips Brings PS/2 Clones One Step Closer. . .

Chips & Technologies (San Jose, CA) has brought clones of IBM's PS/2 computers one step closer to reality with two new chip sets that it says are fully compatible with IBM's Micro Channel Architecture. Although he wouldn't name any specific PS/2 cloners, C&T chairman Gordon Campbell told Microbytes that users will begin seeing Model 50 and 60 clones by the end of the second quarter, perhaps by Spring COMDEX in Atlanta. He said Model 80 clones will be "a little behind" but should be available by the third quarter.

Personal computers that are compatible with IBM's PS/2 Model 80 and built around C&T's new Chips/280 chip set will be able to run at up to 25 MHz, will use memory of up to 16 megabytes, will provide better graphics than IBM's PS/2, and will be cheaper to build and sell, the company says. One reason a C&T-based Model 80 compatible will be less expensive is that it will require 75 devices on the system motherboard, 117 less than IBM's. Less-expensive 100-nanosecond dynamic RAM chips

continued

running at 16 MHz with 0.5 to 0.7 wait states can be used (as compared to the more expensive 80-ns, 16-MHz, one-wait-state DRAMs used by IBM) to further lower system costs.

C&T's new Model 80-compatible chip set, called the Chips/280, consists of a CPU/Micro Channel controller, an advanced memory controller, an advanced direct-memory-access (DMA) controller, data address buffers, a system peripherals controller, a multifunction controller, a hard disk controller chip set (from Adaptec), and a custom or standard micro chip.

C&T claims that its 280 chip set provides several enhancements over the IBM Micro Channel implementation, including multilevel arbitration control on the Micro Channel and high-performance DMA. On 16-MHz systems, for instance, Chips/280 DMA runs at 10 MHz, while IBM DMA runs at 8 MHz.

C&T says that machines built around its Model 50/60-compatible chip set, the Chips/250, will be able to run at up to 20 MHz and use memory of up to 8 megabytes. A C&T-based PS/2 compatible will require only 68 devices on the system motherboard, 51 less than IBM's. The chip set uses less expensive 200-ns 10-MHz DRAMs as compared to IBM's 120-ns 10-MHz memory chips. (The 250 can also use either 150-ns 12-MHz DRAMs or 120-ns 16-MHz memory.)

The 16-bit Chips/250 set uses a "matched memory" implementation that C&T claims provides 50 percent faster Micro Channel memory cycles than on the IBM equivalents. Because the 250 is tightly coupled with VGA, a fast VGA cycle cuts I/O and memory cycles by 50 percent as well, C&T engineers say.

Memory above 1 megabyte is treated as LIM 4.0 expanded memory, and applications requiring large amounts of memory can incorporate up to 8 megabytes. This includes on-chip EMS support with four mapping registers and up to four external EMS mapper chips for full implementation. Memory cycles that run at 187.5 ns are supported. A four-way page interleave memory architecture allows for slow DRAMs that can operate at higher clock speeds with wait states between 0.5 and 0.7. Address recovery and memory remapping logic are included, as is automatic BIOS reallocation of bad blocks.

. . . But Who Will Be First to Take That Giant Step?

The $40 Million Question is: Who will be the first to produce a Micro Channel clone? C&T's chief, Gordon Campbell, would not comment on who the company's customers might be for its Micro Channel–compatible chip set. But it's a good guess that C&T's current crop of OEM customers—companies like Tandy, for instance—would be possible cloners.

Tandy certainly seems like a good bet. Recently, a member of Tandy's R&D department told us that the company has big plans concerning product announcements in the third quarter, the time when the Texas company traditionally introduces new products. When asked what could be bigger than a 386 clone and a laser printer, which the firm introduced last year, the Tandy staffer would say only that those previous announcements would "pale in comparison" with the coming introduction. Industry watchers have said that the first to produce a PS/2 clone will be a company with enough money to fund the required research and engineering, as well as any legal fees that might arise if IBM claimed its property was being infringed upon.

With the tools now available to readily put together PS/2 clones, PC manufacturers—at least those who are C&T OEM customers—can now begin making more concrete plans and announcements. Manufacturers have privately told Microbytes Daily that they plan to introduce Model 60 clones first because they believe these machines offer the greatest sales potential. According to what potential cloners have told us, the second most popular PS/2 compatible will be the Model 80, while they see the Model 50 as offering the least market potential of the three systems. So far, only one manufacturer has indicated that it will focus first on a Model 80–type machine.

Game That Inspired *Red October* Coming to Computers

Back in 1981, a Maryland insurance agent by the name of Tom Clancy took some time out one weekend to play a board game called Harpoon, which involved naval warfare between NATO and the USSR. Within the next few weeks, Clancy became friends with Larry Bond, the game's author and a member of the Naval War College. Out of their friendship came *The Hunt for Red October* and *Red Storm Rising*, two of the best-selling books in this decade.

Bond's latest project is a computerized version of his board game, which we saw demonstrated at the winter Consumer Electronics Show. Bond is working with software developer Three-Sixty Inc. (Campbell, CA) to bring out both an MS-DOS and a Macintosh version of the game, which should be on the market soon and will sell for around $50.

As with the original game, the basic premise of the computer edition is NATO versus USSR in North Atlantic warfare. You act as commander of a major NATO task force. Soviet and American battle platforms (e.g., ships, planes, and missiles) in use today are part of the game, which is so up-to-date that simulated Soviet submarines incorporate the screw/drive mechanisms sold to the Soviets by Toshiba and Kongsberg Vaapenfabrik. You must learn about the strategy and tactical weapons at your disposal and acquaint yourself with the Soviet strengths and weaknesses.

To develop the software, Three-Sixty programmers transferred information relating to strategy and other necessary data from Bond's database (created with Odesta's Double Helix program) into Microsoft Excel for conversion to MSF format. They then loaded the data into McMax, a dBASE-like package for the Macintosh from Nantucket Corp., for manipulation and development.

Much of the work now under way at Three-Sixty involves data compression, particularly of the images of ships, aircraft, and submarines digitized from photos and scaled to size. To generate graphics, programmers created a library of high-resolution pictures (digitized from photos) of military hardware.

Although none of it is classified (the FBI regularly checks Bond's database), the game contains information rarely, if ever, seen by the general public, particularly the digitized photos and details of Soviet ships and submarines. For this reason, Three-Sixty president Tom Frisina told Microbytes, the game is in many ways a lesson in current events. "Harpoon is not a war-gamer's product. It is for the general public," he said.

continued


CITIZEN

Better Color Displays Through Chemistry

Research into photochemical reactions of color dyes applied to semiconductor materials could lead to the development of very thin flat-screen color displays. Chemists at the University of California at Irvine have found that by coating a substrate with a thin layer of dye and shining light on the surface, the dye reacts and changes color. Their studies are also pointing toward more efficient means of semiconductor processing.

John C. Hemminger, professor of chemistry at UCI and director of the recently formed Institute for Surface and Interface Science, said that one experiment consists of electrochemically depositing Prussian white dye on the surface of common semiconductor substrates, such as strontium titanate. Normally, electrons in the dye and semiconductor remain stable because they do not have enough energy for migration. But when light strikes the dye, the added energy causes electrons to migrate into the semiconductor material.

The loss of these electrons from the dye initiates a chemical reaction that changes the white dye into blue wherever the light hits the dye film. Applying a small neutralizing voltage returns the dye and substrate into their previously stable condition and changes the Prussian blue back to Prussian white. "What we are able to do is modify a dye film in a reversible manner and use it to write images on its surface," Hemminger said. Experiments have indicated that other dyes and wavelengths of light might react to produce a full color system.

The chemistry also shows promise for semiconductor processing. Experiments have shown that passivating—placing a protective coating on—semiconductor material can be accomplished without using complex masking and etching procedures. In the future, laser light might activate thin chemical films to produce protective coatings on a wide variety of materials. Hemminger said that already chemists have experimented successfully with passivation of the material used in infrared sensors.

Computer Companies Think There's No Place Like Home

Home offices and home-based businesses are quietly emerging as a major segment of the mass-market computer and electronics business. Companies like Blue Chip, Sharp, and NEC are all vying for a share of it. Sharp and NEC have already set up divisions targeting the home-office market.

What attracts companies is the size of the potential market. Most manufacturers believe the basic hardware requirements of a home office include a personal computer, printer, fax machine, copier, voice mail, and telephone. "People involved in home-based businesses spend an average of $5200 a year on business equipment and software,"

continued

Julian Cohen, chairman of the American Home Business Association, told Microbytes.

With over 13 million home businesses in operation today, that translates to a possible $67 billion industry. Cohen conceded that not all home-based businesses currently use personal computers, but he did claim that 70 percent of them do, up from 50 percent just 3 years ago.

Blue Chip president John Rossi said his company, which markets low-priced IBM-compatible computers and peripherals through mass-merchant channels such as Target and Wal-Mart, has made a major commitment for 1988 to attack the home-business/home-office market. Blue Chip will introduce a laser printer, a fax card, and a voice-mail card over the next few months.

Cohen and Rossi agree that software remains a stumbling block for home-based businesses. "The industry is not writing software for the comprehensive needs of the home business," said Cohen. "There are software programs to help individuals keep track of their personal investments. Why not programs designed specifically to help home-business owners keep track of the generic functions of their enterprises?"

"How does someone justify paying $500 for a software package when they only paid about $500 for the computer?" Rossi asked. (Blue Chip's entry-level personal computer sells for $599.) He added, however, that when the performance benefits justify it, home-business owners do buy the high-end word-processing and spreadsheet programs, even if they will be running them on low-price computers.

While there might be no place like home for working, the costs of setting up an office are not trivial. Some operators of home businesses estimate an outlay of $5000 to $7000. "You can get by pretty cheaply if you settle for used furniture," said one man who runs a business out of his house. "You can spend the money on a fax machine or a laser printer instead."

Some observers expect those costs to drop. As more companies get into the business of fax boards for personal computers, for example, they could drive the prices down.

However, some members of the computer industry, many of whom work at home, said they've heard it all before: another big booming business that goes bust. One industry watcher said, "Sure, there are lots of people who want to set up shop at home and who'd like to buy this equipment. But all it takes is one recession, or a couple months of less work than usual, to wipe out the savings that these people would use to buy this equipment. In their enthusiasm, some of the prognosticators forget to factor in things like reality."

TECHNOLOGY NEWS WANTED. *The news staff at BYTE is always interested in hearing about new technological and scientific developments that might have an impact on microcomputers and the people who use them. We also want to keep track of innovative uses of that technology. If you know of advances or projects that involve research relevant to microcomputing and want to share that information, please contact us. Call the Microbytes staff at (603) 924-9281, send mail on BIX to Microbytes, or write to us at One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.*

NEW DATABASE
OS/2 API
AVAILABLE NOW!

Finally. A pro
for people who h

Nobody ever said programming PCs was supposed to be easy.

But does it have to be tedious and time-consuming, too?

Not any more.

Not since the arrival of the remarkable new program in the lower right-hand corner.

Which is designed to save you most of the time you're currently spending searching through the books and manuals on the shelf above.

It's one of a quintet of pop-up reference packages, called the Norton On-Line Programmer's Guides, that actually *gather your data for you*—on OS/2 Kernel API or your favorite programming language.

Each package comes complete with a comprehensive, cross-referenced database crammed with just about everything you need to know to write applications.

Not to mention a wealth of wisdom from the Norton team of top programmers. (*PC Week* used the words "massive" and "authoritatively detailed" to describe the information contained in the Guides. If you'd rather see for yourself, you might take a moment or two to examine the data box you just passed.)

You can, of course, find most of this informa-

DATA AND FEATURES

OS/2 KERNEL API (1M of data)
- Kernel API: Describes all OS/2 API services: DOSx, KBDx, MOUx and VIOx.
- Structure Tables: Lists all of the OS/2 data structures used in the Kernel API.
- Conversion Guide: DOS-to-OS/2 table shows which OS/2 calls replace DOS and ROM BIOS services.

ASSEMBLY (600K of data)
- DOS Service Calls: All INT 21h services, interrupts, error codes and more.
- ROM BIOS Calls: All ROM calls.
- Instruction Set: All 8088/86 instructions, addressing modes, flags, bytes per instruction, clock cycles and more.
- MASM: Pseudo-ops and assembler directives.

BASIC (270K each database)
- IBM BASICA, Microsoft QuickBASIC and TurboBASIC.
- Statements and Functions: Describes all statements and built-in library functions.

C (600K each database)
- Microsoft C and Turbo C: Describes the C language.
- Library Functions: Detailed descriptions of all functions.
- Preprocessor Directives: Describes commands, usage and syntax.

PASCAL—Turbo (360K of data)
- Language: Describes statements, syntax, operators, data types and records.
- Library: Describes the library procedures and functions.

FEATURES (all versions)
- Memory-resident—uses just 71K.
- Full-screen or moveable half-screen view, with pull-down menus.
- Auto lookup and searching.
- Tools for creating your own databases.
- More data: All five Norton Guides feature a variety of tables, including ASCII characters, line-drawing characters, keyboard scan codes and much more.
- Includes both OS/2 protected mode and DOS versions.

Designed for the IBM® PS/2® and PC families, and 100% compatibles. Available at most software

gramming tool ate manual labor.

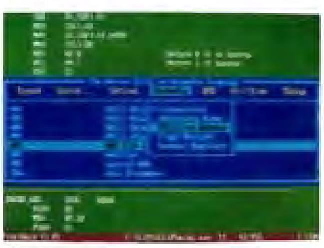
tion in the books and manuals on our shelf.

But Peter Norton—who's written a few books himself—figured you'd rather have it on your screen.

Instantly.

In either full-screen or moveable half-screen mode.

Popping up right next to your work. Right


A Guides reference summary screen (shown in blue) pops up on top of the program you're working on (shown in green).


Summary data expands on command into extensive detail. And you can select from a wide variety of information.

where you need it.

This, you're probably thinking, is precisely the kind of thinking that produced the classic Norton Utilities.

And you're right.

But even Peter Norton can't think of everything.

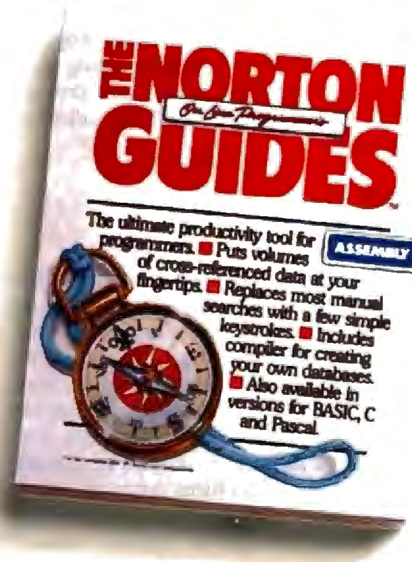
Which is why each version of the Norton Guides comes equipped with a built-in compiler—the same compiler used to develop the databases contained in the Guides.

So you can create new databases of your own, complete with electronic indexing and cross-referencing.

No wonder *PC Week* refers to the Guides as a "set of programs that will delight programmers."

Your dealer will be delighted to give you more information. All you have to do is call. Or call Peter Norton Computing.

And ask for some guidance.



Peter Norton
COMPUTING

dealers, or direct from Peter Norton Computing, Inc., 2210 Wilshire Blvd. #186, Santa Monica, CA 90403. 213-453-2361. Visa and MasterCard welcome.

This Time for Sure

Thank you for printing my letter ("Forth and the NC4016," Letters, December 1987). However, in transcribing the code from my letter to your magazine, numerous errors appeared. See listing 1 for the correct code.

When writing Forth code, it is important to keep the spacing between "words." If this code was entered as it appeared in the magazine, it would not run, because the interpreter would not be able to recognize the "words" defined. Also, in the word FIBTEST, the letter *O* was used instead of the number zero (0), which, of course, would play havoc with the interpreter.

Also, the last statement in the word FIBTEST would be better written in columnar form, as follows:

```
CR ." Fibonacci("
NUM 2 U.R ." ) = "U. ;
```

Douglas Ross
Greenbelt, MD

Listing 1: *Reader Douglas Ross's correct Forth code.*

```
100 CONSTANT NTIMES  ( NUMBER OF TIMES TO COMPUTE FIB VALUE )
 24 CONSTANT NUM     ( BIGGEST ONE WE CAN COMPUTE IN 16 BITS )

 : FIB ( U1 -- U2 )  RECURSIVE
     DUP 2 > IF DUP 1 - FIB SWAP 2 - FIB +
             ELSE DROP 1
             THEN ;

 : FIBTEST ( -- )
     CR NTIMES U. ." ITERATIONS: "
     0 ( MAKE SURE SOMETHING IS ON STACK )
     NTIMES 1 - FOR DROP NUM FIB NEXT
     CR ." Fibonacci("
     NUM 2 U.R ." ) = " U. ;
```

A Tale of Two Integers

As a delighted user of QuickBASIC versions 2.0 through the incredible 4.0, I find it an increasingly valuable programming tool. However, while running some existing GWBASIC programs through QuickBASIC 4.0, I found the following problem:

```
10 B%=30
20 A=B% * B%
```

will work perfectly, but changing B% to 300 will not. It seems that multiplying any two integers forces the product variable to integer type, regardless of declaring or implying it, using double-precision floating point, or whatever else you can think of. The same thing happens with addition if the sum is outside acceptable integer range. This turns out to be true in QuickBASIC 2.0 and 3.0 also, though it's not a problem in various "street" BASICs.

I wrote the people at Microsoft about this problem and asked if they had any solutions. A very pleasant fellow called, and, after going over it a bit, he guessed that it was a storage problem and said that the company would look into it.

I dislike modifying any debugged, lengthy programs unnecessarily; it takes so long to get the new bugs out. The best kludge I have found so far is to convert the integers to floating point before the calculation, as follows:

```
10 B%=300
15 B=B%
20 A=B * B
```

When this popped up, it drove me crazy until I remembered that an elderly PDP-11 FORTRAN compiler did something similar and, fortunately, was documented. I pass this along to apprise others of the problem and to see if anyone can suggest a more elegant solution.

Peter Crosby
Claremont, NH

Thanks for the IBM Issue

Congratulations for an uncommonly excellent IBM special issue (*Inside the IBM PCs*, Fall 1987). I have seldom seen a magazine issue that contains so many original features.

I concur with the tone of the lead editorial. Systems Application Architecture will be accepted when there are applications that use it, and these applications provide benefits that are not realized in any other way.

Michael Geary's "Spying on Windows" gets my vote as the best article. I know of at least six Windows developers who got a copy of Spy and put it to work immediately. Greg Weissman's "Comparing Disk-Allocation Methods" described differences between the DOS 2.x and 3.x file-allocation schemes that are little known outside of Redmond, Washington, and they're useful to me in my work. Ray Duncan's, Jeremy Sagan's, William J. Claff's, and Cohen and Hanel's articles all provided useful insights in their respective areas. Richard

continued

LETTERS POLICY: *When submitting a letter for publication, double-space it on one side of the paper and include your name and address. Express your comments and ideas as clearly and concisely as possible. We can print listings and tables along with a letter if they are short and legible.*

Because we receive hundreds of letters each month, we cannot publish all of them. We cannot return letters to authors. Generally, it takes four months from the time we receive a letter until we publish it.

Wilton's article on PS/2 video displays is commendable, too. More of the same!

Ben Myers
Harvard, MA

Byte, Dyte, Fyte

Whenever I read "16-bit word" or "32-bit word," I wonder, "Why not use something else instead of these cumbersome expressions?" My solution is to make new words. How about "dyte" for "16-bit word" (double byte) and "fyte" for "32-bit word" (four bytes)?

Wasya Maslyucoff
Irkutsk, East Siberia, USSR

Electronic Pen Pals

Congratulations to your editorial team for the well-written Microbyte on electronic mail at Coopers & Lybrand (January, page 12).

Your staff was able to highlight the content and capture the spirit of a lengthy address informatively, interestingly, and succinctly. E-mail is growing rapidly and will become increasingly visible over the next 3 years. The role of the personal computer has been and will continue to be vital to E-mail's success.

Walter E. Ulrich
Coopers & Lybrand
Houston, TX

Fascinating Fractals

"A Better Way to Compress Images" by Michael F. Barnsley and Alan D. Sloan (January) was fascinating, but the accompanying BASIC program didn't work under Microsoft QuickBASIC. I have made a few changes to automate x and y scaling for each IFS code sequence, handle sequences of any length, and speed up the program in general. The updated version (see listing 2) contains a section that needs to be run only once for any IFS code sequence. It calculates the x and y scale and offsets. In-line documentation explains its use.

P. Leslie Aldridge
Milltown, NJ

...Provocative, Too

I found "A Better Way to Compress Images" interesting. The concept of using fractals to reduce image storage by finding underlying patterns is provocative. It seems to me that in a large database there should exist compressible patterns, and Barnsley and Sloan's technique seems to be a good way to find those patterns.

With database compression, the object is also not just compression but to find an insert faster than before. I have begun to use this technique in experiments on small databases, and, even in the worst

continued

More Network Guts Than Most Network Boards

With advanced power and five times more speed, LANLink 5X™ has emerged.

Coming from award-winning, state-of-the-art technology, the new LANLink 5X™ boldly stands up to the challenge posed by costly, hardware-dependent networks.

That takes guts for a software-driven network. But we're confident.

Because we've discovered a high-speed networking channel that's already built into most PCs...the standard parallel port.

The High-Performance Alternative to Network "Boardom." Half a Megabit per second, with over 500 feet between connections. That's the astonishing rate at which LANLink 5X™ transfers data between PCs or PS/2s using ordinary parallel ports.

But you're not restricted to parallel ports. The very same sockets you'd use for modems... connect PCs at 115 Kbps. Plus, you get remote access support and multi-tasking performance under PC-MOS/386™ or PC-DOS.

Superior Results at Inferior Costs. LANLink 5X™ lets network users share data, 1000s of DOS programs, files, and printers. For about the same cost as one network board, you can install a *five-user* LANLink network. Without special hardware...and in less than two hours.

Get Network Guts Without Network Boards. LANLink 5X™ is immediately available and comes with a money-back guarantee. Its price of $595 includes a server and a satellite module plus the network operating system.

Call The Software Link TODAY for complete details on the fastest software-driven network that's ever been available.

CALL: 800/451-LINK

In Georgia:	International/OEM Sales:	Resellers/VARs:	FAX:
404/441-2580	404/263-1006	404/448-5465	404/263-6474

3577 Parkway Lane, Atlanta, GA 30092 Telex 4996147 SWLINK

The Software Link/Canada CALL: 800/387-0453

LANLink 5X™

THE SOFTWARE LINK

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

Circle 258 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 259)

Listing 2: *Automated scaling program.*

```
DIM a(4), b(4), c(4), d(4), e(4), f(4), p(4) DATA 4

          a      b       c          d     e     f       p
DATA     .85,   .04,   -0.04,     .85,   0,   1.6,    .85
DATA     .2,  -0.26,     .23,     .22,   0,   1.6,    .07
DATA   -0.15,   0.28,  0.26,      .24,   0,    .44    .07
DATA     0,      0,     0,        .16,   0,   0,      .01

         READ m%
         pt = 0
         FOR j% = 1 TO m%
              READ a(j%), b(j%), C(j%), d(j%), e(j%), f(j%), pk
              pt = pt + pk
              p(j%) = pt
         NEXT j%
         SCREEN 2

         x = 0
         y = 0
         maxy = 0: maxx = 0: miny = 0: minx =0:
         '
         '    For each new set of IFS codes:
         '
         '    To get the proper values for xscale, yscale,
         '  xoffset, yoffset remove the comment
         '  characters from the FOR loop below and run
         '    breaking at the end of the loop after the
         '  calculations for scaling.
         '
         'FOR n% = 1 TO 2500
              'pk = RND
              'FOR k% = 1 TO m%
                           'IF pk <= p(k%) THEN EXIT FOR
              'NEXT k%
              'newx = a(k%) * x + b(k%) * y + e(k%)
              'newy = c(k%) * x + d(k%) * y + f(k%)
              'x = newx
              'y = newy
              'IF x > maxx THEN maxx = x
              'IF x < minx THEN minx = x
              'IF y > maxy THEN maxy = y
              'IF y < miny THEN miny = y
         'NEXT n%
         'xscale = 640 / ABS (maxx - minx)
         'yscale = 200 / ABS (maxy - miny)
         'xoffset = ABS(minx * xscale)
         'yoffset = ABS(miny * yscale)
         '
         '  To get the proper values for scaling and offset
         '    breakpoint here
         '
         xscale = 132.5282: xoffset = 288.6708: yscale =
                               20.00657: yoffset = 0
         x = 0: y = 0
         CLS
         FOR n% = 1 TO 10
              pk = RND
              FOR k% = 1 TO m%
                           IF pk <= p(k%) THEN EXIT FOR
              NEXT k%
              newx = a(k%) * x + b(k%) * y + e(k%)
              newy = c(k%) * x + d(k%) * y + f(k%)
              x = newx
              y = newy
         NEXT n%
         FOR n% = 1 TO 10000
              pk = RND
              FOR k% = 1 TO m%
              IF pk <= p(k%) THEN EXIT FOR
```

continued

Did You Know?

Everex supplies a complete line of modem products

Whether you own IBM® PCs, XTs™, ATs® or compatibles, PS/2™ systems or Apple® Macintosh™ computers, our complete line of Evercom™ modems will work for you.

From the early days of the IBM PC, Everex has delivered quality add-on products at affordable prices. Our most recent introductions are the pocket size, full-featured Mini Modem and one of the first internal modems for PS/2 systems.

Quality and Features at Affordable Prices

If you need an internal modem for your home system, a Mini Modem™ for the road, or a rugged external modem for work, an Everex modem can satisfy all your data communications needs.

Everex modems are a cost effective way to add data communications capability to your personal computer. Being a large volume supplier of modems, Everex has extensive experience in developing and supplying modems.

Industry Compatible

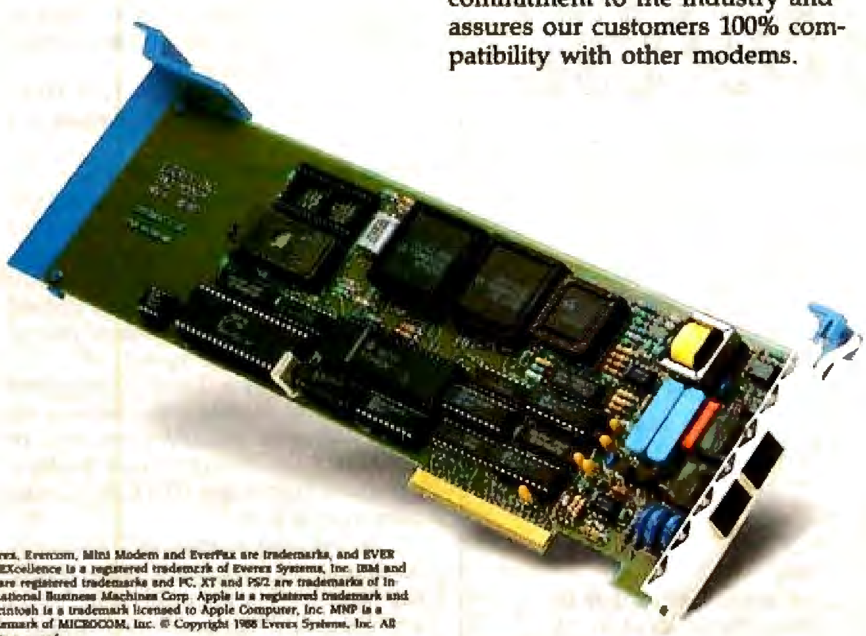
Each Everex modem assures you of compatibility with existing standards no matter where you are in the world. Our Everex engineers are active on national and international committees developing communications protocols and the latest standards. This involvement strengthens our commitment to the industry and assures our customers 100% compatibility with other modems.

The Latest Technology

The Everex family of data modems now includes FAX capabilities with our EverFax™ product. The EverFax 12/48 offers the simplicity of Fax communication through your PC with over two million facsimile machines. When you can't afford any transmission errors, Everex has MNP™ error correction modems (internal or external) at 2400 bps for PC/XT/AT and PS/2 computers.

Our Commitment to Data Communications

The name Everex has come to mean quality, reliability and outstanding customer support in modems. So whatever your data communications needs, Everex has the right product for you.



For more information or the name of your nearest Everex dealer please call:

in USA **1-800-821-0806**

in Calif. **1-800-821-0807**

EVEREX
EVER for EXcellence®

48431 Milmont Drive, Fremont, CA 94538

Circle 95 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 96)

```
     NEXT k%
     newx = a(k%) * x + b(k%) * y + e(k%)
     newy = c(k%) * x + d(k%) * y + f(k%)
     x = newx
     y = newy
     PSET (x * xscale + xoffset, y * yscale + yoffset)
NEXT n%
LOCATE 24, 35
PRINT "End.";
WHILE INKEY$ = ""
WEND

SCREEN 0
END
```

case, compression seems to be 100 to 1, which translates into access times being sped up at least 100 to 1. I wonder if anyone with a truly large database would be interested in helping out with such experiments.

Robert McLaughlin
Leesburg, VA

Fast Data Access

In response to the article entitled "Fast Data Access" by Jonathan Robie (January), I would like to offer the following suggestions:

Any programmer competent in BASIC, dBASE, or other languages can build indexes to a large database where an index requires only 2 bytes of memory and/or disk per record, even when the index represents several fields and hundreds of characters of data. Virtually any number of indexes can be "open" at the same time, since all the index stacks can be written to a single file.

These are known as "string-stack" indexes, and their performance is easy to calculate. Using a 20-millisecond access hard disk drive, the time needed to add a record to an existing 60,000-record database is less than 0.5 seconds per index. Finding the first record in a sequence takes about 0.3 seconds, and subsequent records in indexed order are retrieved at the rate of 50 records per second.

Flat-file management takes on a whole new meaning when a user can feasibly maintain 10, 20, or more multifield indexes on-line at all times. Even the relational systems could use this technique by including an extra byte to point to different files.

Fully implemented examples of this system are available in a number of BASIC dialects and should convert easily to other common languages.

Dale Thorn
Ventura, CA

From Humber Beginnings

Thank you for "Managing Immense Storage" by Theodor H. Nelson (January). I found the concept of "humongous numbers," or "humbers," as the author termed them, intriguing. After finishing the article, I sat down and started playing with humbers at my computer.

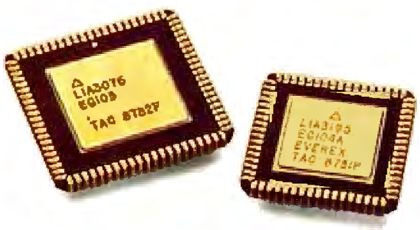
As of this writing, I have implemented algorithms in Modula-2 that provide the basic arithmetic and I/O operations for humbers. I am willing to make available my source code to any BYTE reader who cares to write to me.

I did the programming in Workman & Associates' FTL Modula-2 (Large Memory Module), but it should be usable in any Modula-2 environment because I

continued

. . .and a complete line of graphics adapters

Everex is the only graphics board vendor you need. Whether you are selecting your first personal computer or buying hundreds for your office, choosing the right graphics card is easy with Everex. With PGA, VGA, EGA, CGA, MDA, or ultra-high monochrome resolution, Everex has just what you need.



Everex has been there From the Beginning

Everex introduced the Graphics Edge™ graphics card for the IBM® PC in 1983, providing the then unique capability to run CGA and Hercules® programs on the same monochrome monitor. Since those early days of the PC, Everex has continued to innovate graphics technology, bringing new products to the marketplace.

Compatibility with Existing Standards

All Everex graphics adapters are fully compatible with all the existing graphic modes established by IBM. And while we include unique features on many of our graphics products, we make sure that none of the established standards are compromised.

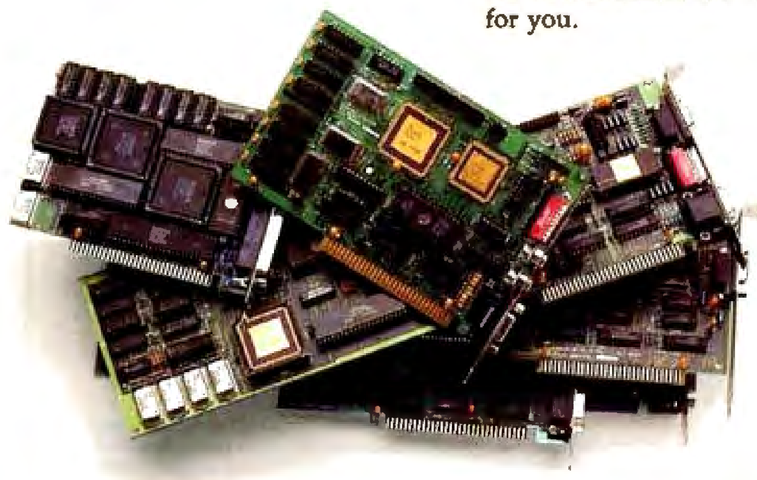
Advanced Engineering

The Everex dedication to excellence has led us to develop our own proprietary chip sets. This allows us greater control in the design of our graphics cards. Our use of ASIC (Application-Specific Integrated Circuit) technology reduces chip count for cooler operation and improved reliability.

Most important, our own chip sets enable our design teams to incorporate the many special features you have requested, while maintaining the standard features you have come to expect from Everex products.

Fully Tested with a Human Touch

We hand test every Everex graphics card for true color and tone on a video monitor in our factory before it's shipped. So before you ever install your Everex graphics card, we've made sure that it's just right for you.



For more information or the name of your nearest Everex dealer please call:

in USA **1-800-821-0806**

in Calif. **1-800-821-0807**

EVEREX
EVER for EXcellence®

48431 Milmont Drive, Fremont, CA 94538

Circle 97 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 98)

didn't use extensions. My system runs on IBM PC-DOS 3.3, so the disks will be DOS-compatible. Readers should enclose a check for $7.95 to defray the cost of the disk, postage, and so on.

Mark S. Niemczyk
Arete Systems Inc.
2431 Aloma Ave., Suite 111
Winter Park, FL 32792

Context Sensitivity

In "Natural-Language Processing" (December 1987), Klaus K. Obermeier, in discussing whether English is a properly context-sensitive language, gives the following example string: "The programs compiles slowly." He then comments, "You can add additional rules to the grammar that would disallow such sentences, but these rules would destroy its present simplicity." This is both incorrect and irrelevant. It is incorrect because all the grammar types under discussion are monotonic—addition of rules can only increase (or leave unchanged) the set of strings generated, not decrease it. And it is irrelevant, since the simplicity of a grammar for a language has no bearing on whether the language is, or is not, properly context-sensitive. Nor is the size of the set of rules required relevant. If a grammar with a finite set of context-free rules can be given for a language, then that language is not properly context-sensitive.

Obermeier also refers to the grammar in his figure 2 as "a simple context-sensitive grammar," which is true, but misleading. The grammar concerned is, in fact, a context-free grammar and thus trivially also a context-sensitive grammar. However, referring to it as a "context-sensitive" grammar, as Obermeier does, implies that it is not (merely) context-free.

Gerald Gazdar
Professor of Computational Linguistics
The University of Sussex
Brighton, UK

FIXES

• In the February BYTE on page 236, we labeled XLISP as "public domain," and we neglected to mention its author, David Betz. XLISP is actually a copyrighted program that is freely distributable for noncommercial use.

• The phone number we published for Toshiba America in the review of the Toshiba T3100/20 (January) is wrong. The correct number is (714) 583-3000.

• The NEC MultiSync Plus, which we included in the review of multiscan monitors (February), is not intended for use with CGA. The unit worked fine in our CGA test, but NEC says the unit might not work with all CGAs. The same holds true for the MultiSync XL. NEC says its MultiSync II ($899) is intended for use with CGA and higher-frequency adapters, such as EGA and PGC.

We said the Mitsubishi AUM 1371A had a 17 percent change in line displacement, and the NEC MultiSync Plus and Conrac 7250 monitors had 0 percent change. That should be a 0-millimeter change for the NEC and Conrac and a 0.17-mm change for the Mitsubishi.

Finally, Taxan's Multivision 770 Plus monitor has a maximum resolution of 800 by 600 pixels, not 640 by 480 as stated in the review.

• SuperMac Technology's phone number that we published in "Screening Macintosh II Color Monitors" (March) is incorrect. The correct number is (415) 964-8884, and the scanning frequency of its monitor is 48 KHz by 60 Hz. ■

. . .and a complete line of tape backup products

Since 1984, Everex has been an industry leader in the PC tape backup market. Every day, Everex tape products are used to protect data on IBM® PCs, XTs™, ATs® or compatibles, PS/2™ systems and Apple® Macintosh™ computers.

A Wide Selection

Because we know that everybody's backup requirements—and budgets—are different, Everex provides a wide selection of tape drive models. You can choose from cassette, mini-cartridge, or cartridge tape drive models that have capacities ranging from 40MB to 125MB.

And, to reduce your overall backup equipment costs, you can share one external tape drive among several PC systems by installing controllers in each system and rotating the tape unit from PC to PC.

PC to PS/2 and Back—Effortlessly

With our Micro Channel™ tape controller, Everex provides backup capability for the PS/2 family of personal computers. And, because we maintain the same data recording format between PCs and PS/2 systems, you are assured of error-free data migration between PCs and PS/2s.

Backup Software that Thinks for You

Everex supplies easy to follow, menu-based software with all of its tape systems. You can save or restore an entire mirror image of your disk, including non-DOS information. Or you can restore individual files from a tape that contains a complete image backup. Backup and restoration of data over

Novell® networks, including the Bindery and Trustee files that contain Novell network security information, is another standard feature.

And, our software-guided installation and configuration of both hardware and software makes installing our tape system a breeze. The tape diagnostic utilities are the most extensive available, and if you get lost, we offer context sensitive on-line help information.

Friendly, Knowledgeable Support

In case you might need help, our knowledgeable Technical Support Staff is ready to answer your questions. They know our products inside and out and are ready to provide expert assistance whenever you need it.

For more information or the name of your nearest Everex dealer please call:

in USA **1-800-821-0806**

in Calif. **1-800-821-0807**

EVEREX

EVER for EXcellence®

48431 Milmont Drive, Fremont, CA 94538

Circle 102 on Reader Service Card (Dealers: 103)

CHAOS MANOR MAIL

Jerry Pournelle answers questions about his column and related computer topics

Wants Electronic Support

Dear Jerry,

I have been reading BYTE and other computer magazines since 1984, and I have noticed one very large problem with computer manufacturers. They rarely electronically support their software, and when they do, it's usually through a service that costs lots of money. Only one commercial company that I know of supports its customers via a free service: USRobotics, the founder of the FidoNet National Communications Echo.

Why don't other companies get involved in such phenomena? Certainly they're cheaper, and you probably get a larger segment of the *human* communicating population. It certainly would be nice if, once the companies have got our money, we didn't have to pay even more money to ask them questions.

I have also read your gripes about Microsoft Word. I wrote this letter using Word, and I like it. I think I know why you have a problem with it and I don't. I use the original IBM PC keyboard, and I *don't* use a mouse. I also type with 5.33 fingers. This means that all the keys are easy to reach (to delete this parenthetical remark, I'd reach over with my left pinky, hit the F6 and F8 keys in rapid succession, then reach over with my right pinky and hit the Delete key). Maybe the new keyboard is not so enhanced after all.

I also don't like the cost of sending you this letter. If you had (or, at least, published) a FidoMail or Usenet address, it would cost me only 14 cents. If the folks at BIX gave us FidoNet people a link into their mail system, it would still cost only 14 cents. As it is, this letter costs 22 cents. Eight cents can add up quickly.

Garrett A. Wollman
Burlington, VT

It's a lot easier for me to deal with paper mail when the time comes to select mail for replies. I doubt that I could handle the volume I'd get on FidoNet or Usenet.—Jerry

Merely a Z-100

Dear Jerry,

A while back, you were looking for an IBM PC-compatible that could read your 8-inch disks. I am writing this letter on just such a machine. In earlier times, it was a *mere* Z-100. Now, with the Scottie board and the Heath User Group ZPC software, it runs most IBM PC programs right out of the box, giving me adequate compatibility with the IBM PC XT at work.

The text processor is the IBM PC version of Galahad, originally made for the Zenith at Clarkson College and ported to the PC. I regularly run VP-Planner, VP-Info, and the PC version of Turbo Pascal using the ZPC simulator. With a few keystrokes, the machine again becomes the old reliable 768K-byte Z-100. The 8-inch disks can be used from either side.

I know you have mentioned this machine before. It will be some time before I outgrow it. When I bought the 8-inch disk drives, they were less expensive than a hard disk drive. Also, I was sharing the machine with other family members. As long as each one of us kept our world on a pair of 8-inch disks, we could never harm each other's worlds.

For disk-intensive activity, I pay a penalty. But other than that, I have 2.5 megabytes available at any time, and when a long session is over, a simple `COPY C:*.* D:` does a neat job of creating a second, reliable copy of everything that happened.

This machine is what we euphemistically call "mature technology"—not the very latest, but it works and works and works. And for a few of us mavericks, that is what counts.

Leon R. Case II
Portland, CT

The Z-100 is still one of the best machines around, provided that you know something of what you're doing. Of course, Zenith brought it out just before IBM decided to saturate the market with its DOS machines, and it took a long time before the need for, and the ability to have, PC compatibility was achieved. By then, even Zenith had sort of given up on the Z-100; but it's sure a nice machine. —Jerry

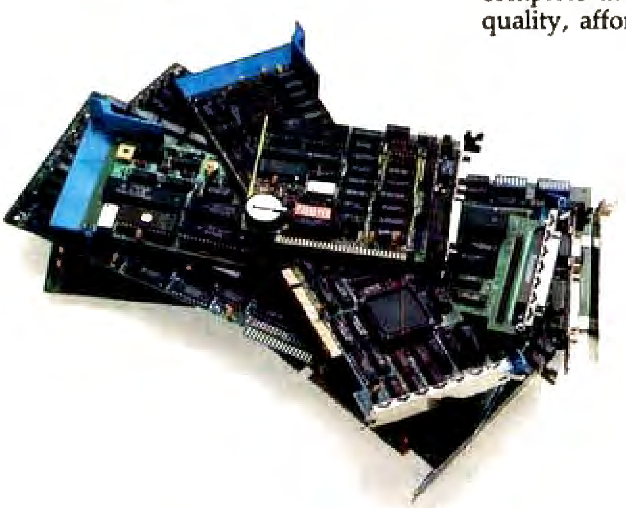
continued

Jerry Pournelle holds a doctorate in psychology and is a science fiction writer who also earns a comfortable living writing about computers present and future. He can be reached c/o BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.

Everex has the Answer

Whatever you need for your PCs, XTs™, ATs® or compatibles, PS/2™ systems and Apple® Macintosh™ computers, Everex has the answer. Everex designs and manufactures products to enhance the power and capability of your system.

From modems to graphics adapters and tape backup, Everex makes more than 100 products—including our popular hard disks, tape backup and memory/multifunction boards. Everex can provide the right solution—at the right price. And Everex products support the newest technologies, from OS/2™ to EMS 4.0. We also have advanced 20 MHz/80386 and 16 MHz/80286 personal computers.



From our beginning in 1983, the people at Everex have provided quality products at affordable prices, with a commitment to personal service. Our honest, straight-forward approach has transformed Everex into a multi-hundred million dollar company employing over 1300 people worldwide.

With more than 175 engineers involved in research and development, we consistently develop the innovative PC products that you need. And because 100% of all Everex products undergo final assembly and test in our 250,000 square foot headquarters in Fremont, California, we offer unparalleled quality, response and service to our rapidly growing family of dealers.

A staff of over 200 service-oriented people is available to answer your questions and insure that orders are processed and ready to ship within 48 hours. Everex also has knowledgeable people to help with technical support, too.

From initial design through manufacturing, testing, and after-sale support, Everex's complete dedication to quality, affordability,

innovation, and service assures you of the best value in personal computers and enhancement products.

So, whatever your personal computing needs, *Everex has the answer.*

For more information or the name of your nearest Everex dealer please call:

in USA **1-800-821-0806**

in Calif. **1-800-821-0807**

EVEREX

48431 Milmont Drive, Fremont, CA 94538

Circle 104 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 105)

Another RAM-Resident Solution

Dear Jerry,

In the September 1987 column, you wrote about having troubles with your resident software and gave an example of a batch file that rewrites the AUTOEXEC.BAT file. I think I've got a better solution.

The Norton Utilities (at least the advance edition) includes a program called Ask, which can be used to solve problems like yours in a tidy way. Ask lets you build menus in a batch file, input into the batch file, and set the error level according to your input. A better solution to your problem could look like this:

```
ECHO 1. Ready!, SuperKey, SideKick
ECHO 2. Lightning, SideKick
ECHO 3. DESQview
ECHO 4. Windows
ASK "What shall I load", 1234
if errorlevel 1 then goto ___
if errorlevel 2 then goto ___
```

If you want to stick to your method, you could write a little program that reboots the system via interrupt 25.

I do almost all my editing with the Norton Editor, which can do all you need and is very small. It also supports a mouse if one is connected. Just press the left mouse button, and you can move the cursor around; press the mouse again, and you drop the cursor at the new location. I find that very useful.

When it comes to output, I use TeX. My second choice is MicroStar from the Turbo Editor Toolbox; it cooperates with Lightning nicely.

Konrad Neuwirth
Vienna, Austria

Your solution is more elegant. Among other things, it takes up a lot less memory, since the minimum size file under DOS 3.x is 2K bytes.

I fear you are beyond me with TeX; I have so far found it to be a black art. —Jerry

WordStar 4.0 Wrinkles

Dear Jerry,

I wrote to you previously to describe a problem with WordStar 4.0 not properly supporting the extended character set when used for program source codes. Further investigation shows that WordStar 4.0 assigns three characters for each extended character. A hexadecimal dump of a WordStar 4.0 file that has the extended characters shows that each extended character is preceded by hexadecimal 1B and followed by hexadecimal 1C.

MicroPro has notified me that it will provide a program to take a file having the extended character set and print it to disk so that the offending 1B and 1C codes surrounding each graphics character are removed. This solution should be workable, but it seems awkward. A better solution seems to be to use a program such as WordStar 2000, which does not have this feature. Other than this anomaly, I have found WordStar 4.0 to be an excellent program.

One other point that is somewhat frustrating is that the version of Word Finder supplied with WordStar 4.0 supports only WordStar 4.0. Micrlolytics's generic version of Word Finder does not support WordStar 4.0, so if I want to use Word Finder with other programs, such as SideKick, I have to maintain two Word Finder programs and dictionaries on my hard disk. This seems ridiculous, since the dictionaries appear to be identical. I suppose this is another form of copy protection.

Thomas S. Cox
Greenville, SC

I expect it is some kind of publication protection scheme. The chaps at Microlytics are generally good guys and don't use copy protection. I'll have to ask about this.

People who like WordStar seem to like WordStar 4.0 a lot. There's a dance in the old girl yet.—Jerry

CP/M Plus Source?

Dear Jerry,

I bought a TeleVideo I Portable with CP/M Plus, and although I wrote to the Professional Computer Group in Bangor, Maine, no one ever answered. (I have written several letters—even one with receipt requested, which was received but not answered.)

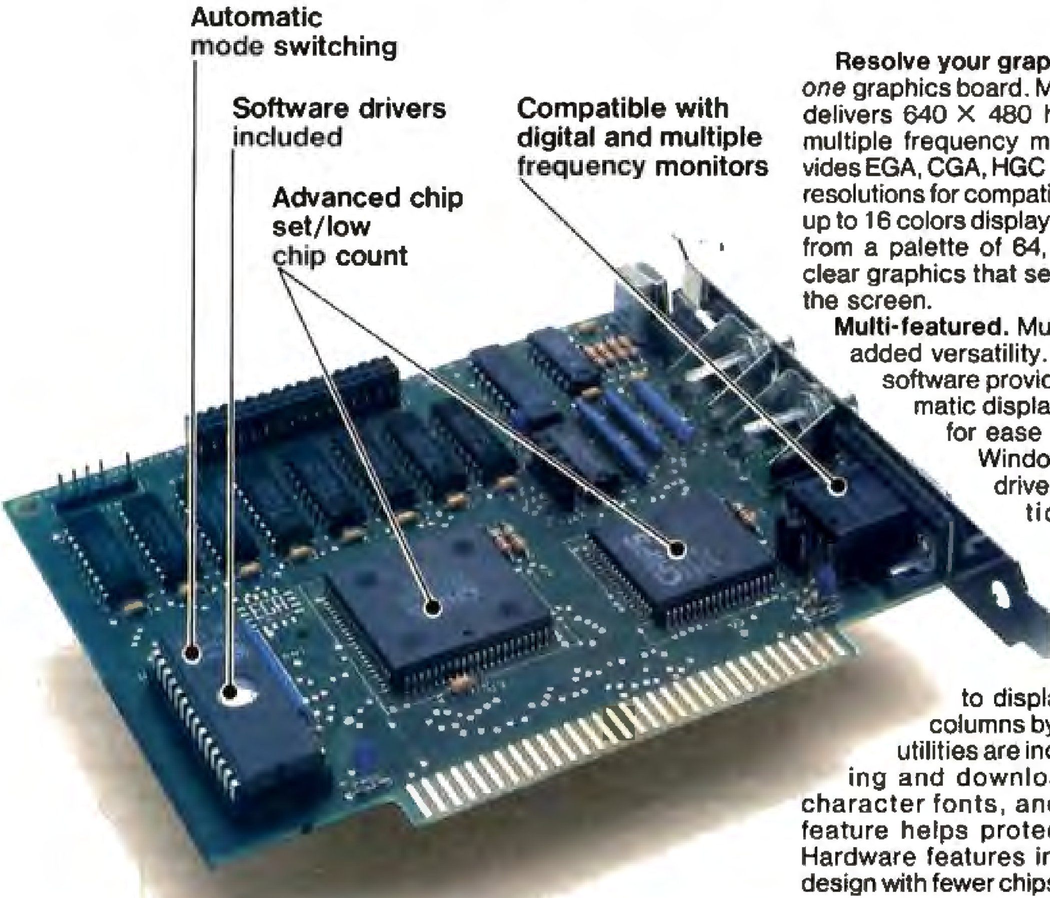
The problem is that the CP/M Plus software is for a different machine, so the 128K bytes is useless!

Is there anybody in the U.S. who is willing to support the old CP/M? Is there anything like the Norton Utilities for CP/M?

Alex Korth
Buenos Aires, Argentina

Workman and Associates (1925 E. Mountain St., Pasadena, CA 91106, (818) 791-7979) and Spite Software (4004 Southwest Barbur Blvd., Portland, OR 97201, (503) 228-8223) try to support CP/M systems. There are probably others, but I don't know who.—Jerry ■

One for all.



$299.

Resolve your graphics needs. With *one* graphics board. MultiEGA by BOCA delivers 640 × 480 high resolution to multiple frequency monitors, and provides EGA, CGA, HGC and MDA standard resolutions for compatible monitors. With up to 16 colors displayed simultaneously from a palette of 64, you'll get sharp, clear graphics that seem to jump out of the screen.

Multi-featured. MultiEGA also brings added versatility. Just a sample of software provided includes automatic display mode switching for ease of use; Microsoft Windows and AutoCAD drivers for high resolution, 640 × 480 pixel graphics: plus four Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony text modes and one for WordStar to display text up to 132 columns by 43 lines. Special utilities are included for designing and downloading your own character fonts, and a screen save feature helps protect your monitor. Hardware features include advanced design with fewer chips, allowing greater speed while reducing the chance of component failure. MultiEGA also includes 256K of onboard video memory, a light pen port, two RCA video jacks and a feature connector.

Built-in quality. MultiEGA is made, serviced and supported in the USA using high-quality, high-reliability components. It requires one expansion slot of any IBM PC, XT, AT or compatible. Installation is easy, and if you have a problem or question, MultiEGA's two-year warranty includes free technical support.

When you add up all these features, you'll get *one* answer: MultiEGA. To order your own MultiEGA, see your dealer or contact us directly.

MultiEGA is a trademark of Boca Research, Inc. All other references to computer systems, software and peripherals use trademarks owned by their respective manufacturers.

Manufacturer/ Product	752x410	640x480	132 Column	Supports: EGA CGA HGC MDA	Chip Count	List Price
Genoa Systems Super EGA	Y	Y	Y	YES	21	$399
Video Seven VEGA Deluxe	Y	Y	Y	YES	22	$379
Paradise Systems AutoSwitch EGA 480	N	Y	Y	YES	27	$349
Boca Research MultiEGA by BOCA	Y	Y	Y	YES	14	$299

Chart information accurate as of 1/14/88

BOCA RESEARCH INC

6401 Congress Ave., Boca Raton, FL 33487
Phone: 305-997-6227, TELEX: 990135
FAX: 305-997-0918

Circle 37 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 38)

ASK BYTE

Circuit Cellar's Steve Ciarcia answers your questions on microcomputing

Seeing-Eye Computers

Dear Steve,

Practical speech synthesis appears to be lagging behind image processing. A blind social worker here at Texas A&M University would benefit greatly from a talking computer. We can easily access the hospital mainframe, but we've had difficulty locating a good speech-synthesis system. Those that have been called to our attention seem outdated.

Do you know of any hardware or software that will enable a sightless person to effectively use a computer? Just making it talk is not enough. The system must be able to use word-processing and data-management software—preferably under MS-DOS—and possibly interface with a high-level language. We might start with a desktop model, but a laptop is our ultimate goal.

David Lemper
Temple, TX

I think the current state-of-the-art speech-synthesis hardware is quite capable of generating understandable speech. The real problem you are referring to is the ability to use this hardware technology in an integrated fashion to remove the barriers a sightless person has in using a computer. Perhaps the real need is for software, such as a word processor, to function with a speech module as an output device to replace the visual information normally received from the screen.

There is far more involved here than merely echoing the screen information. In fact, the words on the screen represent only part of the information, since positioning and other visual clues are just as important.

While I have seen some limited demonstration software, I have not seen a truly general-purpose solution to your problem. I think this type of question deserves a broader research effort than I can give you. But let me make some specific suggestions about where you can look.

Two computer retrieval databases cover your area of interest: ABLEDATA and REHABDATA. Both are supplied by the National Rehabilitation Information Center, located at the Catholic University of America in Washington, DC. You can access these databases through commercial on-line research services, such as Dialog Information Services (3460 Hillview Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94304, (800) 334-2564; in California, (415) 858-2700) or BRS (1700 Route 7, Latham, NY 12110, (518) 783-1161). You may want to contact a research librarian at Texas A&M for more information.—Steve

Hand-Holding for a Hand-Held

Dear Steve,

I have a Texas Instruments CC-40 hand-held computer. Unfortunately, there are no service manuals available for it—at least not here in Austria. According to the user's manual, I could program the computer in assembly language, but I don't have any information about how to do this. Do you know the address of a TI retailer or computer club that I could write to? I've already written to TI's customer service department, but I've received no reply.

Walter Schrabmair Jr.
Salzburg, Austria

For the most part, TI has been out of the retail computer business for some time. However, users groups still flourish here in the U.S. to support TI machines.

TI PPC Notes (P.O. Box 1421, Largo, FL 34294-1421) supports programmable calculators made by TI. The Houston TI Users Group (c/o Kim Peterson, 3107 Bafing, Houston, TX 77099-2244) primarily supports the TI99-4A computer. I think you might be able to get some useful information for your machine from these sources.—Steve

Bit by Bit

Dear Steve,

I have tried for a long time to buy a computer, but I can't come up with the big chunk of cash necessary. I have therefore decided to buy it piecemeal, component by component. I would like to end up with something more than an IBM PC XT, or at least something that I could simply upgrade by just a motherboard replacement. This precipitates several questions.

First, do XT and AT cases accept different motherboards? If so, do you know of an XT-compatible motherboard (preferably with an 8088-1) that fits in an AT case, has keyboard-selectable 10-MHz speed, and uses an AT power supply so that I can turn my system into a 286/386 machine with a simple motherboard swap? Finally, what is the difference between regular ATs and so-called mini- or baby-ATs?

Jim Freeman
Salt Lake City, UT

For the most part, XT and AT cases accept different-size motherboards. However, some firms do sell AT motherboards that fit into XT cases. I can't make any recommendation on particular boards because I am not familiar with them. However, if you search through Computer Shopper *magazine, you will find many clone vendors.*

Regarding your second question, I am not aware of any XT motherboards that fit your exact description. But consider that an XT clone motherboard might sell for $100 to $200 and an AT motherboard for $300 to $500. You might be better off to bite the bullet and get the AT right from the start.

A regular AT has a larger motherboard and case compared to a mini- or baby-AT. The intent is to have a smaller footprint on your desk. Functionally, they are the same, though the mini-AT may have fewer expansion slots.—Steve

It's All in the Handshaking

Dear Steve,

I need to know how to test my printer's status—whether it is on-line, off-line, turned off, or otherwise unavailable—

continued

IN ASK BYTE, Steve Ciarcia, a computer consultant and electronics engineer, answers questions on any area of microcomputing and his Circuit Cellar projects. The most representative questions will be answered and published. Send your inquiry to

Ask BYTE
c/o Steve Ciarcia
P.O. Box 582
Glastonbury, CT 06033

Due to the high volume of inquiries, we cannot guarantee a personal reply. All letters and photographs become the property of Steve Ciarcia and cannot be returned.

The Ask BYTE staff includes manager Harv Weiner and researchers Eric Albert, Tom Cantrell, Bill Curlew, Ken Davidson, Jeannette Dojan, Jon Elson, Frank Kuechmann, Tim McDonough, Edward Nisley, Dick Sawyer, Robert Stek, and Mark Voorhees.

California Digital

17700 Figueroa Street • Carson, California 90248

Color Monitor

Better Than **EGA**

~~$1095~~ **$289**

Ideal for CAD/CAM and Desk Top publishing applications. The Roland CD/240 color monitor has a resolution of 720 pixels by 400 lines on a .31mm dot pitch 12" non-glare screen. VGA specifications in text mode EGA in graphic mode.
Comparable monitor and card packages retail at over $1095. California Digital has made a special purchase and is able to offer the CD/240 and 132 column VGA/EGA graphic card for only $389.

Also Available: Amdek • Conrac • Hitachi • Magnavox • Mitsubishi • NEC • Panasonic • Princeton • Samsung • Sanyo • Sony • Tatung • Taxan • Thompson • Zenith

~~$2495~~

80 Character Daisy Wheel Printer $629

These Fujitsu Daisy Max 830 were manufactured for Motorola's Computer Division. The purchase order was canceled and Fujitsu was forced to liquidate these 80 character per second daisy wheel printers at "fire sale" prices.
Features: bullet proof construction, your choice of either Centronics parallel or RS-232 serial interface, Diablo 630 wheels and commands, programmable line spacing in increments of 1/96" and column spacing of 1/120". The printer is also capable of underscoring, bold overprint, shadow print, centers and justifies along with vector plotting.
Factory suggested price of the Daisy Max 830 was $2495. California Digital is offering this liquidated special at only $629. Tractor and sheet feeders available.

HPGL • 11" by 17"

$795

Western Graphtec Model 2000 operates under the Hewlett Packard graphic language and has both parallel and serial interface. Size "B" plotter, 11" by 17" flat bed with eight self capping color pens. Maximum plotting speed 10" per second, resolution .05mm with repeatability of .004".
To blow out the remaining inventory, California Digital has slashed the price of MP/2000 to $795. Hurry! only 180 plotters left.

PLOTTERS

[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]

	One	Two	Ten
TEC501 ½ height sgl.side	49	39	35
TANDON 65L/2 360K, ½ ht.	79	75	72
TANDON 101/4 full ht. 96 TPI.	99	89	79
FUJITSU 5¼" half height	95	89	82
MITSUBISHI new 501 half ht.	119	109	105
MITSUBISHI 504A AT comp.	149	139	135
TEAC FD55BV half height	109	99	89
TEAC FD55FV 96 TPI, half ht.	119	109	105
TEAC FD55GF for IBM AT	149	139	135
PANASONIC 455 Half Height	109	99	89
PANASONIC 475 1.2 Meg./96	119	115	109
Switching power supply			49
Dual enclosure for 5¼" drives			59
3½" DISK DRIVES			
SONY MP-53W 720K/Byte	129	125	119
SONY MP-73W, 2 Meg.	159	149	call
TEAC 35FN 720 K/Byte	129	119	115
TEAC 35HN/30, 2 Meg.	159	149	145
5¼" form factor kit			20
8" DISK DRIVES			
QUME 842 double sided	189	179	175
QUME 841 single sided	119	109	99
SHUGART 851R dbl. sided	319	309	299
REMEX RFD4000 dbl. sided	189	179	165
OLIVETTI 851	189	179	165

Xerox Laptop $189

The Xerox Sunrise 1810/1815 is by far the best value we have ever seen in a laptop computer. This is the ideal computer for students, journalists or anyone who has to capture data away from their desk. The Sunrise is a self contained battery and AC portable. The Xerox Sunrise was originally priced at $2995. Xerox has since elected to drop the computer from their product line. California Digital has purchased all the remaining inventory and is making the unit available at a fraction of its original cost.
This laptop features a built in three line 80 column liquid crystal display, 64K of memory along with both RF monitor and television outputs. The internal 300 baud Bell 103 full duplex and 1200 baud Bell 202A half duplex modem is capable of auto dialing. The units has both centronics parallel and a serial port programmable to 19,200 baud. Self contained micro cassette is capable of capturing data from the keyboard as well as doubling as a audio recorder for dictating messages.
An optional dual floppy disk drive module is available for only $159. Also available, for $59 is an 80 column printer that mounts in the drive module. The Sunrise features a CP/M operating system which allows the operator to use any program in Xerox 5¼" format and over 5000 CP/M programs available in public domain. While files from the Sunrise may be transferred to IBM/PC type computers, the 1810 is **NOT** compatible with the IBM/PC computer.

HEWLETT PACKARD

LASER JET II $1725

Standard features of the new Hewlett Packard Series II Laser printer: 512 K byte memory expandable to 4 Megabytes, both serial and parallel ports. List price $2495 California Digital price $17 l5. Memory upgrade, type fonts and toner cartridges available.

Other Laser Printers available

Texas Instruments • Okidata • Apple • Ricoh • Qume • AST Research • QMS • Xerox • Canon • Quadram • Centronics • CIE C.Itoh • DataProducts

Sony CD/ROM $539

Compact disk is a relatively new medium for storage of read-only digital data. One removable disk is capable of storing over 500 megabyte of data on a disk the same size as an audio CD.
The Sony Corporation, the recognized leader in compact disk technology, has available the 510-01 CD/ROM drive. This half height 5¼" form factor drive installs into any IBM or compatible Sony 510-01, $539. Host adapter for IBM, $99 additional.
Other CD/ROM Products Available: Amdek Laserdrive/1 system $679; Hitachi CDR-1503SUY external with IBM host adapter and MS ext. DOS $699. Also WORM drives and CD/ROMs of other manufacturers. Ask for list of published software, Encyclopedias and technical publications available on compact disk.

Dragon Computer $89

Compatible with most Radio Shack Color Computer software. Manufactured by the Tano Corp. under license of the British Broadcasting Company.
The Dragon comes complete with 64K Byte of memory, serial modem port along with a Centronics printer interface. This unique microcomputer features Motorola's advanced 6809E microprocessor and comes standard with Microsoft Color Basic, data base manager, and a complete word processing package. The computer outputs color composite video along with R.F. video that allows the unit to be used in conjunction with any color television.

9600 BPS Modem $379

The Amdahl synchronous modem is CCITT compatible and operate 9600 bps on a four wire dedicated phone line.
Amdahl suggested price is $1495. Limited quantities available at only $379.
Also available 19.2 kbps units. Please phone for additional information.

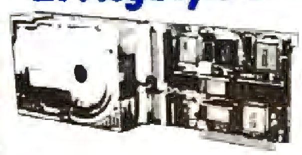
Smarteam 2400 $239

The Smarteam 2400 offers all the features of the Hayes Smart Modem 2400 for a fraction of the price. Now is your opportunity to purchase a 2400 baud modem for only $239. **Also available:** The MiniTeam 1200 at only $129

MODEMS

Avatex 1200E external, Hayes compatible	89
CTS 1200 baud modem	69
Hayes Smartmodem 2400 baud modem	529
Smarteam 2400 Hayes Compatible	259
Smarteam 1200 Hayes Compatible, 300/1200	119
Smarteam 1200B IBM 1200 baud card	119
UltraLink 1200 data and voice, Bell 202	99
Prometheus 1200 super features	289
U.S. Robotics 9600 bps. Courier HST	199
Signalman Mark VI, 300 baud internal PC	35

21 Megabyte Gold Card $379



The Gold Card from Silicon Valley Computers features shock mounted automatic head unloading, 15 watt drive coupled with a 2K/byte sector buffer and advanced OMTI controller for maximum reliability. 30,000 hour MTBF and full 2 year warranty – the best cost per megabyte hardcard available.
Also available the 30 Meg. Gold Card at only $419

21 Megabyte Hard Disk Kit $269

The "INSIDER 21" is a **shock mounted** 21 Megabyte hard drive kit. Complete with shortcard controller, software utilities, instructions and cable, the "INSIDER 21" is ready for immediate installation.
This rugged system handles 40 G's and includes a SASI interface that allows tape back-ups and other peripherals to be added to your system. Manufacturer's ONE YEAR warranty included, all this for only $269

Five Inch Winchester Disk Drives

Price does not include controller.	each	two+
SEAGATE 225 20 Meg. ½ Ht.	269	259
SEAGATE 238 30 Meg. RLL	299	289
SEAGATE 251 51 M. 40mS.	419	399
SEAGATE 4051 51 M. 35mS.	695	659
SEAGATE 4096 96 M. 35mS.	795	779
MINISCRIBE 3425 25 m 85ms.	279	247
MINISCRIBE 3650 50m 61 ms.	419	399
MINISCRIBE 6085 90 meg.	795	779
FUJITSU 2242 55 M. 35mS.	1299	1229
FUJITSU 2243 86 M. 35mS.	1695	1619
RODIME RO-204E 53 Meg.	895	859
MAXTOR XT1140 140 Meg.	2195	2129
TOSHIBA MK56 70 M. 30mS.	1789	1729

• Winchester Controllers for IBM/PC •	
XEBEC 1220 with floppy controller	189
DTC 5150CX	119
OMTI 5520 half card	99
OMTI 5527 RLL controller	129
ADAPTEC 2070 RLL controller	179
ADAPTEC 2010A	159
WESTERN DIGITAL WD/1002WX2	89
• SCSI/SASI Winchester Controllers •	
XEBEC 1410A 5¼" foot print	211
WESTERN DIGITAL 1002-05E 5¼"	201
OMTI 20L	89
• Winchester Accessories •	
Installation Kit with manual	1[illegible]
Winchester enclosure and supply	13[illegible]
Dual 20/34 cable set	2[illegible]
Switching power supply	4[illegible]

VISA
master charge

Shipping: First five pounds $3.00, each additional pound $.50
Foreign orders: 10% shipping, excess will be refunded.
California residents add 6½% sales tax. • COD's discouraged.
Open accounts extended to state supported educational institutions and companies with a strong "Dun & Bradstreet" rating.

Telefax • (213) 217-1951

TOLL FREE ORDER LINE
(800) 421-5041
TECHNICAL & CALIFORNIA
(213) 217-0500

Listing 1: *Skeleton of Turbo Pascal code needed to query printer status.*

```
Program...
type
  Register_Type = record
    case integer of
      1: (AX,BX,CX,DX,BP,DI,SI,DS,ES,Flags :
                              integer);
      2: (AL,AH,BL,BH,CL,CH,DL,DH     : byte);
                  end;
var
  Registers : Register_Type;
  Status : integer;
...
    with Registers do begin
      AH:=$2;
      DX:=$lptn;  { 0 for LPT1, 1 for LPT2,
                              etc. }
      Intr($17,Registers); { Call the BIOS   }
      Status:=AH;          { Get result byte}
    end;
```

Table 1: *Bit settings and their significance for the* Status *variable returned in listing 1.*

Bit	Indication
7	Not busy
6	Ack has been received from printer to acknowledge last character sent
5	Paper out
4	Printer selected, on-line
3	I/O error
2	Not used
1	Not used
0	Time-out error

from within a program. It's irritating to have the system hang up while attempting to send a command to the printer when it turns out the printer was off-line.

I am using Turbo Pascal 3.01. My printer is a Star SG-10, set up as LPT1:, and my computer system is an XT clone with 640K bytes of memory and two floppy disk drives.

Bruce Bauder
Tillamook, OR

You need to call a BIOS routine to return the printer status. In Turbo Pascal, the code would look like that in listing 1. The variable Status *will have certain bits set, based on the printer's condition (see table 1). By decoding these bit combinations, you can alert the operator to the printer's condition. Also, although this is undocumented, bit 1 seems to indicate a nonexistent device.*—Steve

Not a Good Day for Printers

Dear Steve,

Recently, I tried to use my IBM PC compatible with my Smith Corona TP2 daisy-wheel printer. After printing a certain number of characters (about 260 to 320), the printer loses two characters, always in the same place. If I use the MS-DOS PRINT SCREEN command, the printer loses one character.

If I execute mode lpt1:,,p, the problem goes away. As explained in the DOS manual, the p option causes the operating system to continually try sending output if the printer is not ready. I thought the parallel interface protocol required an acknowledge from the printer before the computer would send another byte.

The problem occurs when I'm running the computer at 8 MHz or 4.77 MHz. The printer has a 256-byte buffer. What is it about the Centronics interface that I don't understand?

Robert Ziller
New Richmond, WI

Troubleshooting a problem from a distance is sometimes difficult. Your IBM compatible/Smith Corona TP2 problem could be due to several possible causes.

The lost characters (every 260 to 320), coupled with the fact that the TP2 has 256 bytes in its buffer, indicate a buffer overflow condition (the difference in the error position may be due to varying line lengths and return time). Thus, the primary failure is probably in the handshaking between the computer and the printer.

The Centronics format actually supplies three possible controls to the printer:

- *ACK (pin 10): A low on the pin indicates that the printer has finished processing the current character.*
- *BUSY (pin 11): A high on this pin indicates a buffer-full condition.*

continued

Aztec C

Power to go the distance... Whatever that distance might be

From real time embedded applications to comprehensive commercial applications on Macintosh, IBM PC, Amiga, Atari, and others, Aztec C has earned a well-deserved reputation as an innovative, tough to beat, rock-solid C development system.

But don't just take our word for it—try it yourself. We know that the best way to understand what puts you ahead with Aztec C is to use it. That's why Aztec C systems purchased directly from Manx come with a 30-day, no questions asked, satisfaction guarantee. Call for yours today.

We can also send you information that details the special features and options of Aztec C. Plus information on support software, extended technical support options, and all of the services and specialized support that you may need when you're pushing your software to the limits and ... beyond.

MS-DOS Hosted ROM Development Systems

Host + Target: $750   Additional Targets: $500

Targets:
- 6502 family
- 8080-8085-Z80-Z180-64180
- 8088-8086-80186-80286/8087-80287
- 68000-68010-68020/68881

Components:
- C compiler for host and target
- Assembler for host and target
- linker and librarian
- Unix utilities make, diff, grep
- Unix vi editor
- debugger
- download support

Features:
- Complete development system
- Fast development times
- Prototype and debug non-specific code under MS-DOS
- Compilers produce modifiable assembler output, support inline assembly, and will link with assembly modules
- Support for INTEL hex, S record, and other formats
- source for UNIX run time library
- processor dependent features
- source for startup

Aztec C Micro Systems

Aztec C is available for most microcomputers in three configurations: The Professional; The Developer; and The Commercial system. All systems are upgradable

Aztec C68k/Am .... Amiga
source debugger–optional

Aztec C68k/Mac ... Macintosh
MPW and MAC II support

Aztec C86 .... MS-DOS
source debugger • CP/M libraries

The followng have special pricing and configurations Call for details

Aztec C68k/At ..... Atari ST
Aztec C80 .... CP/M-80
Aztec C65 .... Apple II & II GS

Standard System $199
- C compiler
- Macro Assembler
- overlay linker with librarian
- debugger
- UNIX and other libraries
- utilities

Developer System $299
- all Standard System features
- UNIX utilities make, diff, grep
- UNIX vi editor

Commercial System $499
- all Developer features
- source for run time libraries
- one year of updates

MANX

Aztec C is available on a thirty-day money back guarantee Call now and find out why over 50,000 users give Aztec C one of the highest user-satisfaction ratings in the industry.

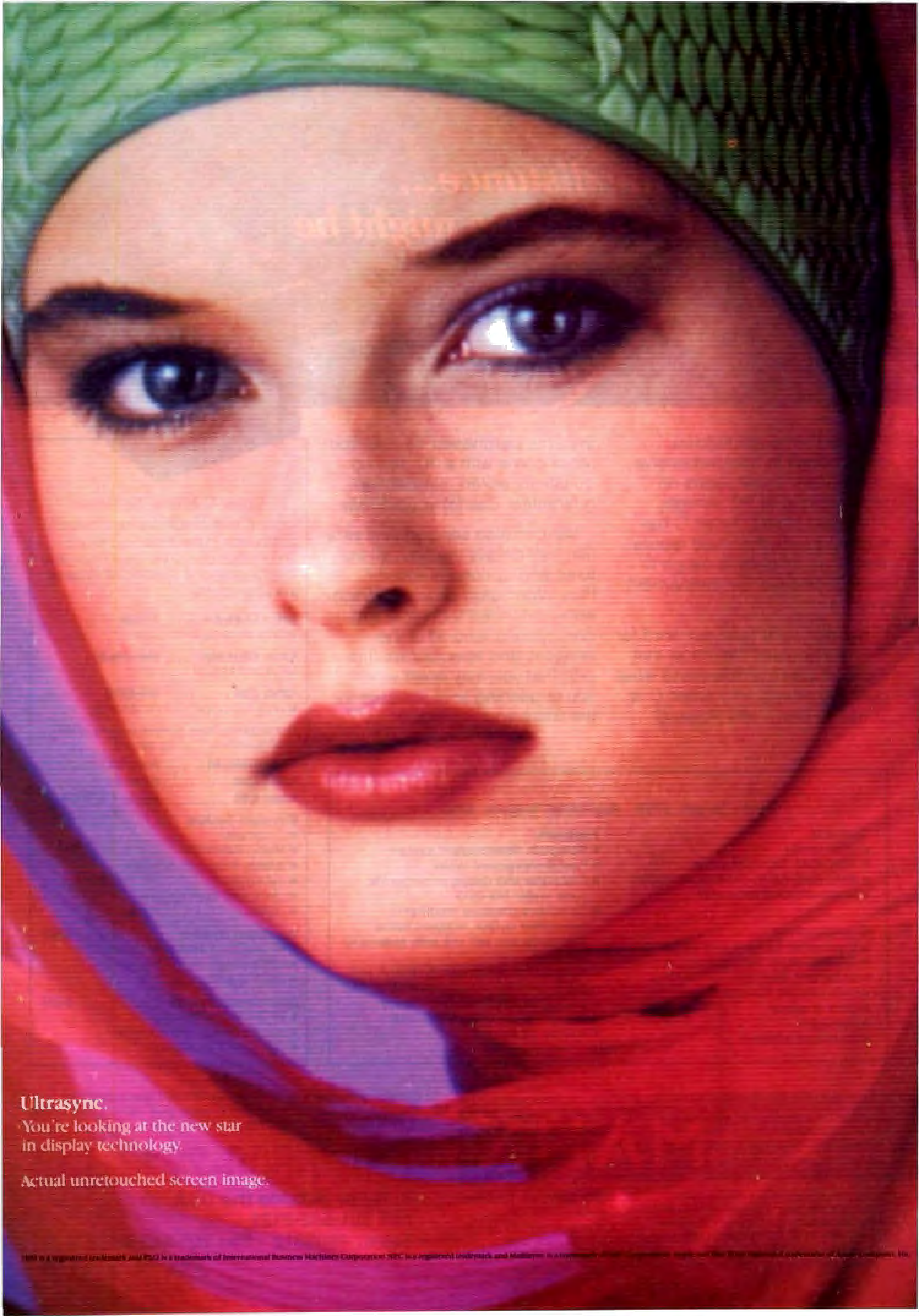
Call 1-800-221-0440

In NJ or outside the USA, call 201-542-2121
Telex: 4995812   Fax 201-542-8386

C.O.D., VISA, MasterCard, American Express, wire (domestic and international), and terms are available. One and two day delivery available for all domestic and most international destinations.

Manx Software Systems
One Industrial Way
Eatontown, NJ 07724

Circle 154 on Reader Service Card



Ultrasync.
You're looking at the new star in display technology.
Actual unretouched screen image.

A screen star is born.

Introducing Ultrasync. The high-resolution, autosynchronous color monitor that's PC and PS/2 series compatible.

Ultrasync, with its exceptionally fine (.28mm) dot pitch, creates a picture of incomparable clarity. Capable of displaying infinite shades of brilliant color with striking contrast and dimension.

But the real beauty of Ultrasync is its versatility. It has the greatest autosynchronizing frequency range combination available with 45Hz to 120Hz vertical scan range (NEC's Multisync starts at 50Hz and peaks out at 75Hz) and 15KHz to 35KHz horizontal scan.

Plug Ultrasync into any IBM PC/PS series, Apple Mac II, or practically any computer system and it will adjust automatically to the standard you are using. There's no fiddling with switches or knobs. Our automatic picture sizing feature prevents display distortion and shrinkage. A simple built-in text switch is provided for your convenience. What's more, you'll enjoy the ease and comfort of Ultrasync's ergonomically advanced design.

Nobody but Princeton Graphic Systems could bring you an image with such star quality at a suggested retail price that's remarkably affordable. $795. After all, we've been doing it all along.

PRINCETON®
GRAPHIC SYSTEMS
THE VISIBLE EDGE

601 Ewing Street, Building A, Princeton, New Jersey 08540 (609) 683-1660

Circle 212 on Reader Service Card

• FAULT (pin 32): A low on this pin indicates that some problem exists (sometimes this pin goes low when the buffer is full; it depends on printer design). Note: This pin's data is valid only for some custom-made cables; the standard IBM Centronics-to-DB-25 cable leaves this pin open.

Your printer manual will show the DIP-switch configuration changes necessary to implement handshaking. First, check the configuration of the printer, then verify the cable connections (pins 10 and 11 correspond to the connections on each end of the standard IBM cable. If the pin 32 connection is implemented, it should be DB-25 pin 11).

You can't rule out a failure of either the port or the printer hardware. Ask a friend (or your friendly local computer store) to test the printer on another machine (try to use WordStar with a document that you know fails). This will let you determine which is at fault—the printer or the computer.—Steve

Cheap 200-watt UPS Wanted

Dear Steve,

How about coming up with a 200-watt uninterruptible power supply (UPS) for us IBM XT/AT users? It should use gel-cell batteries of the type widely available in the surplus market and should cost less than $100.

William Schreiber
Kailua-Kona, HI

The world seems to be afflicted with power problems, if my mail is an accurate reflection. There is considerable interest in such devices as constant voltage transformers and uninterruptible power supplies.

Small uninterruptible supplies with 60-Hz sine-wave output are relatively easy to design and build (see the January issue of Radio-Electronics *for a 40-watt UPS construction project). As the supplies get larger, the linear amplifiers needed to support the output grow larger and more complex, and they generate more heat. These factors increase the expense to an extent that is most efficiently countered by the economies of high-volume production. Thus, I'm afraid your desire for a 200-watt UPS for less than $100 is a bit unrealistic.*

The economies of volume production have made such supplies available at prices much lower than in the past. SM Industries (535 West Wise Rd., Schaumberg, IL 60193, (312) 894-5331) is currently advertising a 200-watt unit for $179, for example. The advertisements in publications such as Computer Shopper *magazine show comparable prices for similar units from various other sources. These units make more sense than something I could design and feature as a Circuit Cellar project.*—Steve

Dialing for Digits

Dear Steve,

I plan to build and use your ImageWise video digitizer (May 1987 Circuit Cellar) to transfer pictures over the telephone with modems, and I have a few questions in this regard. What is the most economical modem I can use? How long will it take to transmit a picture (at various data transfer rates)? Finally, can you give me some idea of the transmission time you save by compressing the image?

R. Blau
Brooklyn, NY

You'll find that 2400-bit-per-second modems are getting cheaper all the time. Many are now priced at under $200.

At 1200 bps, an uncompressed picture requires about 8.6 minutes of transmission time; at 2400 bps, it's 4.3 minutes; and at 9600 bps, it's about 1 minute. But 300 bps is out of the question—the transmission time is about 40 minutes. The 2400-bps modems with MNP (Microcom Network Protocol) error correction have an additional advantage: they prevent nearly all errors from phone-line noise from garbling the picture.

Data compression reduces the size of the image 2 to 4 times, so a 1200-bps transmission would take 2 to 4 minutes. The compression factor depends on the complexity and detail of the image, as well as the amount of noise in the video camera. A well-lit scene produces less noise in the camera, so ultimately it reduces transmission time.—Steve

Meteorology on the Micro

Dear Steve,

I have a couple of unrelated problems that I hope you can help me with.

I have an Amiga 1000 (512K bytes of RAM) with one external 3½-inch floppy disk drive and one external 5¼-inch floppy disk drive. I am using one of the old Epson MX-80 printers (circa 1982 to 1983) with Graftrax installed. I have Amiga BASIC, True BASIC, Lattice C, and Amiga Pascal as programming languages.

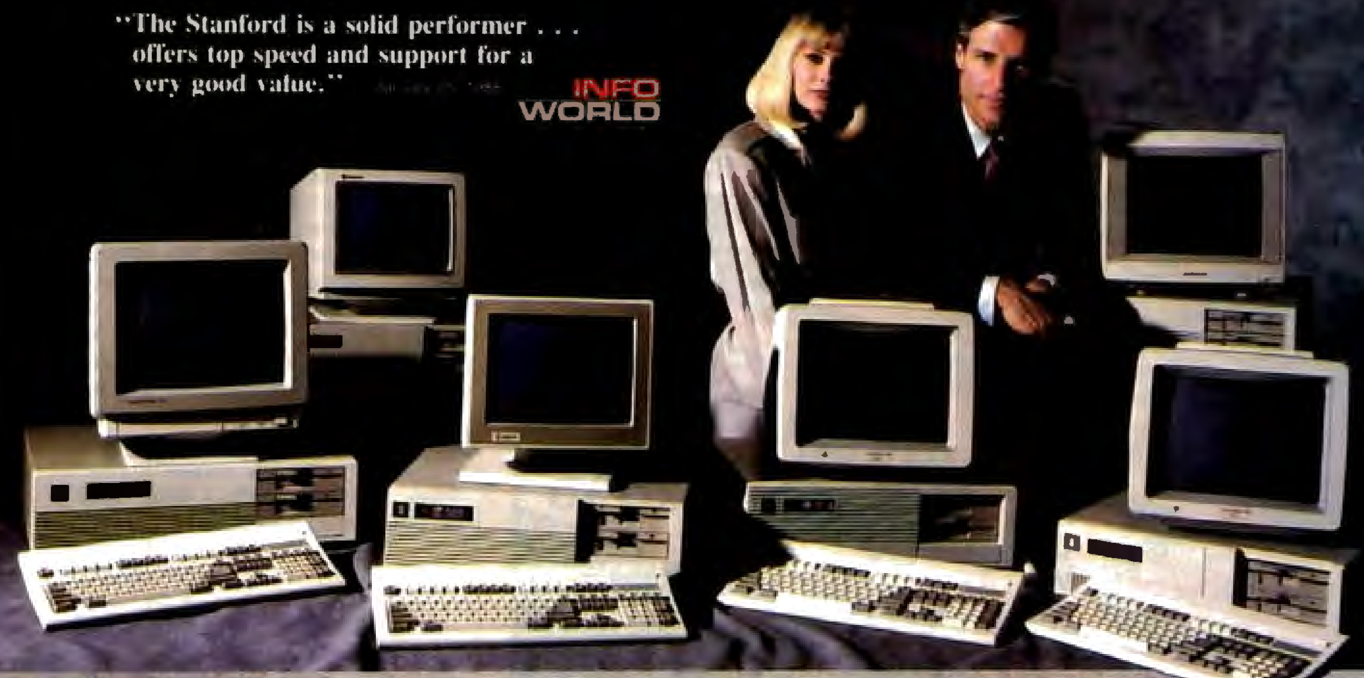
I am a weather forecaster with the U.S. Air Force stationed in Myrtle Beach, South Carolina. Myrtle Beach is a typical tourist town with more fast food, beachwear stores, and golf courses than you can shake a stick at. Unfortunately, the amount of research material available is severely limited.

I am interested in receiving the Navy

continued

"The Compatibility is Guaranteed..."

"The Stanford is a solid performer . . . offers top speed and support for a very good value." INFO WORLD



SYSTEMS

Basic System Features

HD/FD Controller • 1.2 MB floppy drive • Serial port (Com 1) and parallel port • Optional 2nd serial port (Com 2) & optional game port • 200 Watt P/S • High quality metal case • Hardware reset switch and turbo L.E.D. • Optional digital L.E.D. • Clock/calendar w/battery back-up • Complete documentation • Enhanced keyboard (101 keys) •Heavy duty packaging.

Stanford 386–18

9/18 MHz 21 MHz Throughput

Intel 32 Bit 80386 CPU (18 MHz) 9/18 MHz software (keyboard) switchable clock • Norton SI (Ver 3.0): 23 (processor speed) •CMOS memory, 16 channel Interrupt, 7 DMA channels • 512K interleaved 32 bit RAM on board • RAM can be expanded to 16 MB of 32 bit high speed interleaved memory • 2–32 bit, 4–16 bit and 2–8 bit expansion slots • Supports 80387 Math co-processor • Award BIOS • (Phoenix BIOS optional) • Plus basic system features. **$2149**

Stanford 386–16

Same configuration as in system 386–18 except: socket for 80287 math co-processor • Plus basic system features. **$1999**

Stanford 286–16

8/12 MHz – 16 MHz Throughput

Intel 80286–12 cpu, 8/12 MHz software (keyboard) switchable clock • Award BIOS, Norton SI (Ver 3.0): 15.8 • DRAM can be expanded to 1 MB on M/B • Selectable between 0 wait state or one wait state • 8 expansion slots (5–16 bits, 3–8 bits) • Socket for 80287 math co-processor • Plus basic system features. **$1119***

Stanford 286–12

6/8/10/12 MHz 1 Wait State

Same configuration as in 286/16 except: Intel 80286–10 CPU, 6/8/10/12 MHz software (keyboard) Switchable clock • Plus basic system features, **$989***

*System price does not include memory (DRAMS).

NETWORKING

Stanford Intelligent Net-II Card

Ether Net/Cheaper Net specification • 80186 processor & 82586 LAN co-processor • Data transfer rate: 10 MB/S. Network software compatibility: PC-NET, MS-NET, Novell. **$499**

Xenix Multi-Terminal Card

Microprocessor-based intelligent terminal controller. Z-80B CPU • 16 KB dual port RAM, 8 KB local RAM • 6 asynch. serial channels. **$599**

Special Offer w/System Purchase!

Dr. Halo III . . . $49.99 (retail value $139.95) or Desktop Publishers' Graphics . . . $59.99 (retail value $195.00)

SYSTEM OPTIONS

- **Seagate/Miniscribe/Micropolis HD Drives**
- **Thomson/Samsung Monitors**
- **EGA/VGA/CGA Video Graphic Cards**
- **EEMS Memory Expansion Cards**
- **300/1200/2400 Baud Modems**
- **Optical Mouse/No Slot Clock**
- **Panasonic Printers**
- **Panasonic Facsimile Cards**

International Dealer Inquiries Welcome

Call us for Volume/Dealer/Reseller Discounts

Ask us for our Optional On-Site Service

FREE Shipping and credit card usage

TO ORDER CALL:

1-(800) 248-4786

IN CALIFORNIA: (415) 651-3300
Tech Support: (415) 651-3330
FAX (International Sales): (415) 651-3388
TELEX (International Sales): 4943373 WASAE
Hours: Mon–Fri 8:00 am – 5:30 pm P.S.T.

Circle 264 on Reader Service Card

STANFORD SYSTEMS

THE COMPUTER COMPANY

1887 O'Toole Avenue, C 108, San Jose, CA 95131

Stanford Systems will run OS/2, MS DOS, Xenix, Unix, MicroSoft Excel, AutoCad Ver 9.0, Lotus and D-Base III or your money back. If Stanford Systems prove incompatible, return the system with original published version of the software mentioned within 30 days of invoice date. We will replace with a compatible system, or at our option, refund purchase price. Prices, terms of sale, and specifications are subject to change without notice. We reserve the right to substitute equivalent or better products. Errors and omissions are excepted. All trademarks are copyrighted by their respective owners.

weather facsimile maps at home and displaying them on my Amiga. I ordered the transmission schedule from Alden Electronics (it's free, and the people there were very friendly), so I know the frequency and schedule, but I don't know the format. What I need is a guide to help me decode the signals and build the required hardware. The programming end would be no problem if I could only find the information. (If any of your readers want to contact Alden, the address is Alden Electronics, 40 Washington St., Westborough, MA 01581.)

The second problem concerns hardware. I need to know if there is any way to construct a device (without any exotic parts) that will "clamp" to a phone line and let me pick up a 1200-bps signal without any physical connection to the wires. In other words, I don't want to have to cut the phone line.

Michael Street
Myrtle Beach, SC

Weather facsimile maps on the high-frequency band are fairly easy to receive with any HF shortwave radio, as you may have noticed from the information supplied to you by Alden Electronics. You can accomplish conversion of the signal to a printable format in many ways.

The signal itself is an AM-modulated carrier, centered at 2400 Hz, with the picture information moving at about 4 lines per minute. Several articles have appeared in amateur radio magazines on assembly of WEFAX (weather facsimile) converters to use with a computer; you might check your local library for back issues of QST *and* 73 *magazines. Also, check out Keith H. Sueker's article, "Apple Fax: Weather Maps on a Video Screen" in the June 1984 BYTE.*

I have found that The Weather Satellite Handbook *(third edition) by Dr. Ralph Taggart is a good overall source of information on this subject. While the book is aimed at satellite WEFAX reception, you can apply many of the techniques and circuits to HF reception. Copies are available for $12 plus 50 cents for shipping and handling from Dr. Ralph Taggart, 602 South Jefferson, Mason, MI 48854.*

If you would prefer to use a preconstructed unit, Advanced Electronic Applications (P.O. Box 2160, Lynnwood, WA 98036) sells a multimode data controller (model PK-232) that will decode WEFAX HF transmissions and pass them to your printer or computer. Price varies with the dealer; you might consult a recent copy of QST *or* 73 *or a local amateur radio operator for the location of a dealer in your area.*

With regard to your desire to induc-

continued

Assemblers/Simulators/Compilers

Series 3
Series 3 runs under CP/M 80, CP/M 86 and MSDOS. This Series has Full Listing Control, Conditional Assembly & Built in Cross Reference. There is Unlimited Program Size, Number of Symbols and Macros. The Linkers output: Intel Hex, Extended Intel Hex, Tektronix Hex, and Motorola S19, S28 and S37 formats.

Series 4
Series 4 requires at least 640k of memory. These products have all the features of Series 3 plus: 32 Character Labels, User Defined Sections, Local Labels and a Librarian. The Linker outputs Intel Hex, Extended Intel Hex, Tektronix Hex, and Motorola S19, S28 and S37 formats as well as Global, Abbreviated Global, Microtek and Zax Symbol Table Formats. Listings can be relocated to reflect run-time addresses.

Simulator-Debuggers
The Simulator has 16 Breakpoints with optional Counter Field. The Symbol Table is limited only by the amount of memory. Buffers of 256 bytes may be opened for I/O ports. The Simulator-Debuggers run with 512k of memory.

C Compilers
The C Compilers support in-line assembly language and ROMable code, and includes the following: Macro Processor, full Floating Point support, complete Assembler, Linker, Librarian and Libraries. Library Source Code Purchases require a signed license agreement.

	Macro Cross Assemblers			Simulator-Debuggers		C Compilers		C Librarys	C Library Source
	Series 3	Series 4							
Software Product	CP/M 80 CP/M 86	MSDOS	VMS ULTRIX SUN	MSDOS	VMS ULTRIX SUN	MSDOS	VMS ULTRIX SUN	All-Systems	
Super 8		199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50				
Z-8	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50				
Z-80	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50	500.00	2000.00	150.00	250.00
Z-280		299.50	1250.00			600.00	2250.00	150.00	250.00
Z-8000	299.50	299.50	1250.00						
1802	199.50	199.50	995.00						
6301	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50	500.00	2000.00	150.00	250.00
64180	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50	500.00	2000.00	150.00	250.00
6501	199.50	199.50	995.00						
6502	199.50	199.50	995.00						
65c02	199.50	199.50	995.00						
65816		299.50	1250.00						
6800,2,8	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50				
6801,3	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50	500.00	2000.00	150.00	250.00
6804	199.50	199.50	995.00						
6805	199.50	199.50	995.00						
6809	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50	500.00	2000.00	150.00	250.00
68c11	199.50	199.50	995.00			500.00	2000.00	150.00	250.00
68000,8,10	299.50	299.50	1250.00						
68020		399.50	1500.00			700.00	2500.00	150.00	250.00
8400/c00	199.50	199.50	995.00						
8044/51/52	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50	500.00	2000.00	150.00	250.00
80451	199.50	199.50	995.00			500.00	2000.00	150.00	250.00
80515	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50	500.00	2000.00	150.00	250.00
8080	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50				
8085	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50				
8086/88	99.50	99.50	1250.00						
8096	199.50	199.50	1250.00						
80186/286	199.50	199.50	1250.00						
80386		299.50	1250.00						
83351	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50	500.00	2000.00	150.00	250.00
8748	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50				
740	199.50	199.50	995.00						
Cops 400	199.50	199.50							
F8/3870	199.50	199.50							
NCR32	199.50	199.50							
NEC7500	199.50	199.50							
NSC800	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50	500.00	2000.00	150.00	250.00
32000	199.50	199.50							

More formats available

Name ______________________
(Please Print)

Company ______________________

Address ______________________

City ____________ State ________ Zip ________

Phone ______________________

Product ____________ Operating System ________

Series ____________ Amount $ ________

Shipping $ ____________ Total $ ________

Signature ______________________

Check ☐ COD (U.S. Only) ☐

MC/VISA # ______________________

Expiration Date ______________________

Educational discount available.

To order, call toll free in U.S. (including HI, PR and VI):

1 800 843-8144

In Colorado: (719) 395-8683

TELEX: 752659/AD

For more details, ask for a free brochure.

(Shipping is $31.00 per unit for overseas orders. Toll Free number does not apply to overseas. 2500AD pays COD charges.)

2500AD SOFTWARE INC.

109 Brookdale Avenue
P.O. Box 480
Buena Vista, Colorado 81211

Circle 3 on Reader Service Card

tively couple to a phone line to enable use of a modem, various methods have attempted to accomplish this feat, with minimal success. The connection is simply not reliable enough to warrant the specialized circuitry required.

Finally, my new publication, Circuit Cellar Ink, *is running a series of articles on just this subject. Volume 1, issue 3 has an article that deals exclusively with weather facsimile services and techniques for displaying these weather photos on a personal computer.*—Steve

Hot-Rodding the Apple

Dear Steve,

In the August 1987 Ask BYTE, Bernard Paul Sypniewski asked if it was possible to switch the 65802 and 6502 processors to get more power from his Franklin ACE computers. You answered that he would have timing difficulties and would not notice any difference unless he did his own programming.

JDR Microdevices advertises a 3-MHz version of the 6502 called the 6502B. Can I replace my 6502 (or 65C02) with a 6502B and make my Apple run 3 times faster?

Michael de la Maza
Irvine, CA

While a 6502B microprocessor will run at 3 MHz, you have to feed it a 3-MHz clock signal to make it do so. The Apple computer provides a nominal 1.023-MHz clock speed that you cannot change without messing up the video timing. Thus, while you could plug a faster 6502 into your motherboard's microprocessor socket, it would execute programs no faster than what you have now.

The most practical way to speed up your Apple computer is to add an accelerator board containing a faster processor and separate RAM; this would avoid the video timing problems that you would encounter if you changed the main Apple board. Several good speed-up cards use processors ranging from fast 6502s to 68000s. One of the more popular cards is the Transwarp from Applied Engineering (P.O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006), which contains a 3.6-MHz 65C02 and fast RAM, with an optional 65816 processor upgrade.

As with any hardware changes, software compatibility problems are a distinct possibility, and you should run tests to be absolutely certain that the software you want to use is compatible (prior to purchasing the upgrade, of course).

The November 1987 issue of The APPLE Review *contains a report on Transwarp, including a discussion of known software compatibilities and incompatibilities.*—Steve ■

If you manage an organization with more PCs and peripherals than you care to count, maybe you should consider tying them together — with a STARLAN Network from AT&T.

Supporting a wide range of DOS and UNIX® servers for workgroups of all sizes, a single STARLAN Network can link from 2 to over 100 DOS PCs, so independent-minded standalones can effectively function as one. Which means users can share printers, retrieve and edit common documents, update centralized databases and send or receive messages electronically.

AT&T's modular architecture and twisted-pair

wiring make it easy for you to add voice and data stations the same way you add staff: as needed.

And by connecting your STARLAN Network to AT&T's Information Systems Network, virtually all the information-processing equipment in your company can become a fully integrated, cost-efficient system.

To find out more, call 1 800 247-1212.

From equipment to networking, from computers to communications, AT&T is the right choice.

AT&T
The right choice.

BOOK REVIEWS

DEBUGGING C
Robert Ward

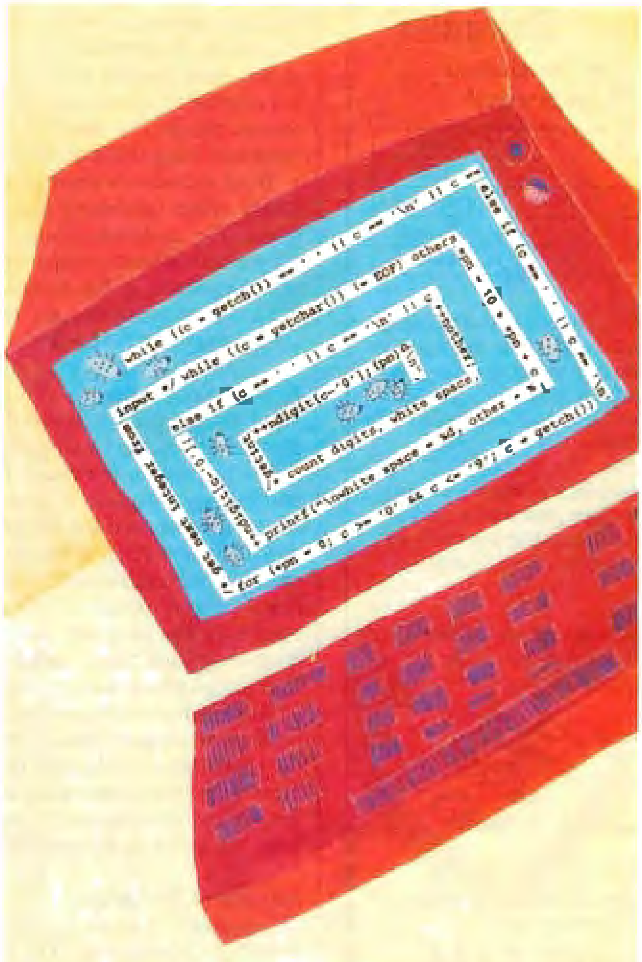
THE PROGRAMMER'S GUIDE TO WINDOWS
David Durant, Geta Carlson, and Paul Yao

FAST ACCESS\ WORDPERFECT
Rhyder McClure

DEBUGGING C

Reviewed by Rudy Bazelmans

Que Corp., Indianapolis, IN: 1987, ISBN 0-88022-261-1, 400 pages, $19.95



In *Debugging C*, author Robert Ward says, "To write programs that work, you must know how to debug. It's that simple. In fact, if you produce working programs, you will spend at least half your time debugging." He goes on to say that "good debugging skills are requisite to successful programming." With regard to C programming, this statement seems especially true.

Debugging C discusses general techniques for debugging programming errors and, specifically, how to debug the most common C programming errors. The author accomplishes this with an easy-to-read writing style that includes numerous examples and just the right amount of metaphorical references.

The information is easily accessible. Ward's examples of actual executions and transcripts of debugging sessions use such tools as static analyzers, debuggers, and interpreters. He also uses charts, itemized lists, and clear diagrams. He clearly has a good understanding of C and the problems of programming.

But *Debugging C* is not without its faults. In a book on debugging, it's a shame to find numerous examples of poor programming style, which leads to programming errors. For example, page 175 of the book contains four examples of poor programming style: the use of multiple statements on a single line, especially `if` statements; poor indentation style used for control constructs; poor use of white space to separate lines of related function; and a scarcity of in-line comments. Ward should have read Thomas Plum's book *C Programming Guidelines* (Prentice-Hall, 1984), which spells out a more readable and less error-prone coding style.

Ward begins *Debugging C* with a discussion of the foundations used in the debugging process. He then describes program testing and how to recognize bugs. Three chapters concern language-independent techniques for locating bugs, and they are followed by three chapters that discuss why debugging C is difficult and how to apply to C the general techniques described in the previous chapters. The final two chapters discuss several commercial debuggers and an interpreter and how to use them in debugging.

Although this organization of the material makes sense, the links between chapters are weak. As I read the book, I had very little sense of its progression. This flaw is particularly obvious because the book does not clearly follow the taxonomy of debugging described in the chapter on foundations.

According to Ward, at varying levels, *Debugging C* is for everyone, and I agree. Beginners will find the book useful, even though some of the advanced sections are confusing. Experienced programmers will also find a number of chapters worth reading. Readers will need a good understanding of C to comprehend the entire book. I think non-C programmers will also find parts of this book interesting—particularly the introductory chapters on foundations, testing, and general debugging techniques.

A Four-Step Process

Ward divides the task of debugging into four phases: testing, stabilization, localization, and correction.

Testing, the process of discovering which bugs exist, should precede debugging (the actual process of removing the bugs). As such, I think Ward made a mistake in including a chapter on testing. He should have relegated the topic of testing to other texts, as he did with other topics, such as design techniques. His 20-page discussion on testing is completely inadequate, especially compared to a definitive discussion on testing such as Glenford Myers's *The Art of Software Testing* (John Wiley & Sons, 1979). Ward's discussion on testing would be more appropriate if he reduced the scope to testing as it specifically relates to debugging.

continued

Illustration by Trisha Larkin

Stabilization, the act of producing an easily reproducible test case to demonstrate a bug, is a prerequisite to finding a bug. Unfortunately, the discussion on the stabilization of bugs is lost in the chapter on testing techniques.

Localization involves narrowing down the test cases sufficiently to find the problem, and Ward's separation of this topic from stabilization makes sense.

The final phase of debugging is correction, during which the bug is fixed. Ward trivializes this phase by first saying that most bugs are easy to fix and then by devoting only two paragraphs to the topic. If correction is a phase of debugging, then Ward should have devoted at least a small chapter to it. I also consider it a mistake to ignore the retesting requirements during the correction phase. I'm sure I'm not the only person to add one or more new bugs while attempting to remove an existing bug.

Ward introduces another useful concept, that of proximity: Every effect (problem) in a program is proximate (near) the cause. The proximity can be based on the distance between the source code of two routines, the distance between the execution of two routines, or the distance between two references to a data item. These principles are well defined, and the concepts are used throughout the book.

How to Spot a Bug

Ward divides his discussion on bug searching into finding compilation errors and finding coding errors.

For beginners, the chapter on finding compilation errors is particularly helpful. I haven't seen this material discussed anywhere else, and the chapter has some good advice. In addition to the compiler, Ward describes several other programs that can help programmers find compilation errors. These include a brace checker (used to find mismatched or incorrectly nested braces), a lint program (used to find examples of poor coding style or obscure bugs), and the compiler's preprocessor (used to find macro processing errors).

Ward also describes techniques that you can apply with little or no tool support. Much of the discussion surrounds tracing program execution through the instrumentation of control structures with print statements and the clever use of the C macro facility to control levels of trace output. Although tracing source code is a useful technique, Ward seems preoccupied with it.

Advanced Techniques

Debugging C does an excellent job of addressing the issues involved in C debugging. The process is difficult for a number of reasons: C is a weakly typed language that allows mismatched variables on expressions and mismatched function parameters; the use of pointer variables is error-prone; uninitialized variables are not flagged by the compiler; subscripts on arrays are not checked at run time; and in unprotected environments, stray pointers can accidentally modify code.

Ward discusses how to recognize and find each of these problems. In a table on page 209, he has the start of a great debugging aid. The table lists the commonly observed program behaviors, their probable causes, and suggested debugging techniques for each one. Ward should have expanded this gem to include more entries.

Particularly informative is the section on organizing the stack during the execution of C programs. The diagrams and related text are clear and well organized.

Debugging Tools

In the tools section, Ward discusses three popular debugging tools: sdb (the source-level debugger for System V Unix by AT&T), CodeView (the new multiwindow source-level debugger for MS-DOS from Microsoft), and C-terp (the interpreted C

continued

environment for MS-DOS from Gimpel Software).

Here, the book is weak. The coverage of sdb should have been an overview of the capabilities; instead, it is a poor tutorial with a description of each debugger command, which seems unnecessary in a general book on debugging C. The author would do better to talk about features and leave the description of the command set to a more complete tutorial.

Compared to the 40 pages that Ward devotes to sdb, the 8-page discussion on the more interesting debugger, CodeView, seems to be an afterthought. Nor are the discussions of sdb and CodeView structured alike.

I found the discussion of C-terp more interesting than those of sdb or CodeView. Ward discusses the differences between interpreters and compilers, along with the debugging functions of C-terp and some of the commands. The relevance of the commands and functions to finding particular bugs is clear and supported by short examples.

Source Code and Other Resources

Debugging C contains an annotated resource list of texts on C and software development. Although the books and articles referenced are popular, the list is inappropriate for a book on debugging. The only ones that seem somewhat appropriate are the sections related to C.

Ward also provides the source code for a full-featured debugging system. The debugger is a small command interpreter that is linked with your program. The commands control the watch and stop points that you code into your program. Ward also includes the source code to a poor man's Ctrace, a text filter that you can insert into your program calls to a debugging system like the one supplied. It is amusing to note that the coding style requirements on the programs input to Ctrace will not accept the author's programs because the `break` and `return` statements are concatenated on the ends of other statements. This is contrary to the statement in the text that says that the programs comply with Ctrace's input requirements.

The book contains 30 pages of source code listings in the appendixes and a reference to a public domain brace checker. The publisher should have considered offering readers a copy of the source code on disk.

Since I am interested in doing further reading on debugging, I checked out the bibliography. To my disappointment, there wasn't a single reference to an article or book on debugging.

A Good Buy

Although *Debugging C* has flaws, it contains many useful insights for C programmers. Many of the topics it covers—the discussion on finding C bugs, the discussion on proximity of errors, the explanation of tracing techniques, and the explanation of the organization of the stack during run time—are difficult to find elsewhere. In sum, the book is worth its cost.

Rudy Bazelmans, a software engineer for Wang Laboratories, lives in Nashua, New Hampshire.

THE PROGRAMMER'S GUIDE TO WINDOWS

Reviewed by David Hart

Sybex, San Francisco, CA: 1987, ISBN 0-89588-362-7, 645 pages, $21.95

If you are a programmer working with Microsoft Windows, or you'd like to be working with it, *The Programmer's Guide to Windows* is for you. An introduction to and explanation of the complex world of Windows programming, the book is meant to

continued

If you want the best there's only

Whether you want the best portable or desktop, the best 80286- or 80386-based personal computer, there is only one choice: Compaq. Because COMPAQ personal computers are consistently rated the best in each class by both industry experts and sophisticated users.

For instance, the COMPAQ DESKPRO 386/20 and the COMPAQ PORTABLE 386 are the most powerful personal computers in the world. Both are based on the 32-bit Intel* 80386 microprocessor, running at a blazing 20 MHz. Both offer the most storage and memory in their classes. And both feature performance enhancements such as concurrent bus architecture, disk caching, and high-speed coprocessor options. All of these features work together to deliver system performance that rivals minicomputers.†

The groundwork for these innovations was laid by the industry's first 80386-based personal computer, the 16-MHz COMPAQ DESKPRO 386. Still outperforming most 80386 machines, it offers high-performance capabilities to users moving up to this class.

In the arena of 80286-based personal computers, the 12-MHz COMPAQ DESKPRO 286 runs your software up to 20% faster than most of its 10-MHz competitors.

No one even comes close to Compaq in portable computing. Because no one but Compaq builds portables with all the features sophisticated users need. The 20-lb. COMPAQ PORTABLE III is the smallest full-function 80286-based computer that truly gives you the power of a desktop. And the COMPAQ PORTABLE II still offers more internal expansion capabilities than any other portable.

*Based on an independent survey of major brands. †Based on an independent survey of 209 FORTUNE 1000 companies.

personal computer, one choice.

Computer users at every level will find that COMPAQ computers represent the best solutions. We've consistently expanded the limits of personal computer technology with advanced features that optimize overall system performance. All while preserving your investment in industry-standard hardware and the world's largest library of business software. Compaq also works to engineer each computer to meet exacting quality and reliability standards, so it's ready to withstand the rigors of the real world.

These are all reasons why Compaq earns the highest quality ratings from computer experts. And unsurpassed satisfaction ratings from computer users.* It's also why, this year, more FORTUNE 1000 corporations plan to add Compaq to their approved vendor lists than any other brand.†

If you want the best personal computer, you have only one choice. Call 1-800-231-0900, Operator 50. In Canada, 1-800-263-5868, Operator 50. We'll give you a free brochure or the location of the Authorized COMPAQ Computer Dealer nearest you.

COMPAQ

It simply works better.

complement, rather than replace, the documentation included with the Microsoft Windows Software Development Kit.

Authors David Durant, Geta Carlson, and Paul Yao have divided the book into three major sections. The first section introduces the Windows system and emphasizes the programmer's concern with the various features. The discussion is lucid and complete, so readers gain a basic understanding of the Windows system necessary to begin learning the specifics. This kind of explanation isn't available elsewhere.

The Microsoft documentation, on the other hand, written by those who know the system inside out, assumes that you are familiar with parts of Windows not yet introduced. As a result, gaining a working understanding is a difficult and frustrating challenge. The overview in *The Programmer's Guide to Windows* alleviates most, if not all, of that frustration.

Sample Programs

The last chapter of the first section presents a program named `Skeleton`. As its name suggests, `Skeleton` is a framework upon which to build full-blown Windows programs. All the sample programs in the book are based on `Skeleton`, which generates an empty window and displays an "About..." dialog box on request. The program to accomplish that is over 500 lines long. While it doesn't do much useful work, `Skeleton` takes care of the housekeeping—opening, displaying, repainting windows, and so on—that all Windows programs require. `Skeleton` also provides a sound structure with places clearly marked to add code for initialization, repainting, and responding to messages.

The bulk of *The Programmer's Guide to Windows* is the second section, a collection of chapters that introduce specific features of Windows with a sample program. The authors discuss each topic briefly, then present a program to illustrate the feature. They explain in detail each element of the program's code not previously introduced. This example-rich approach makes understanding the topic much easier than the dry explanations of the Microsoft manuals would have us believe.

This section covers all the topics of interest to Windows programmers: text display, menus, dialog boxes, mouse input, graphics output, child windows, file and printer I/O, memory management, dynamic libraries, and data transfer. The description of dialog boxes in particular is especially revealing because it is so much more understandable and detailed than the coverage in the Microsoft documentation. As is too often the case, the Microsoft manuals describe each function well but fail to provide an adequate overview. The explanation of Microsoft's much-touted Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) also stands out for the same reason. DDE isn't mentioned in the Microsoft documentation, but it is fully explained with a set of sample programs in *The Programmer's Guide to Windows*.

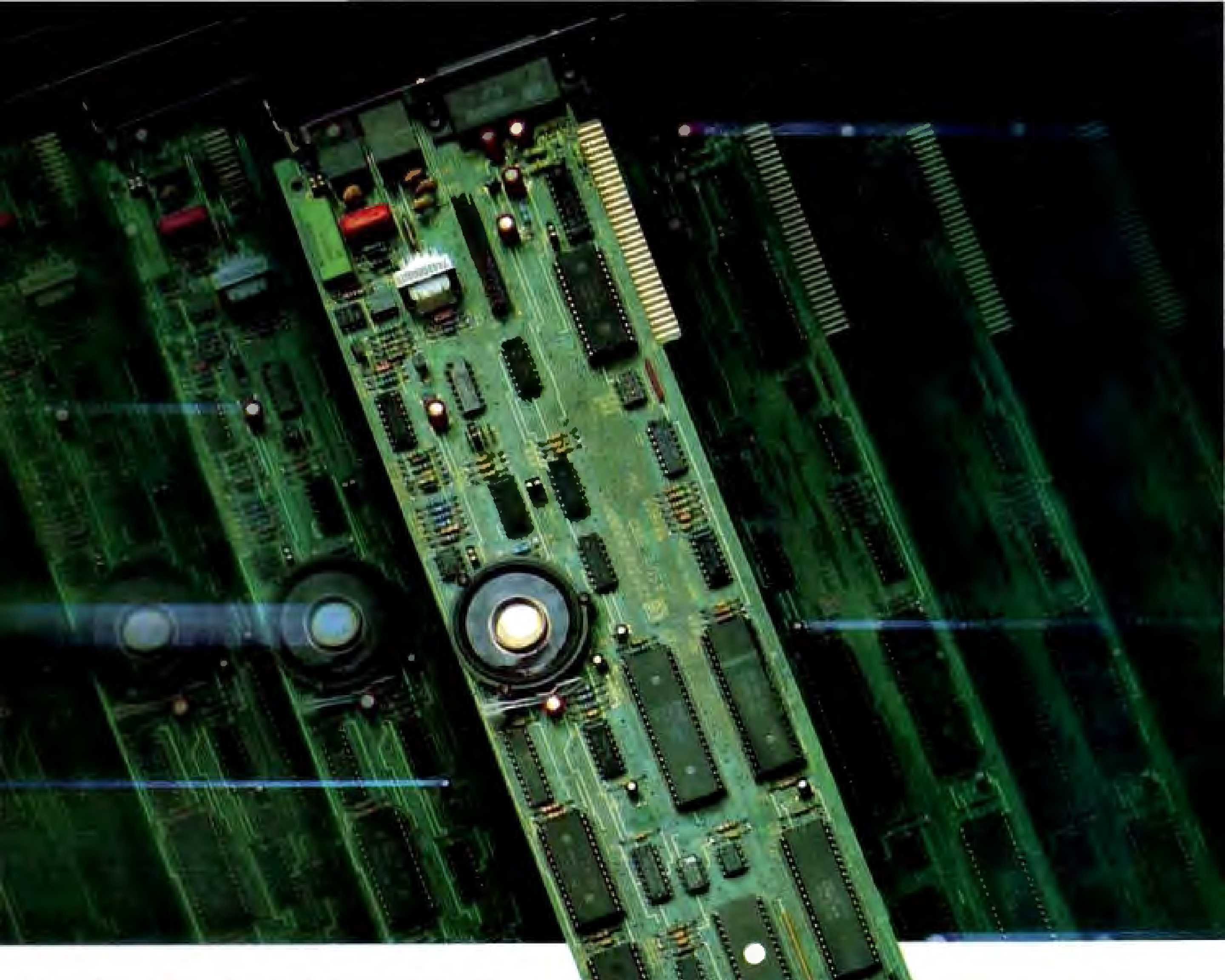
All the examples from the book—along with a few extras, including a Windows version of the Game of Life—are available separately from the authors on one 1.2-megabyte floppy disk for $25 or on four 360K-byte disks for $30.

The disk does have some irritating minor errors. For one thing, all the programs were developed from the `Skeleton` program, and many of them still have comments identifying them as the `Skeleton` program. `Printer`, the sample printing program, contains in its resource script file a reference to `Graphics.h` that should be a reference to `Printer.h`. As a result, the program doesn't compile. The authors should have taken more time to double-check their disk.

Programming Tools

The last section of *The Programmer's Guide to Windows* explains the operation of the programming tools used to develop Windows programs. Sample command lines are given for the

continued



Microsoft C Compiler, the Windows Linker (`Link4`), and the Windows Symbolic Debugger (`Symdeb`).

The Microsoft C command lines given in the book are different from those on the optional disk, though they are functionally equivalent. The `Link4` command lines in the book are also different from those on the disk. In this case, however, the book's version is incorrect. One of the command-line switches (parameters) is in the wrong place, so the linker gives an uninformative error message. Most of the `Link4` command lines on the disk are correct, but a few follow the example of the book, and therefore they don't work. The `Symdeb` command lines are all correct. The moral here is to follow the examples from the Windows Software Development Kit disks.

The Programmer's Guide to Windows is a useful book that can save many hours in training programmers new to Microsoft Windows. It is also a useful reference for a quick brush-up on a particular topic. The optional disk costs more than the book, but its cost isn't difficult to justify if you plan on doing much Windows programming, since it could save hours of typing in examples. The erroneous `Link4` command lines in the book and the errors on the disk are irritating, but if you're doing serious Windows programming, you don't want to be without the book or the disk.

David Hart lives in Chestertown, Maryland, and writes frequently about Windows and Windows applications.

FAST ACCESS\WORDPERFECT

Reviewed by John Unger

Brady Books, a division of Simon & Schuster, New York, NY: 1987, ISBN 0-13-307489-7, 200 pages, $12.95

Fast Access\WordPerfect by Rhyder McClure takes advantage of the fact that WordPerfect, like other powerful word-processing programs, is not easy to learn to use in an intuitive way. The book is designed to help beginning WordPerfect users overcome some of the hurdles that prevent them from getting the most from this software. Experienced WordPerfect hands will not get much from the book; there are no arcane secrets to be learned here.

McClure's writing style is light and easy to read. The book is organized alphabetically into separate chapters from one to six pages long. The chapters describe major WordPerfect commands, such as `Cut/Copy a Column`, `Go to Key`, or `Undelete`. Each chapter follows the same format: First the author presents a clear explanation of the WordPerfect command, then at least one easy-to-follow example and a description of the result of the command's action.

The final 40 pages of the text contain step-by-step examples of 11 useful WordPerfect macros; this section will give readers the confidence to use this powerful feature of WordPerfect for their own applications.

Presumably, because of the book's A-to-Z structure, McClure decided that an index would be superfluous. This was an unfortunate oversight, because the absence of an index seriously reduces the book's usefulness. An index should be an essential part of a reference text like *Fast Access\WordPerfect*. If WordPerfect's on-line help is too terse for you and the WordPerfect manual is too difficult and time-consuming to use routinely, then a book like *Fast Access\WordPerfect* may be just what you need to get the most out of WordPerfect. ■

John Unger lives in Hamilton, Virginia. He writes graphics software and uses computers to study the structure of the earth's crust.


123
123
123

PC Transporter taps into the world's largest software library. Now your Apple can run most of the IBM software you use at work. And it opens a new world of communications programs, games and bulletin boards.

A universal disk drive controller.

PC Transporter supports 3.5" and 5.25" MS-DOS and ProDOS formatted diskettes. You'll shift instantly between Apple ProDOS and IBM MS-DOS.

You'll need our versatile 5.25" 360K drive system to run IBM applications from 5.25" floppy disks. Use your Apple 5.25" drive for Apple 5.25" disks.

An Apple Disk 3.5 Drive will support the new 3.5"disks whether they're IBM MS-DOS formatted or Apple ProDOS formatted. The PC Transporter acts like an Apple Disk 3.5 Drive disk controller for IIGS, IIe, and II Plus users.

PC Transporter supports up to 5 drives in a number of combinations.

For example, you can connect a 5.25 Applied Engineering 360K dual-drive system directly to the card. Then plug two daisy-chained Apple 3.5 Drives (not the Apple UniDisk 3.5) to the dual-drive system. For a fifth drive, use a ProDOS file as an IBM hard disk.

PC Transporter controls Apple and IBM compatible disk drives. It supports 3.5" and 5.25" MS-DOS and ProDOS formatted diskettes.

Versatile data storage.

PC Transporter reads MS-DOS and translates it into Apple native ProDOS. You can store IBM programs and data on any ProDOS storage device including the Apple 3.5 Drive, Apple UniDisk™ 3.5, Apple 5.25" drive, SCSI or ProDOS compatible hard drives. (You can use the Apple UniDisk 3.5 with its own controller card for storing programs and data, but not for directly booting an IBM formatted disk.)

You can even use our 360K PC compatible drive for ProDOS storage and a 143K Apple 5.25" drive for MS-DOS storage.

Make your Apple speak IBM.

PC Transporter memory choices.

RAM in Apple mode:	RAM in IBM mode:	Price:
384K	**256K**	**$489.00**
512K	**384K**	**529.00**
640K	**512K**	**569.00**
768K	**640K**	**609.00**

Note: The IBM mode is 128K less because the PC Transporter uses 128K for system memory.

IIGS Installation Kit	**49.00**
IIe/II Plus Installation Kit	**39.00**
PC Transporter Accessories	
5.25" IBM Format 360K Drive Systems	
Single-Drive System	**269.00**
Dual-Drive System	**399.00**
Half-Height Drive (add to Single-Drive system to make Dual-Drive)	**135.00**
IBM-Style Keyboard (required for Apple II Plus. Requires IBM Keyboard Cable.)	**139.00**
IBM Keyboard Cable	**34.00**
Sony RGB Monitor	**499.00**
Analog RGB Cable (for use with Sony monitor)	**39.00**
Digital RGB Cable (for use with Sony monitor)	**39.00**
Digital RGB Adapter	**24.00**
ColorSwitch (included with IIGS Installation Kit)	**44.00**
128K ZIP PC Transporter Memory Expansion Chip Set	**40.00 per set**
8087-2 Math Co-processor Chip	**229.00**
Heavy Duty Power Supply (IIe and II Plus only)	**69.00**

See your dealer or call or send check or money order to Applied Engineering. MasterCard, VISA and COD welcome. Texas residents add 6¼% sales tax.

PC Transporter produces better IBM graphics than IBM. Analog is sharper than digital. So with an analog RGB monitor, PC Transporter's CGA graphics and text are superior to IBM's digital display — even while running IBM software!

And, you can also use an Apple composite monitor in IBM text or graphics mode.

Created by Apple's original designers.

The brains behind PC Transporter were also behind your Apple II.

The PC Transporter design team includes the former project managers for the creation of the Apple IIe and IIc. The co-designer of the Apple II disk controller. And the first full-time Apple programmer and author of the ProDOS operating system.

So you know the PC Transporter and your Apple were made for each other.

Support and service from the leader in Apple add-ons.

Applied Engineering sells more Apple peripheral boards than anyone else — including Apple Computer. So you know we'll be around after the sale.

PC Transporter comes with a 15-day money back guarantee. If you're not fully satisfied after using it, return it for a full refund. PC Transporter also comes with a 1-year warranty.

How to get your PC Transporter today.

See your dealer. Or call Applied Engineering any day between 9 a.m. and 11 p.m. CST at 214-241-6060.

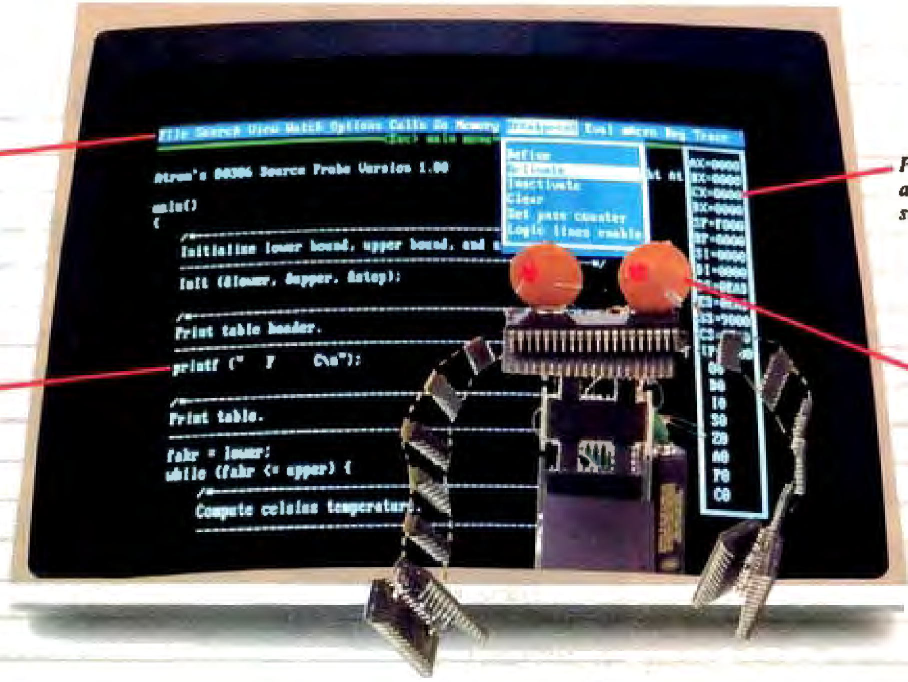
Applied Engineering

The Apple enhancement experts.

P.O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006
214-241-6060
A Division of AE Research Corporation.

Products in Perspective

IT'S TIME TO DO SOME SERIOUS 386 BUGBUSTING!



Welcome to your nightmare. Your company has bet the farm on your product. Your demonstration wowed the operating committee, and beta shipments were out on time. Then wham!

All your beta customers seemed to call on the same day. "Your software is doing some really bizarre things," they say. Your credibility is at stake. Your profits are at stake. Your sanity is at stake.

THIS BUG'S FOR YOU

You rack your brain, trying to figure something out. Is it a random memory overwrite? Or worse, an overwrite to a stack-based local variable? Is it sequence dependent? Or worse, randomly caused by interrupts? Overwritten code? Undocumented "features" in the software you're linking to? And to top it off, your program is too big. The software debugger, your program and it's symbol table can't fit into memory at the same time. Opening a bicycle shop suddenly isn't such a bad idea.

THIS DEBUGGER'S FOR YOU

Announcing the 386 PROBE™ Bugbuster,*from Atron. Nine of the top-ten software developers sleep better at night because of Atron hardware-assisted debuggers. Because they can set real-time breakpoints which instantly detect memory reads and writes.

Now, with the 386 PROBE, you have the capability to set a *qualified breakpoint*, so the breakpoint triggers only if the events are coming from the wrong procedures. So you don't have to be halted by breakpoints from legitimate areas. You can even detect obscure, sequence-dependent problems by stopping a breakpoint only after a specific chain of events has occurred in a specific order.

Then, so you can look at the cause of the problem, the 386 PROBE automatically stores the last 2K cycles of program execution. Although other debuggers may *try* to do the same thing, Atron is the only company in the world to dequeue the pipelined trace data so you can easily understand it.

Finally, 386 PROBE's megabyte of hidden, write-protected memory stores your symbol table and debugger. So your bug can't roach the debugger. And so you have room enough to debug a really big program.

COULD A GOOD NIGHT'S SLEEP PUT YOU IN THE TOP TEN?

Look at it this way. Nine of the top-ten software products in any given category were created by Atron customers. Maybe their *edge* is — a good night's sleep.

Call and get your free, 56-page bugbusting bible today. And if you're in the middle of a nightmare right now, give us a purchase order number. We'll FEDEX you a sweet dream.

atron

BUGBUSTERS

A division of Northwest Instrument Systems, Inc.
Saratoga Office Center • 12950 Saratoga Avenue
Saratoga, CA 95070 • **Call 408/253-5933 today.**

*Versions for COMPAQ, PS/2-80s and compatibles. Call 44-2-855-888 in the UK and 49-8-985-8020 in West Germany. TRBA

SYSTEMS

Mac Tower Packs Gigabytes

The Giga Tower from Giga Cell Systems/NuData is a line of ultra-high-capacity hard disk systems that incorporate Apple's complete Macintosh II system, including the monitor and keyboard. Besides the heart of the Mac II, the basic setup includes a 40-megabyte tape backup system, a 10-megabyte removable-media drive, and a single 800K-byte 3½-inch floppy disk drive.

The Tower's hard disk storage is available in five flavors: 270 megabytes, 580 megabytes, 870 megabytes, 1.16 gigabytes, and 1.45 gigabytes. The entire system comes with a full range of software including memory management, hard disk compression and optimization, and full backup software.

Price: From $18,950 to $34,950.

The Giga Tower includes a Mac II.

Contact: Giga Cell Systems/NuData Inc., 4201 Burton Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95054, (408) 727-1049.

Inquiry 751.

Unicorn Gallops at 30 MHz

This Unicorn runs Unix at 30 MHz.

The Unicorn B/200 is Microproject International's multiuser system that runs at 30 MHz using AT&T's WE 3220X chip set. Supporting 50-plus users, the Unicorn is object-code- and media-compatible with AT&T's 3B computers, which have over 1000 applications programs available.

The Unicorn runs Unix System V/VME 3.1, which has new features including shared executable libraries, remote file sharing, media independent networking, and a streams communications interface.

The system includes a VME processor board with the 30-MHz WE 32200 processor, the 3.5-MWHETS WE 32206 math coprocessor, and the WE 32201 MMU/cache, which combines a 99.8 percent hit rate, multiuser, memory management unit with 4K bytes of two-way set-associative, zero-wait-state, physical data cache.

To reduce bus traffic and speed data transfers between peripherals and main memory, the Unicorn also has a 68020-based disk controller that has a 32-bit direct-memory-access (DMA) controller and 128K bytes of buffering. There's also a serial communications module to assist interrupt-intensive tasks.

Unicorn includes 4 to 16 megabytes of RAM, a SCSI interface, multiple hard disk drives with capacities of 85 to 760 megabytes, high-density floppy disk drives, a 9-track or streaming-tape cartridge, 2 to 66 RS-232C serial ports, and Ethernet.

Price: $20,000 to $45,000.

Contact: Microproject Corp., 4676 Admiralty Way, Suite 610, Marina del Rey, CA 90292, (213) 306-8000.

Inquiry 752.

SEND US YOUR NEW PRODUCT RELEASE

We'd like to consider your product for publication. Send us full information, including its price, ship date, and an address and telephone number where readers can get further information. Send to New Products Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Information contained in these items is based on manufacturers' written statements and/or telephone interviews with BYTE reporters. BYTE has not formally reviewed each product mentioned.

Hyundai's First File Server

The Super-286, Hyundai's first LAN-related product, is also configurable as a stand-alone personal computer. It has six 16-bit and six 8-bit expansion slots, and space for five half-height drives.

The speed of the Hyundai is switchable between 8 and 10 MHz with zero wait states. Standard features include 1 megabyte of RAM on the motherboard, a single 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive, a 101-key keyboard, MS-DOS 3.2, and GWBASIC 3.2. An 80287 math coprocessor is optional, and Hyundai has optional hard disk drives available in capacities of 20, 30, 40, or 70 megabytes.

Price: $1999.

Contact: Hyundai Electronics America, 4401 Great America Parkway, Santa Clara, CA 95054, (408) 980-7561.

Inquiry 753.

continued

PERIPHERALS

Remove That Hard Disk

If you own an Amiga, Atari, or Macintosh, you can hook it up to Supra Corp.'s SupraDrive FD-10, a 10-megabyte hard disk system that uses 5¼-inch floppy disks.

With an average access time of 80 milliseconds, the company says the FD-10 approaches the speed of a normal (nonremovable) hard disk while letting you easily transport data or make backups. The FD-10 comes with software and cables ready to plug in and use. On the Amiga and Macintosh, it connects to the SCSI interface; on the Atari, it connects to the DMA port.

Price: For Atari and Macintosh, $895; for Amiga, $1095.
Contact: Supra Corp., 1133 Commercial Way, Albany, OR 97321, (503) 967-9075.
Inquiry 754.

Add a hard disk drive to your Amiga, Atari, or Mac.

Apple Wages Laser War

Apple's new laser printers are named the LaserWriter IINTX, the LaserWriter IINT, and the LaserWriter IISC. They range from a $6599 model to a $2799 PostScriptless model. In the middle is a $4599 PostScript model. You can upgrade the low- and mid-range printers for more functionality by simply slipping out and replacing their controller boards.

The three printers each weigh 45 pounds. They are built around the Canon LBP-SX printer engine and print at a maximum rate of 8 pages per minute. The NT and NTX models both come with 2 megabytes of RAM; the SC has 1 megabyte.

Apple has also improved the paper-handling capabilities of its laser printers with these new models; the LWII line has automatic paper handling with a 200-sheet paper cassette with face-up or face-down output trays. Each input cassette can hold up to 200 sheets of 20-pound paper; letter, legal, A4, B5, and envelope cassettes are available.

According to Apple, the duty cycle provides for a minimum life expectancy of 300,000 pages with unlimited monthly output.

Price: LaserWriter IISC, $2799; LaserWriter IINT, $4599; LaserWriter IINTX, $6599.
Contact: Apple Computer Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, (408) 996-1010.
Inquiry 755.

Husky Mac Displays Assault the Old Standard

Two large-screen monitors for the Macintosh are becoming more prevalent. Each takes a vastly different approach for users with different needs.

The MacGenius is a 15-inch full-page display that's designed to work with the Macintosh 512, Plus, and SE. With a black-on-white page display, the monitor displays up to 720 by 1008 pixels at 100 dots per inch using a 1-to-1 aspect ratio.

Compatible with virtually all Macintosh software, you can use the MacGenius in concert with the Mac's built-in 9-inch screen. With both screens active, you can use the Mac's main screen to hold desk accessories, tool palettes, and document windows.

The monitor is noninterlaced, with a 60-Hz refresh rate. Its horizontal scan frequency is 62.76 kHz, and it has a video bandwidth of 100 MHz.

Price: $1795.
Contact: Micro Display Systems Inc., 1310 Vermillion St., P.O. Box 455, Hastings, MN 55033, (800) 328-9524; in Minnesota, (612) 437-2233.
Inquiry 756.

The MacLarger takes a slightly different, lower-cost approach to big Mac screens by simply enlarging the image 60 percent over the standard Mac screen while retaining the Mac's standard 512- by 342-pixel resolution.

The monitor is shipped along with a video board that the company says you can install in about 15 minutes without making any major modifications to your Mac 512, Plus, or SE. Another standard feature is that the video board has a composite video output, which you can use to drive a standard monitor or projection television (though, of course, at much lower resolution than the standard Mac screen).

Price: $449.
Contact: Power R, 1606 Dexter Ave. N, Seattle, WA 98109, (206) 547-8000.
Inquiry 757.

A Duet of Drives for the Mac SE

If you own a Macintosh SE, you now have an increasingly wide selection of hard disk drive options for your electronic beast, with higher and higher capacities fast becoming the norm. Here are two examples:

Jasmine Technologies' InnerDrive 40/SE is a 40-megabyte drive that you install inside the SE's case. It sits above the Mac's dual internal drives, so you don't need to remove a floppy disk drive for it.

According to its manufacturer, the InnerDrive 40/SE has an average access time of 29 ms. It's shipped with a mounting bracket, cables, and other installation hardware, as well as 9 megabytes of public domain and shareware programs, and a backup program.

Price: $999.
Contact: Jasmine Technologies Inc., 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107, (415) 621-4339.
Inquiry 758.

If you have gigantic Macintosh data-storage needs, Relax Technology is shipping what it claims is the fastest and largest hard disk drive for the Mac SE. With a capacity of 91 megabytes, the Relax SE 91 has an average access time of 16.5 ms.

The SE 91 takes the place of the upper 800K-byte drive in the SE, and you'll have to have a dealer install it. The drive comes with firmware self-diagnostics that automatically locate, isolate, and reallocate bad sectors.

You can also install the Relax SE 91 in a Mac II.

Price: $1795.
Contact: Relax Technology Inc., 3101 Whipple Rd., Suite 22, Union City, CA 94587, (800) 848-1313; in California, (415) 471-6112.
Inquiry 759.

continued

PERIPHERALS

Draw Easy with EASYL

EASYL PC is a pressure-sensitive 1024- by 1024-pixel tablet that you can use to draw or trace directly into your computer just like using a normal pen or pencil on paper. Typical applications include desktop publishing, presentation systems, design, art, animation, and touch control. It sends coordinate pairs to your computer at speeds of up to 200 pairs per second.

EASYL PC runs on any IBM PC or compatible and is designed to run in either EGA or CGA mode using most graphics software such as PC Paintbrush or Dr. HALO. It also works with software that runs under GEM or Windows.

The tablet comes with its own driver software, but it can also emulate both the Summagraphics MM961 and Bit Pad One. You set all EASYL PC options via software; there are no DIP switches.

With the EASYL PC tablet, you also get a half-length interface card. The card has two ports: one for the graphics tablet, and one for any standard RS-232C serial device such as a mouse, modem, or serial printer.

Price: $539.

Contact: Inforite Corp., 1670 South Amphlett Blvd., Suite 201, San Mateo, CA 94402, (415) 571-8766.

Inquiry 760.

Laser Printer Tackles the Big Jobs

Outputting 15 pages per minute and with a rated monthly output of 40,000 copies, the Kentek K-2+ laser printer is designed for heavy-duty use. The printer is shipped with a megabyte of internal RAM for full-page 300- by 300-dpi graphics. RS-232C, RS-422, and parallel interfaces are standard. The K-2+ also has a built-in 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive that lets you load customized data into the printer's memory, including up to 30 font sets, and macros for images such as forms, signatures, or logos.

Although the K-2+ uses the proprietary Kentek Command language, it also emulates the HP LaserJet Plus, Diablo 630, and Plot 10. GSS/CGI emulation is optional.

One unique feature of the printer is a job-recovery function that lets you reprint the page that's stored in the printer's memory even in the event of a printer error. A bit-mapped page remains in the printer's internal memory until it receives a signal indicating that paper has exited.

You can feed up to 550 sheets of letter- or legal-size paper from the primary cassette, and up to 250 sheets from the secondary cassette. Optional 1200-sheet primary and 550-sheet secondary cassettes are available. The Kentek K-2+ weighs 132 pounds and measures 14 by 26½ by 18½ inches.

Price: $8970.

Contact: Kentek Information Systems Inc., 6 Pearl Court, Allendale, NJ 07401, (201) 825-8500.

Inquiry 761.

Two Color Printers from Honeywell

Honeywell Bull Italia has two new color printers: the 4/40 and the 4/41, which use standard-width and wide-width forms, respectively. Both have three print modes: draft at 300 characters per second, near-letter quality at 180 cps, and letter quality at 70 cps.

Both printers have bottom-feed push tractors that let you load fanfold paper from rear or bottom trays, and a straight paper path that makes it easy for you to use heavy paper stock, multipart forms, or labels. And speaking of multipart forms, the printers use what the company calls a stored-energy print head to handle up to six-part forms with a thickness of up to two hundredths of an inch.

The printers let you feed individual sheets, cut forms, and envelopes without having to unload fanfold paper. If that isn't enough, you can get any of three optional cut-sheet feeders. Both the 4/40 and 4/41 emulate the Epson JX-80, IBM Proprinter XL, and the IBM Graphics Printer. Using the front panel and its alphanumeric display, you can choose the printer setup as well as set the page format and print modes.

Price: 4/40, $1195; 4/41, $1395.

Contact: Honeywell Bull Italia, 120 Howard St., Suite 800, San Francisco, CA 94105, (415) 974-4340.

Inquiry 762.

continued

FORCE STICK BORROWS MILITARY TECHNOLOGY

What has to be the Cadillac of joysticks isn't even called a joystick. Tactron Scientific calls its device the Tactron F3 Series Force Stick. More conventional pointing devices such as joysticks, trackballs, tablets, or mice usually employ wheels, mechanical linkages, or optical sensors. But the Force Stick uses semiconductor strain gauges: very expensive yet sensitive and accurate circuits that are integrated into the Force Stick's apparently rigid control rods.

The strain gauges are virtually identical to those used in military applications, such as the control stick on the Air Force's F-16 fighter jet. Unlike ordinary pointing devices, which sense position, the strain gauges in the Force Stick sense the force applied. The company says the result is that the Force Stick has the seemingly contradictory capability of being so sensitive yet easy to control and position.

Each Force Stick is 5¾ by 7¾ inches and is housed in a jet-black anodized aluminum case. Two models—2- and 4-axis versions—are available, each with six microswitches. Hidden in the case are an on-board microprocessor and signal-conditioning circuitry that lets you choose linear or accelerated force modes. The Force Stick plugs directly into an RS-232C port and emulates the Microsoft Mouse, Mouse Systems Mouse, and the Summagraphics MM series.

Price: 2-axis version, $765; 4-axis version, $965.

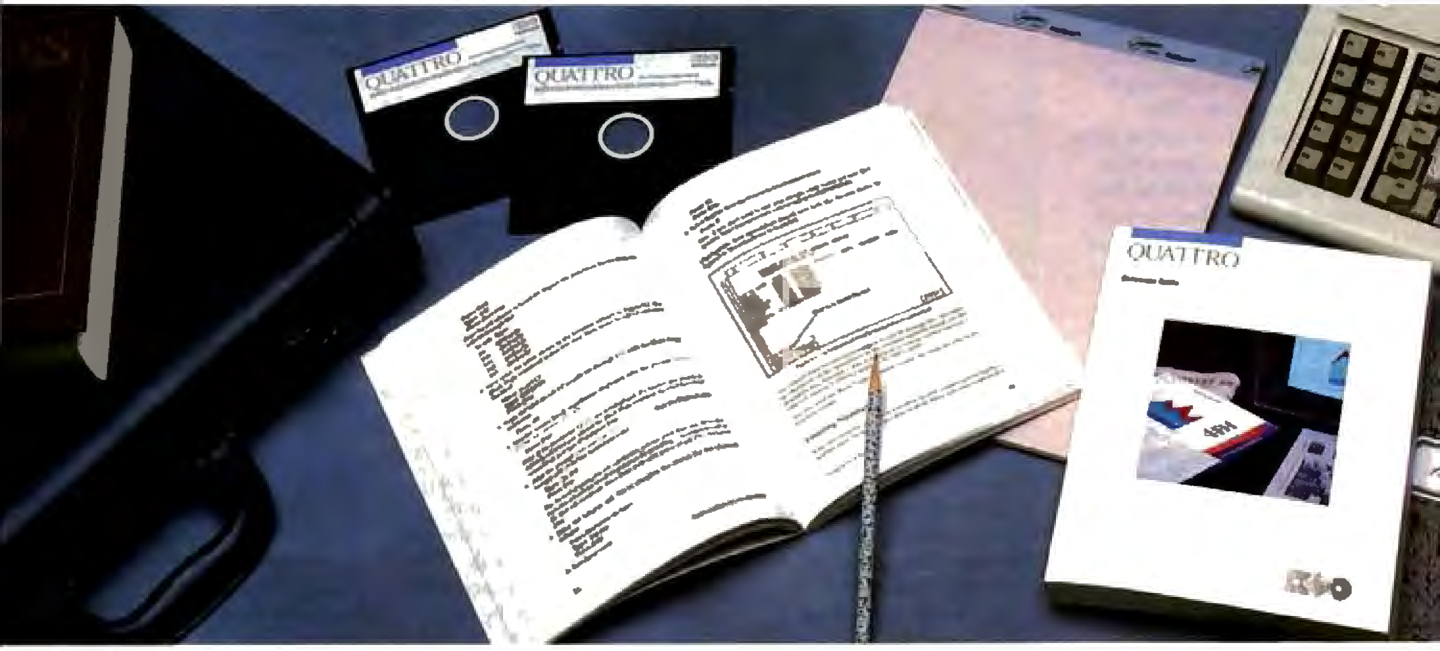
Contact: Tactron Scientific Inc., 7265 Mountain Trail, Dayton, OH 45459, (513) 434-4117.

Inquiry 763.

Force Sticks are the closest thing to flying an F-16.

"Those who are considering purchasing 1-2-3 will be better off with Quattro"

—John Walkenbach, InfoWorld



Here's what InfoWorld had to say about Quattro

"There are some clear advantages in choosing Quattro over the 1-2-3 of today: easier installation, no copy protection, improved speed, much better macros, excellent graphics, a customizable command interface, and direct compatibility with industry standard file formats. If cost is a factor, you can get five copies of Quattro for the same money that would buy two 1-2-3 packages."

Features: Improving the industry standard

"Quattro takes the industry standard and improves upon it in the areas that count most. It addresses many of the weaknesses of 1-2-3 and adds quite a few of its own unique touches."

"Perhaps Quattro's main advantage over most other spreadsheets is its minimal recalculation capability. When you make a change in your spreadsheet, only affected cells are recalculated, greatly speeding things up in most cases."

"Other Quattro features that improve upon the 1-2-3 standard include auto-record macros, vastly superior graphics, and easy installation."

Performance: Markedly superior to 1-2-3

"Our benchmark tests show Quattro markedly superior to 1-2-3 in file saves and retrieves."

"Quattro's graphics are a sight to behold."

"Quattro makes working with macros practically painless. If you're into complex 1-2-3 macros, the debugging feature alone is good reason to make the switch to Quattro."

"No one can argue that Quattro is anything less than an excellent spreadsheet value."

Excerpts from John Walkenbach's review of Quattro™ in InfoWorld, January 11, 1988.

60-Day Money-back Guarantee*

For the dealer nearest you or to order,

Call (800) 543-7543

BORLAND

Circle 43 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 44)

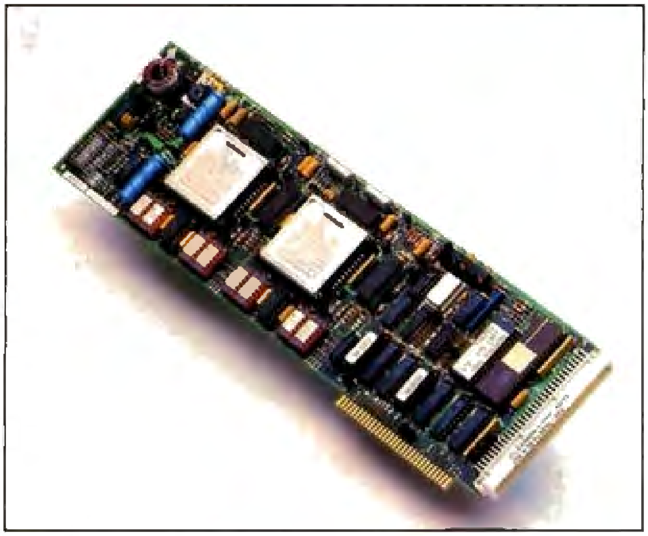
ADD-INS

Get a Safety Bubble for your PC

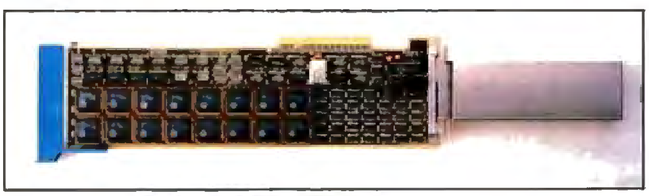
Designed primarily for use in harsh environments or where memory downtime would cause critical problems, the PCB-76 PC bubble expansion board from MemTech adds solid-state, nonvolatile bubble memory to your IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible. The card needs a full-length slot and comes in either 512K-byte or 1-megabyte sizes.

The board is shipped with an I/O driver in EPROM that makes the board look to your computer like a standard hard disk drive, albeit with a much slower access speed. The driver is compatible with versions 2.0 through 3.2 of both MS-DOS and PC-DOS. If your application calls for read-only use, you can use a jumper to write-protect the individual 512K-byte bubble memory devices.

Price: 512K, $995; 1 megabyte, $1695.
Contact: MemTech, 3000 Oakmead Village Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95051, (408) 980-5300.
Inquiry 764.



MemTech adds up to 1 megabyte of bubble memory.



Add 16 serial ports to your PS/2.

A Port Bonanza for the Micro Channel

If the single serial port that's included with your IBM PS/2 Model 50, 60, or 80 isn't sufficient for your I/O needs, the DigiBoard PS-COM/X is a full-length Micro Channel card that comes in two models to add 8 or 16 serial ports to the system.

If even 16 ports aren't enough, you can use up to four boards to provide up to 64 ports. Designed for multiuser systems, multiple-point data acquisition, and other multi-I/O applications, the DigiBoard PS-COM/X mounts up to 16 RJ-45 connectors in a compact shielded extension of the board that extends through the card slot.

The board comes with COMWare, the DigiBoard communications device driver, and software utilities. COMWare lets MS-DOS access up to 64 communications ports. OS/2 support is also available. Software drivers are available for SCO-Xenix/286 and /386, and the company says it's developing drivers for the PS/2 versions of Unix, Xenix, PICK, THEOS, QNX, and PC-MOS.

Price: 8 ports, $895; 16 ports, $1295.
Contact: DigiBoard Inc., 6751 Oxford St., St. Louis Park, MN 55426, (800) 344-4273; in Minnesota, (612) 922-8055.
Inquiry 765.

The Shack Accelerates the 1000

If you own a Tandy 1000 SX or one of the original Tandy 1000 personal computers, you too can join the era of speed and power with Tandy's 286 Express accelerator card. Developed by PC Technologies, Tandy claims the 80286-based board increases the performance of the 8088-based 1000 and 1000 SX between 200 and 600 percent—making its speed approximately equivalent to an 8-MHz IBM PC AT.

The 286 Express is a half-slot card that runs at 7.2 MHz. It has 8K bytes of on-board cache memory and a socket for an optional 80287 math coprocessor. Using keyboard commands, you can choose either 8088- or 80286-based processing modes, and you can turn the cache on and off. Tandy says the card is also compatible with all IBM PC hardware and software, including EGA, expanded-memory-specification (EMS), and LAN boards.

Price: $399.95.
Contact: Tandy Corp./Radio Shack, 1800 One Tandy Center, Fort Worth, TX 76102, (817) 390-3700.
Inquiry 766.

Mac Accelerators Exceed the Speed Limit

Radius, a company known mainly for its large-screen monitors, now has a 68020-based accelerator card that runs at 25 MHz and, the company claims, boosts the performance of a standard Mac SE by a factor of 6. The Accelerator 25 card also supports an optional 68881 floating-point math coprocessor that, when installed, can execute numeric operations considerably faster than a standard SE.

To achieve the performance gains, Radius uses write-through logic with a high-speed cache that consists of 32K bytes of static RAM. This provides a 32-bit-wide data path and zero wait states for high-speed access to the display buffer. Additionally, the company credits some of the performance gains to the software algorithms built into the board's firmware.

Price: Under $2000.
Contact: Radius Inc., 404 East Plumeria Dr., San Jose, CA 95134, (408) 434-1010.
Inquiry 767.

Meanwhile, Aox claims its DoubleTime-16 accelerator card doubles the speed of a Mac SE. At the same time, the company claims, the board provides complete hardware and software compatibility at a comparatively low price.

The board uses a 68000 microprocessor running at 16 MHz and a proprietary cache system. It plugs into the SE's option-card slot, with no cables to connect or chips to remove. It also has a socket for a 68881 math coprocessor chip. You can switch the accelerator between 16 MHz and the native 8 MHz by using a Control Panel desk accessory.

Price: $395.
Contact: Aox Inc., 486 Totten Pond Rd. Waltham, MA 02154, (617) 890-4402.
Inquiry 768.

continued


NASA FLIES WITH
To the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, speed, power and reliability are of prime importance.
They picked Proteus computers for their Goddard Space Flight Center in Greenbelt, Maryland.
NASA is a regular customer of Proteus. So are Xerox, RCA, GE, Dupont, GM, Revlon, General Dynamics, the U.S. government, the United Nations, MIT, Harvard and Cornell. And the list doesn't stop there either.
Even leading computer manufacturers like Digital Equipment Corporation, Honeywell, ITT and Prime buy regularly from Proteus.
They know Proteus computers have a price/performance ratio that's light years ahead of IBM and the other desk-top computer makers. And the computer magazines agree.
Personal Computing magazine had this to say, "Prices for the different models and peripherals classify Proteus as a low-ball clone, but its speed, expansion capability and service contract put it in a class with the big boys."
CUSTOM BUILT
What's more, every Proteus computer is custom built to exact specifications. Your specifications.
Tell us which drives to use, which EGA adapters to put in. And we'll match your needs. Just as we have for NASA.
MADE IN AMERICA!
Proteus computers are engineered and manufactured right here in the USA.
They have the power and speed needed to get big jobs off the ground. Featuring 8088/80286/80386 models ranging from 6MHz to a whopping 20MHz!
This high speed, plus our timing and IBM standard Bus design, give Proteus machines supreme hardware compatibility and adaptability.
Every Proteus computer is guaranteed IBM compatible or your money back!
Proteus computers are also guaranteed compatible with OS/2, UNIX, XENIX, NOVELL, 3COM, PICK, THEOS and all major operating systems.
All registered trademarks recognized. © All rights reserved. All prices and terms subject to change without notice.

PROTEUS COMPUTERS!

PROTEUS 386A

16MHz / 20MHz, Ø-wait-state

This very fast 80386 based computer utilizes advanced Cache memory and special memory mapping techniques to bring you the power of a minicomputer.

InfoWorld magazine named the Proteus 386A one of the top 100 products of the year! Calling it, "A 16-MHz, Ø-wait-state 80386 hot rod."

The Proteus 386A is perfect for CAD/CAM, desktop publishing, file serving, data base management or multi-user and LAN operating environments.

16MHz $2595
20MHz $3190

386A standard features:

- 80386 CPU, 16/20MHz, Ø-wait-state.
- 64K Cache memory.
- 1024K RAM expandable to 4MB of 32-bit RAM on systemboard.
- Clock, calendar and battery backup.
- Dual floppy and hard disk controller.
- 200 watt power supply, 110/220V.
- ROM based setup and diagnostics.
- Socket for coprocessor.
- 2 serial and 1 parallel port.
- 1.2MB floppy drive. Free replacement with 3.5" or 360K drive.
- Optional hard disk. See chart.
- 101-key enhanced keyboard.
- 15-month warranty on parts and labor.
- Free on-your-site maintenance.
- 30 day, money back guarantee.
- Made in U.S.A.

386A monochrome system $2842*
386A EGA color system $3229**

***Monochrome systems include:** 14" high res. monitor and a 720x348 Herc. compatible graphics card with an additional parallel port.
****EGA color systems include:** High res. EGA color monitor and a 710x 420/680x480 EGA adaptor.

PROTEUS 286GTX

12MHz, Ø-wait-state

The 286GTX is perhaps the fastest 12MHz computer around. It provides perfect compatibility with an overall throughput of 16MHz.

InfoWorld said of the Proteus 286GTX, "It is a superb value, scores high in our benchmark tests, and Proteus has the best warranty and technical support."

This high speed 80286 based computer is ideal for networking, CAD/CAM, desktop publishing or business applications.

12MHz $1750

286GTX standard features:

- 80286 CPU, 12MHz, Ø-wait-state.
- 32K Cache memory.
- 1024K RAM.
- Clock, calendar and battery backup.
- Dual floppy and hard disk controller.
- 200-watt power supply, 110/220V.
- ROM based setup and diagnostics.
- Socket for coprocessor.
- 2 serial and 1 parallel port.
- 1.2MB floppy drive. Free replacement with 3.5" or 360K drive.
- Optional hard disk. See chart.
- 101-key enhanced keyboard.
- 15-month warranty on parts and labor.
- Free on-your-site maintenance.
- 30 day, money back guarantee.
- Made in U.S.A.

286GTX monochrome system .. $1997*
286GTX EGA color system $2374**

PROTEUS 286F

10MHz, Ø-wait-state

This 80286 based AT compatible is a fast, zero wait state computer roughly 15% faster than our model 286E.

PC Magazine said, "The 286F is an extremely fast 10MHz machine that does what it claims to do and backs that up with an aggressive support plan."

The 286F is perfect for network or business applications.

10MHz $1495

286F standard features:

- 80286 CPU, 10MHz, Ø-wait-state.
- 1024K RAM.
- Clock, calendar and battery backup.
- Dual floppy and hard disk controller.
- 200 watt power supply, 110/220V.
- ROM based setup software.
- Reset switch.
- Socket for coprocessor.
- 2 serial and 1 parallel port.
- 1.2MB floppy drive. Free replacement with 3.5" or 360K drive.
- Optional hard disks. See chart.
- 101-key enhanced keyboard.
- 15-month warranty on parts and labor.
- Free on-your-site maintenance.
- 30 day, money back guarantee.
- Made in U.S.A.

286F monochrome system $1742*
286F EGA color system $2129**

THE PROTEUS TOTAL SATISFACTION GUARANTEE

All of our products are guaranteed to give 100 percent satisfaction in every way. Return anything purchased from us at any time during the first 30 days if it proves otherwise. We will replace it, refund your purchase price or credit your credit card, as you wish. In addition, there is a **15-Month warranty** on labor and parts. Plus **Free on-your-site service.** If something goes wrong with your Proteus computer during the first two months, we'll send a qualified technician. There's also a **toll-free technical support hotline** and a 24-hour electronic support line.

24-HOUR CATALOG

Just dial (201) 288-8577 using your modem set to 1200B/N/8/1.

PROTEUS 286E

10MHz

Our 286E provides performance and value unbeatable by any other comparably priced machine.

InfoWorld magazine said, "For best machine in power, the Proteus 286E is the clear winner. We recommend it."

The 286E is ideal for home or office.

10MHz $1295

286E standard features:

- 80286 CPU, 10MHz.
- 1024K RAM.
- Clock, calendar and battery backup.
- Dual floppy and hard disk controller.
- 200 watt power supply, 110/220V.
- ROM based setup software.
- Socket for coprocessor.
- 2 serial and 1 parallel port.
- 1.2MB floppy drive. Free replacement with 3.5" or 360K drive.
- Optional hard disk. See chart.
- 101-key enhanced keyboard.
- 15-month warranty on parts and labor.
- Free on-your-site maintenance.
- 30 day, money back guarantee.
- Made in U.S.A.

286E monochrome system $1542*
286E EGA color system $1929**

HARD DISKS

Choose a hard disk for the computers and you have a complete turnkey system.

Brand/type	Vol. MB	Access time	Price
Seagate	20MB	65ms	$279.00
Seagate	40MB	28ms	$595.00
Miniscribe	44MB	28ms	$665.00
Miniscribe	72MB	28ms	$965.00
Priam RLL	100MB	24ms	$Call
Maxtor	140MB	18ms	$Call
Maxtor/ESDI	150/340MB	15ms	$Call

TO ORDER

Whether you need 1 or 100 systems, call us toll-free at 1-800-782-8387 (**VAR/Reseller volume discounts available**).

Your system will be delivered to your door completely assembled and factory tested for 48 hours. All you have to do is power up and blast off into the wild, blue yonder!

Circle 221 on Reader Service Card

IN NJ:(201)288-8629
1-800-782-8387

proteus®
THE INTELLIGENT CONCLUSION!

377 Rt. 17 So., Airport 17 Ctr., Hasbrouck Hts., NJ 07604 • Telex 510-601-0960 • FAX 201-288-9518

HARDWARE • OTHER

A LITTLE MAC MUSIC

Apple Computer now has a MIDI device for connecting the company's computers to electronic musical instruments. The diminutive unit—measuring 3 by 2 by 1¼ inches—is aimed at professional musicians and educational institutions.

The Apple MIDI Interface doesn't need a separate power supply, and you can connect it to any model Macintosh or Apple IIGS computer using the computer's modem port. The device has one 8-pin DIN connector that attaches to the computer and two MIDI connectors: a MIDI-in plug and a MIDI-out plug.

According to the company, the Apple MIDI Interface is compatible with most MIDI software currently available for the Macintosh and Apple IIGS.
Price: $99.
Contact: Apple Computer Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, (408) 996-1010.
Inquiry 773.

Watch My (AC) Line

The slings and arrows of outrageous AC power can play havoc with your valuable computer equipment. And since information is power, the Tasco AC Monitor will give you the power to know all about what's coming out of the outlets on your wall.

The AC Monitor plugs into any AC outlet and has a console that displays a number of present and past conditions. There's a readout of your current voltage in 5-volt increments, lights that lock on when voltage goes above 135 volts or below 105 volts, a light that shows if a high-voltage spike has occurred, and a power-failure light.

Used regularly, the AC Monitor may tell you more than you want to know about your local utility company and the possibility of computer damage.
Price: $138.
Contact: Tasco Ltd., 2875 West Oxford Ave., Suite 5, Englewood, CO 80110, (303) 762-9952.
Inquiry 769.

Matchbook-Size I/O

Into a package that measures 1½ by 2 by ¾ inches, the Tattletale Model V squeezes 11 10-bit A/D channels, 17 individually programmable digital I/O lines, a UART (universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter), and 28K bytes of RAM. The unit's 10-bit converter can sample and store all 11 channels at 100 Hz.

The Tattletale needs a battery-supply voltage of between 6.5 and 15 volts. If you're using it for a typical application with an external current drain of about 3 milliamperes, you can expect about a 5-day battery life from a 9-volt alkaline battery, or 20 days from six AA cells.

If you're familiar with BASIC, you can connect the Tattletale Model V to a computer or terminal and start developing applications immediately. The board's built-in TTBASIC operating system has special functions for data storage and retrieval, analog and digital I/O, and timekeeping and synchronization. There's also an in-line symbolic assembler for developing speed-critical subroutines.
Price: $395.
Contact: Onset Computer Corp., 199 Main St., P.O. Box 1030, North Falmouth, MA 02556, (617) 563-2267.
Inquiry 770.

Tattletale Model V communicates with the real world.

ADBridge Bypasses Mac Peripheral Problems

If you own an old-style (pre-II/SE) Macintosh, you don't need to feel left out by the blizzard of new accessories available for the Apple Desktop Bus (ADB). At the same time, if you have a Macintosh II or SE, you don't need to consign your old accessories to the trash heap.

Solutions to both of these problems come in the form of a product called ADBridge, a hardware interface that works both ways. If you're a Mac 512E or Plus owner, you can use the new Apple Desktop Bus mice and new keyboard (including the Apple Extended). If you own a Mac SE or Mac II, you can connect older devices such as trackballs, tablets, and joysticks to your newer Apple computers.

ADBridge has six connections for input and output. If you're a Mac SE or II owner, all you need to do is plug ADBridge into an ADB port and connect your peripherals. If you're a 512E or Plus owner, your setup will vary depending on what you want to do.

The makers of ADBridge claim that it's fully compatible with all software applications and all input devices. It's shipped with a software utility that does automatic configuration and lets older-machine users address the additional function keys that are available on the new Apple keyboards.
Price: $129.
Contact: Olduvai Corp., 7520 Red Rd., Suite A, South Miami, FL 33143, (305) 665-4665.
Inquiry 771.

Switch to Your Heart's Content

Patton Electronics says its line of data switches are a new breed that are simple to use and useful for complex applications.

The Micro Matrix Switches come in both 2-input/4-output (Model 24) and 4-input/4-output (Model 44) versions. You can use the two models to connect two or four computers, respectively, to any combination of four printers, plotters, terminals, or modems. The switches are all electronic and have no moving parts. They use DB-25 connectors and work with serial and parallel devices.

You can switch any 4, 8, 12, or 24 conductors on each connector, and the Micro Matrix switch can handle data rates up to 500 kilobits per second. The units handle voltages between +15 and −15 V DC, and there's a momentary-power-loss indicator on the front panel.
Price: Model 24, $345 to $595; Model 44, $495 to $995.
Contact: Patton Electronics Co., 7958 Cessna Ave., Gaithersburg, MD 20879, (301) 975-1000.
Inquiry 772.

continued

SOFTWARE • PROGRAMMING

GEOS GOES APPLE

Berkeley Softworks has ported GEOS (graphical-environment operating system), originally developed for the Commodore 64 and 128, over to the Apple II. This development provides a graphical interface and operating environment for the Apple IIe, IIc, and IIGS.

The system desktop has one Clipboard for text and one for images. It also organizes folders on pages, with eight to a page. Also included are geoPaint, geoWrite, and geoSpell: geoPaint is a MacPaint-like program; geoWrite is a WYSIWYG (what you see is what you get) word processor; and geoSpell is a 28,000-word dictionary and spelling checker. Other utilities and programs include a conversion utility for accessing word-processing files, a LaserWriter/PostScript printer driver, and desktop accessories including a calculator, notepad, alarm clock, and disk organizer.

Berkeley Softworks reports that it will release a database, spreadsheet, and programming utility later in the year.

To run GEOS on an Apple II, you need an 80-column card and 128K bytes of RAM. The system is limited, at this time, to monochrome.

Price: $129.95.
Contact: Berkeley Softworks, 2150 Shattuck Ave., Berkeley, CA 94704, (800) 443-0100; in California, (415) 644-0883.
Inquiry 780.

FORTRAN for the 386

Develop programs with up to 16 megabytes and run them in protected mode on 386 systems with SVS FORTRAN-386 from Science Applications International. SVS includes a native-code compiler, a run-time I/O system, a source-level debugger, and VM-RUN, which is a 386 run-time monitor. The program supports the Intel 80287/80387 and Weitek 1167 math coprocessors.

Science Applications International reports that SVS cuts the run time of a typical program by at least half when compared to using a 16-bit compiler running under DOS or OS/2.

The program supports FORTRAN 77 and incorporates IEEE floating-point operations, including single- and double-precision and complex arithmetic. Compiler directives and command-line options let you compile applications that use common, nonstandard FORTRAN conventions. The debugger lets you examine source code, access and modify variables by symbolic names, set breakpoints and tracepoints, and view the traceback environment.

Price: $895.
Contact: Science Applications International Corp., 5150 El Camino Real, Suite C-31, Los Altos, CA 94022, (415) 960-3322.
Inquiry 774.

Low-Cost Prolog on the Amiga

UNH Prolog, ported from the VAX-11/780 to Sun workstations and the IBM PC, is now running on the Amiga. The UNH Prolog interpreter is based upon the Edinburgh standard with extensions, including real numbers. It supports over 100 built-in predicates, including predicates for debugging and tracing.

To run UNH Prolog, you need an Amiga with at least 512K bytes of RAM, although at least 1 megabyte is recommended.

Price: $75.
Contact: The Department of Computer Science, University of New Hampshire, Durham, NH 03824, (603) 862-3778.
Inquiry 775.

A FORTRAN Tool for Every Purpose

FORTRAN BASIC Utilities contains two libraries of tools that provide a BASIC-like function for screens or interface control. Each tool is also CodeView-compatible.

One library is assembled for CodeView, and one is without debugging capabilities. The program includes a set of test programs and source code.

To run the FORTRAN BASIC Utilities, you need an IBM PC or compatible, DOS 3.0 or higher, and Microsoft FORTRAN 4.0. The company says that you don't need an assembler.

Price: $49.95.
Contact: Silver State Software, 1000 East William St., Suite 100, Carson City, NV 89701, (702) 855-8922.
Inquiry 776.

Copernicus Does DOS

Copernicus is a knowledge-engineering tool, according to Tecknowledge, and it has its own programming language and hooks for high-level languages. The knowledge system, previously run only on mainframes and workstations, is now available in a DOS version. It runs under Microsoft Windows on an 80286 or 80386 system and includes a DOS extender that lets you execute in protected mode.

Price: About $12,000.
Contact: Tecknowledge, 1850 Embarcadero Rd., P.O. Box 10119, Palo Alto, CA 94303, (415) 424-0500.
Inquiry 777.

Find Those Files

Execloc is a utility that helps you find MS-DOS .EXE files. According to Virtual Software, the program relocates all the segments as needed to within the 8088/8086 1-megabyte memory map. And it's not limited to locating just .EXE files, but can use any extension as it checks for a proper header signature in the file itself.

You can operate Execloc from the command line or from menus. The program includes a binary-to-hexadecimal conversion utility.

Execloc runs on the IBM PC and compatibles with DOS 3.0 or higher. The program is not copy-protected.

Price: $29.95.
Contact: Virtual Software, 51 Oak Ave., Richmond Hill, Ontario, Canada L4C 6R5, (416) 881-7665.
Inquiry 778.

A SANE FORTRAN Compiler for the Mac II

Language Systems Corp. reports that its FORTRAN compiler is the first FORTRAN implementation that fully supports Apple's SANE (Standard Apple Numeric Environment) floating-point routines. The compiler runs on the Mac II and also supports the full ANSI Standard FORTRAN 77 language, plus extensions and engineering number formatting.

Arrays can exceed 32K bytes, limited only by memory available, the company reports. Options let you accept Hollerith and other elements of FORTRAN 66 syntax and specify in-line 68881 object code.

Price: $295 (includes the MPW shell).
Contact: Language Systems Corp., 463 Carlisle Dr., Herndon, VA 22070, (703) 478-0181.
Inquiry 779.

continued

Will The *Real* VGA Please Stand Up

It's easy to identify the leader in VGA resolution—just look to the company that brought you the *first* 800 x 600 EGA card.

800 x 600 VGA with 256 Colors

1024 x 768, too. Either way, Genoa's SuperVGA HiRes™ is the best way to see VGA. And your spreadsheets will look great, with 132 columns and 60 rows for your viewing pleasure.

Crash-free Windows

Yes, we do Windows—no problem. And SuperVGA HiRes is compatible with both the VGA PS/2 monitors and the EGA Multisync monitors, in VGA and EGA modes.

So don't settle for inadequate imitations. Get the highest VGA performance at the best price, in true Genoa tradition.

For the dealer nearest you, contact: Genoa Systems Corporation, 73 E. Trimble Road, San Jose, CA 95131
FAX: 408-434-0997 Telex: 172319
Telephone: 408-432-9090

Genoa
SYSTEMS CORPORATION

Genoa Systems Limited (U.K.) Tel: 01-720-5064

Circle 111 on Reader Service Card

SOFTWARE • SCIENTIFIC AND ENGINEERING

Data-Acquisition and Control Software

Control EG, an automation program for measurement and control systems, works with systems with up to 256 I/O points. Versions of the program are available for PC-based hardware from Analog Devices and MetraByte.

The program combines the features of data loggers, programmable controllers, and closed-loop PID controllers.

You can use Control EG to monitor analog and digital inputs, and you can graph and log temperatures to disk in real time. The program automatically handles linearization and/or engineering unit conversion. You can use your own equations or use PID calculations to set analog and digital outputs. You can define calculated points that are a mathematical function of other analog or digital inputs. Control EG lets you mix transcendental functions, Boolean functions, alarm conditions, and historical values within the same formula.

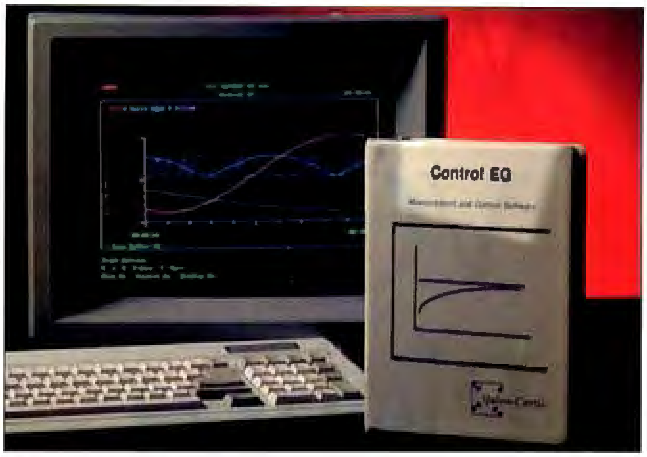
Displays include 16-channel bar graphs, scrolling history, *x,y* cross-plot, annunciator, tag summary, operator, and sequencer status.

Control EG runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles with two 360K-byte floppy disk drives or one floppy drive and one hard disk drive. You also need at least 512K bytes of RAM (640K is recommended). A CGA, EGA, or Hercules graphics board is required, along with DOS 3.0 or higher. It supports the Intel 8087 or 80287, though it does not require either.

Price: $500.

Contact: Quinn-Curtis, P.O. Box 10, Newton Center, MA 02159, (617) 444-7721.

Inquiry 781.



Control EG automates measurement and control systems.

Survey the Mac Way

Cogo Mac is a land-surveying program from Compuneering, the company previously known as Erez Anzel Software. Cogo Mac is not to be confused with MacCogo, a geometric calculation program from the same company.

Cogo Mac lets you lay out real estate or other area plans and calculate area and elevations. Information is displayed graphically and numerically when you enter it. You can use the mouse or keyboard to change or move points. Its calculations are precise to 15 digits, the company reports.

Cogo Mac is written in MacAPP and is compatible with MultiFinder, LaserWriters, and networks, according to Compuneering. It runs on Macs with 512K bytes of RAM and will make use of color on the Mac II.

Price: $595.

Contact: Compuneering Inc., 113 McCabe Crescent, Thornhill, Ontario L4J 2S6, Canada, (416) 738-4601.

Inquiry 782.

A Star Is Born

STAR (structural testing, analysis, and reporting) is a set of four subprograms that work with Microsoft Windows in analyzing structures. The subprograms include a modal system, a structural-analysis system, a dynamics display station, and a computer-aided measurement-acquisition system.

The modal program, STAR Modal, integrates curve-fitting capabilities with the graphics of the display station and the data-acquisition capability of transferring and saving data acquired with the fast-Fourier-transform analyzer, STAR Test.

The structural-analysis system, STAR Struct, integrates the modal-analysis capability of STAR Modal plus SDM (structural dynamics modifications) and FRS (forced response simulation). With the structural-analysis system you can predict how the dynamic properties of a mechanical structure will be affected by mass, stiffness, and damping modifications.

STAR View is the display station that offers you graphics tools for viewing modal data from modal and finite-element sources. Its capabilities include measurement display, real-time animated-mode shape display, and data handling.

The computer-aided measurement-acquisition system, STAR Test, includes the capabilities of STAR View, plus the ability to transfer and save data acquired with an FFT analyzer. All other STAR system products can access the data acquired with STAR Test.

STAR uses vibration data acquired from a test structure as input, and it then identifies the modes of vibration of the structure from this data. The modes are displayed in a real-time, animated display.

Microsoft Windows enables you to work in STAR and other applications simultaneously by switching between windows. You can also cut and paste STAR graphics displays or data tables into other Windows programs.

STAR runs on the IBM PC AT and compatibles with at least 1 megabyte of RAM. It also runs on PS/2s.

Price: $6500 to $20,000.

Contact: Structural Measurement Systems Inc., 651 River Oaks Parkway, San Jose, CA 95134, (408) 263-2200.

Inquiry 783.

FINITE ELEMENT ANALYSIS ON THE MAC II AND SE

MacNeal-Schwendler, a leader in finite-element-analysis (FEA) software, has released version 1.98 of MSC/pal for the Macintosh II and SE. The FEA method breaks a structure into discrete elements that the computer can study for responses to stress, vibration, and pressure.

Running on the Mac II, version 1.98 lets you use up to 256 colors. On both the II and SE, you can make use of shaded contours and hidden-element plots.

The company also announced that a version of its new interactive modeler, MSC/mod, is in the works for the Macintosh.

Price: MSC/pal 1.98, $1495; MSC/mod, $495.

Contact: The MacNeal-Schwendler Corp., 815 Colorado Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90041, (213) 259-3875.

Inquiry 784.

continued

SOFTWARE • SCIENTIFIC AND ENGINEERING

A Schematic Design Program for $395

CapFast CF1000 from Phase Three Logic designs printed-circuit boards and programmable-logic-device applications. The EGA-compatible program includes a schematic editor, symbol editor, symbol library, netlist extractors, a parts-list program, and a plotting utility. The symbol library has over 2000 parts in IEEE and ANSI formats.

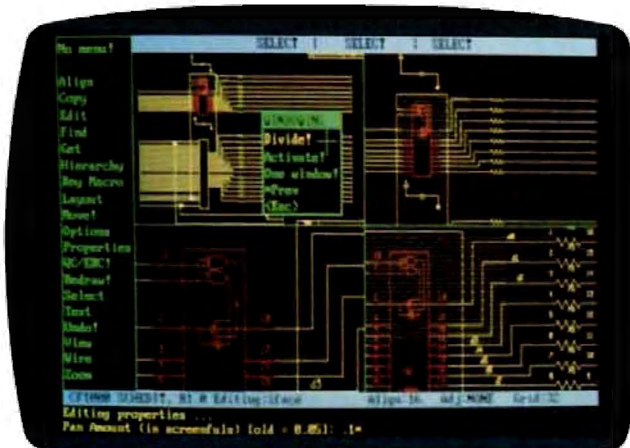
Phase Three Logic calls it an entry-level program, but it offers unlimited design levels with multiple-page schematic editing at any level, comprehensive symbol-attribute handling, on-line electrical-rules checking, scalable vector text, split-screen capability, dynamic panning, and keyboard macros. In addition, with its ASCII database, you can integrate files with other applications.

CF1000 runs on the IBM PC AT and PS/2s.

Price: $395.

Contact: Phase Three Logic Inc., P.O. Box 985, Hillsboro, OR 97123, (503) 640-2422.

Inquiry 785.



Entry-level schematic design with CF1000.

Application Design and Modeling Program

PC-Proto II lets you build and change system models and create reports that can become the basis for specifications. The program takes the completed model and extracts the design details, cross-references, source code, views for data modeling, and a data dictionary.

System models are built from subsystems linked by a main menu and submenus. You can invoke and test each subsystem as a stand-alone system model.

You can demonstrate the model without the data files, and the program also supports sequential and keyed file processing. PC-Proto II supports file inquiry and updates (insert, replace, and delete).

The program includes a screen painter that supports Windows and fill screens, alpha and numeric editing, range checking, variable names, and date and time functions. The program's database manager supports hierarchical and relational databases. A report writer enables you to print reports in external index sequence and to send reports to the printer.

PC-Proto II runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles with 640K bytes of RAM, DOS 2.0 or higher, and two floppy drives or a hard disk drive.

Price: $1000.

Contact: Kartech Data Services Inc., 165 Pinewood Ave., Toronto, Ontario M6C 2V6, Canada, (416) 656-2032.

Inquiry 786.

Acquire and Control Data with LabLog

LabLog works with the Industrial Computer Source ML-16, an analog and digital I/O card. You can define data-acquisition and control parameters by selecting from a menu. One selection presents a real-time trend line of up to three channels with an animated bar graph of one selected point. Another display code provides four bar graphs for individual points. When channels are displayed, you can send data to disk or to a printer in either ASCII, binary, or a Lotus 1-2-3–compatible format.

According to Industrial Computer Source, the board that LabLog works with offers 16 single-ended or 8 differential inputs multiplexing into a 10-microsecond, 8-bit A/D converter. It offers two 8-bit analog output channels and eight digital I/O channels. An optional screw termination board and interconnect cable are available.

The software runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles with at least 256K bytes of RAM and a graphics adapter.

Price: $100 (includes source code); ML-16 I/O card, $289; termination board and cable, $99.

Contact: Industrial Computer Source, 5466 Complex St., Suite 208, San Diego, CA 92123, (619) 279-0084.

Inquiry 787.

Filtering Data

HEM Data Corp. added a digital filtering program to its series of data-acquisition, storage, analysis, decision-making, and filtering software, which includes Snapshot Storage Scope and Snap-Calc.

Snap-Filter offers low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-reject filters. You can specify them as FIR (finite impulse response) filters that produce a linear-phase response, thereby preserving the time relationship of different signal components. Or you can specify them as IRRs (infinite impulse response filters), which emulate common analog filters such as Butterworth and Chebyshev, according to HEM. You can also specify low-pass filters as Hanning moving-average-type filters to smooth data.

To run Snap-Filter, you need an IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible with at least 256K bytes of RAM.

Price: $395 for Snap-Filter (for current users of Snap-Calc); $1185 for entire series.

Contact: HEM Data Corp., 17025 Crescent Dr., Southfield, MI 48076, (313) 559-5607.

Inquiry 788.

Spectrometer Reading

Interactive Microware's Spectrochart-PC works with IMI's Adlab-PC data-acquisition board in recording and analyzing voltage signals from the recorder output of any spectrometer. A method file controls data acquisition and the analysis according to your protocols. You can also analyze ASCII data files from any source. And you can send data and results as ASCII files for use with other programs.

Spectrochart runs on IBM PS/2s.

Price: $595.

Contact: Interactive Microware Inc., P.O. Box 139, State College, PA 16804, (814) 238-8294.

Inquiry 789.

continued

JDR INSTRUMENTS™

Complete customer satisfaction....superior service....friendly, knowledgeable personnel.... quality merchandise....providing the best values in leading edge technology.

FULLY OVERLOAD PROTECTED

TRANSISTOR TESTER

9 FUNCTIONS 34 RANGES

CONDUCTANCE TESTER ADDS VERSATILITY

TEMPERATURE TESTER TO 2000° F

DC VOLTAGE TO 1000 VOLTS

AC/DC CURRENT 200μA to 10A

CAPACITANCE TESTER 2000pF to 20μF

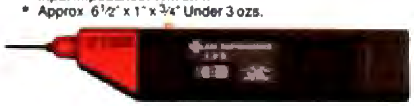
Our DMM-300
A remarkable value!
79⁹⁵

This full function 3.5 digit DMM offers highly accurate performance and a host of added features to help you do the job—fast. Capacitance, transistor, temperature, conductance and audible continuity in addition to the ranges you'd expect from a DMM of this quality. Temperature probe, test leads and battery included. Input impedance: 10M ohm. Basic DC accuracy: plus/minus 0.25%. Approx. 7" x 3½" x 1¾" Wt. 13½ ozs.

DPM-1000 $54.95
3.5 DIGIT PROBE TYPE DMM

Custom 80 pin LSI chip provides accuracy and reliability in such a compact size. Autoranging, audible continuity and data hold feature help you pinpoint the problem quickly. Case and batteries included.

- Basic DC accuracy: plus/minus 1%
- DC voltage: 2v–500v, autoranging
- AC voltage: 2v–500v, autoranging
- Resistance: 2k ohms–2M ohms, autoranging
- Fully over-load protected
- Input impedance: 11M ohm
- Approx. 6½" x 1" x ¾" Under 3 ozs.



- ★ 2 YEAR REPLACEMENT WARRANTY
- ★ 30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE
- ★ TOLL FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT
- ★ NEXT DAY AIR SHIP AVAILABLE

DMM-200 $49.95
3.5 DIGIT FULL FUNCTION DMM

Get highly accurate performance at a very affordable price. Rugged construction, 20 amp current capability and 22 ranges make it a perfect choice for serious field or bench work. Lo battery indicator and tilt-stand. Probes and 2000 hour battery included.

- Basic DC accuracy: plus or minus 0.25%
- DC voltage: 200mv–1000V, 5 ranges
- AC voltage: 200mv–750V, 5 ranges
- Resistance: 200 ohms–20M ohms, 6 ranges
- AC/DC current: 200μA–20A, 6 ranges
- Input impedance: 10M ohm
- Fully overload protected
- Approx. 7" x 3½" x 1½" Wt. 11 ozs.

MODEL 2000 $389.95
20 MHz DUAL TRACE OSCILLOSCOPE

Model 2000 makes frequency calculation and phase measurement quick and easy. The component tester aids in fast troubleshooting. Service technicians appreciate the TV Sync circuits for viewing TV-V and TV-H and accurate synchronization of the video signal, Blanking, VITS, and V/H sync pulses.

- Exceptionally bright 5" CRT
- Built-in component tester
- TV Sync filter
- X-Y operation • 110/220 volts

MODEL 3500 $499.95
35 MHz DUAL TRACE OSCILLOSCOPE

Wide bandwidth and exceptional 1mV/DIV sensitivity make the Model 3500 a powerful diagnostic tool for engineers or technicians at a remarkable price. Delayed triggering allows any portion of a waveform to be isolated and expanded for closer inspection. Variable Holdoff allows stable viewing of complex waveforms.

- Exceptionally bright 5" CRT
- Delayed and single sweep modes
- Z axis intensity modulation
- X-Y operation • TV sync filter
- Fast 10ns rise time

DMM-100 $29.95
3.5 DIGIT POCKET SIZE DMM

Perfect for the field service technician. Shirt pocket size without compromising features or accuracy. Large, easy to read ½" LCD display. Fully overload protected for safety. 2000 hour battery life with standard 9v cell. Probes and battery included.

- Basic DC accuracy: plus/minus 0.5%
- DC voltage: 2v–1000v, 4 ranges
- AC voltage: 200v–750v, 2 ranges
- Resistance: 2k ohms–2M ohms, 4 ranges
- DC current: 2mA–2A, 4 ranges
- Input impedance: 10M ohm
- Fully overload protected
- Approx. 5" x 3" x 1" Under 7 ozs.

MasterCard VISA

JDR INSTRUMENTS, 110 KNOWLES DRIVE, LOS GATOS, CA 95030
RETAIL STORE: 1256 SOUTH BASCOM AVE, SAN JOSE, CA (408) 947-8881

ORDER TOLL FREE 800-538-5000

SOFTWARE • BUSINESS

Lotus Tunes Symphony and Jazz

Symphony, the integrated business program for the IBM PC, now includes word-processing enhancements, new spreadsheet and database features, and bundled add-ins.

Symphony 2.0's new word-processing features include automatic word wrap and paragraph reformatting; accelerator keys for editing tasks such as deleting, inserting, and moving blocks of text; and a store-and-paste facility that restores text if accidentally erased.

The spreadsheet in version 2.0 recalculates only cells affected by changes to the worksheet. The database management forms in version 2.0 support up to 256 fields.

Bundled add-ins include Symphony Text Outliner, Symphony Spelling Checker, a network file-locking utility, and a VT-100 terminal emulator.

Symphony 2.0 is not copy-protected and runs on the IBM PC with at least 384K bytes of RAM (512K bytes is necessary to run the spelling checker and other add-ins). The program is available on 3½- and 5¼-inch disks and runs on PS/2 Models 30, 50, and 60 with DOS 3.3.

On the Macintosh front, Lotus is planning the release of Modern Jazz, an update of the Macintosh business package. The worksheet, graphics, database, word-processing, and communications capabilities are upgraded, and additions include a command language, macros, and a new forms function. In addition, Modern Jazz supports the 68020 math coprocessor, 68881 floating-point coprocessor, and SANE, Apple's numeric package.

The Jazz function HotView is expanded in Modern Jazz. It provides dynamic data integration between worksheets, graphs, databases, forms, and word-processing documents.

The Modern Jazz command language is a library of more than 200 macro commands.

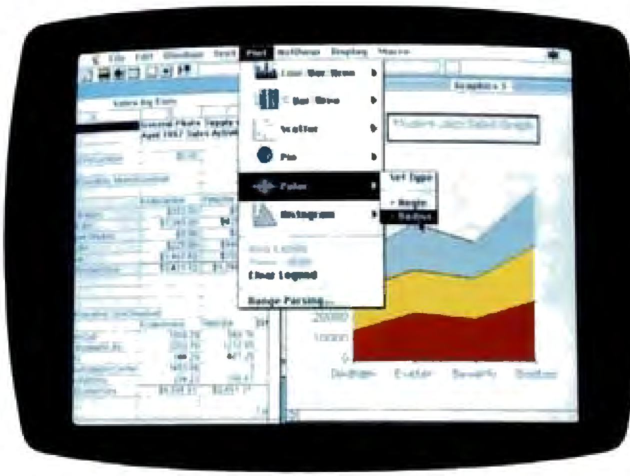
Other benefits of Modern Jazz include the ability to address all available RAM and to share information with IBM PCs as it reads and writes Lotus 1-2-3, Symphony, Microsoft SYLK, and ASCII files.

Modern Jazz runs on the Mac Plus, SE, or II. An 800K-byte floppy disk drive and a hard disk drive are recommended.

Price: Symphony 2.0, $695; Modern Jazz, $395.

Contact: Lotus Development Corp., 55 Cambridge Parkway, Cambridge, MA 02142, (617) 577-8500.

Inquiry 790.



Lotus announces Modern Jazz.

WYSIWYG Spreadsheet

Innovative Software calls Wingz the first WYSIWYG integrated spreadsheet. It lets you generate numbers, text, charts, and graphs, and lay them out on a page.

The spreadsheet features 32,768 rows by 32,768 columns and offers over 180 functions for business, scientific, financial, and general applications.

The program has 21 chart types, a choice of 256 colors from a palette of 16 million, and three-dimensional rotation of images. You can pop up a graph by defining a block of numbers in the spreadsheet, and define the area where you want to place the graph. You can mix graph types, add text with the word processor, or use images you've scanned into the Mac. Innovative Software reports that Wingz has three times as many basic graph types as Excel.

Wingz lets you use any type font, style, or size in a single cell. You can have as many as 256 custom style sheets attached to any one spreadsheet.

Wingz also has its own programming language called Hypersheet that lets you create any number of new applications as you need them. It offers an unlimited array of colors and type styles.

The program reads and writes in WKS, WK1, SYLK, DIF, ASCII text, and SMART formats.

To run Wingz, you need a Mac Plus, II, or SE. It makes full use of color displays on the Mac II. PostScript drivers will be incorporated into the final release of the program, scheduled for the second quarter of this year, according to Innovative Software.

Price: Between $395 and $495.

Contact: Innovative Software Inc., 9875 Widmer Rd., Lenexa, KS 66215, (913) 492-3800.

Inquiry 791.

WORDPERFECT FOR THE MAC

WordPerfect Corp.'s Macintosh word processor takes full advantage of the mouse and Mac graphics interface. The Mac version of WordPerfect offers you all the keyboard functions of the IBM version, and you can access them from the keyboard or from pull-down menus. Keystroke equivalents appear on-screen beside menu options to simplify keyboard access.

Enhancements to the Mac version include the ability to reconfigure the program without exiting. You can read in and edit graphics images and preview printed output on the screen. Unlike the IBM edition, you can see all fonts and other graphics-based text enhancements directly on the screen. Text appears in all fonts, sizes, and styles that the Mac supports. You can also have an unlimited number of documents open at any one time. You can also read in WordPerfect files from Apple II, Amiga, Atari, IBM, VAX, and Data General machines.

Other features include a 115,000-word spelling checker, the ability to have up to 24 columns, automatic text formatting and table-of-contents creation, and a macro capability. Thesaurus and merge facilities are also standard WordPerfect features.

Price: $395.

Contact: WordPerfect Corp., 288 West Center St., Orem, UT 84057, (801) 225-5000.

Inquiry 792.

continued

Perfect matches to DEC user needs. Hip. Hip. And Hooray.

One-size-fits-all is an attribute best reserved for inexpensive socks. In the realm of PC-based emulation and communications software for DEC mainframe users, it's important to match specific user needs with specific product attributes. We have.

SmarTerm® 240 features exact four-color emulation of a DEC® VT241 terminal. Along with delivering full-screen ReGIS® and Tektronix® 4010/4014 graphics, SmarTerm 240 offers precise VT220, VT102, VT100, and VT52 text emulation.

For non-graphics applications, SmarTerm® 220 duplicates virtually every SmarTerm 240 text, communication, and ease-of-use feature. Three error-free file transfer protocols, including Kermit and Xmodem, are provided. Downloading minimizes on-line time requirements to boost overall system efficiency. And an optional network package allows direct LAN access to shared modems, printers, as well as host mainframes.

As SmarTerm 240 and 220 focus on graphics and text, new SmartMOVE® makes PC-to-the-rest-of-the-World communications sharper than ever. Speed connect, auto redial, and background file transfer features make this VT100 emulator a loud and clear choice for advanced communications requirements.

Graphics, text, and communications. If you're looking for a perfect fit, seek the software sized and priced to match your needs. Persoft has it. Period.

See us at COMDEX/Atlanta-East Hall 352,
visit your dealer, or phone us at 608 273-6000.

persoft®

Circle 50 on Reader Service Card

SOFTWARE • OTHER

Replacing COMMAND.COM

Command Plus 2.0 replaces the COMMAND.COM in DOS 2.0 and higher. The new version includes enhanced DIR, COPY, and DEL, as well as a block-structured batch-processing language that has a Pascal-like syntax.

Command Plus 2.0 is compatible with 3Com and Novell networks. It runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles with DOS 2.0 or higher, two floppy disk drives, and 50K bytes of RAM. It also runs on PS/2s.
Price: $79.95.
Contact: ESP Software Systems Inc., 11965 Venice Blvd., Suite 309, Los Angeles, CA 90066, (800) 992-4377; in California, (213) 390-7408.
Inquiry 793.

Command Plus 2.0 features a block-structured language.

A Collage of Desktop-Publishing Utilities

Inner Media's four utilities, combined in one program called Collage, let you connect a variety of applications in a PC-based desktop-publishing environment.

Snap is a memory-resident utility that can save screens to graphics or text files without leaving the application you are in. If you save a screen to a graphics file, you can paste it into documents. If you save it to a text file, you can view or edit the screen using most standard text editors. The Snap graphics format (PCX) is compatible with PC Paintbrush and Publisher's Paintbrush. You can also use Snap with Windows and GEM applications, AutoCAD, Lotus 1-2-3, Framework, and other environments.

The Show utility displays PCX files in color so you can view one or more graphics screens that you saved with Snap or other graphics programs.

Smooth is a file-reading tool that scrolls text forward and backward.

The MultiLine utility lets you select the number of lines of text you want displayed. When using an EGA or compatible display adapter, you can choose from 16, 25, 35, 43, or 50 lines per screen; using a VGA adapter or a PS/2 system, you can choose from 16, 25, 36, 44, or 50 lines per screen.

Collage runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles with at least 256K bytes of RAM, an EGA or VGA, and DOS 2.0 or higher. It also runs on PS/2s. Inner Media recommends 640K bytes of RAM and a hard disk drive.
Price: $89.95.
Contact: Inner Media Inc., 60 Plain Rd., Hollis, NH 03049, (603) 465-3216.
Inquiry 794.

See the Music

As you play notes on a MIDI keyboard, Coda's program Finale automatically transcribes them to the screen or printer in standard notation. Coda says that built-in transcription and notation intelligence let you manipulate music data. You can play in any tempo, and the program uses a proprietary "time tagging" method to print notes in the proper time signature and cleft.

Finale handles complex time signatures and binding of lyric syllables to notes, according to Coda. It also features automatic placement of hyphens, knowledge of triplets and tuplets, reverse stemming, cross-staff stemming and beaming, angled beaming, and custom stemming and beaming.

The program runs on the Mac and the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles with at least 1 megabyte of RAM.
Price: $795.
Contact: Coda Music Software, 1401 East 79th St., Bloomington, MN 55420, (612) 854-1288.
Inquiry 795.

COMPUTERIZED DARKROOM FOR THE MAC

Silicon Beach reports that Digital Darkroom is the first program that converts bit-mapped images to object-oriented graphics on the Mac, and the first instance of gray-scale bit maps being converted to objects on any personal computer.

The program has image-enhancement features that let you adjust the brightness and contrast with slider controls. You can pass the image through filters that blur, sharpen, remove noise, and enhance edges. You can bring in bit-mapped images from paint programs or scanners and use AutoTrace to convert them into draw-based objects. The objects you convert the images to, including Bézier curve information, can be manipulated in draw programs.

You can remap gray values to produce special effects such as posterizing, equalizing, and inverting. You can get more precise effects by manipulating gray values within a graph or a dialog box.

Tools such as the Magic Wand let you select a region according to the gray value by pointing and clicking. You can use the scissors tools for clipping and deleting portions of active selections. You can paste selections in front of an existing image, blend with it, or paste behind it.

Digital Darkroom imports and exports files in PICT, PICT-2, TIFF, MacPaint, SuperPaint, and Thunderscan formats. You can also export in the EPS or Adobe Illustrator file format. The program converts 1-bit-deep black-and-white Paint files or multiple-bit gray-scale TIFF files to 7-bit gray-scale images. You can also print halftones on PostScript printers by specifying screen angles, resolution, and screen patterns.

The program runs on the Mac 512, Plus, SE, or II. A Mac II is recommended for gray-scale viewing.
Price: $295.
Contact: Silicon Beach Software, 9770 Carroll Center Rd., Suite J, P.O. Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126, (619) 695-6956.
Inquiry 796.

LANtastic™

Boldly Goes Where No LAN Has Gone Before...

... into networking environments needing a fast and powerful network that is easy to use, compatible with NETBIOS and DOS 3.1-based applications, requires minimal memory and is inexpensive.

Warp Speed Communications

LANtastic's fast transmission rate of 2.0 megabits per second and efficient NETBIOS processing means data gets delivered to your programs faster. And because each LANtastic adapter contains a powerful 10MHz network coprocessor that handles all network traffic, your computer can be working for you and not for the network.

100% NETBIOS Compatibility

The NETBIOS standard is completely implemented by the LANtastic adapter. NETBIOS compatibility allows you to choose from many different network operating systems, gateways, micro-to-mainframe links and network applications. LANtastic's NETBIOS only requires 2.5K of memory and delivers data two to six times faster than other manufacturer's implementations.

Starter Kit	***$399***
• two adapters • two-user version of LANtastic NOS	• fifteen foot cable • terminators
Additional Adapter	***$199***
NOS License • 3-120 users	***$295***

Low Memory Requirements

LANtastic's network operating system is the smallest NOS available, requiring less than 40K on a Server and 10K on a Node. LANtastic NOS offers DOS 3.1 record and file locking, peer-to-peer networking, powerful access control, audit trails, print spooling and electronic mail. No extended memory boards are necessary, you don't have to reformat your hard drive or dedicate a file server and you can be networking in 20-30 minutes including installation time.

A Complete Network Package

LANtastic provides fast network hardware, real peer-to-peer network software, in one package from one source. You can try LANtastic at no risk with our 30 Day Money-Back Guarantee. Order your LANtastic today!

3550 North 1st Avenue
Suite 330
Tucson
Arizona
85719
Fax:
602-293-8065

ARTISOFT

602-293-6363

Circle 466 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 467)

REGIONAL SECTION

PACIFIC COAST

Liquid-Crystal Shutter Printer Offers Laser Quality

CrystalPrint Series II uses liquid-crystal-shutter technology to provide a resolution of 300 dots per inch while printing 6 pages per minute. The printer features Hewlett-Packard LaserJet Plus emulation and includes 512K bytes of RAM (expandable to 1.5 megabytes).

The printer is based on a Casio printer engine and uses fixed optics technology, which allows pixel sizes and light source/drum clearance to remain uniform across the entire line. The organic photoconductor drum prints up to 10,000 pages and is replaceable.

Other CrystalPrint Series II features are Bitstream fonts (up to 48 points in size), two font cartridge slots, a 100-sheet-capacity paper tray, and forms-overlay capability for automatic forms printing. Options include an upgrade that supports Hewlett-Packard LaserJet Plus and Series II emulation in addition to fonts and an additional megabyte of memory; and cartridge-based command and font emulations for the Diablo 630, Epson FX-85, HP 7475A, and IBM ProPrinter II.

The CrystalPrint Series II measures 15¾ by 13½ by 9 inches.

Price: $1995; Hewlett-Packard LaserJet Plus and Series II emulation, $499.
Contact: Data Technology Corp., 2551 Walsh Ave., Santa Clara, CA 95051, (408) 727-8899.
Inquiry 797.

Two New R:base Versions

Microrim's R:base for DOS and R:base for OS/2 include Structured Query Language (SQL) commands and extensions based on IBM's DB2 system. Among the SQL Data Definition Language (DDL) commands are `Create Table`, `Create View`, `Select`, `Update`, `Delete`, `Insert`, `Declare`, and `Fetch`. You can also perform `Group By`, `Order By`, and `Distinct` options, and `Sum`, `Average`, `Minimum`, `Maximum`, and `Count` functions.

Both new R:bases are written in C, but you can generate applications without programming via the Express System. Developer's Express, a pseudocompiler, enables you to compress and encrypt code, so you can bypass the interpreter and run applications directly off the R:base engine.

The programs provide password protection and `Grant` and `Revoke` commands that enable a LAN administrator to designate database access privileges. Support is now provided for Lotus/Intel/Microsoft Expanded Memory Specification. Among the LAN capabilities are simultaneous database or table access with automatic locking and simultaneous record and item access with concurrency control.

R:base for DOS supports up to three users; also available are the Network Six Pack, which supports six users, and the Network Unlimited version, which supports an unlimited number of users on a single LAN.

continued

On Site Service Contract available.

Don't Just Buy a Computer Invest in a SF-286

Basic System Features:

80286 16 bit CPU, 512K RAM expandable to 1MB, clock/calendar with battery backup, 195 watt power supply, Maxiswitch keyboard (101 key optional), 1.2MB floppy drive, floppy/hard disk controller, 80287 socket, 8 expansion slots, AMI BIOS, full manual, 48 hour burn-in testing and a one year limited warranty.

Complete System Packages

SF-286	Monographics System	Super EGA System
8 MHz	$995	$1499
10 MHz	$1199	$1649
10 MHz (0 ws)	$1349	$1799
12 MHz (0 ws)	$1499	$1950
16 MHz (80386)	$1950	$2450

Monographic System:

Basic system features plus monographics card with printer port and 12" amber monochrome monitor with tilt/swivel base.

Super EGA System:

Basic System features plus EGA deluxe graphics card (640 x 480 and 752 x 410) and Mitsubishi Diamond Scan Multisync monitor with tilt/swivel base.

Other system packages are available, call for prices.

SF-286-8 MHz Super VGA Special $1649

Basic System features plus: Everex EVGA graphics board (640 x 480, up to 256 colors) and Mitsubishi Diamond Scan multisync monitor with tilt/swivel.

Super EGA Bundle $599

Everex EGA Deluxe autoswitch graphics board, 640 x 480 and 752 x 410, 132 columns PLUS Mitsubishi Diamond Scan with tilt/swivel.

Super VGA Bundle $749

Everex VGA Graphics board, 640 x480 and 800 x 600, 132 columns PLUS Mitsubishi Diamond scan with tilt/swivel.

Monographics Bundle $139

Monographics board with printer port PLUS Samsung amber monochrome monitor with tilt/swivel.

Hard Disk Drives

Seagate ST225 20MB + Controller	$275
Seagate ST238 30MB + Controller	$309
Miniscribe 3650 40MB + Controller	$399
Seagate ST251 40MB + Controller	$499
Seagate 4038 30MB (39 ms)	$499
Miniscribe 3650 40MB (61 ms)	$359
Seagate ST251 40MB (40 ms)	$449
Micropolis 1335 71MB (28 ms)	$865
Seagate 4096 80MB (28 ms)	$899

Everex Modems

Everex Evercom half card modem, 300/1200 baud, fully Hayes compatible and Bitcom software.

External Pocket Modem **$139**

Everex Evercom 2400 baud modems

Internal **$179** External **$199**

Special

Mini I/O	$55
Serial Mouse	from $65
150 Watt Power Supply	$55
Monographics board	$79
2MB EMS board w/OK	$80
3.5" 720K floppy/1.4MB floppy	$119/$159
EGA Deluxe Graphics board	$139
Evercom 2400 Int. modem for PS/2	$199
Memory board for PS/2	$269
Everex EVGA Graphics board	$299

SF micro

1825 Lombard Street
San Francisco, CA 94123

California Orders, Information
(415) 929-1505

National Order Desk (800) 237-5631
Technical Support (415) 929-1607

University P.O.'s and Dealers Inquiries are Welcome

TERMS: We accept MasterCard, VISA (no surcharge) American Express. COD's (Certified Funds) and approved company P.O.'s. California residents please add sales tax. 10% fee for unauthorized returns (call for RMA number). Returns must be shipped freight prepaid by customer. Prices are subject to change without notice. We reserve the right to substitute equivalent items. Shipping charge are not refundable.
Everex, Mitsubishi, Samsung, Seagate, MiniScribe, Micropolis, Hayes, PS/2, BitCom and Macintosh are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

SFM: 1/88

Circle 476 on Reader Service Card

PACIFIC COAST

The programs run on the IBM PC and compatibles as well as the PS/2s. The single-user versions require DOS 2.0 or higher and 512K bytes of RAM; the LAN versions require DOS 3.1 or higher and 640K bytes of RAM. Each also requires a hard disk drive or two 3½-inch floppy disk drives. Both 5¼- and 3½-inch floppy disks are provided.
Price: R:base for DOS, $725; Network Six Pack, $995; Network Unlimited, $2695; R:base for OS/2, $895.
Contact: Microrim, 3925 159th Ave. NE, Redmond, WA 98052, (206) 885-2000.
Inquiry 798.

C-Zar for the CZ: Power to Make Music

C-Zar is a music editor and librarian for the Casio CZ-101 and CZ-1000 keyboards. It provides over 200 instruments and sound effects. You can tune the keyboard's six eight-step envelopes; pitch, tone, and loudness envelopes are color-coded and drawn in eight colors in a 1024- by 200-pixel area. You can display more than one envelope at once.

The program provides a time display that's calibrated from 4 milliseconds to 1000 seconds and is scaled logarithmically. You can use the mouse to drag segments of an envelope around the screen. The program also enables you to record sequences and automatically play them back, and maintain a library with up to 6000 sounds.

Other C-Zar features include line copying and detuning, key transpose, key follow, pitch bend, vibrato, modulation, portamento, and waveform selection. Eight programmable tone mixes are provided in every bank of sounds.

C-Zar runs on the Amiga with 512K bytes of RAM and a MIDI. A Casio CZ-101 or CZ-1000 keyboard is also required.
Price: $195.
Contact: Diemer Development, 12814 Landale St., Studio City, CA 91604, (818) 762-0804.
Inquiry 799.

Neural Network Picks Up and Pigeonholes Patterns

AR/NET is a version of the Adaptive Resonance Network, a neural network that is designed for unsupervised recognition and classification of arbitrary patterns. When used with the ANZA Neurocomputing Coprocessor System (which is required to run the program), it enables you to construct a self-programming system that can create and organize its own categories from patterns presented to it. The program includes AR1 for binary signals and AR2 for analog signals.

When AR/NET doesn't recognize an input, it either signals you or creates a new category for it; it can learn a pattern from only one exposure. The program's tolerance of small variances is directly proportional to the pattern's complexity. You can also manually set the amount of error that will be tolerated.

AR/NET runs on the IBM PC AT and compatibles with DOS 2.1 or higher, 512K bytes of RAM, and an ANZA Neurocomputing Coprocessor Board.
Price: $600.
Contact: Hecht-Nielsen Neurocomputer Corp., 5893 Oberlin Dr., San Diego, CA 92121, (619) 546-8877.
Inquiry 800.

Converting Data isn't impractical anymore...

Universal Stand-Alone Dual Drive System

Now anyone can move important data and costly software from 5¼" IBM-PC format to 3½" PS/2 format without any hardware connections.

You don't have to wire anything, program anything or understand anything about either type of computer. Just install your 5¼" data diskette and a blank 3½" diskette in the Copi•Riter and press two buttons. It's that easy!

The Copi•Riter can also collect data from non-IBM systems with RS-232C or Parallel interfaces and save it in IBM compatible format. Write or phone MECA today for specifications on the Copi•Riter and our other versatile storage devices.

Copi Riter

meca

56677 Sunset Ave., NBU 8419
Yucca Valley, CA 92284
(619) 365-7686

ALTEC ZIP-386

$2,265

- Intel 80386 microprocessor
- 1M high speed memory installed
- Expandable to 10 MB
- Phoenix 386 BIOS or Award 386 BIOS
- 4 speed (4.77/6/8/16 MHz)
- 200W power supply
- Case with re-set button
- Enhanced keyboard
- Hard disk/floppy disk controller card
- 1.2M floppy disk drive
- Monochrome/Graphics card with printer port
- HI-RES Monochrome Monitor
- User's manual
- 1 year warranty

ALTEC-286 Enhanced System

$1,135

- Intel 80286-10 microprocessor
- 1M RAM
- Dual speed 6/10 MHz
- 200W power supply
- AT style case
- Enhanced keyboard
- Hard disk/floppy disk controller card
- 1.2M floppy disk drive
- Monochrome/Graphics card with printer port
- HI-RES Monochrome Monitor
- User's manual
- 1 year warranty

ALTEC-XT Turbo System

$ 575

- 8088-1 microprocessor
- 4.77/10 MHz
- 640K RAM
- 150W power supply
- AT style keyboard
- Multi I/O card
- 360K floppy disk drive
- Monochrome/Graphics card with printer port
- HI-RES Monochrome Monitor
- User's manual
- 1 year warranty

ALTEC-286jr System

$1,095

- Intel 80286-10 microprocessor
- 1M RAM
- 200W power supply
- ATjr style case
- AT style keyboard
- Hard disk/floppy disk controlled card
- 1.2M floppy disk drive
- Monochrome/Graphics card with printer port
- HI-RES Monochrome Monitor
- User's manual
- 1 year warranty

ADDITIONAL FEATURES	ADD	
Color System	$200.00	
EGA System	$400.00	
20M hard disk	$235.00 (386 & 286)	$265.00 (XT)
40M hard disk	$495.00 (386 & 286)	$495.00 (XT)
360K floppy disk drive	$60.00	
720K 3½" floppy disk drive	$120.00	
1.44M 3½" floppy disk drive	$175.00	

ALTEC Technology Corporation
5751 Rickenbacker Road, Los Angeles, CA 90040
Tel: 1-213-888-9100
Order Desk: 1-800-255-9971

- Intel is registered trademark of Intel Corporation.
- Phoenix is registered trademark of Phoenix Technologies Ltd.
- Award is registered trademark of Award Software Inc.
- AT is registered trademark of IBM Corporation.

Now You Have A Friend In The Computer Business®

Authorized Autocad and Novell Dealer

5 Good Reasons To Buy

1

LAPTOP SPECIALS

ZENITH 181/183-20
$1579/$2395

ZENITH
FLAT SCREEN
MONITOR
CALL

TOSHIBA 1000	$795
TOSHIBA 1200	$2395
TOSHIBA 3100/20	$3099
TOSHIBA 5100	CALL
NEC Multispeed EL	$1595
NEC Multispeed 20MG	$2435

2

AST PREMIUM 286/386

512K RAM, 1.2 Floppy, 40 MB Fast HD, hi-res mono card, mono monitor, DOS 3.2, GW Basic

386 Model
In Stock

$2195

Call for all AST products!

3

WYSE 286 System

512K RAM, 1.2 floppy, 40MB HD
full monochrome system

$2179

IN STOCK!
WYSE 386/WYSE Terminals

4

LEADING EDGE COMPUTERS

Model D Hard Disk Full Mono System

$1095

Authorized Leading Edge Dealer

5

ACER 710/910 SYSTEMS

(Formerly Multitech)
512K memory, 20 MB HD, 6/10 0 wait state full mono system

IN STOCK!
Call for Best Price

Acer 386 machine

We carry a full line of HP, IBM, Intel, Diconix products at best prices in town.

SOFTWARE SPECIAL

Word Perfect	$194
Microsoft Word	209
Lotus	305

Call for any software—delivery in 24 hours!

PRINTER SPECIAL

Epson LX800	$189
Epson EX800/1000	389/499
Epson LQ800/1000	369/499
Epson LQ2500	899
Epson LQ850/1050	499/699
NEC P6/P7/2200	414/615/379
Toshiba P321SL/P351SL	IN STOCK
HP Laser Jet Series 2	CALL
ASD Turbolazer P/S	3099
NEC 890 with P/S	3195

Authorized Repair and Service Center. Fast turnaround, carry-in/carry-out, pick up/drop. Call us for Service Contract information.

AUTHORIZED DEALER FOR

Novell Netware
Epson Computers & Printers
AST
Samsung
Zenith
Toshiba
Wyse Computers
AT&T
Autocad
Iomega Bernoulli Box
Leading Edge
Okidata
NEC
Canon
Universal Data Systems
DAYF
Ashton Tate
Paradox (Ansa Software)
MicroSoft
Ventura
Aldus (PageMaker)

Computown Pleasant Hill
1527 Contra Costa Blvd.
Pleasant Hill, CA 94523
(415) 682-TOWN
(415) 682-8696

Computown-Mountain View
2455 M Old Middlefield Way
Mountain View, CA 94043
(415) 962-TOWN
(415) 962-8696

Computown-San Francisco
760 Market Street, Suite 219
(Phelan Building)
San Francisco, CA 94102
(415) 956-TOWN
(415) 956-8696
FAX (415) 989-TOWN

We Sell, Deliver, Install, Service, & Train You

COMPUTOWN

Registered trademark of Minden Enterprises, Stockton, CA
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.
Samsung is a trademark of Samsung Semiconductor & Telecommunications
Compaq is a trademark of Compaq
Epson is a registered trademark of Epson America Inc.

All goods while quantities last.
All prices subject to change on availability without notice.

EPSON
(w/Nation-Wide Protection Plan)

EQUITY I+
- 360K Floppy
- 20 Meg Hard Disk
- 640K Ram
- Serial/Parallel Port
- Monochrome Card
- Monochrome Monitor
- MS DOS
- GW Basic

$1295

EQUITY II PLUS
- 1.2 Meg Floppy
- 40 Meg Hard Disk
- 640K Ram
- Serial/Parallel/C/C
- 80286 CPU
- Monochrome Monitor
- Graphic Card
- MS DOS
- GW Basic

EQUITY III+
- 80286 CPU 6-8 10 MHz
- 1.2 MEG Floppy
- 30 MEG Hard Disk
- DOS 3.2 Mono Monitor & Graphic Card

$2595

In order to provide the best service, EPSON EQUITY is exclusively sold on location.

LOW PRICE LEADER

LEADING EDGE
MODEL "D"™

CALL FOR NEW LOW PRICES

ALL Configurations In Stock!

NEW IMS Bernoulli Dual Speed

MODEL "D" IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF LEADING EDGE PRODUCTS, INC.

Authorized Dealer Service Center

COMPAQ

Desk Pro 20 meg.	1495
286 30 meg	2875
386 40 meg	4335
386 60 meg/20 MHz	5650
Portable III 40 meg/20 MHz	5450

CARD & MONITOR EXTRA

IBM

PS/2 model 30/20 meg	1695
PS/2 model 50/20 meg	2695
PS/2 model 60/40 meg	3495
PS/2 model 60/71 meg	3995
PS/2 model 80/40 meg	5100

MONITOR EXTRA

LAP-TOP

Toshiba 3100-20	Call
Toshiba 1000	Call
NEC Multispeed	1395
NEC Multispeed EL	1650

WE STOCK CITIZEN, OKIDATA, TOSHIBA, NEC, PRINCETON GRAPHICS, SONY, AMDEK, HAYES, PC MOUSE, MICROSOFT MICE, IRWIN & ARCHIVE TAPE BACK

HARD DISK

Seagate 20 meg	305
Seagate 30 meg	365
Seagate 4038	495
Seagate 251	465

SOFTWARE

Microsoft Word	239
Word Perfect 4.2	215
Lotus 1-2-3	325
dBase III +	385
Microsoft Works	135

AND MANY, MANY MORE!

NOVELL
Authorized Dealer
Netware

AST

AST 286 model 80	1495
AST 286 model 120	2350
AST 286 model 140	2650

CARD & MONITOR EXTRA

EPSON PRINTERS

Epson FX86E	305
Epson 286E	435
Epson EX800	425
Epson EX1000	460
Epson LX800	210
Epson LQ500	335
GQ3500	1295
Epson LQ850	525
Epson LQ1050	675
HP LASER II	1699

WE ACCEPT LC, CASHIER CHECKS, MONEY ORDERS, VISA, MC, AmEx
3% charge on VISA, MC & American Express

COMPUTER LANE

HOURS:
M–S 10–6

(818) 884-8644

22107 ROSCOE BLVD.
CANOGA PARK
½ BLOCK W. OF TOPANGA
CA 91304

CORPORATE ACCOUNTS WELCOME
CALL FOR VOLUME DISCOUNTS

Prices subject to change without notice

Compaq is a Registered Trademark of Compaq
IBM is a Registered Trademark of International Business Machines

Circle 470 on Reader Service Card

BYTE T-Shirts

TWO NEW DESIGNS!

Those fantastic Byte covers—and boy, do they look great on this stylish, ¾ sleeve T-shirt from Robert Tinney Graphics!

The colored sleeves and neckline vividly complement the full-color design.

And don't mistake this for a rubbery patch that cracks and peels off after a few washings. This is true four-color process: the permanent inks are silk-screened into the fabric, resulting in a beautiful, full-color image that lasts!

You'll also appreciate the shirt itself: a heavyweight cotton/polyester blend which combines tough washability with the cool, soft comfort of cotton. Each Byte T-shirt is priced at only $12.50 ($11.50 each for 3 or more). Be sure to include shirt size: **C**—(child 10-12), **S**—(34-36), **M**—(38-40), **L**—(42-44), and **XL**—(46-48). Most orders shipped within a week.

#T1—Computer Engineering

#T2—Software Piracy

#T3—Inside IBM

#T4—Future Past

#T5—Breakthrough

Send the following T-shirt(s) at $12.50 each, or $11.50 each for 3 or more. I have included $2 for shipping & handling ($5 overseas).

QTY.	#	TITLE	SIZE	AMOUNT
				$
				$
				$
				$
				$
				$
				$
		Shipping & handling (see above)		$
		TOTAL		$

☐ Please send your COLOR brochure

☐ I have enclosed U.S. check or money order.
☐ C.O.D. (via UPS—stateside orders only)
☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express

Card #: ____________________

Expires: ________ Signature: ____________

Ship my shirt(s) to:

Name: ____________________

(Business): ____________________

Address: ____________________

City: ____________________

State: ____________ Zip: ________

mail this coupon to:

Robert Tinney Graphics

1864 North Pamela Dr.
Baton Rouge, Louisiana
70815

For VISA, MasterCard or American Express orders, or for more information

Call 1-504-272-7266

LaserJet font Nirvana. Or your $99.95 back.

Witness a LaserJet miracle.

Glyphix generates a dazzling variety of downloadable fonts from a set of four flexible typeface outlines.

Working with your PC, Glyphix makes creating a font as simple as picking an effect from a menu. Select sizes from 6 to 60 point. Choose from 14 different weights. Portrait or landscape. Condensed. Expanded. Slanted. Patterned. Shaded. The possibilities? Millions of them.

Microsoft Word, WordPerfect, Glyphix and our font managers: a match made in heaven.

Let our font managers free you from the Purgatory of using fonts with Microsoft Word® and WordPerfect®. Sorting through PRD files and printer drivers is a thing of the past.

Our managers build fonts right into Word and WordPerfect, giving you the freedom to change font as often as you like. Best of all, the font managers use Glyphix to create and download your fonts automatically, liberating megabytes of disk space from font storage. With a Glyphix font set and a font manager, you have an army of fonts at your fingertips.

If you're using Aldus Pagemaker® or Ventura Publisher®, you're ready to use Glyphix. (Any package that can read HP soft fonts can manage Glyphix fonts.)

GLYPHIX

Swfte

Software with capability. And credibility.

Circle 479 on Reader Service Card

	Bitstream	HP	GLYPHIX
FONTS TO 60 POINT	YES	NO	YES
FONT SCALING	YES	NO	YES
DEGREES OF BOLD	2	2	14
PATTERNED FONTS	NO	NO	YES
300 x 300 DOT QUALITY	YES	YES	YES
TIME TO CREATE 30 POINT FONT	1:34	—	:16
PRICE	\$195.00	\$200.00	\$99.95

Let the Glyphix Basics lead you through the pearly gates.

The Basics is a collection of four typeface outlines, each representing one of the major lettering styles. Roman, our version of Times Roman®, is a classical serif face that has become a standard for body copy. Helvette, our version of Helvetica®, is a modern sans serif face designed for presentations and headlines.

Chancelor is a decorative face that reflects a cursive handwritten look. And rounding out the family is Rockland, a versatile square serif font that commands attention in headline and body copy.

The Glyphix Basics. The Glyphix Font Managers. Products that give your documents a look of celestial beauty. Order yours today.

Take me to Heaven!

- ☐ Send me the Glyphix Basics for \$99.95.
- ☐ Send me your MS Word Font Manager for \$79.95.
- ☐ Send me your WordPerfect Manager for \$79.95.
- ☐ Send me a catalog of all the Glyphix type collections.

Glyphix Basics:
Roman
Helvette
Chancelor
Rockland

Name ______________ Telephone ______________
Address ______________
City ______________ State ______ Zip ______

BYTE 4/88

ORDER TOLL FREE: (800) 237-9383

IN DELAWARE CALL (302) 733-0956

Include \$5.00 shipping and handling for one item. \$2.50 each additional item. Mail orders to SWFTE International, Box 5773, Wilmington, DE 19808. Money back guarantee is extended for 30 days from the date of sale.

SHORT TAKES

BYTE editors offer hands-on views of new products

Low-Cost Sharp Laptop Sprouts a Hard Disk

As goes the desktop, shortly follows the laptop. Hard disk drives, now de rigueur on desktop personal computers, are rapidly becoming required equipment on laptops. The new **Sharp PC-4521** is evidence of this trend.

This new system is currently the high end of Sharp's low-priced crop of IBM-compatible laptops. The system is almost identical to Sharp's dual-floppy-disk-drive system, the PC-4502, but with a 20-megabyte hard disk drive in place of one of the older system's 720K-byte 3½-inch floppy disk drives. The new system also comes standard with more memory (640K bytes), is about 2 pounds heavier (12.4 pounds total), and has a shorter battery time (2 hours compared with 2½ hours on the older system). Naturally, the list price is also higher ($2995).

All other features of the two systems are the same, including a high-contrast electroluminescent backlit liquid-crystal-display screen, a 7.16-MHz 80188-compatible processor, an 88-key keyboard with separate numeric keypad, a parallel printer port, one 720K-byte 3½-inch floppy disk drive, and a connector for an external 5¼-inch floppy disk drive. Unfortunately, neither system includes a serial port or an RGB connector, although both are available as options.

The 7.16-MHz 80188-compatible processor pushes the system at speeds about 50 percent faster than a standard 4.77-MHz IBM PC. In our Sieve test, the new system was 20 percent faster; in the Dhrystone test, the result was 59 percent faster. The best performance was in our floating-point test, where the new system was 73 percent faster.

The screen on the new system seems a little slow during fast scrolling, for example, during a directory listing. But the dark-blue-on-light-blue characters are easy on the eyes. The resolution is 640 by 200 pixels. The screen does not seem to be able to display shades of gray.

The keyboard differs slightly from a standard IBM PC keyboard. The function keys are arranged in two horizontal rows above the main keyboard. A numeric keypad (lacking the minus and plus keys) appears in the upper right. In addition, an inverted T of cursor keys has wedged itself into the lower right of the keyboard. Strangely, there are two pairs of Insert and Delete keys.

The Facts:

Sharp PC-4521
$2995

Sharp Electronics Corp.
Sharp Plaza
Mahwah, NJ 07430
(201) 529-8731
Inquiry 859.

Options:
1200-bit-per-second internal modem, $399; serial I/O card, $99; expanded memory card (with 1 megabyte), $599; RGB adapter, $255.

Inside the 4521 is a short, proprietary expansion slot. Here, you can add one of several options for the system. One problem, of course, is that you cannot add both a serial card and a modem at the same time.

The system I used was in the prototype stage, but it looked sturdy and performed admirably. If you have special needs and require, say, both a modem and a serial port, or a modem and an RGB connector, you should see other systems. But for most situations, the PC-4521 will no doubt be very useful.

—*Rich Malloy*

A Third-Generation Word Processor

In the beginning there was EMACS, one of the very first word processors for some of the very first small computers (and still going strong in the public domain). EMACS begat FinalWord, an enormously powerful but difficult-to-learn MS-DOS-based word processor. Borland International bought the rights to the FinalWord engine and—with some major upgrading and the addition of an artful, easy interface—produced EMACS' slick grandchild: **Sprint**.

Sprint retains and enhances its ancestors' power and flexibility: It lets you produce anything from plain ASCII text files to elaborate desktop-publishing-style documents with text in "snaking columns." Like Microsoft Word, Sprint lets you manually embed formatting commands or use style sheets to clone formats from one document to another. Sprint lets you have up to 24 documents and up to six on-screen windows open at once.

It has a built-in dictionary and thesaurus. It can

continued

semiautomatically generate indexes and tables of contents for long documents. It's fast (on an IBM PC AT-class machine, I jumped from the top to the bottom of a 17,000-byte test file in a few tenths of a second—virtually instantaneously). And it automatically and unobtrusively stores your work every 3 seconds or so (writing to a swap file on disk) to save your bacon in the event of a power failure or similar disaster.

Sprint also retains a few quirks whose origins trace back to the days when RAM cost dearly. For example, Sprint is "partially what you see is what you get," in that you see most, but not all, of your formatting. To preview the final appearance of your document, you load and run a separate formatter routine to—in essence—print it to the screen.

Fortunately, the familiar Borland interface—menus of menus, with in-context help at every turn—makes it all simple. But unlike other incarnations of the Borland interface, Sprint's is reconfigurable, so you can make Sprint appear and act like any other word processor. (The beta version I tested came with alternate interfaces for WordStar- and WordPerfect-like operation.)

Sprint's default interface is logical enough that almost anyone can sit down and poke around the menus to turn out presentable documents with essentially zero learning time; experienced users can access Sprint's advanced features via the menus or more quickly with command-key shortcuts.

Because the interface is reconfigurable, people already familiar with another word processor can use Sprint without having to unlearn one set of commands and relearn another. As a side benefit, an office can use Sprint to standardize on a single word processor (and therefore a single file format) and yet still let people use another interface.

Sprint retains Borland's typical aggressive pricing: Less than $200 gets you a fast, powerful, flexible, chameleon-like word processor with a built-in dictionary and thesaurus.

I've been looking for a new word processor for some time—and if the production version lives up to the beta version, Sprint may be it.

—Fred Langa

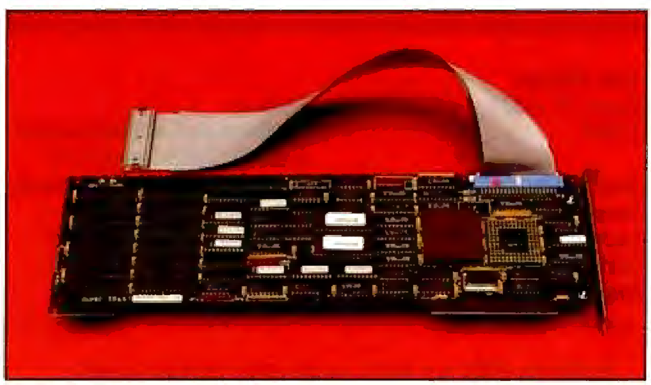
The Facts:

Sprint 1.0 (version tested: beta E.02)
$199.95

Borland International
4585 Scotts Valley Dr.
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
(408) 438-8400
Inquiry 858.

Requirements:
Not final at press time, but the beta version required 256K bytes of RAM and a hard disk drive (the program's modules are supplied on five 360K-byte floppy disks); it supported monochrome and color monitors; it was not copy-protected.

A Boost for Your Old System



The Facts:

Quad386XT
$995

Quadram
One Quad Way
Norcross, GA 30093
(404) 564-5566
Inquiry 856.

Requirements:
IBM PC, XT, or compatible computer

Options:
2-megabyte 32-bit RAM daughterboard, $775

Putting the **Quad386XT** board in your old IBM PC or PC XT is like putting a much larger engine in your old car. It offers a boost to your old system, but it could leave you feeling delighted or disappointed with the change in performance.

Essentially, the Quad386XT can upgrade your 8088-based PC or XT into an 80386-based computer. You must be familiar with the layout and chip location on the PC motherboard before you can install the Quad386XT. You must remove the 8088 CPU (and, if present, the 8087 math coprocessor) from the PC motherboard. You insert a special adapter module into the 8087 socket and insert the Quad386XT connector cable into the 8088 socket. The full-length Quad386XT board plugs into any empty slot in your PC or XT. You then plug the connector cable from the 8088 socket into the board. The 80386 then becomes the PC's CPU.

The board comes with an 80386 running at 16 MHz, 1 megabyte of 120-nanosecond RAM, the BIOS in two 27256 EPROMs, and a socket for an optional 80287, 80387, or Weitek 1167 math coprocessor. An optional daughterboard containing 2 megabytes of 32-bit RAM is available (for $775); an 8-megabyte daughterboard is planned for the future.

Included in the package is a disk with the QVM.SYS driver program and the QVM.COM program for switching from 80386 real mode to the 8086 virtual mode. The disk also includes a selection of diagnostic software, a Dhrystone benchmark program, a RAM disk, a print spooler, and other utility software.

In operation, the Quad386XT gives mixed results in speed tests. The BYTE 80386 benchmark programs do not run because of a conflict with the QVM.COM program. The Norton SYSINFO program gives the Quad386XT a rating of 13.3. When I used IBM's BASICA to run the BYTE Calculations and Sieve BASIC benchmark programs, they gave disappointing times: 1 minute, 26 seconds for Calculations, and 4 minutes, 26 seconds for the Sieve. BASICA uses the ROMs on the PC motherboard, thus slowing down the program's execution. When I used GWBASIC, which can reside completely in RAM on the Quad386XT board, the times improved to 7.6 seconds for the Calculations program and 25 seconds for the Sieve program.

—Stan Wszola

continued

A Quiet Ink-Jet Printer

The Facts:

DeskJet
$995

Hewlett-Packard
3000 Hanover St.
Palo Alto, CA 94303
Call your local dealer.
Inquiry 852.

Options:
15 font cartridges, $75 to $125; Epson FX-80 printer-emulation cartridge, $75; 128K-byte RAM cartridge, $150.

The **DeskJet** is based on Hewlett-Packard's almost silent ink-jet technology. It has 128K bytes of built-fin RAM, a 16K-byte buffer, and both parallel and RS-232C input. It can run at 240 characters per second (draft mode) with a resolution of 300 by 150 dots per inch or at 120 cps (letter-quality mode) with a resolution of 300 by 300 dpi. This provides near-laser-printer-quality output for $995.

The printer uses a third-generation, thermal ink-jet, drop-on-demand print cartridge. In contrast to previous Hewlett-Packard ink-jet printers that required special paper for the best-quality output, the DeskJet print cartridge can print on regular bond, photocopier, and Hewlett-Packard's special ink-jet papers. One print cartridge can print from 500 to 800 pages, depending on the font selected or the type of graphics printed. Replacement cartridges cost $18.95.

The printer features an automatic cut-sheet feeder, and the built-in paper tray can hold 100 sheets. It can handle U.S. letter- or legal-size and European A4 paper sheets. You can also manually feed it #10 business envelopes.

The printer is simple to operate. All the diagrams for loading paper and print cartridges and setting function and front-panel keypad switches are located under the printer's front cover. The front panel has switches for formfeed, font selection, draft or letter-quality mode, and forward or backward linefeed. It also has a button to start new printer cartridges and a reset button.

The DeskJet has the Courier, Courier Bold, and Courier Compressed fonts at 10, 16.67, and 20 characters per inch. You can make all font selections from the front panel. Two cartridge slots on the front panel hold optional font cartridges, a printer-emulation cartridge, or a 128K-byte RAM cartridge.

In operation, the DeskJet is almost silent. Print quality is comparable to laser-printer output. The DeskJet appears to be ideal for the small business that wants laser-quality output at a dot-matrix price.

—Stan Wszola

continued

CAPTURE YOUR WILDEST IMAGININGS
Come to SIGGRAPH '88 in Atlanta where computer graphics trailblazers will take you on a great adventure.
the diverse ways graphics are used in science, academia industry and the arts. Listen to computer graphics pioneers describe bold, new advances. Learn how to give life to your most daring ideas.
Venture into the era of electronic visualization.
ACM SIGGRAPH
15th Annual Co
on Computer G Techniques
an Intera
Atlanta, Georgia
Augu 1-5 1988
Sponsored the
Association for Computing
Machinery's Special
Interest Group on
Computer Graphics in
cooperation with the
IEEE Technical Committee
on Computer Graphics
Circle 7 on Reader Service Card
Please send a copy of the SIGGRAPH '88 advance program to:
Name
Company
Address
City
State/Country
Zip Code
Telephone
Members of ACM SIGGRAPH will automatically receive these materials in the mail in April and need NOT return this coupon
ACM SIGGRAPH '88
Conference Management
111 East Wacker Drive, Suite 600
Chicago, IL 60601
(312) 644-6610
BY
Image: RGB Computer Graphics Service - M. Ontani / B. Spadacini / Milan / Italy

WordStar Strikes Yet Again

Since it was first released in 1984, WordStar 2000 has been the serious-business big brother of the venerable old standard WordStar. But despite rave reviews and a huge marketing effort, WordStar 2000 never seemed to reach the level of acceptance of arch competitors like MultiMate, WordPerfect, and Microsoft Word. With **WordStar 2000 3.0**, that situation may change. MicroPro has taken a shocking approach for a software company: It has actually incorporated user suggestions into the upgrade and has fixed a bevy of complaints.

WordStar 2000 3.0 has 662 features, oodles of them new and improved. But listing even a small subset would take more room than I have for this entire review. If you can think of it, it's probably there, including a spelling checker, thesaurus, and even a telecommunications program. But I'll concentrate on a couple of high points.

First, those control-character commands that have always been the curse and blessing of WordStar are significantly improved in version 3.0. Commands are actually mnemonic now. For example, quit and save is now Control-Q-S instead of the maddening Control-K-D. And in what's still a unique WordStar feature, you can choose whether to have help screens stay or pop up after a time delay that you define. You can also use single-letter commands, which may be simpler when you're first starting out.

The program comes with custom support files for some 400 printers, and laser-printer support places this release plainly several steps ahead of its competitors. Setting fonts and selecting sizes are simple tasks, and the program comes with Inset, a utility that merges text and graphics. Put them together, and you have a more-than-basic desktop-publishing package.

Then there's the speed. When WordStar 2000 first hit the shelves, I gave it up in disgust because doing anything useful with it required patience. But I was pleased to find that version 3.0 is quick and actually functional. Scrolling through long files and doing search/replace functions now are virtually instantaneous, and when you perform a function that requires extensive reformatting, the program does its thing in the background while you keep working away.

The disadvantages? The program is huge. It took me about half an hour to install, and when I was done I had 296 files in various automatically created subdirectories, taking up a total of nearly 4 megabytes of disk space. Even a minimal installation takes 2.5 megabytes. WordStar 2000 does just about everything, and that too is a disadvantage. How do you learn all the ins and outs? The answer is that you don't—right away. As is true with all feature-rich software, it's an evolutionary process. You find and learn the features as you require them. In that regard, MicroPro is now offering toll-free customer support 7 days a week at no extra charge. It's radical for MicroPro, and too long awaited.

—Stan Miastkowski

The Facts:

WordStar 2000 3.0
$495

MicroPro International
33 San Pablo Ave.
San Rafael, CA 94903
(415) 499-1200
Inquiry 855.

Requirements:
IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2, or compatible with 320K bytes of RAM (512K bytes for Inset text/graphics integrator); a hard disk drive is recommended.

continued

MICRO CADAM CORNERSTONE.™ Real mainframe-based PC CAD software that beats them all.

Now you can get real mainframe CAD power for your IBM® PS/2,™ PC/AT® and compatibles at a PC price—just $2,995.*

MICRO CADAM CORNERSTONE beat the competition at the recent "PC CAD Shootout"—a benchmark evaluation of the best PC CAD software, sponsored by the National Computer Graphics Association (NCGA), and witnessed by 170 CAD/CAM professionals and editors.

We not only finished first—we were the only system to completely finish the benchmark exercise in the allotted time.

And when the audience voted, MICRO CADAM CORNERSTONE outpolled the closest competitor by a 6-to-1 margin.

MICRO CADAM CORNERSTONE isn't just fast, it's also incredibly powerful. It employs the friendly CADAM® user interface famous throughout the industry for being easy to learn and use—even if you've never worked with a CAD system before.

MICRO CADAM CORNERSTONE is upwardly compatible with the whole CADAM family of CAD/CAM/CAE solutions, working today on more than 25,000 CADAM terminals and used by over 100,000 design and manufacturing professionals worldwide. And it features DXF neutral files, so you can exchange drawings with other PC-based systems and interface to other applications like desktop publishing.

So if you're looking for real mainframe CAD power at a PC price, then ask for the one that beats them all, MICRO CADAM CORNERSTONE. Call CADAM today—toll-free at 800-255-5710.

MICRO CADAM CORNERSTONE . . . The Ultimate PC CAD Production Tool

CADAM INC

A SUBSIDIARY OF LOCKHEED CORPORATION

Circle 48 on Reader Service Card (Dealers: 49)

Dealer Inquiries Invited

See us at Comdex, Booth 2716

Thin Is In

The Facts:

ZCM-1490: Flat Technology Monitor
$999

Requirements:
15-pin analog RGB input

Zenith Data Systems
1000 Milwaukee Ave.
Glenview, IL 60025
(800) 842-9000, ext. 1
Inquiry 853.

Everyone's saying it, and it's true: You have to see the **Zenith Flat Technology Monitor** (ZCM-1490) to believe it. The colors are brilliant, the screen has no glare, and the flatness is quickly addictive. It's hard to go back to the average bulging monitor screen that lets you count the ceiling lights reflected on its surface—very hard.

The ZCM-1490 is a 14-inch high-resolution flat-tension-mask color analog monitor designed to support the VGA output from IBM's PS/2 computers and comparable video cards. It also supports CGA, EGA, Monochrome Display Adapter, and Hercules software via Zenith's Z-449 video card. The monitor handles the standard 80-character by 25-row text output. Its resolution is 640 by 480 pixels, and it has a horizontal-scan frequency of 31.5 kHz.

Two dials on the top control brightness and contrast, and a switch on the back lets you operate at either 120 or 240 volts AC. The on/off switch is located on the rear, as is an IBM PS/2-compatible 15-pin RGB cable connector.

I tested the ZCM-1490 on a PS/2 Model 80 and played with one of the many paint packages. When you first sit down to a flat monitor, your eyes are so accustomed to a curved screen that the flat one appears concave. This deception disappears in a few minutes.

The colors on the Zenith are clear and crisp. I would say they are "true," but I'm speaking subjectively. I didn't actually compare them with color charts. Color selection is governed by the video input to the monitor and is not restricted by the monitor itself. The black background default screen is indeed black instead of the usual dark gray. In fact, the black, added to its lack of glare, gives it almost a matte finish.

I was very impressed with Zenith's ZCM-1490: the colors, the clarity, the lack of glare—and it's easy on the eyes.

—Jane Morrill Tazelaar

continued

SAVE 50% or more with our National Computer Ribbons™ brand products.

NATIONWIDE
1-800-292-6272

MARYLAND
1-800-442-6272

MARYLAND LOCAL
561-0200

VISA MasterCard

All of our ribbons are manufactured to exceed your original equipment manufacturers specifications

NATIONAL COMPUTER RIBBONS™

9566 Deereco Road • Timonium, Maryland 21093

NCRC GUARANTEE

We will never knowingly disappoint you. If for any reason your purchase does not give you complete satisfaction, the full purchase price will be cheerfully refunded immediately upon return of the merchandise.

We have always believed that no sale is complete until the customer has received total satisfaction from our products.

Philip E. Berringer President

QUALITY SERVICE PRICING

BUY DIRECT FROM THE MANUFACTURER

STOP THROWING AWAY YOUR DOLLARS

$ $ $

We manufacture our products with the finest matrix inks, premium high density nylon, precision engineered plastics and "Rem" air refrigerated loading equipment.

COLORS . . . BLUE — GREEN — PURPLE — RED (Add $1.00 To Each Price)
Nylon Only

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS (NYLON)

No.	Description	Price (ea.)
289	Alps 2000	$4.50
050	Anadex 9500/9600	3.60
180	Apple Imagewriter II 4 color	9.95
114	Apple Imagewriter/DMP	2.95
102	Brother M1409	4.50
127	Brother M1509/1709	5.50
131D	Burroughs B-9246-3/6	4.95
104	Canan A-1200	4.50
113	Centronics 150/152	2.25
109	Centronics 350/351/352/353	8.50
112	Centronics 704/705/753	4.50
118	Citizen LSP 120D	4.50
169	Citizen MSP 10/20	2.50
167	Citizen MSP 15/25	3.50
123	Comrex 420	6.90
114	C. Itoh 1550/7500/8510	2.95
130	Data Products M-100L/120/200	3.50
131D	Data Products B-300/600	4.95
137	Data Products B-900/1000	6 50
135	Data Royal 5000	2.60
990	Datatrol/LRC MP40	4.15
135	Data South 180/220/5180	2.60
160	Dec LA 34/100/210 Letterprinter	2.95
114	Dec LA 50	2.95
156	Diablo 1660/2300 Matrix	3.50
153	Diablo Hytype II Nylon	2.95
280	Epson EX 800/1000	4.20
165	Epson FX/MX/RX 70/80/85	2.50
167	Epson FX/MX/RX 100/185/286	3.50
288	Epson Lq 800/Lq 850 H.D.	3.50
289	Epson Lq 1000 H.D.	4.50
163	Epson Lq 1500	2.95
281	Epson Lq 2500 H.D.	4.50
175	Epson LX 80/90	2.50
226	Facit 2301/4512/4514	2.95
133	Facit 4500/4510/4511/4513	3.75
135	Facit 4520/4525/4526/4528	2.60
991	Fujitsu DMPG 9/DX2100-2200	3.95
171	General Electric 300/341/W/I	35.00
146	Hewlett Packard 2608	18.65
145	Hewlett Packard 2631A	10.95
231	Honeywell 1500/7023/9104 G.P.	2.50
181	IBM 3287/3615 Sil.Dol.Cup/Loop	1.80
195	IBM 3287/3619 Silver Dol. Cart.	2.50
182	IBM 3288 1/2" Harmonica	3.00
185	IBM 3776 3/4" Harmonica	3.50
188	IBM 4201 ProPrinter II	3.75
176	IBM 4202 ProPrinter XL	4.50
177	IBM 4207 ProPrinter X24	4.95
211	IBM 4208 ProPrinter XL24	5.95
198	IBM 5224 Baseball Bat	13.95
178	IDS Prism Black 132/2080/2132	3.50
178A	IDS Prism Primary RD/BL/GR/B	9.75
178B	IDS Prism Process CY/MA/Y/BL	9.75
286	Mannesmann Tally 85	3.95
285	Mannesmann Tally 86	4.50
233	MannesmannTally1000/1200/1600	2.75
204	Mannesmann Tally 100/120/160	3.00
205	Mannesmann Tally 130/140/180	3.50
200	NEC 5500/7700 Nylon Cart.	2.45
114	NEC 8023 PC/8024 PC/8027 PC	2.95
660	NEC Pinwriter P1/P2/P6	3.60
661	NEC Pinwriter P3/P7	3.95
662	NEC Pinwriter P5 H.D.	3.95
663	NEC P2200 H.D.	5.50
209	Okidata 182/183/192/193	3.95
206	Okidata 292	4.85
208	Okidata 293/294	5.60
217	Panasonic KXP 1080/1091/1093	6.90
226	Radio Shack DMP 400/LPVI	2.95
235	RadioShackDMP100/LPVII/TRS80LPII	3.95
282	Radio Shack/DMP 130	3.75
282	Seikosha SP800/1000	3.75
261	Star Micronics NB/NL/NP/NX 10	3.60
264	Star Micronics NL/NP/NX 15	5.20
262	Star Micronics Radix 10/SR 10	3.60
263	Star Micronics Radix 15/SR15	4.10
290	Star Micronics SD10	3.75
291	Star Micronics SD15	4.10
135	Telex 287D/287D2	2.60
242	Texas Instruments 850/855	3.10
243	Texas Instruments 860/865	3.20
245	Toshiba P321/P341/P351	3.10
245	Toshiba P1340/P1350/P1351	3.10
135	Tritel	2.60
131D	Univac 0789/0790	4.95
201-	NEC 5500/7700 Spinwriter M/S	2.50
303-	Nakajima Corr	3.50
304-	Nakajima M/S	5.90
334-	Olivetti ET 201/121 Corr	3.00
334B-	Olivetti ET 121/351 M/S	4.40
222-	Qume I/Sprint 3/5 M/S	1.75
223A-	Qume III Quick Load	2.40
219-	Qume IV Sprint 7,8,9,10,11,12 M/S	2.95
227-	Ricoh 1300/1600 M/S	2.95
251-	Wang System 5581/6541 M/S Matrix	2.95

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS - FILM
(correctable / multi-strike)

No.	Description	Price (ea.)
306-	Brother EM60/100/200 Corr.	3.50
307-	Brother HR15/25/35 M/S	3.75
227-	CPT Rotary 8/9 M/S	2.95
158-	Diablo Hytype II M/S	2.25
317-	Diablo Xerox Memorywriter	3.50
334B-	Epson DX 10/20/35 M/S	4.40
168-	Facit 4560/8000 Corr.	4.75
196OEM-	IBM5218/5219 Displaywriter M/S OEM	11.25
222-	IBM 6240 M/S	1.75
812OEM-	IBM Quietwriter N/C	10.95
740-	IBM Wheelwriter Corr.	3.50
730-	IBM Wheelprinter M/S	7.90
320-	IBM Selectric II H.Y. Corr.	1.55
202OEM-	NEC 2000/3500/8800 Flip M/S	11.60

TWIN SPOOL RIBBONS - NYLON

No.	Description	Price (ea.)
445-	Burroughs 9245/9247 5M	15.95
453-	CDC 100/200/300	4.75
450-	Centronics 100/300/500	3.75
453-	Data 100/300/400	4.75
454-	Decision Data 6807/6811/6814	6.95
455-	Dec writer LA 30/36	2.50
456-	Dec writer LA 120/180	3.50
480-	Facit 4540/4542 Black	3.70
462-	IBM 3262/5262	4.95
465-	IBM 3525 T/S	3.60
463-	IBM 5211	3.75
464-	IBM 5225/5250/5280	14.50
470-	Okidata 80, 82, 92, 93	1.25
471-	Okidata 84,94	2.50
467-	Printronix 150/300/600	4.95
955A-	Seiko Universal Black/Red	1.25
470-	Star Micronics Gemini 10/10X	1.25
455-	Texas Instruments 800/810/815	2.50
456-	Texas Instruments Omni 820	3.50
401-	Wang 2221/5521	2.75

WIDE COMPUTER RIBBONS

No.	Description	Price (ea.)
0056P-	BST 14"x10 yds.	7.95
0106P-	Burroughs 9246 15"x20 yds.	15.95
0156P-	Control Data CDC 15"x25 yds.	18.75
0256P-	Data Products 2230/2330 15"x15 yds.	13.75
0276P-	Data Products 2400 14½"x15 yds.	13.75
0356P-	Documation 1200 15"x20 yds.	15.95
0456P-	Honeywell Pru 1200 17.6"x22 yds.	18.95
0106P-	Hitachi 15"x20 yds	15.95
0556P-	IBM 1403/3203/4245 14"x20 yds.	13.25
0656P-	IBM 3211/Documation 17"x20 yds.	16.25
0756P-	IBM 4248 w/Imposer Strip 18½"x20 yds.	19.50
0956P-	Univac 0770 15"x55 yds.	36.00
0976P-	Univac 0776 15¾"x20 yds.	16.50

**$5.00 Shipping and handling charge on all orders under $50.00. Over $50.00 actual freight is charged.*

"CALL US FOR VOLUME DISCOUNT PRICING"

**This is only a partial list of our products.*

See why corporations such as General Motors, Mobil Oil, AT&T, MCI, Eastman Kodak, the entire U.S. Postal Service and thousands more are now using National Computer Ribbons™ brand products

Circle 184 on Reader Service Card

A Compatibility Step Toward OS/2

The Facts:
Microsoft Windows 2.0
$99

Microsoft Corp.
16011 Northeast 36th Way
Redmond, WA 98073
(206) 882-8089
Inquiry 854.

Requirements:
IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible with at least 512K bytes of RAM; it also runs on the IBM PS/2.

Microsoft Windows 2.0 is an update of the original Windows designed to allow at least limited compatibility among all the Microsoft graphical interfaces.

Most users will see few differences between version 2.0 and earlier versions of Windows. The major feature in the new version is the ability to use expanded memory to swap programs. In older versions, programs were swapped to disk, resulting in slow performance that could degrade if your hard disk became fragmented. Swapping to expanded memory allows programs to swap in times that more closely approximate a genuine multitasking system.

If your system has both expanded memory and extended memory, you can get even better performance by swapping programs to expanded memory and using the SMARTdrive disk-caching program that comes with Windows in extended memory. The other user-apparent changes in version 2.0 are minor, including improvements in the speed and ease of use in the keyboard command "shortcuts" and the ability to size windows from the fat borders.

The major changes in Windows are in the applications programmer level. Microsoft's original intention of having well-behaved Windows applications run unaltered under the OS/2 Presentation Manager has changed, but Windows now has file structures and programming hooks that are similar to those in OS/2, so that ports from Windows to OS/2 will be, if not easy, at least possible.

In all, Microsoft has updated Windows in ways that maintain a great deal of compatibility with earlier versions of the environment, while providing features that make it more useful for many users.

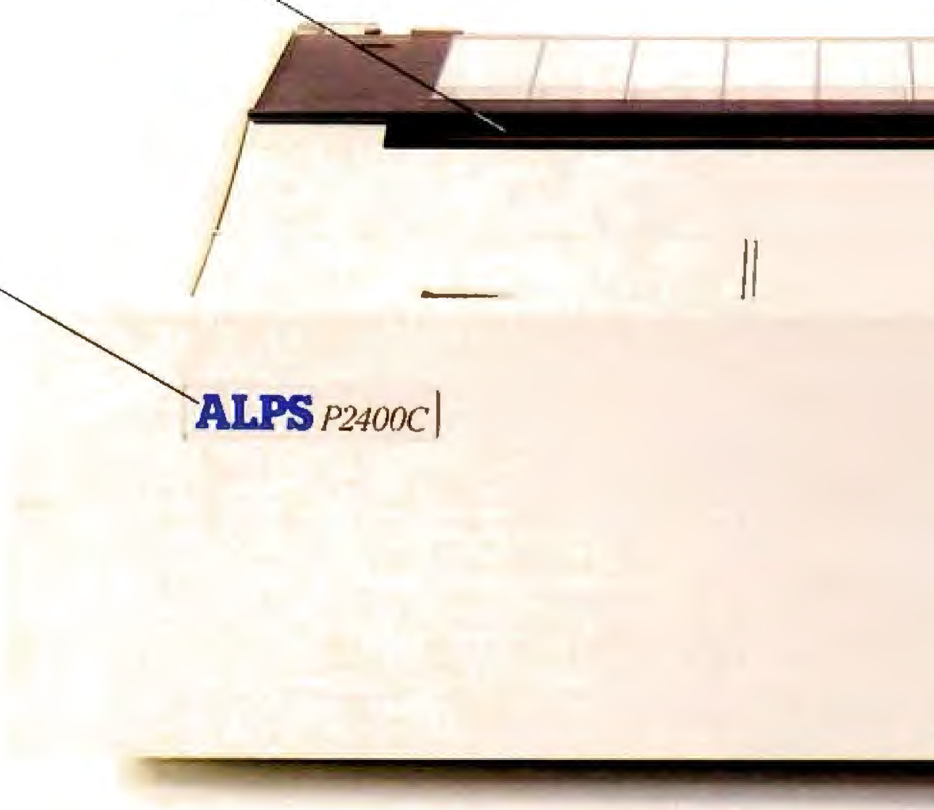
In moving from the Windows Operating Environment to the Windows Presentation Manager, Microsoft has opened a door of new features to applications programmers, but without leaving earlier Windows users standing alone in the cold. ■

—Curtis Franklin Jr.

ALL IT LACKS IS

A choice of snap-in/out, 24- or 18-pin print heads gives you the versatility and ease of maintenance that other printers lack.

With a top speed of 360 cps, it makes most printers seem downright lackadaisical.

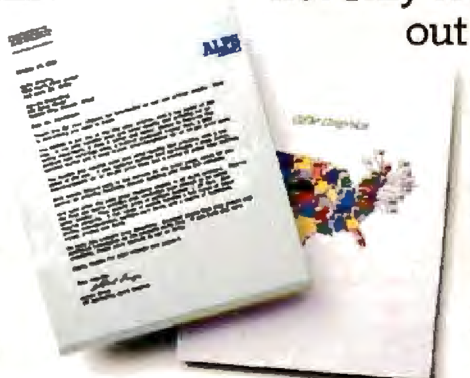


But who needs competition when you've got all this?

Namely, the ALPS P2400C™ Dot Matrix Printer.

No other printer in its class can do so much for so many for so little.

For instance, the P2400C can easily take on all the work an office full of busy PCs can dish out.



For letters, seven-color graphics, spreadsheets or whatever, its output is so brilliant, everything else appears lackluster.

And take care of it faster. Thanks not only to its talents pointed out above, but to its many others, as well.

Like a choice of draft, correspondence and letter quality print modes. A print buffer expandable to 256K. Multiple font cartridges. And full compatibility with the most popular PCs and software.

COMPUTER WAREHOUSE

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-528-1054

FREE FEDERAL EXPRESS Air Express Shipping
See Details Below

LOWEST PRICES FAST DELIVERY

HARDWARE

PRINTERS

Alps All Models	Call
AST TurboLazer	$2829
Brother All Models	Call
Citizen MSP-40	$289
MSP-45	$415
MSP-50	$385
MSP-55	$450
Premier 35	$450
Tribute 124	$449
Tribute 224	$505
120 D	$145
Citizen 180D	$160
Citizen 15E	$315
Dyconics 150	$299
300	$480
EPSON All Printer Models	Call
Hewlett-Packard Laserjet II	$1779
NEC P2200	$335
860	$1099
860+	$1080
3550	$729
8810, 8850	$1089
P6	$425
P7	$610
P9	$1085
OKIDATA All Printer Models	Call
Panasonic 1091 Model 2	$185
1080 Model 2	$159
1092 I	$305
1524	$540
1592	$405
1595	$460
3131	$275
3151	$420
Laser P4450	$1635
STAR MICRONICS All Printer Models	Call
Toshiba 321 SL	$489
341SL	$665
351SX	$979
Laser Printer	$2330

DISKETTES

Maxell MD2 (Qty 100) 5¼	$82.50
M2S 5¼	$85
MD-2 High Density	$155
Sony DS/DD (Qty 100)	$89
HD (100's) 5¼	$150
DS (100's) 3½	$105
5¼ DS/DD	$69

MONITORS

Amdek All Monitors	Call
Mitsubishi Diamond Scan	$499
Other Models	Call
NEC Multisync II	$575
Multisync Plus	$875
Multisync XL	$2009
Princeton Graphics All Models	Call
Ultrasync	$495
Sony Multiscan w/cable	$665
Thompson Ultrascan	$559
Zenith 1490 FTM	$619
Other Models	Call

KEYBOARDS

KB5151	$119
KB5153	$149
KB 101	$79

DISK DRIVES

Iomega Bernoulli 10 meg	$865
Bernoulli 20 meg	$1250
Bernoulli 40 meg	$1595
Bernoulli Beta Internal (5¼)	$900
Bernoulli Beta External (5¼)	$1545
Miniscribe Drives	Call
Teac AT 1.2 Meg Drive	$100
XT ½ HT Drive	$85
Toshiba 3.5 720K	$95
3.5 1.4 MB	$115
Magnum Tape Backup	Call
Everex Tape Backup	Call
SEAGATE 20 meg w/Western I/O	$290
251-1	$469
Other Models	Call

$469

MIT SYSTEMS Turbo PC/XT
640 Memory, One 360K Brand Name Floppy Drive • 135 Watt Power Supply AT Style Keyboard • 4-10 MHz Clock Speed (Keyboard Selectable), 8 Expansion Slots

Turbo PC/XT w/640K & 2 Drives	$545
Turbo PC/XT w/640K, 1 Drive, 20 MG	$749
PC/AT 10 MHz w/1024K, 1.2 Floppy Drive	$989
PC/AT 12 MHz /1024K, 1.2 Floppy Drive	$1049
PC/AT 12 MHz/1024K, 1 Drive, 40 MG	$1549
PC 386 16 Mz 1 DR	$1979
PC 386 16 Mz 1 DR/40 Meg	$2479
MonGraphics Card with Parallel Printer Port	$55
Color Card w/Parallel Printer Port	$55
Amber Monitor (TTL)	$89
Amber Monitor w/Swivel Tilt	$95
Color Monitor (RGB)	$255
EGA Monitor	$359
EGA+ Card	$145
I/O Card (Serial/Parallel)	$35
I/O Card (Serial/Clock Calendar)	$39
Enhanced Keyboard	$69
AT Multi I/O Card	$69
XT Multi I/O Card	$65

MODEMS

HAYES All Modems	Call
Prometheus 2400B w/Soft	$129
Other Models	Call
US Robotics Courier 2400	$299
Password 1200	$149

BOARDS

AST Six-Pack Plus	$109
Hot Shot 286	$330
Other Models	Call
ATI EGA Enhanced	$175
VIP VGA	$255
Hercules Color Card	$145
Graphic Card & Graphic Card +	$175
Intel Above Board PS/PC (1110)	$239
Above Board PC 1010	$205
Above Board AT (4020)	$305
Above Board PS/AT (4120)	$369
386 w/Cable	$719
Inboard w/Cable	$1005
NEC Multisync Graphic Board	$275
Orchid Tiny Turbo 286	$264
Turbo EGA	$449
Designer UGA	$239
Paradise Autoswitch 350	$135
Autoswitch 480	$189
VGA+	$239
VGA Professional	$365
Plus Development	
Plus Hard Card 20 & 40 Megabyte	Call
Mountain Hard Cards	Call
Quadram Quad EGA+	$275
VGA	$235
Video-7 Vega Deluxe	$195
VGA	$279

COMPUTERS

AST Model 80	$1809
AST Model 120	$2130
AST Model 140X	$2335
AT&T	Call
NEC Multispeed	$1375
NEC Multispeed EL	$1099
Sharp 4501	$999
4502	$1250
7202	$2025
7221	$2700
Toshiba T1000	$799
T3120	$3069
T-1100 Supertwist	$1370
T-3100	$2799
Zenith	Call

VIDEO TERMINALS

Qume 101 Plus Green	$315
Wyse	Call

SOFTWARE

IBM PC and 100% Compatibles

MONEY MANAGEMENT

Dollars & Sense w/Forcast	$92
Tobias Managing Your Money 4.0	$114

COMMUNICATIONS

CompuServe Starter Kit	$19
Crosstalk XVI	$89
Carbon Copy Plus	$109
Mirror II	$33
Remote	$89
Smartcom III	$139

GRAPHICS

Logi Tech Mice	Call
Newsmaster	$49
Microsoft Buss Mouse 1.0	Call
Microsoft Chart 3.0	Call
Microsoft Serial Mouse 1.0	Call
Newsroom	$30
PC Buss Plus Mouse w/Paint	$83
PFS: First Publisher	$52
IMSI Mouse w/Dr. Halo III	$89
PC Mouse w/Paint	$83
Printmaster Plus	$28
Master Presentation Pack	$315
Turbo Graphix Tool Box 4.0	$58

INTEGRATIVE SOFTWARE

Enable 2.0	$352
Framework II	$309
Smart Software System 3.1	Best Price
Symphony	$439
Ability Plus	Call

TRAINING

MS Flight Simulator	Call
PC Logo	$79
Typing Instructor	$27
Typing Tutor IV	$27
MS Learning DOS	Call

LANGUAGES

C Compiler (Microsoft)	Call
Fortran Compiler (Microsoft)	Call
Macro Assembler (Microsoft)	Call
Pascal Compiler (Microsoft)	Call
Quick Basic 4.0	Call
Turbo Jumbo Pack 3.0	$159
Turbo Pascal 4.0	$58
Turbo C 1.5	$58
Turbo Basic	$58
Turbo Prolog	$58

PROJECT MANAGEMENT

Harvard Total Project Manager II	$309
Microsoft Project	Call
Super Project Expert	$365
Timeline 2.0	$259

SPREADSHEETS

Lotus 1-2-3	$295
Multiplan 3.0	Call
Twin	$32
VP Planner Plus	$82

Supercalc 4 .... $269

DATA BASE MANAGEMENT

Clipper	$369
Dbase III Plus	$374
Quickcode Plus	$129
QuickReport	$129
Reflex	$78
DB-XL	$79
PFS: Professional File	$119

R:Base For DOS ..$425

WORD PROCESSORS

Word Perfect Executive	Call
Leading Edge W/P w/Spell & Mail	$89
Turbo Lightening	$52
Microsoft Word 4.0	$185
Multimate Advantage II	$249
Wordstar w/Tutor	$162
Wordstar Pro Pack 4.0	$205
PFS: Professional Write	$102

Word Perfect (Ver.4.2) Call
Wordstar 2000 + 3.0 $189

UTILITIES

MS Windows 2.0	Call
Copy II PC	$19
1 DIR Plus	$46
Fastback Plus	$89
Norton Utilities 4.0	$46
Printworks For Laser	$67
Sidekick (Unprotected)	$44
Sideways 3.2	$37
Superkey	$53
Xtree	$36
SQZ Plus	$53
Brooklyn Bridge	$69

Many other titles available.

COMPUTER WAREHOUSE

To Place an Order: 1-800-528-1054
To Follow-up on an Order: 602-944-1037

8804 N. 23rd Ave.
Phoenix, Arizona 85021

CWF-288

Order Line Hours:
Mon-Fri 7:00 a.m.-6:00 p.m.
Saturday 9:00-1:00
Order Processing:
10:00 a.m.-3:00 p.m. Mon-Fri

• No Charge for VISA and MasterCard • You Pay the Ground Shipping – We Pay the Air • Ground Shipping & Handling $6.00 • Free Air applies ONLY to orders up to 10 lbs. & Over $50 • All products carry a manufacturer's warranty. All Guarantees, rebates, trial period privileges & promotional programs are handled by the manufacturer only • NO APO, FPO, or international orders, please • Call before submitting PO Numbers • Personal and Company Checks Will Delay Shipping 3 weeks • Prices, Terms & Availability Subject to Change Without Notice • Add 5% for COD Orders • We Do Not Guarantee Machine Compatibility • We do not charge credit cards until order is shipped.

Circle 68 on Reader Service Card for MS DOS Products. (All others: 69)

BYTE Staff

Microsoft Languages Update

New prerelease versions of old friends offer a bridge to OS/2

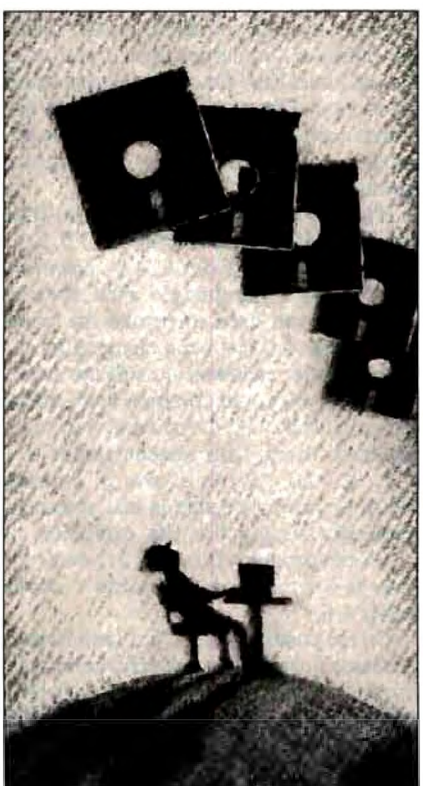
It's not every day that a software company unleashes a barrage of language upgrades the likes of which Microsoft introduced earlier this year. The company wanted to provide its languages with OS/2 functionality so that programmers could write applications for use with the new operating system or turn it into a development platform for MS-DOS applications. In doing so, Microsoft has announced new versions of five language products and two development kits:

- C Optimizing Compiler 5.1
- BASIC Compiler 6.0
- FORTRAN Optimizing Compiler 4.1
- Macro Assembler 5.1
- Pascal Compiler 4.0
- OS/2 Programmer's Toolkit
- Windows 2.03 Software Developer's Kit

Furthermore, the company introduced at about the same time a new COBOL Compiler 3.0 (actually developed by Micro Focus but marketed by Microsoft) that also provided OS/2 functionality. The only Microsoft languages not directly affected by the OS/2 upgrades were, in fact, QuickC and QuickBASIC. However, Microsoft has said that it is simply a matter of time before OS/2 versions of these languages are developed as well.

While the basic objective of the revisions was to bring OS/2 functionality to the languages, an added aim was to do so without sacrificing MS-DOS compatibility. The intent behind this plan was to provide programmers with a single implementation of each language instead of separate versions for OS/2 and DOS. To accomplish this, enhancements had to be made that affected all elements of the development cycle, from the editor to the debugger.

One of the most noticeable changes, at least for programmers familiar with past Microsoft languages, is that a common program editor—the M editor—has been added to each language. (Other than the Quick products, this is the first time Microsoft has delivered languages that have integral editors.) Among other things, the M editor allows multiple windows and multiple files, and it is configurable so that it can look like editors you may already be familiar with. (Configuration files are included that enable emulation of the Brief, Epsilon, WordStar, and QuickC/QuickBASIC-style editors.) The M editor has macro capabilities to automate frequently used operations, and it creates a history file that automatically logs in the changes made to a program, the type of changes they were, and who made them. Additionally, other programs can be invoked from within the M editor.



On the compiler side, the revised compilers emit Intel 80286 instructions when running in OS/2 protected mode. Also added were special software libraries that take advantage of unique OS/2 capabilities—primarily the ability to work with dynamic linked libraries (DLLs) and multithreaded applications.

Dynamic links are the primary method by which OS/2-system and nonsystem services are obtained. They let you postpone making external references until load time or run time. DLLs allow libraries of routines to be linked to applications at execution time. Since DLLs can be shared among programs, those programs can be much smaller. Multithreading is an OS/2 feature that allows more than one path of execution through the same instance of an applications program. OS/2 allows a maximum of 255 threads in use by the system at any one time.

In general, libraries included in the compiler let system calls be made directly to OS/2 functions. Typical calls might be to open a file, allocate memory, and so on.

Because OS/2 enables you to write much larger programs, the linker was revised so that, among other things, it is easier to make frequent changes to large code modules. You can also specify that programs be linked so that they run under either OS/2 or MS-DOS. (A unique OS/2 utility called BIND.EXE lets you associate a program with either environment. Such a program is said to be "bound" to OS/2 or to MS-DOS.)

Part of the significance of this is that

continued

Illustration by Kevin Hawkes

Table 1: *Programs created with the Microsoft C Compiler 5.1 and "bound" with a utility program can run under OS/2 and MS-DOS. The same binary image of each sample program was run under OS/2 and then in the MS-DOS window. The programs run 10 percent to 28 percent faster in the MS-DOS window because background processing is suspended. Because we tested prerelease software, these are not true benchmarks; they simply give a rough idea of relative performance.*

	OS/2 window	DOS 3.x window
Dhrystone*	3125	4059
Fibonacci	70	62
Sieve	11	8
Sort	21	18

* Larger number indicates better performance. All times are in seconds, except for the Dhrystone, which is in Dhrystones per second. One hundred iterations were run for the Fibonacci, Sieve, and Sort benchmarks. The Dhrystone version is 1.1; no registers were used, and 50,000 iterations were run.

MS-DOS programs can be written under OS/2 with the resulting benefit that programmers can undertake several concurrent development tasks—execution in one window and debugging in another, for instance—and considerably speed the development process. The programmer would then use BIND.EXE to marry that application to MS-DOS. Microsoft says it will also supply prepackaged libraries of code for simple things like I/O access to the operating system, and has indicated that the company will provide additional libraries (e.g., graphics libraries) in the future.

Microsoft readily admits that debugging OS/2 programs can be extremely difficult, particularly with multithreaded programs that can have dozens of threads. CodeView, the Microsoft debugger, now provides thread-level control of breakpoints and tracing. Breakpoints can be set on a program level or on a thread level. If set on a program level, the complete execution sequence stops when a breakpoint is encountered. You can, however, set a breakpoint at the thread level by specifying the thread on which execution is to halt. Similarly, tracing can be applied to either the overall execution sequence or only to the path of a specific thread.

C Optimizing Compiler 5.1

Among the new features included in the Microsoft C Optimizing Compiler 5.1 are run-time library enhancements, OS/2 support, and the BIND.EXE utility that modifies a program so that it can run under either MS-DOS or OS/2. Microsoft C 5.1 itself runs under either OS/2 or MS-DOS 3.x.

We installed a prerelease version of the compiler on a Compaq Deskpro 386 with a 40-megabyte hard disk drive and running Microsoft's OS/2 version 1.0. The C 5.1 installation package has grown from four 360K-byte 5¼-inch floppy disks that composed the version 5.0 package to thirteen 360K-byte 5¼-inch floppy disks and one 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk. That's the bad news. The good news is that a sophisticated setup program manages the details of getting the software from the floppies to your computer's hard disk.

The setup program asks you questions about the type of run-time support you want (OS/2, real-mode/DOS, or both), types of math libraries desired (coprocessor, emulation, or alternate), the memory models you need (small, medium, compact, or large), and if you want QuickC installed. Once you've answered these (and a few other) questions, it becomes a simple matter of inserting the appropriate disks as the setup program prompts for them.

If you're already using C 5.0, you'll be familiar with the operation of C 5.1. If you're upgrading from C 4.0, however, you're in for some changes. First, the `msc` command you used to invoke the compiler under 4.0 has been changed to `cl`. The compiler switches are still the same, but while you could combine them under 4.0 (e.g., `msc/AL/G2 sieve`), you must separate them with spaces under 5.1 (i.e., `cl /AL /G2 /Gs sieve.c`). Perhaps the most jarring change is that you must explicitly supply the file extension of `.c` for the program file or C 5.1 can't locate it—something that didn't occur under 4.0.

On the positive side, C 5.1 (and its predecessor 5.0) applies powerful code optimization techniques to compile your programs, and it supports the new ANSI C standard. Unlike C 5.0, C 5.1's run-time support has been expanded to include OS/2, and new C keywords let you access certain OS/2 functions. For example, `spawn()` creates and starts a new child process, and `cwait()` stops the calling process until a specific child process completes. A `signal()` function lets you choose one of several ways for a process to deal with interrupts from the operating system. Some of these signals—floating-point error, for example—can be dealt with under OS/2 or MS-DOS, while others, such as process flags, are applicable only under OS/2.

A new compiler switch, `L`, lets you link code for either OS/2 protected mode (`Lp`) or DOS 3.x real mode (`Lr`). If you compile and link a C program using only the protected-mode options, you can use the bind utility to modify the executable so that it can run under either OS/2 or MS-DOS.

However, for BIND 1.0 to locate the required `API.LIB` and `DOSCALLS.LIB` libraries, you have to provide it with explicit path names to these files. Depending on your file directory structure, these path names can get quite involved, so we resorted to a `.CMD` file (OS/2's equivalent of a `.BAT` file) to invoke BIND.EXE. The C 5.1 update documentation states that a `/Fb` switch lets you invoke the bind utility from the C compiler command line, but try as we may, the compiler insisted that it was an unknown option, and we had to bind the files manually.

To test this dual-mode capability of the C 5.1 compiler, we compiled sample programs using the protected-mode option and then bound them. (In this case, we used several BYTE benchmark programs to check dual-mode operation, not to establish benchmark results.) Next, we ran the programs under OS/2 and recorded the times. Finally, we switched to the DOS window, ran the same executable files again, and recorded the times.

No problems were encountered running the programs in either mode. See table 1 for the results. Only one OS/2 screen and the MS-DOS window were present during the timing tests. The programs executed 10 percent to 28 percent faster in the DOS window because background processing is suspended while the program runs in the MS-DOS window.

Despite the minor glitches mentioned here, C 5.1 ran capably in both the OS/2 and the MS-DOS windows. With the added OS/2 support and the bind utility, it makes a useful bridge between the old and new operating systems.

BASIC Compiler 6.0

The previous release of Microsoft's generic MS-DOS BASIC compiler (almost 4 years ago) was the no-hardware-hooks BASCOM 5.36. The new BASIC Compiler 6.0, which sits astride the MS-DOS and OS/2 operating systems, has features and functions that let you access the world of multitasking.

With OS/2, BASIC leaves the single-threaded, real-mode safe harbor of MS-DOS and enters the turbulent waters of multiple-threaded protected mode where event trapping, interprocess communication, and dynamic linking become important. For BASIC programmers, "OS/2 programming" will become synonymous with "complexity."

Like Microsoft's other updated languages, BASIC 6.0 comes on several disks—seven in this case. However, a prompt-driven setup program makes the installation of the program relatively easy. In addition to new statements and functions to facilitate interprocess communication and multitasking, BASCOM 6.0 lets you call OS/2 functions directly from BASIC. You can use event-trapping functions in either real or protected mode.

BASCOM 6.0 is really QuickBASIC 4.0 in another guise; the BASIC part of BASCOM 6.0 is functionally the same as QuickBASIC 4.0. The QuickBASIC 4.0 environment, including editor and threaded p-code interpreter, comes with the distribution disks for BASCOM 6.0. The documentation for BASCOM 6.0 is the QuickBASIC 4.0 manual set.

Even though BASCOM 6.0 offers two environments, only one runs in protected mode. The QuickBASIC 4.0 environment runs exclusively in real mode; you can create programs in that environment and then compile the resulting source code in protected mode with the BASCOM 6.0 compiler, `BC.EXE`. You can also invoke `BC.EXE` in real mode and the compiler automatically emits an object file suitable for real mode; invoked in protected mode, `BC.EXE` creates an object file for protected mode. The one thing that `BC.EXE` cannot do, however, is create programs that run in both real and protected mode, programs that Microsoft calls "bound applications."

With the addition of seven new keywords to support OS/2 programming, the new Microsoft Editor, CodeView, and a new segmented linker, BASCOM 6.0 is more than a simple enhancement to QuickBASIC 4.0. With the additional tools, programmers can choose the QuickBASIC 4.0 development environment, or they can opt for using the Microsoft editor and the stand-alone compiler and linker.

The new BASCOM version doesn't support `IOCTL/IOCTL$`, `INP`, `OUT`, `PALLETTE/PALETTE USING`, `PEN`, `PLAY`, `SOUND`, `STICK`, or `WAIT` in protected mode. Some statements—`BLOAD/BSAVE`, `CALL`, `PEEK/POKE`, and `VARSEG`—function somewhat differently in protected mode. BASCOM 6.0 also does not offer EGA, VGA, or Hercules graphics support in protected mode. Otherwise, BASCOM 6.0 mirrors QuickBASIC 4.0. Like QuickBASIC 4.0, BASCOM 6.0 offers two options for arithmetic support in either real or protected mode. One option emits in-line code for use by a math coprocessor, if present, or emulates coprocessor functions in software when no coprocessor is present. The other option offers a software-only math package that uses a subset of IEEE-754 Binary Floating-Point Standard number formats.

The major difference in the two versions of BASIC lies in the way you create programs for real and protected mode. Linking under OS/2 is much more involved than under MS-DOS. BASCOM 6.0's linker can be used in either real or protected mode, but in protected mode the number of linking options is greater. This increased number of options lets you modify libraries, override default libraries, combine libraries, and create extended run-time modules of your own functions. You can call OS/2 functions from within your BASCOM 6.0 programs by using the `DOSCALLS.BI` file, added to your program with a `#include: DOSCALLS.BI` statement. This file contains declarations for OS/2 function calls and type definitions for data structures used by OS/2.

While BASCOM 6.0 lets you use some of OS/2's facilities, it will not let you create multiple threads from within a protected-mode BASIC program. You can call external routines or create a process that creates multiple threads. Multiple threads within a BASCOM 6.0 program are not possible because BASCOM 6.0 run-time routines are not reentrant.

BASCOM 6.0 provides record- and

continued

The Facts

Product	Minimum system requirements	Price
C Optimizing Compiler 5.1	448K bytes of RAM One double-sided floppy drive and a hard disk drive OS/2 1.0 or MS-DOS 2.1 (or higher)	$450 5.0 owners - free 4.0 owners - $150
BASIC Compiler 6.0	320K bytes of RAM Two double-sided floppy drives OS/2 1.0 or MS-DOS 2.1 (or higher)	$295 5.36 owners - $99
FORTRAN Optimizing Compiler 4.1	320K bytes of RAM Two double-sided floppy drives OS/2 1.0 or MS-DOS 2.1 (or higher)	$450 4.0/4.1 owners - $50 3.xx owners - $150
Macro Assembler 5.1	320K bytes of RAM Two double-sided floppy drives OS/2 1.0 or MS-DOS 2.1 (or higher)	$150 5.0 owners - $15 4.0 owners - $75
Pascal Compiler 4.0	320K bytes of RAM Two double-sided floppy drives OS/2 1.0 or MS-DOS 2.1 (or higher)	$300 3.32 owners - $40 3.3 (or before) - $75
OS/2 Programmer's Toolkit	320K bytes of RAM One double-sided floppy drive and a hard disk drive OS/2 1.0	$350
Windows 2.03 Software Developer's Kit	640K bytes of RAM One double-sided floppy drive and 2 megabytes of available storage MS-DOS 3.0 (or higher) Graphics adapter card Windows 2.0 (or higher) Windows/386 (optional) Microsoft-compatible mouse	$495

Table 2: *Results of sample program execution with Microsoft's FORTRAN Compiler 4.1. File sizes for the compiled program gauss were slightly larger in the bound version and ran a little slower. When running two copies of the program, the second copy slowed down significantly more than the first.*

	File size (bytes)	Execution time (seconds)
Real mode	45818	53
Protected mode	50318	60
Bound version, running under OS/2	61070	60
Bound version, multitasking, first copy	61070	76
Bound version, multitasking, second copy	61070	113

file-locking features in both real and protected modes. These features work well for networked applications in real mode; however, record and file locking are more important in protected mode for multiprocessing file operations.

With BASCOM 6.0, programmers now have a way to port their BASIC programs to the OS/2 protected-mode environment.

FORTRAN Compiler 4.1

Microsoft's newest version of its optimizing FORTRAN compiler lets you create .EXE programs that run under MS-DOS 3.0 or higher (including the DOS compatibility box of OS/2), OS/2 protected mode, or under both operating systems. The package also supports the use of DOS and OS/2 environment variables to specify frequently used command-line options, and it includes switches for compiling and linking under OS/2 or DOS.

As a further convenience for software developers who will be compiling for a wide variety of systems, the FORTRAN compiler lets you specify, on the command line, that a particular default library not be searched during linking. You can even set up code overlays on the command line.

Installation of the 10-disk package takes a few minutes but is fairly simple, thanks to the well-designed installation program. We found it particularly helpful be able to run through the entire setup procedure on a "dry run" basis, using an option presented at the beginning of the setup procedure. At various points during the process, the program gives you the option of learning more about a given subject before making a crucial setup decision; for instance, whether to install for 80x87 hardware or emulation, and whether to build a medium- or large-memory model library.

While testing a prerelease version of the package on a Compaq Deskpro 386/20 running OS/2 version 1.0, we put many of these new features to use. For instance, the commands to compile, link, and bind a test program called gauss.for were

```
FL /AL /FPc /Od /Zi /c gauss.for
 link /NOD:llibfore.lib llib-
 fep.lib gauss+c:\lib\apilmr,,,,;
```

and

```
bind gauss c:\lib\api.lib
 c:\lib\doscalls.lib
```

To see how the various compiling options worked, we used the 300-line numerical approximation program gauss.for and compiled the program for real mode, protected mode, and both (using the bind utility). Table 2 summarizes the results. Not surprisingly, .EXE file sizes were largest on the bound version and smallest on the real-mode version. The real-mode version ran 15 percent faster than the OS/2 versions, which is also to be expected due to the greater overhead of the multitasking OS/2 operating system.

Just to demonstrate the latter feature (multitasking), we started a second copy of the program running while the first copy was running. This slowed down the times somewhat, but otherwise everything worked fine. (The second copy ran considerably slower than the first, because the first copy was assigned to the active window group and thus had a higher priority in the multitasking scheduler.)

FORTRAN 4.1 may be the first tool to open up OS/2 systems to mainframe applications. According to Microsoft spokesman Greg Lobdell, beta testers of FORTRAN 4.1 in the aerospace industry have been especially pleased with the OS/2 version, which lets them run IBM VS and DEC VAX mainframe applications requiring very large memory spaces (up to 128 megabytes) on their 80286/80386 personal computers. (In practice, the upper limit for virtual memory may be less, depending on the amount of free space on the disk drive.)

Macro Assembler 5.1

Gone are the days when assemblers seemed geared to programmers who were apparently happy to work with the software equivalents of flint axes and bone-bladed knives. Microsoft's latest release of its macro assembler, MASM 5.1, arrived on five disks filled to the gunwales with the assembler and supporting utilities: LIB (the library manager), LINK, the CodeView symbolic debugger, Microsoft's program editor, an entire disk of CodeView tutorial, demonstration programs with "glue code" for attaching assembly language routines to high-level languages, and more.

MASM 5.1's foremost improvement over MASM 5.0 is, of course, its support for and ability to run under OS/2. There are actually two versions of the MASM.EXE program provided with 5.1—one that runs only under MS-DOS, and a bound version that executes under DOS 3.x as well as OS/2.

The documentation we received contained about seven pages covering OS/2 and included sample code fragments illustrating OS/2's calling convention. If you're counting on using MASM to create programs that run under either MS-DOS or OS/2, you'll discover most of your work will go into creating judicious macros governed by assembly switches to emit code based on the target operating system.

The update information for MASM 5.1 also boasted that the MS-DOS version of the assembler was faster than its ancestors thanks to a better use of far memory, while the OS/2-compatible version was billed as being slightly slower. Although there's no way we knew whether 5.1 uses memory more intelligently than its predecessors, we did run a sample assembly of the same 62K-byte source file under both MASM 5.0 and a prerelease version of 5.1.

On a Compaq 386 running Compaq DOS at 20 MHz with a 40-megabyte hard disk drive, all assemblies (we ran three—one for 5.0 and one each for the two new 5.1 versions) yielded identical object

continued

It could be that the best news about the latest macro assembler is that there is no bad news.

files (that was a relief) in around 8.5 seconds; any difference in the times was immeasurable. We should point out that the code we were compiling did not use any new OS/2 features, so the resulting object file was for MS-DOS only. Had we added the DOS bindings (in the file DOSCALLS.LIB) when we assembled with 5.1, the resulting object code would certainly have been larger.

MASM 5.1's most attractive new features, however, have to be the numerous embellishments its designers have added to macros and compiler directives: extensions to the PROC and MODEL directives to ease interface to high-level languages, a new LOCAL directive for creating and manipulating stack-based local variables, and ELSEIF—which lets you considerably simplify complex IF constructs in conditional assemblies.

MASM 5.1 also adds predefined text macros that allow a program to query its intended environment at assembly time. For example, if you've set the target CPU for an assembly using an assembly language directive (such as .286), you can perform conditional assembly based on the value of @CPU. This value's bit settings indicate which processor and/or coprocessor you've selected. Finally, with MASM 5.1 you can explicitly indicate pointers within data declarations; this lets you properly view the data item as a pointer when debugging with CodeView.

Overall, this is an update for MASM that was certainly called for by the oncoming OS/2, and we're happy to see that MASM's designers are paying attention to everyone out there attaching assembly language routines to high-level languages. What we're saying here is "no big surprises," and it could be that the best news about MASM 5.1 is that there is no bad news.

Pascal Compiler 4.0

In Pascal these days, the key number is 4—as in Turbo Pascal version 4, and now the Microsoft Pascal Compiler version 4. Faced with keen competition from the low-cost Turbo product from Borland, Microsoft has enhanced its own Pascal with a number of key features, including OS/2 support, the CodeView debugger, and a text editor.

The new compiler's support for OS/2 will probably be its most noteworthy feature. Most of the significant programs included with the compiler are bound, meaning that they can be run under either MS-DOS or OS/2. In addition, you can choose to have your own programs bound, or you can link them so that they are specifically tailored to either MS-DOS or OS/2. Thus, you can develop OS/2 programs in the familiar MS-DOS environment. Or, you can develop MS-DOS programs under OS/2. The latter approach should not be overlooked, since the OS/2 environment should allow more memory for debugging purposes and multitasking.

Note, however, that one should be careful when programming for multitasking. The procedures and functions in the Pascal library are not reentrant. Thus, you should be careful not to enter a particular function until you are sure that no other part of your program is using it.

The new Pascal also features CodeView for the first time. This version of Microsoft's source code-level debugger now includes the ability to evaluate some Pascal expressions. It also uses virtual memory, which suggests that memory limitations should not occur even under MS-DOS.

Another new feature for Microsoft's Pascal is a text editor. Like the other new language products, the new Pascal includes Microsoft's Editor, a fairly straightforward text editor that reportedly can be linked to the compiler. According to Microsoft, you can run the compiler from the editor and instruct the compiler to pass error information back to the editor. The result should be a rough approximation of the programming environment provided by the Turbo languages. The editor is a bit complicated, however, and many programmers will probably opt to configure it to suit their own preferences or to use their own favorite editors.

The older versions of Microsoft Pascal required two passes to compile a program, each pass performed by a separate program (December 1986 BYTE). Three passes were needed if you wanted an object code listing. The new version still does at least two passes, but you can call all three passes and the linker program with a single driver program called the "PL driver." This obviates the need to construct complex batch files. Note, however, that you can still pass command-line options to the individual passes and to the linker via the command line that invokes the PL driver.

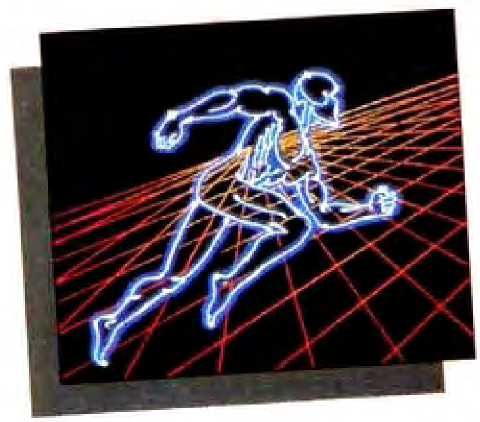
A number of other goodies are probably included in the other new languages. These include a MAKE program, which should automate the process of checking

continued

Introducing

FRONTRUNNER

New...for dBASE III PLUS Users! Fast...Resident...Powerful. FrontRunner offers all this and more!



- CREATE MEMORY-RESIDENT dBASE III PLUS™ PROGRAMS – *FrontRunner™ is the first memory-resident applications development tool to contain a large subset of dBASE III PLUS commands and allows you to distribute RunTime™ applications.*
- dBASE III PLUS DATABASE AND INDEX FILE COMPATIBILITY – *Allows you to use FrontRunner immediately.*
- UNIQUE KEYBOARD FEATURE – *Bind commands or entire programs to a single Hotkey for rapid execution from within other applications.*
- PASTE COMMAND – *This powerful command allows you to extract data from your dBASE III PLUS files and paste it into your spreadsheet or word processing application.*

Buy FrontRunner by June 30, 1988 and get a FrontRunner version of RunTime and an unlimited RunTime license for royalty-free applications. FrontRunner is not copy-protected and comes with a 30-day money-back guarantee. The suggested retail price is $195.

See your local Ashton-Tate dealer now. For more information, or the name of the dealer nearest you,

*call (800) 437-4329, Ext. 555.**

**In Colorado, call (303) 799-4900, Ext. 555.*

ASHTON·TATE

Circle 23 on Reader Service Card

to be sure that a program is based on the latest source and object files.

As for performance, we did some tests using a prerelease version of the compiler running under MS-DOS. A full analysis of the speed of the program under both MS-DOS and OS/2 will have to wait for a full review, but Microsoft assured us that any benchmark results we obtained would be similar to those of the shipping product.

On our Sieve test, an MS-DOS program executed in 3.77 seconds on a PC AT clone, about 3 percent faster than the same program compiled under the previous version of Microsoft Pascal (version 3.32). A bound version of the program running under MS-DOS ran at the same speed as the DOS-only version. By contrast, the same program produced by Turbo Pascal version 4 required 33 percent more time.

As for program size, the DOS-only version of the Sieve program weighed in at 31K bytes, while the bound version was 42K bytes. The same program produced by the previous version of Microsoft Pascal was 32K, but the Turbo version was a mere 3K.

For floating-point calculations, the new compiler has a numeric-coprocessor-emulator option similar to that used on the older versions of the compiler. When a program is compiled with this option set, it will use an 8087 or 80287 coprocessor if found, or it will emulate these coprocessors if they are not present. To get a rough idea of the performance in this area of computations, we ran a floating-point benchmark without a coprocessor. The benchmark ran 10 percent faster than a similar program compiled under the previous Microsoft Pascal. The Turbo version, however, was 26 percent faster than the new version.

One other feature of the new Pascal compiler is that it should have less of a tendency to run out of memory. It now uses far memory to store the table of symbol names, instead of storing these names in a single segment along with the stack. This should mean that the symbol table is limited only by system memory and that the stack can grow much larger.

Microsoft Pascal 4.0 comes on nine 5¼-inch floppy disks and, when completely loaded on your hard disk, takes up about 2.5 megabytes. This alone is an indication of significant change—the last version consisted of only two disks.

Development Kits

In addition to OS/2 language functionality, Microsoft has introduced software tools to further encourage the development of OS/2-based applications. For the most part, these development packages consist of lots of documentation with some accompanying software.

The OS/2 Programmer's Toolkit, for instance, can be used with any of the five language compilers described earlier and is made up of three manuals: The OS/2 Programmer's Reference Manual is a comprehensive description of OS/2 system functions, structures, and file formats; the OS/2 Programmer's Learning Guide describes OS/2 programming techniques; and the OS/2 Programming Tools explains the software tools and utilities provided with the Toolkit. Among those tools are the BIND.EXE utility (described earlier), API.LIB (a library used in conjunction with BIND.EXE, containing the functions for applications that can run in both MS-DOS and OS/2 environments), and IMP.LIB (a utility that helps programmers create DLLs).

The Windows 2.03 Software Developer's Kit (SDK) also consists of three manuals: the Windows Programmer's Learning Guide, the Windows Programmer's Reference Manual, and the Windows Extension Manual. (Version 1.04 of the SDK did not include a Learning Guide.) The SDK provides information ranging from a description of all the Windows functions, messages, data types and structures, and file formats to a step-by-step guide to creating Windows applications. It also provides an exhaustive discussion of the Tag Image File Format (TIFF) and Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) characteristics.

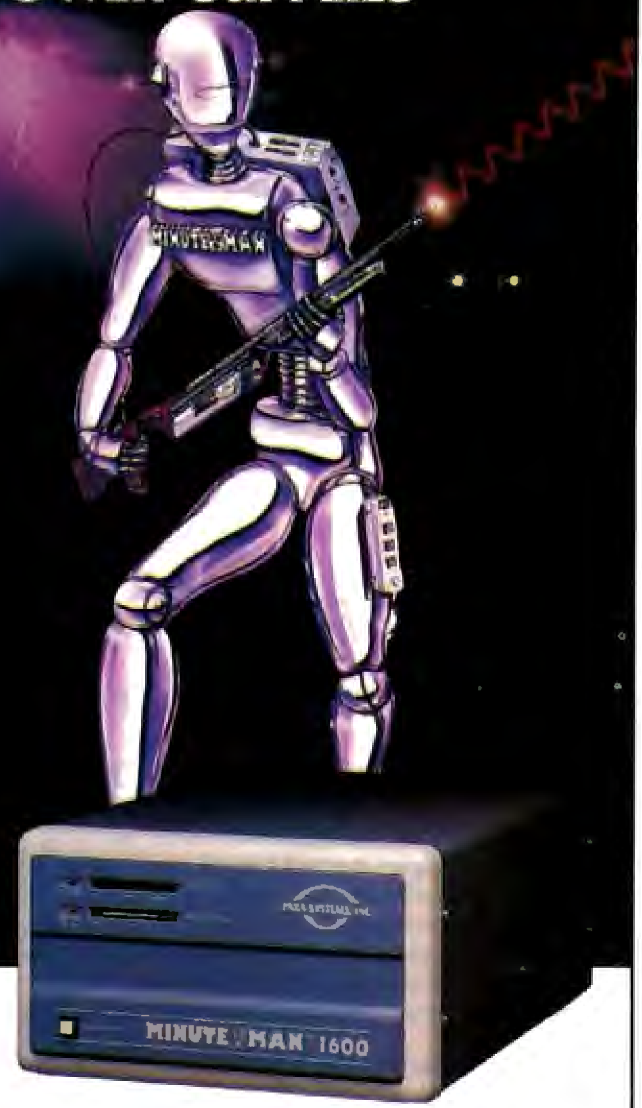
In terms of the software, the differences between the SDK 1.04 and 2.03 are a new API, which provides 15 new functions and messages; updated utilities, including new font and dialog box editors; and a new screen-capture feature called SNAP that lets you copy selected regions of the screen instead of the entire screen (as did the 1.04 SLAPJR utility). Additionally, a debugging aid called SPY has been added to let you "spy" on messages passed from Windows to the application. This debugging tool is selective in that you can specify the type of message (i.e., DDE, mouse, Clipboard, and so on) to monitor.

Furthermore, a couple of new files have been added, particularly an assembly language include file (1.04 had only C and Pascal include files), new floating-point libraries, and the capability to instill within applications the automatic checking of host personal computers to see if a math coprocessor chip is present. ■

This article was written jointly by the following BYTE editors: Jonathan Erickson, Richard Grehan, Rich Malloy, George A. Stewart, Tom Thompson, and G. Michael Vose.

MINUTEMAN®

UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLIES



PROTECTION FROM:

- BROWNOUTS
- BLACKOUTS
- OVER VOLTAGE
- SPIKES
- SURGES
- EMI/RFI

- Fully Automatic Operation
- Sine Wave Output 1 msec maximum switching time*
- Order — ship same day
- Full one year warranty

*250 Watt and 500 Watt Units offer 4 msec switching; PWM waveform

FREE!

With any UPS purhcase from March 15 thru April 30, 1988

TEST TRUE RUN CURRENT BEFORE YOU BUY

The TS10B Load Tester is designed to measure the exact power consumption of your system. This enables you to select just the right sized UPS model. It also tests for 6 common wiring faults in your wall sockets that can cause computer malfunction.

Suggested Retail

250 WATT	120 Volt	$ 359.00
300 WATT	120 Volt	$ 549.00
500 WATT	120 Volt	$ 699.00
600 WATT	120 Volt	$ 899.00
1200 WATT	120 Volt	$1499.00
1600 WATT	120 Volt	$1999.00

230 Watt Units Also Available

1455 LeMay Drive
Carrollton, Texas 75007

PARA SYSTEMS, INC.

Telephone:
(214) 446-7363

Fax: (214) 446-9011 **1-800-238-7272** TELEX: 140275 OMEGA

Nicholas Baran

dBASE IV: A Paradox Killer?

Ashton-Tate's long-awaited new edition of dBASE ups the ante against competitors like Paradox and R:base

Faced with strong competition from rival database managers, Ashton-Tate is reasserting its leadership in the database market with the release of dBASE IV.

In addition to major new features such as Structured Query Language (SQL) support, a source code compiler, and a greatly improved user interface, dBASE IV appears to meet or beat the capabilities of its main competitors while preserving complete compatibility with dBASE III. Indeed, Ashton-Tate claims that all databases, forms, reports, and applications developed in dBASE III will run without modification in dBASE IV.

Ashton-Tate is billing dBASE IV as the crucial first step in developing complete database connectivity between personal computers, "workgroup environments," and mainframe SQL databases. But, although dBASE IV supports a complete set of SQL commands either in interactive command mode or as embedded commands in dBASE programming code, there is no provision for transferring data between dBASE and SQL databases. In other words, the SQL implementation is useful only for developers who want to write code that they can eventually port to SQL environments.

True portability of SQL and dBASE IV databases will have to wait for the SQL Server system planned for OS/2, which was announced in January in conjunction with Microsoft and Sybase. Ultimately, Ashton-Tate's goal is to make dBASE the database of choice on Unix and VMS file servers as well as on MS-DOS and OS/2 systems.

Leaving the Past Behind

While dBASE IV might be a stepping stone to the future, it is also a major break with the past. Until now, dBASE has always had a reputation for being hard to learn and hard to use, requiring a great deal more programming than its competitors. Ashton-Tate has answered this criticism with a completely redesigned menu-driven user interface (though you can still use the familiar dot prompt if you want) plus an improved applications generator, keyboard macros, and a query-by-example (QBE) feature similar to that found in Paradox.

In addition, new reports and form generators include menu-driven screen designers, calculated fields, data validation, box and line drawing, and other new features for customizing input and output screens. The new dBASE also includes a facility for automatically generating graphs and charts on Ashton-Tate's Chart-Master graphics software. You do have to exit from dBASE, however, to run Chart-Master.

The dBASE IV database structure is fully compatible with earlier dBASE versions but includes a new floating-point data type with 64-bit numerical precision. Also, you can now manipulate data in memo fields as you would other text

continued

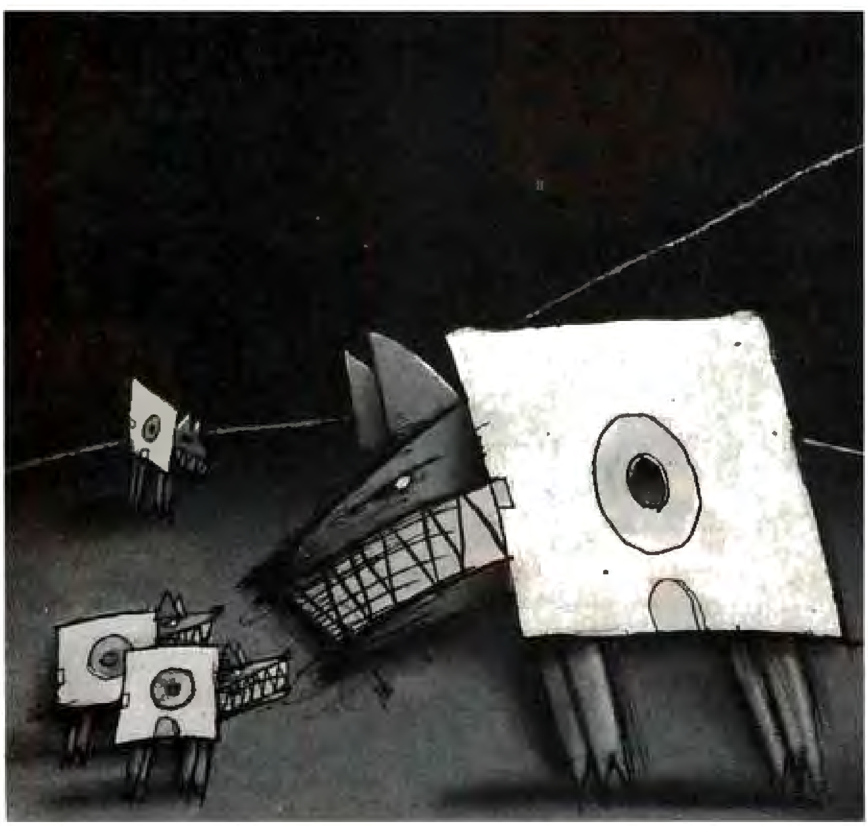


Illustration: James Yang © 1988

fields, which you could not in dBASE III.

Another enhancement to the database structure is the ability to combine multiple databases into a view or "pseudo" database, which looks like any other database. This means you can work with forms, reports, and application code that access the view and automatically extract and update data from the databases linked to the view. This feature makes relational operations far less complex than in earlier dBASE versions. However, you can have only one view or database on the screen at a given time, unless you resort to programming.

The latest dBASE also has automatic indexing with up to 47 indexes per database file. Although you can still create your own NDX index files, the automatic indexing feature eliminates the need for them in most situations.

The dBASE IV package includes upgrades to the dBASE programming and command language. These include a library of financial and mathematical functions, a "template language" for customizing the applications generator, commands for creating windows with pop-up and pull-down menus, and a new multiple-window debugger. The windowing capability allows applications developers to create windows on the screen that can display multiple databases simultaneously.

Object-Code Compiler Adds Speed

The new package also includes a compiler of sorts. dBASE IV's new compiler produces a type of object code that, according to Ashton-Tate, makes dBASE programs execute up to 9 times faster than in dBASE III.

The compiler produces files with a `.DBO` file extension rather than the `.EXE` or `.COM` files produced by most other compilers. A special Build utility in a developer's version allows you to link compiled programs together.

Finally, dBASE IV includes improvements for multiuser applications. These include transaction processing, error recovery, password security and encryption, and automatic record and file locking, with an indicator identifying which workstation is locking the file or record.

dBASE IV will be available for both MS-DOS and OS/2. The MS-DOS version requires 640K bytes of RAM and automatically uses extended or expanded memory, if either is present.

When dBASE ships in July, it will be in two editions: the standard dBASE IV ($795) for productivity users, and the Developer's Edition ($1295) for serious programmers and applications developers. The two are the same except that the Developer's Edition includes additional documentation for programmers and developers, plus the Build utility for linking compiled source code, unlimited runtime support, and LAN keys for testing multiuser applications.

A report provided by Ashton-Tate summarizing the differences between dBASE IV and dBASE III is over 50 pages long. There obviously isn't space here to discuss all the other new or enhanced commands and functions. But it is clear that Ashton-Tate's objective is to silence its critics and to expand its already overwhelming share of the database market. ■

[Editor's Note: *We based this First Impression on product demonstrations and early documentation provided by Ashton-Tate. We are planning to provide a more detailed review of the product in the near future.*]

Nicholas Baran is an associate technical editor of news and technology at BYTE's San Francisco office.


BASF
10 Diskettes
5.25"·2S/2D
Create a 5.25" Diskette that reads right on any drive.
Pass it around. Never a compatibility problem system-to-system. New 2-piece protective packaging and error-free performance warranted for life accent the BASF commitment to technological leadership and business solutions. Call 800-343-4600 for the name of your nearest supplier.
The Spirit of Innovation.
BASF

"It's 6:33 pm. The lines are down. And she's the closest thing I've got to a technician.

Meanwhile, I've got a sales guy here waiting to close a half-million-dollar deal, and he's screaming 'why didn't my order go through.' I have no clue. My technical staff is home watching the game. And all I keep thinking is whatever happened to that word reliability? If I could have anticipated the problem, at least I would have had a chance. As far as I'm concerned, somebody at headquarters better start talking to AT&T about getting a network management system. Or they can find themselves a new whipping boy.

AT&T comes through."

AT&T DATAPHONE® II
Network Management System

There's no great mystery to improving your operating efficiencies. You just have to start with fail-proof data communications equipment. As follows.

AT&T's DATAPHONE II System Controller manages a fully integrated network of modems (analog, private line, switched network), multiplexers (statistical, T-1), and digital service units (switched, private line).

Networks of any size can be managed from a single point, so problems can be readily pinpointed and corrected.

Real-time diagnostics and re-routing help anticipate system failures and reduce downtime. Complete monitoring includes customized reports, menus and graphic displays that let you fine-tune your network.

To learn more, contact your AT&T Account Executive. Or call 1 800 247-1212 for the number of our office nearest you.

From equipment to networking, from computers to communications, AT&T is the right choice.

AT&T
The right choice.

The Best of the 24-pin Printers

George A. Stewart

Speed and print-quality tests reveal the best values among 37 dot-matrix printers

Selecting a dot-matrix printer can be a maddening experience. You have to weigh differences in price, speed, and print quality, and then hack your way through a morass of specifications and descriptions of font cartridges, buffer sizes, emulations, and control panels.

But the factors that really matter are speed and quality, and if you insist on having both in one printer, you'd better focus your attention on 24-pin dot-matrix printers. Traditionally the top of the line in terms of price and quality, some of the new models rival 9-pin printers in both speed and price.

To help you in the selection process, we tested 37 of the newest 24-pin dot-matrix printers. We've grouped them into four categories so you can quickly focus on the ones that fit your budget: low ($499 to $999), middle ($1000 to $1499), high ($1500 to $1999), and deluxe ($2000 to $2499).

The good news is that bargain hunters have the widest choice: Almost half the units fall into the low-price category. In last year's dot-matrix-printer roundup (April 1987 BYTE), only four 24-pin printers, out of 15 tested, fell into that range. Further good news is that the character-per-second (cps) speeds are up. Last year's top three ratings in "top quality font" throughput at 10 characters per inch (cpi) were 94, 96, and 104 cps; this year, the top three were timed at 103, 118, and 138 cps. Speeds in draft and graphics modes also showed similar increases.

All the printers we tested meet certain minimum standards. For example, character pitches of 10, 12, 17.1, and proportional spacing are universally available. All the units have parallel interfaces; serial interfaces are also available on all the printers, either as an option or standard.

All the printers emulated at least one 9- or 8-pin printer, typically an IBM Proprinter, an IBM 5152 Graphics Printer, or an Epson FX printer. However, these emulations will not give you the full capability of a 24-pin printer. For that, these printers need to emulate a 24-pin standard like the Epson LQ or the Toshiba P351. All the printers we tested had one or more emulation modes for taking advantage of 24-pin capabilities. When more than one standard was available, we selected the emulation that gave the best results.

For this review, we selected wide-carriage models (using up to 15-inch-wide paper) unless only a narrow-carriage model was available. Narrow-carriage models (using 8½-inch-wide paper) are generally $200 to $300 less than their wide-carriage counterparts. Thus, if you don't need the wide-paper capability, you can save some money without sacrificing anything in terms of performance or quality.

Table 1 lists the printers by price category, along with individual specifications and features. One significant specification is the MTBF (mean time between failure) rating, a manufacturer's rating of the durability of a printer.

One relatively new feature for printers is forms parking, the ability to automatically retract one type of paper already in the printer—like multipart forms—to let you insert and print on a single sheet like letterhead, and then to automatically reload the multipart forms. This feature, available on only a few printers we tested, increases the versatility of a printer for office use; 24-pin printers are often called upon to do letters as well as forms printing. Another extra-cost option offered for most of these units is an automatic sheet-feeder bin.

Testing Criteria

We measured throughput, sound level, and print quality on each printer, using an IBM PC AT running at 8 MHz to drive the printers.

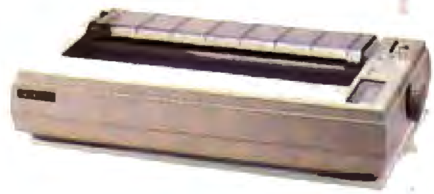
80-column text throughput. This is a realistic measurement of print speed using a typical document. Our 80-col-

continued

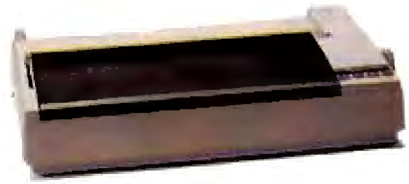
OUTSTANDING BUYS

Low/Middle Price

Epson LQ-500



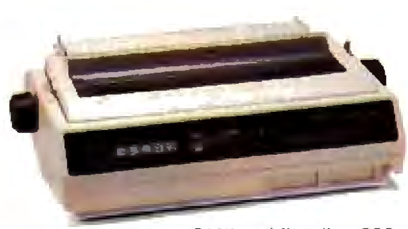
Fujitsu DL3400



Copal WriteHand 6700

High/Deluxe Price

HP RuggedWriter 480



Okidata Microline 393

Fujitsu DL5600

Table 1: *The 37 24-pin dot-matrix printers we tested vary widely in price. The printers are grouped here according to price category, with other key specifications and features listed.*

Manufacturer/Model	Price	Carriage	Resident fonts¹	Plug-in font cartridge	Draft-quality/ top-quality switch²	Forms parking³
Price category: Low						
Epson LQ-500	$499	narrow	3	●	○	●
NEC P2200	$499	narrow	5	●	●	●
Seikosha SL-80AI	$549	narrow	1	○	●	●
Copal WH 6700	$795	wide	1	●	●	○
Epson LQ-850	$799	narrow	3	●	○	○
Printronix P1013	$895	narrow	1	●	●	●
Panasonic KX-P1524	$899	wide	1	●	●	●
Brother M-1724L	$949	wide	1	●	●	●
Citizen Tribute 224	$949	wide	1	●	●	○
ALPS ALQ324	$995	wide	1	●	●	○
Fujitsu DL3400	$995	wide	1	●	●	○
NEC P7	$995	wide	2	●	○	○
Sanyo PR-241	$999	wide	7	○	●	●
Star Micronics NB24-15	$999	wide	1	●	●	●
Toshiba P341SL	$999	wide	3	●	○	○
Price category: Middle						
IBM Proprinter XL24	$1049	wide	1	●	●	●
Dataproducts 9044	$1099	wide	2	●	●	○
Epson LQ-1050	$1099	wide	3	●	○	○
Facit B3450	$1245	wide	2	●	○	○
C. Itoh C-715A	$1295	wide	1	●	●	○
Nissho NP-2405	$1295	wide	2	●	○	●
ALPS P2400C	$1395	wide	1	●	●	○
Okidata Microline 393	$1399	wide	2	●	●	○
Star Micronics NB-15	$1399	wide	1	●	●	○
Epson LQ-2500	$1449	wide	6	●	○	○
Fujitsu DL2600	$1495	wide	1	●	●	●
NEC P5XL	$1495	wide	2	●	○	○
Toshiba P351SX	$1499	wide	4	●	○	○
Price category: High						
Radio Shack DMP-2120	$1599	wide	1	○	●	○
AT&T 477	$1695	wide	1	●	●	○
Hewlett-Packard RW 480	$1695	wide	2	●	○	●
Nissho NP-2410	$1745	wide	2	●	○	○
NEC P9XL	$1795	wide	2	●	●	○
Mannesmann Tally MT330	$1799	wide	1	●	●	●
C. Itoh C-815	$1995	wide	2	●	○	○
Price category: Deluxe						
Fujitsu DL5600	$2195	wide	1	●	●	○
Japan Digital Laboratory JDL-850	$2495	wide	2	●	●	●

Notes
NA—Information not available from manufacturer.
●—Feature is available.
○—Feature is not available.

¹ The number of built-in 10-pitch fonts.
² Draft-quality/top-quality switch implies that each font can print in draft quality or top quality.

umn ASCII document consists of five pages (330 lines) of single-spaced text with 1-inch margins, indented paragraphs and ragged right margins, and with three tables on the last page. The text contains no special attributes like underlining or boldface.

As with all the tests, we transferred the data from a hard disk file to the printer using the PC-DOS copy *file* command. We started the timer when the command was entered and stopped the timer when the last line was printed.

We timed the printers in draft-quality mode and in top-quality mode (variously referred to by manufacturers as letter quality, near letter quality, or correspondence quality; we always used the highest quality available).

132-column text throughput. To test the printers on 132-column text, we used a full page (66 lines) of numbers divided into 11 columns, similar to a financial report or spreadsheet. We measured the time for draft quality and top quality at 10 cpi. To allow testing of the narrow-carriage printers, we also ran the test using

Maximum copies[4]	Input buffer standard	Input buffer optional	MTBF[5]	Dimensions (inches) height by width by depth	Weight (pounds)	Comments[6]
3	8	0	4000	6 × 15 × 13	15	Pitch-select by software only
3	8	0	4000	6 × 15 × 11	11	Front-load cut sheets; compact
3	16	0	3200	6 × 16 × 13	15	Pitch-select by software only
3	18	32	4000	5 × 23 × 15	24	Light-duty tractor mechanism
4	6	32	4000	6 × 17 × 14	20	
3	2	0	4000	5 × 16 × 12	19	24-pin hammer-bank mechanism
4	13	32	4000	6 × 24 × 15	35	Versatile paper handling
4	0	32	4000	5 × 20 × 12	19	Versatile paper handling
4	24	0	5000	5 × 23 × 14	17	NC model Tribute 124, $699
4	7	64	5000	6 × 19 × 16	31	NC model ALQ224, $695
3	24	0	8000	5 × 23 × 14	27	NC model DL3300, $795
4	18	32	5000	4 × 22 × 13	25	NC model P6, $699
4	10	0	8000	4 × 22 × 13	20	Awkward to configure
3	5	16	NA	5 × 23 × 15	33	NC model NB24-10, $749
3	32	32	NA	4 × 16 × 15	18	NC model P321SL, $749
2	6	0	NA	5 × 23 × 14	27	NC model Proprinter X24, $799
4	32	0	5000	5 × 23 × 13	27	NC model 9034, $899
4	16	32	6000	6 × 24 × 14	26	NC model LQ-850, $799
4	16	0	4000	7 × 25 × 16	33	Versatile paper handling
4	32	0	7200	5 × 25 × 15	38	Plug-in emulation cards
5	6	30	6000	8 × 24 × 15	33	Full-feature control panel
6	4	252	6000	7 × 25 × 18	44	Versatile paper handling
4	30	0	4000	7 × 16 × 22	37	Versatile paper handling
3	16	16	NA	5 × 23 × 15	33	
4	8	32	6000	6 × 23 × 15	26	
5	8	0	6000	6 × 22 × 15	40	
4	8	32	7000	6 × 23 × 15	37	
6	32	32	NA	6 × 23 × 16	33	Versatile paper handling
5	0	64	3000	8 × 23 × 15	50	Manual forms parking
5	8	0	6000	6 × 22 × 15	40	Easy configuration dialogue
4	2	16	20,000	8 × 24 × 14	35	Front-loading forms
5	6	48	6000	6 × 24 × 17	41	Versatile paper handling
6	16	32	7000	6 × 23 × 15	37	Automatic paper loading
4	0	32	4800	7 × 24 × 17	55	Difficult ribbon loading
4	42	0	7200	6 × 23 × 16	33	
8	24	0	8000	7 × 24 × 15	45	Versatile paper handling
4	128	0	4000	8 × 26 × 17	43	Includes HP plotter emulation

[3] Refers to automatic forms parking only.
[4] Maximum copies includes original and applies to carbonless forms.
[5] Mean time between failures, in hours, as quoted by manufacturer; the rating systems vary among manufacturer—most are for a 25 percent duty cycle.
[6] NC stands for narrow-carriage counterpart.

17.1 cpi, draft mode, producing 8-inch instead of 13-inch lines. (At 17.1 cpi, draft mode is of higher quality than at 10 cpi because of the higher dot density.)

Throughput values are inevitably lower than the cps speeds quoted by the manufacturers. The manufacturer's rating is actually the highest speed the printer is capable of on a single line. Our tests take into account the time required to advance the paper and position the print head to the start of the next line.

Table 2 presents all the throughput figures in cps and lines per minute (lpm). The cps figures are given to ease comparison with last year's results; lpm is a more standard unit of measurement for throughput. Characters per second is simply the document length in bytes divided by the number of seconds to print it. Lines per minute is the document length in lines divided by the number of minutes required to print it. Keep in mind that 66 lpm is equivalent to one page per minute, in either 80-column or 132-column printing.

continued

Table 2: *Throughput ratings for 80-column and 132-column text reveal clear leaders in each price category. Higher numbers signify faster performance.*

Manufacturer/Model	80-column throughput				132-column throughput					
	draft, cps	draft, lpm	top, cps	top, lpm	draft, cps	draft, lpm	top, cps	top, lpm	cond., cps	cond., lpm
Price category: Low										
Epson LQ-500	101	124	44	54	*	*	*	*	124	55
NEC P2200	85	105	39	49	*	*	*	*	95	42
Seikosha SL-80AI	56	69	30	37	*	*	*	*	60	26
Copal WH 6700	102	126	50	62	138	61	60	27	130	58
Epson LQ-850	148	183	64	79	*	*	*	*	173	77
Printronix P1013	107	132	42	52	*	*	*	*	130	58
Panasonic KX-P1524	107	132	48	59	140	62	52	23	124	55
Brother M-1724L	107	132	49	60	128	57	48	21	111	50
Citizen Tribute 224	122	151	55	68	149	67	61	27	157	70
ALPS ALQ324	105	130	50	62	147	66	58	26	128	57
Fujitsu DL3400	146	180	58	71	188	84	57	25	155	69
NEC P7	111	137	50	62	138	61	54	24	121	54
Sanyo PR-241	90	111	49	61	130	58	54	24	85	38
Star Micronics NB24-15	113	139	50	61	147	66	55	25	79	35
Toshiba P341SL	110	135	47	58	145	64	53	23	136	60
Price category: Middle										
IBM Proprinter XL24	159	196	64	79	173	77	63	28	147	66
Dataproducts 9044	121	150	61	75	184	82	72	32	149	67
Epson LQ-1050	147	181	64	79	180	80	66	29	176	79
Facit B3450	134	166	56	69	176	79	66	29	149	67
C. Itoh C-715A	131	162	63	77	201	90	74	33	166	74
Nissho NP-2405	139	172	64	79	188	84	73	32	276	123
ALPS P2400C	146	180	73	90	215	96	87	39	188	84
Okidata Microline 393	184	227	89	110	232	104	92	41	315	141
Star Micronics NB-15	140	173	62	77	192	86	72	32	109	48
Epson LQ-2500	128	158	61	76	173	77	73	32	116	52
Fujitsu DL2600	146	180	73	90	188	84	76	34	196	88
NEC P5XL	132	163	57	71	78	35	43	19	82	37
Toshiba P351SX	165	204	77	96	232	104	88	39	221	99
Price category: High										
Radio Shack DMP-2120	150	185	74	91	196	88	77	34	201	90
AT&T 477	146	180	73	90	192	86	76	34	201	90
Hewlett-Packard RW 480	191	236	138	171	253	113	155	69	227	102
Nissho NP-2410	169	208	103	127	239	107	132	59	294	132
NEC P9XL	170	210	82	101	232	104	90	40	196	88
Mannesmann Tally MT330	205	253	72	88	252	113	72	32	**	**
C. Itoh C-815	182	225	91	112	252	113	116	52	184	82
Price category: Deluxe										
Fujitsu DL5600	236	291	118	146	315	141	124	55	368	165
Japan Digital Laboratory JDL-850	169	208	95	117	226	101	106	47	166	74

*Test not applicable on narrow-carriage printers.
**Would not complete test due to software incompatibility.

Complex text printing speed. To compare the printers' speeds on more complicated text, we used a document consisting of various combinations of underlining, bold, italic, superscript, subscript, pica, and elite fonts. We generated the print file using the XyWrite III Plus word-processing program configured with printer drivers for Epson LQ, Toshiba P351, or IBM 5152 graphics printers, depending on the emulation in each printer.

These results are not directly comparable to the 80-column text throughput results because the style test is an unrealistically dense mix of printing styles. It is definitely not a throughput test. Table 3 lists these results in cps only. What is significant about this test is how it ranks the printers within the same price category.

Graphics speed. Two tests measured graphics speed. The first test consisted of printing four graphs (two scatterplots containing lines and circles, a bar chart, and a pie chart) on a single page. We produced the print file using STATA 1.5, a statistical-analysis and data-presentation program, configured with a printer

Table 3: *Epson and Fujitsu printers, along with several others, did well on the style, graphics, and gray-scale tests (higher numbers are preferable). In the sound-level ratings, where lower numbers are preferable, each 3-decibel increase corresponds to a doubling in the intensity of the sound.*

Manufacturer/Model	Style, cps	Graphics, cps	Gray scale, cps	Top-quality sound level, dBA
Price category: Low				
Epson LQ-500	67	850	692	72
NEC P2200	46	830	920	72
Seikosha SL-80AI	*	451	329	68
Copal WH 6700	59	450	312	69
Epson LQ-850	100	1350	1548	71
Printronix P1013	65	683	1173	78
Panasonic KX-P1524	61	850	826	75
Brother M-1724L	65	931	413	72
Citizen Tribute 224	71	917	*	73
ALPS ALQ324	52	562	420	69
Fujitsu DL3400	92	1440	627	63
NEC P7	55	1255	1024	65
Sanyo PR-241	52	955	611	68
Star Micronics NB24-15	39	705	627	72
Toshiba P341SL	38	905	404	70
Price category: Middle				
IBM Proprinter XL24	58	195	299	73
Dataproducts 9044	34	687	371	72
Epson LQ-1050	105	1367	1548	71
Facit B3450	52	1090	790	72
C. Itoh C-715A	39	1186	516	74
Nissho NP-2405	60	650	855	71
ALPS P2400C	70	1000	920	70
Okidata Microline 393	80	2400	*	67
Star Micronics NB-15	45	658	430	75
Epson LQ-2500	78	1459	1192	70
Fujitsu DL2600	105	1588	1399	69
NEC P5XL	66	1421	1276	68
Toshiba P351SX	59	2117	876	70
Price category: High				
Radio Shack DMP-2120	76	465	932	68
AT&T 477	109	1301	1515	69
Hewlett-Packard RW 480	68	542	854	69
Nissho NP-2410	66	683	1039	71
NEC P9XL	87	1928	1914	68
Mannesmann Tally MT330	*	1069	826	63
C. Itoh C-815	100	2823	673	71
Price category: Deluxe				
Fujitsu DL5600	171	3176	2273	68
Japan Digital Laboratory JDL-850	72	497	836	63

*Would not complete test due to software incompatibility.

driver for Epson LQ, Toshiba P351, or IBM 5152 graphics printers. The first two drivers take advantage of the 24-pin high-dot-density capabilities and were used wherever possible. (Only the Radio Shack DMP 2120 required us to fall back to the IBM graphics printer driver, since that unit's 24-pin graphics command set is unique to Tandy.)

The second graphics throughput test consisted of a series of gray-scale patterns written for 9-pin printers with IBM 5152 Graphics Printer emulation. This is a very stressful test because the print head is constantly working. Some printers had to slow down to cool off, reducing their effective throughput. For example, the Brother M-1724L came to a complete stop several times to cool off during this test.

Table 3 includes cps results for both graphics tests. Keep in mind that, here, cps should more properly be called bytes per second, since the test file is binary, not ASCII.

Sound level. We measured the sound level of each printer during draft-quality and top-quality text printing (80-column ASCII file) and for graphics speed printing (gray-scale test).

Our test device, the Radio Shack sound-level meter (Model #33-2050), was positioned on a tripod 2 feet in front of the test unit, at ear level for a person sitting in front of the printer. We used the meter's A weighting, which models an average person's auditory frequency response.

Our numbers are higher than those quoted in the manufacturer's specifications because we used a small office rather than the standard environment prescribed for sound-level measurements; however, our numbers are consistent and valid for making comparisons. The results for sound levels during the top-quality-mode test are given in table 3; the results were comparable for the draft-quality-mode and graphics tests.

Print quality. Finally, we subjectively evaluated the print quality of text and graphics from each printer. For text quality, we used a few pages from the top-quality-mode 80-column throughput test and the complex text-printing speed test. For graphics quality, we used both graphics speed tests: the four-graph printout and the gray-scale printout.

We posted the 74 samples along two walls, museum style, numbered for reference but unlabeled as to manufacturer. Twenty-two BYTE staff members rated samples on a scale of 1 (worst) to 5 (best) (see figure 1), using the following criteria:

Text:
- Uniform print density (no variation in density)
- Uniform shape of characters (a given letter always looks the same)
- Clarity (easy to read)

Graphics:
- Straight lines and smooth curves
- Solid, uniform filled-in black areas
- Fineness of lines
- Uniform density of filled-in areas (no variation in density)

Each printer's final score was the numeric rating (1 to 5) that its print sample received most frequently from the BYTE staff.

continued

Photo 1: *As with most of these printers, the NEC P2200 is small and light, yet it offers numerous advanced features.*

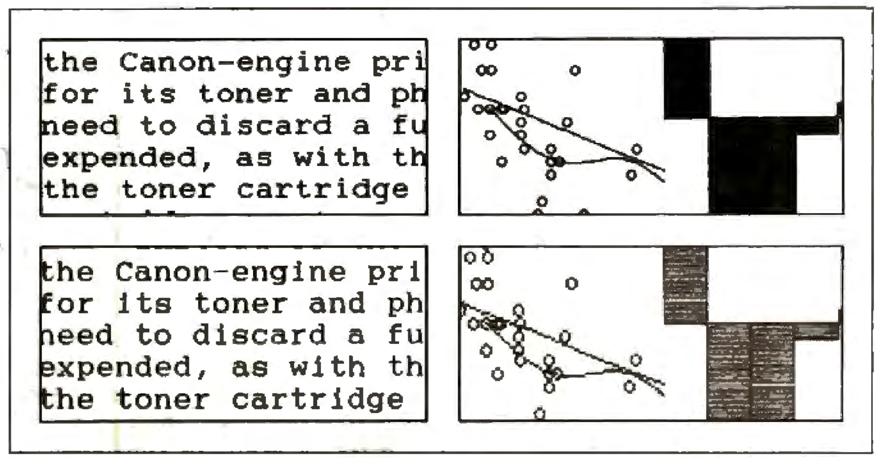


Figure 1: *In our ratings of top quality and graphics printing, the two samples on top received a score of 5; the two on the bottom received scores of 3 (left) and 1 (right).*

The Proof Is in the Printing

In general, throughput goes up with price; however, a few exceptions are noted below. Sound levels are generally highest in the low-price range. One surprising fact is that text quality is generally highest among the middle-price printers.

Print quality. Among low-cost printers, the Fujitsu DL3400, the Panasonic KX-P1524, and the Printronix P1013 rated highest, with 4s for text and graphics. Among middle-price units, the NEC P5XL had perfect 5s for text and graphics, while the C. Itoh C-715A, the Okidata Microline 393, and the Nissho NP-2405 had 4s in both categories. Among high-priced printers, the Hewlett-Packard RuggedWriter RW 480 and the Nissho NP-2410 had two perfect 5s. The Fujitsu DL5600 won in the deluxe-price category with a 4 and a 3 in text and graphics, respectively.

Throughput, 80-column, draft quality. As shown in table 2, the Epson LQ-850 and the Fujitsu DL3400 won in the low-price category, with rates of 148 cps and 146 cps, respectively. The Okidata Microline 393 won in the middle-price category by a wide margin, with 184 cps; the Toshiba P351SX followed at 165 cps. The high-price category also had a clear leader, the Mannesmann Tally MT330 at 205 cps; the Hewlett-Packard RW 480 was second at 191 cps. The Fujitsu DL5600 achieved a blistering 236 cps in the deluxe-price category, equivalent to approximately 4.4 pages a minute.

Throughput, 80-column, top quality. Although the speeds were slower by about half, the fastest printers in this test were the same units that won the 80-column draft test, except in the high-price category, where the Hewlett-Packard RW 480 was the clear winner (138 cps), followed by the Nissho NP-2410. Surprisingly, the Mannesmann Tally MT330, which won the draft test, dropped to last in its category in this test.

Throughput, 132-column, draft quality. The winner list in this category resembled that of the 80-column draft test, except for the narrow-carriage Epson LQ-850, which could do only the condensed-font (17.1 cpi) test.

Throughput, 132-column, top quality. The wide-carriage units in the low-price category ranked close together, with speeds ranging from the Brother M-1724L's low of 48 cps to the Citizen Tribute 224's high of 61. Results in the middle-price range were equally close, except for the NEC P5XL, which turned in a 43-cps rating, less than half that of the Okidata Microline 393's top-rated 92 cps. The Hewlett-Packard RW 480 again won in the high-price category by a wide margin. The Fujitsu DL5600 outperformed the Japan Digital Laboratories JDL-850 in the deluxe-price class, 124 cps to 106 cps.

Throughput, 132-column, condensed font. Rankings followed the 80-column top-quality results fairly closely, except among high-price printers, where the Nissho NP-2410 at 294 cps was almost 30 percent faster than the next-ranked Hewlett-Packard RW 480.

Style test. The only surprises were in the middle-price range, where the Epson LQ-1050 and the Fujitsu DL2600 won by a clear margin at 105 cps, and in the high-price range, where the AT&T 477 won with 109 cps.

Graphics tests. The cps ratings in both tests varied over a wider range than with the other throughput tests, from a low of 312 cps to a high of 3176 cps. For the four-graph printout, the winners were: low price, Epson LQ-850 and Fujitsu DL3400; middle price, Okidata Microline 393; high price, C. Itoh C-815; and deluxe price, Fujitsu DL5600. Gray-scale test winners were: low price, Epson LQ-850; middle price, Epson LQ-1050; high price, NEC P9XL; and deluxe price, Fujitsu DL5600.

Sound level. Low-price units exhibited

continued

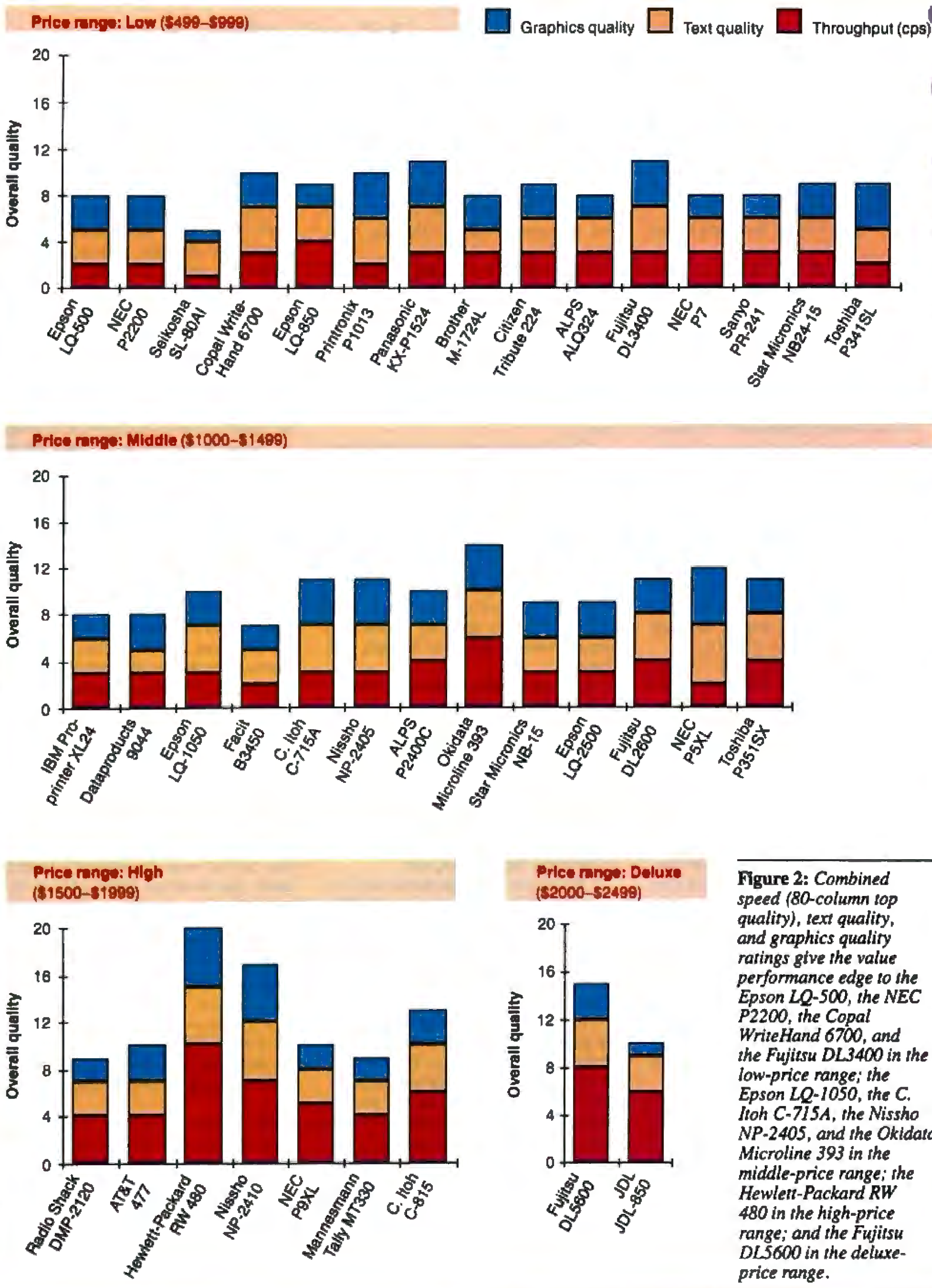


Figure 2: *Combined speed (80-column top quality), text quality, and graphics quality ratings give the value performance edge to the Epson LQ-500, the NEC P2200, the Copal WriteHand 6700, and the Fujitsu DL3400 in the low-price range; the Epson LQ-1050, the C. Itoh C-715A, the Nissho NP-2405, and the Okidata Microline 393 in the middle-price range; the Hewlett-Packard RW 480 in the high-price range; and the Fujitsu DL5600 in the deluxe-price range.*

Views from BIX: Dot-Matrix Printers

Despite claims of an imminent paperless society, printers are still an essential peripheral for most of us. Everyone has his or her favorite. These comments were taken from the IBM.PC conference on BIX and are based on actual user experience.

—*Stan Wszola, Technical Editor*

LARRY HAMBY [hamby]: "Anybody want to recommend a dot-matrix printer that gives the best correspondence-quality type for the least price? I don't need to type that many great-looking letters, but when I do I hate for them to look so 'computerish.' I want to spend next to nothing, of course. Thanks."

PETE WHITE [petewhite]: "The LQ series of printers from Epson are great. The LQ-800 is reasonable in price, and the LQ-2500 is for me an expensive dream printer."

PATRICIA HENSON [phenson]: "I've read BYTE's April 1987 survey of printers, and from what I could tell it looks as though the Panasonic KX-P1092i is a really good buy if you want good NLQ text. Does anyone have any experience with the KX-P1092i?"

LARRY EMERY [lemery]: "I have owned both a KX-P1091 and a KX-P1592, which are excellent printers for the price. I think the new models (the "i" series, e.g., 1092i) are even better than the old. If so, the NLQ will be real hard to tell from LQ. The 1092 at work is also very nice, but it lacks a compressed print switch on the front panel. They may have corrected this on the 1092i. For all-around quality in construction, print quality, speed, and convenience features, I have yet to see a printer that beats the Panasonics."

NICHOLAS BARAN [nickbaran]: "I highly recommend the IBM Proprinter. I particularly like the single sheet/envelope feeder that you can use without removing the tractor-feed paper. It prints 200 cps in draft mode and about 50 cps in letter-quality mode. You can get a Proprinter for about $350."

ROEDY GREEN [roedy]: "This is an open letter to the designers of dot-matrix printers describing the sorts of features I would like to see in the new crop of printers and also the blunders in design I would like them to avoid.

"I'm familiar with about a hundred models of printers used in Canada, the U.S., Sweden, India, and Australia. I have written drivers for about 50 of them. My dream printer is mostly a combination of the best existing features.

"Make sure you fully support the Centronics interface (specifically pins 12 and 13), so the computer can detect whether or not the printer is off-line or out of paper. Roland, Okidata, take note.

"When the user is adjusting the paper or rollers, under no circumstances should the printer start moving. Toshiba, take note.

"When the printer is off-line, the New Page and Line Feed buttons *should* work. Kudos to Hewlett-Packard for inventing the idea and to Roland for copying it.

"The printer manual should show command sequences in ASCII, decimal, hexadecimal, octal, and CHR$ forms, complete with one realistic example for each form. The examples should show the actual print results of commands.

"For printers with design-your-own fonts, the manual should also show enlarged pictures of the dots on a grid so you can use them as models to design variants. Kudos to Okidata and Epson.

"The paper path should be as straight as possible, with at least 4 pins per side for tractor-feed paper engaging at all times. The paper-threading path instructions should be printed or embossed on the printer where they cannot get lost. Make sure the in and out paper paths are sufficiently separated that the out paper doesn't easily get sucked back in the input. Epson, take note.

"The ribbon cartridge should have no more than 1 cm of ribbon exposed. This makes it almost impossible to misthread the ribbon. Please do not invent yet another cartridge design. Kudos to Toshiba for sticking with a great design through all its models.

"It should be possible to read what the printer has just typed without having to waste a sheet of paper. The Okidata Microline 292 solves this by automatically rolling the paper up for you to look, or tear off, then rolling it back down when you resume printing.

"It should be possible to make microalignments both horizontally and vertically while the printer is printing. The Sujata, a printer manufactured in India and designed by Printek, has such features.

"If the printer does not receive any new characters for a few seconds, it should go ahead and print rather than holding characters in its buffer waiting for a carriage return. Kudos to Okidata.

"If a printer cannot do all possible combinations of attributes, it should use the following priorities: First, get the pitch right. Then worry about getting the type width right. If you don't get these right, things will look a mess because they will not align. Once you've got that right, worry about getting italic and boldface right. Then, finally, handle NLQ. Better still, allow all combinations. Kudos to the IBM 5152.

"Support Epson 8-bit graphics.

"Downloadable character sets should be saved in battery-backed RAM while the power to the printer is turned off to clear a jam or to reset top of form. Kudos to Okidata. Toshiba, take note.

"Make sure there is a way to print every last item in the IBM 256-character set so that a decent Print Screen is possible. Ideally, use the IBM codes untranslated.

"To make single-sheet feeding easy, there should be a simple lever to turn off the paper-out detect. It should not be necessary to remove the tractor and set a DIP switch. Toshiba, take note.

"Redesign the printer until the proper print ribbon thread path is the one naturally selected by naive users 95 percent of the time. Toshiba, take note. Kudos to Seikosha and Sujata.

"When designing your printer, make the presumption it is in a different room from where the computer is. Anything you can do from the printer's control panel, you should be able to do from the computer.

"Finally, what kind of name is KX-P1595C or MP-1300AI for a printer? How are you supposed to pronounce it? Remember it? Do they really plan to manufacture $26\times26\times26\times10\times10\times10\times10\times26$ = 45,686,760,000 different models of printer? That's even a little optimistic for a serial number. Get serious, Panasonic and Seikosha."

[Editor's note: *Views from BIX presents a variety of informal, diverse opinions from users of a selected class of products. Messages chosen for publication may be edited for length or clarity. The views expressed are those of each message's author and do not necessarily reflect those of BYTE or BYTE's reviewers.*]

Time is of the essence. The essence of the HP DraftMaster Plotter. The fastest A to E size drafting plotter made by Hewlett-Packard. A plotter so fast, any designer can create big ideas at blinding speeds.

How did we do it? With unsurpassed acceleration. And features like a new pen-sorting algorithm. Bi-directional plotting. And a very fast resident micro-processor. We even offer a model with roll-feed for non-stop plotting.

But the HP DraftMaster doesn't sacrifice output quality for its blinding speed. Every plotter is thoroughly tested to ensure the highest reliability and precision. So you get smooth arcs, straight lines and perfectly-formed characters, time after time. Furthermore, it handles a variety of pens on drafting film, vellum or paper —all at optimal speeds.

Naturally, it works with just about any computer. Like the HP Vectra PC and IBM PC's. As well as popular PC-CAD software like AutoCAD and VersaCAD. And the DraftMaster brings with it HP's worldwide reputation for quality. Prices start at just $9,900.*

Why wait? For a brochure and a sample plot, call us at **1 800 367-4772**, Ext. 901A.

The drawing shown below was produced on the HP DraftMaster with AutoCAD software

HEWLETT PACKARD

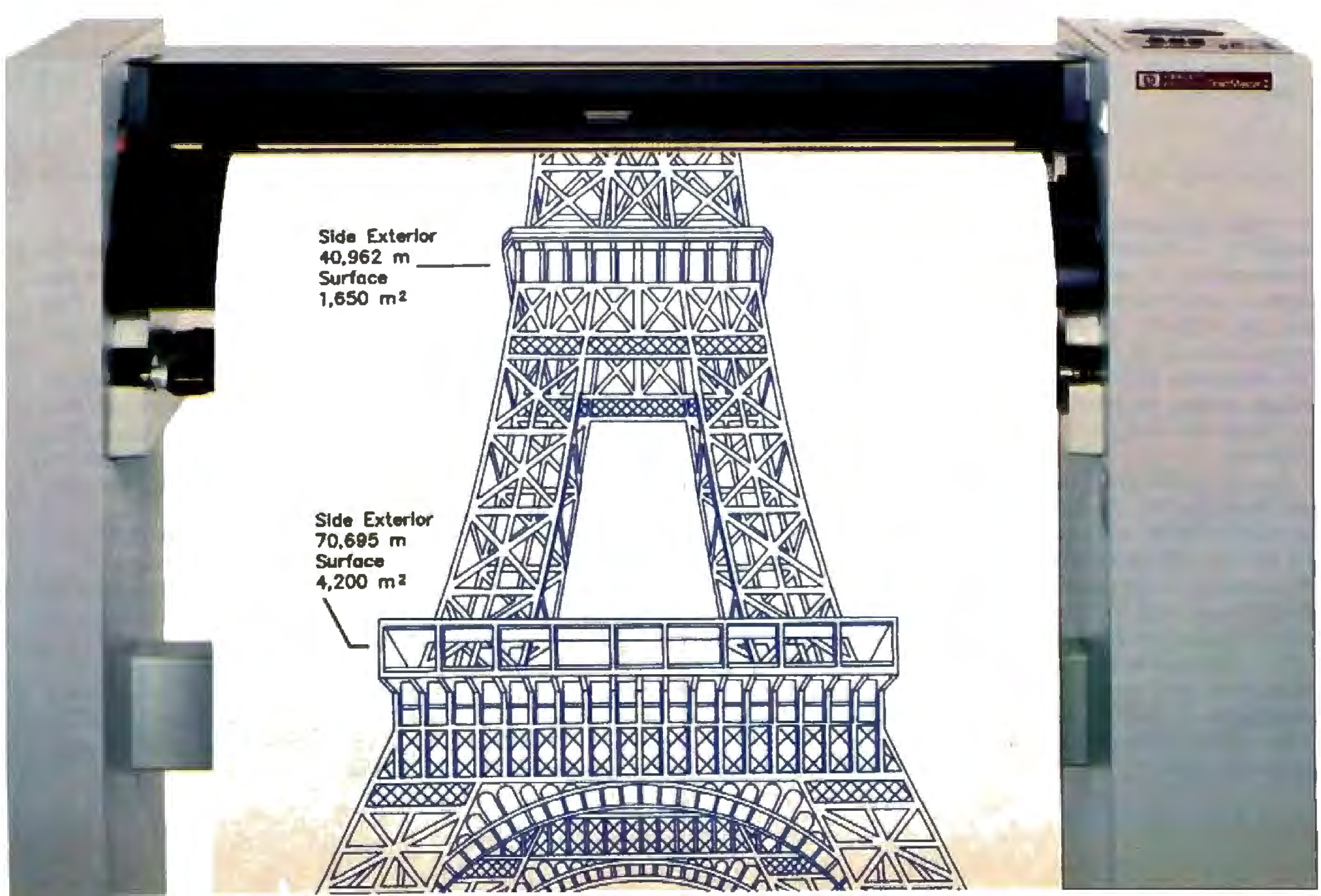
AutoCAD is a registered trademark of AutoDesk Inc. VersaCAD is a registered trademark of T&W Systems. *Suggested U.S. list price
© 1987 Hewlett-Packard Co

Circle 119 on Reader Service Card

we never stop asking

"What if..."

How to create monumental plots in a matter of minutes.



Company Information

ALPS America
3553 North First St.
San Jose, CA 95134
(408) 946-6000
Inquiry 907.

AT&T
4513 Western Ave.
Lisle, IL 60532
(312) 971-6000
Inquiry 908.

Brother International
8 Corporate Place
Piscataway, NJ 08855
(201) 981-3000
Inquiry 909.

C. Itoh Digital Products
2515 McCabe Way
Irvine, CA 92714
(714) 660-1421
Inquiry 910.

Citizen America
2401 Colorado Ave.
Santa Monica, CA 90404
(213) 453-0614
Inquiry 911.

Copal (USA)
2291 205th St.
Suite 105
Torrance, CA 90501
(213) 618-0225
Inquiry 912.

Dataproducts
6200 Canoga Ave.
Woodland Hills, CA 91365
(818) 887-8000
Inquiry 913.

Epson America
2780 Lomita Blvd.
Torrance, CA 90505
(800) 421-5426
Inquiry 914.

Facit
9 Executive Park Dr.
Merrimack, NH 03054
(603) 424-8000
Inquiry 915.

Fujitsu America
3055 Orchard Dr.
San Jose, CA 95134
(408) 432-1300
Inquiry 916.

Hewlett-Packard
1820 Embarcadero Rd.
Palo Alto, CA 94303
(415) 857-1501
Inquiry 917.

IBM
900 King St.
Rye Brook, NY 10573
(800) 426-2468
Inquiry 918.

Japan Digital Laboratory (JDL)
2649 Townsgate Rd.
Suite 500
Westlake Village, CA 91361
(805) 495-3451
Inquiry 919.

Mannesmann Tally
8301 South 180th St.
Kent, WA 98032
(206) 251-5524
Inquiry 920.

NEC Information Systems
1414 Massachusetts Ave.
Boxborough, MA 01719
(617) 264-8000
Inquiry 921.

Nissho Information Systems
10855 Business Center Dr.
Suite 100
Cypress, CA 90630
(714) 952-8700
Inquiry 922.

Okidata
532 Fellowship Rd.
Mount Laurel, NJ 08054
(609) 235-2600
Inquiry 923.

Panasonic
Two Panasonic Way
Secaucus, NJ 07094
(201) 348-7000
Inquiry 924.

Printronix
17500 Cartwright Rd.
Irvine, CA 92713
(714) 863-1900
Inquiry 925.

Radio Shack
1700 One Tandy Center
Fort Worth, TX 76102
(817) 390-3100
Inquiry 926.

Sanyo Business Systems
51 Joseph St.
Moonachie, NJ 07074
(201) 440-9300
Inquiry 927.

Seikosha America
1111 MacArthur Blvd.
Mahwah, NJ 07430
(201) 529-4655
Inquiry 928.

Star Micronics
200 Park Ave.
Suite 3510
New York, NY 10166
(212) 986-6770
Inquiry 929.

Toshiba America
9740 Irvine Blvd.
Irvine, CA 92718
(800) 457-7777
Inquiry 930.

the widest sound-level range of all the categories. Considering the top-quality measurements, as well as the draft and graphics sound levels not shown in the table, the NEC P7, the Fujitsu DL3400, and the Seikosha SL-80AI were quietest. The Printronix P1013 was clearly the noisiest printer, its graphics sound level reaching 84 decibels with the A weighting.

Among middle-price units, the Okidata Microline 393, the NEC P5XL, and the ALPS P2400C were quietest overall, and the Star Micronics NB-15 was loudest. Among high-price units, the Mannesmann Tally MT330 was quietest, and the Nissho NP-2410 and the C. Itoh C-815 were loudest overall. The quietest deluxe-price unit was the Japan Digital Laboratories JDL-850; this is the only rating in which this unit outperformed the Fujitsu DL5600.

No Need for Apologies

The ideal printer should have a high throughput, excellent print quality, and low cost. Are there any candidates among the 37 printers tested?

If you're willing to pay the price, you can definitely find speed and quality in one unit. The Hewlett-Packard RW 480 ($1695) offers the highest text throughput (top quality) and achieved top ratings in text and graphics quality.

The middle-price category as a whole outperformed the other price ranges in terms of quality ratings (a greater percentage of 4 ratings). The Okidata Microline 393 ($1399) looks more like a high-price unit in terms of 80-column throughput and quality.

Among low-price units, the Epson LQ-500 ($499), the Copal WriteHand 6700 ($795), and the Fujitsu DL3400 ($995) each offer bargain hunters good combinations of speed and quality.

Figure 2 shows the relative score for each printer, taking speed and both text and graphics quality into account. This single graph can point you to the best value in each price range.

If quality alone is your consideration, the NEC P5XL ($1495) may be your best buy; it rated a 5 in both text and graphics quality. Dropping down just one notch in quality, you can look at the Printronix P1013 ($895), the Panasonic KX-P1524 ($899), or the Fujitsu DL3400 ($995), all scored 4s on text and graphics quality.

Finally, you don't have to apologize for using a dot-matrix printer for business communication. ■

George A. Stewart is a technical editor for BYTE. He can be contacted at BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.

Ah, the big idea. Everyone has one. But not everyone can afford a plotter to plot one on. Which got us thinking. What if there was an HP quality plotter so reasonably priced you could afford to hook one up to every PC CAD workstation in the office?

Presenting the HP DraftPro Plotter. For only $4900 any architect, engineer or designer can create perfect plots time after time. Consider what the DraftPro can do:

It can draw straight lines, smooth arcs and perfectly-formed characters. All on C and D-size drafting film, paper or vellum, using eight different pen colors.

Furthermore, it works with just about any PC, such as the HP Vectra PC and IBM PC's. As well as popular PC CAD programs like VersaCAD and AutoCAD.

If the idea of having HP reliability with a low price tag makes sense to you, call us now. For a brochure and sample plot, call **1 800 752-0900**, Ext. 901A.

The HP DraftPro Plotter: high-quality drafting for only **$4900.***

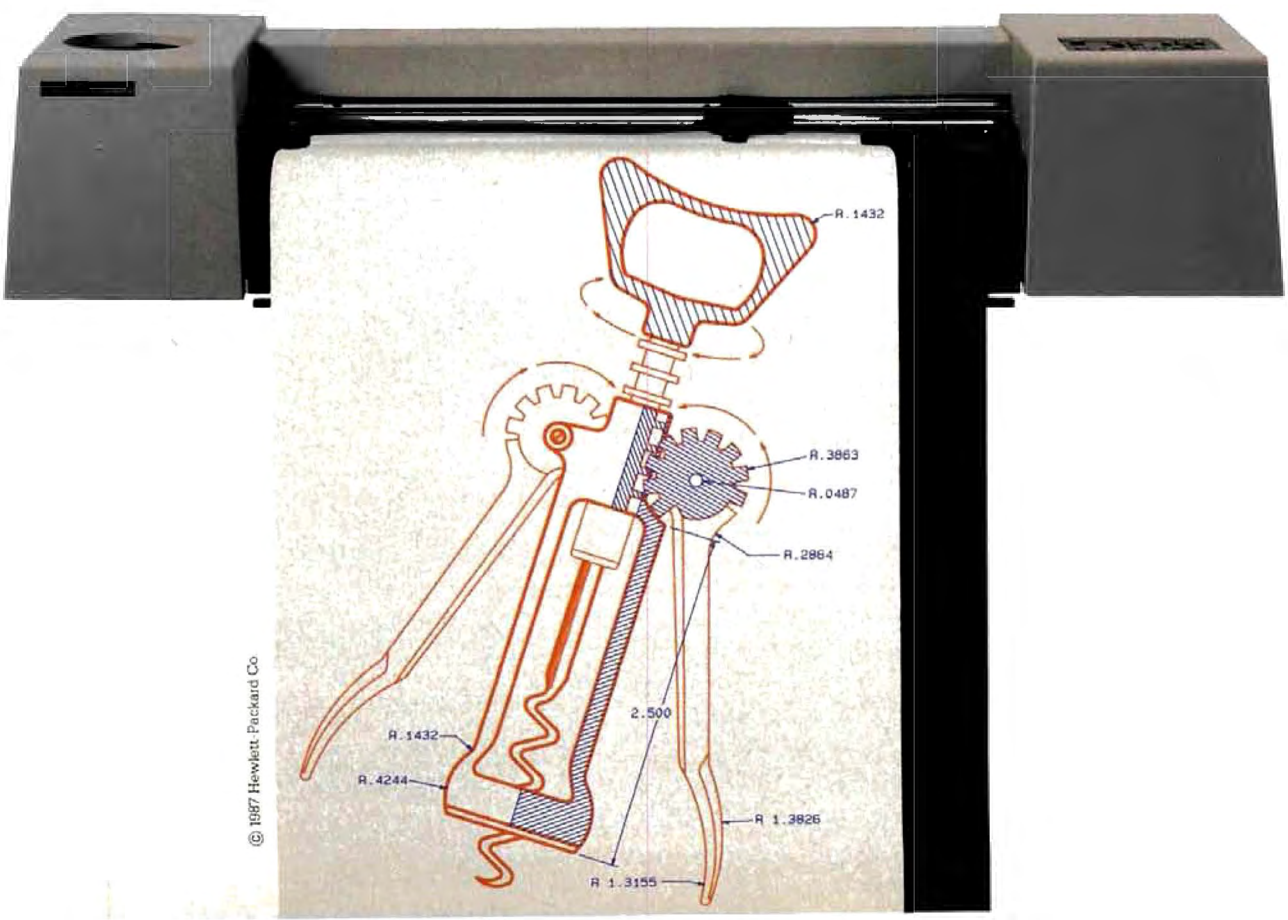
The drawing shown below was produced on the HP DraftPro with VersaCAD software.

HEWLETT PACKARD

VersaCAD is a registered trademark of T & W Systems. AutoCAD is a registered trademark of AutoDesk, Inc. *Suggested U.S. list price.

Circle 120 on Reader Service Card

How to pull off a fantastic HP plot for only $4900.



The WYSEpc 386

Ed McNierney

A classy 80386-based system priced to rival machines from the big boys

What do you do if you can't afford a top-of-the-line 80386 system like the IBM PS/2 Model 80 or the Compaq Deskpro 386, but you want something a little classier than the 386 systems from the usual clone makers? You could try the WYSEpc 386, a 16-MHz 80386 system with an attractive design, performance to match, and a price tag that beats the 386 systems from IBM and Compaq handily.

At $4999, the WYSEpc 386 (Model 3216-40) comes with Intel's 80386 processor running at 16 MHz, 1 megabyte of RAM expandable to 6 megabytes, a half-height 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive, a half-height 40-megabyte hard disk drive, a 102-key modified AT-style keyboard, one parallel port, and two serial (9-pin male) ports. The review unit also came with an EGA-compatible display adapter and a monitor, bringing its price to $6247. You can add an 80287 (6-MHz or 10-MHz) or 80387 (16-MHz) coprocessor, but these are not available from WYSE.

Made to Upgrade

The WYSEpc 386 is a standard AT-size unit with a detached keyboard and front-panel controls. The system is based around a backplane design rather than a motherboard system—the CPU and all memory boards sit in expansion slots so they can be repaired or upgraded easily (see photo 1). The system has 10 expansion slots: three 8-bit slots and seven 16-bit slots.

In a standard system configuration, the CPU and the memory board occupy two of the 16-bit slots, and the serial/parallel port board occupies an 8-bit slot. The review unit also had a half-length WYSE EGA-compatible display adapter in one of the other 8-bit slots. The combination floppy/hard disk controller board lies in front of the backplane board on the bottom of the case and connects to the backplane through a special edge connector, so it doesn't take up any expansion slots.

Missing from the WYSEpc 386 are 32-bit slots. Most manufacturers of 80386-based microcomputers use 32-bit slots chiefly for connecting high-speed RAM expansion boards to maximize system performance. WYSE has taken a slightly different approach, putting the 32-bit extensions on a separate bus that runs across the top of the expansion boards rather than on the backplane. A special rigid connector couples adjacent 32-bit boards together to allow rapid communication.

The standard system comes with the CPU board connected in this way to the memory board, which holds 1 megabyte of 100-nanosecond (ns) static-column dynamic RAM (DRAM) operating at 16 MHz with zero wait states. You can add an additional megabyte of RAM to the standard board, and you can also plug a second memory board (up to 4 megabytes) into the backplane.

The serial/parallel board connects to the main CPU board with a ribbon cable, and a second serial connector is located on the CPU board. While this makes convenient use of the CPU board's slot space, the two boards are installed as far apart as possible and the cable is strung along the back of the case. The cable gets in the way a bit, but you can remove it if you don't need the second port.

In addition to the basic floppy and hard disk drives, you can install another full or half-height floppy disk drive under the floppy drive, and a second half-height hard disk drive above the original hard disk drive, for a total of four devices driven by the controller board.

The average access time of the 40-megabyte drive is 28 milliseconds (ms), and the Coretest utility showed a slightly slower-than-average data transfer rate of 165K bytes per second. The drive's track-to-track seek time is only 4 ms, and the disk's overall performance is good. The drive is very quiet; when running disk-test software, I had to put my ear to the front panel to hear the disk heads moving—a welcome improvement over many of the scratchy and clattery hard disk drives currently available.

The unit's keyboard connects to the back panel of the CPU board with an RJ-11 telephone jack. The keyboard interface is otherwise compatible with the AT keyboard, and WYSE provides an adapt-

continued

WYSEpc 386

Company
WYSE Technology
3571 North First St.
San Jose, CA 95134
(408) 433-1000

Components
Processor: Intel 80386 processor running at 8 or 16 MHz; socket for 80287 (6-MHz or 10-MHz) or 80387 (16-MHz) coprocessor
Memory: 1 megabyte of 100-ns, zero-wait-state DRAM, expandable to 6 megabytes
Mass storage: One half-height 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive; one half-height 40-megabyte (28-ms access time) hard disk drive in the Model 3216-40
Keyboard: 102-key modified AT-style
I/O interfaces: One parallel port; two serial (9-pin male) ports; seven 16-bit expansion slots; three 8-bit slots

Size
21 inches by 18 inches by 6½ inches; 41 pounds

Software
Enhanced MS-DOS 3.21; GWBASIC 3.2; SETUP and TEST utilities

Options
EGA adapter: $499
EGA monitor: $749
1-megabyte memory expansion: $500
2-megabyte memory expansion: $1200
Floor stand: $165

Documentation
103-page Enhanced MS-DOS User's Guide; 71-page Installation and Assembly Manual

Price
Model 3216-01 (base system, with a 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive and 1 megabyte of RAM): $3799
Model 3216-40: $4999
System as reviewed (Model 3216-40, plus an EGA adapter and a monitor): $6247

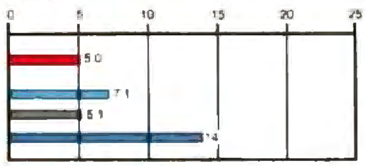
Inquiry 883.

	Dhrystone*	Fibonacci	Float	Savage	Sieve	Sort
WYSEpc 386	3982	50.32	34.71	295.52	5.65	6.68
PS/2 Model 80 (80387-16)	3626	57 26	1 62	9 49	6.45	7 74
Compaq 386 (80387-16)	3748	53.11	1 43	8.95	5.98	5.58
Compaq 386 (80287-8)	3748	53.12	6.80	21 53	5.99	5.58
IBM PC AT (80287-8)	1590	126.22	10.98	37.30	24.60	43.17

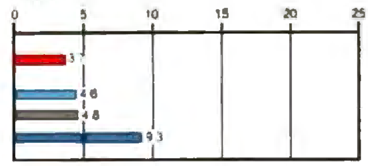
*For the Dhrystone test only, higher figures denote faster performance.

DISK ACCESS IN BASIC (IN SECONDS)

WRITE

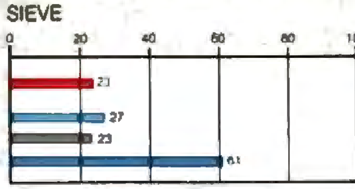


READ

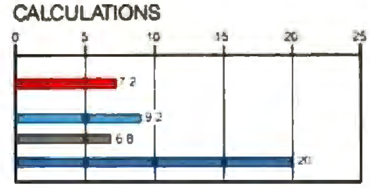


BASIC PERFORMANCE (IN SECONDS)

SIEVE

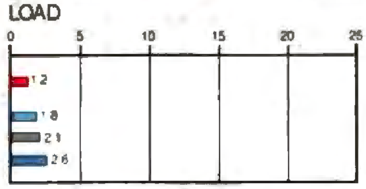


CALCULATIONS

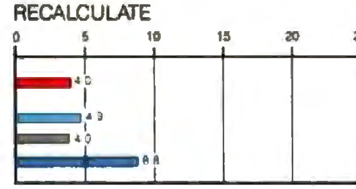


SPREADSHEET (IN SECONDS)

LOAD

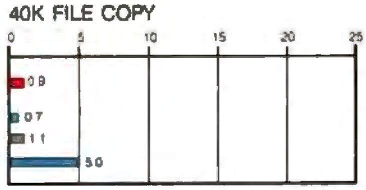


RECALCULATE



SYSTEM UTILITIES (IN SECONDS)

40K FILE COPY



WYSEpc 386
IBM PS/2 MODEL 80
COMPAQ DESKPRO 386
IBM PC AT (8 MHZ)

The table contains the results of the C language benchmarks (see "A Closer Look" by Richard Grehan in the September 1987 BYTE). All times are in seconds, except for the Dhrystone, which is in Dhrystones per second. The Disk Access benchmarks write and then read a 64K-byte sequential text file to a hard disk. Sieve runs one iteration of the Sieve of Eratosthenes. Calculations performs 10,000 multiplication and division operations. The Spreadsheet tests load and recalculate a 100-row by 25-column Multiplan (1.06) spreadsheet. The 40K File Copy benchmark copies a 40K-byte file on the hard disk. All BASIC benchmark programs were run with Enhanced MS-DOS 3.21 and GWBASIC 3.2 on the WYSEpc 386; PC-DOS 3.3 and BASICA 3.11 on the PS/2 Model 80 and the IBM PC AT; and Compaq DOS 3.1 and Compaq BASIC 3.11 on the Compaq Deskpro 386.

er plug that lets you connect an aftermarket keyboard to the WYSE jack. The keyboard, which closely resembles those available on WYSE terminals over the last several years, has a light and slightly clicky touch. I would prefer a more IBM-like keyboard with better tactile feedback, but for me the WYSE keyboard is a reasonable compromise.

The keyboard's layout belongs to the "modified enhanced" class, resembling the 101-key keyboard standard on all IBM machines. The two exceptions to this layout are both mistakes, in my opinion: The Alt keys (one on either side of the space bar) have been shrunk considerably—they are no bigger than the standard alphabetic keys—while the Control keys next to them are the largest keys on the keyboard other than the space bar. Since both Control and Alt are popular application shift keys, I can see no reason for the change. Also, a Select key has been added at the upper right of the keyboard. The documentation says this key has an application-defined usage, but none of the software supplied with the WYSEpc 386 uses it, and since the key is found only on WYSE keyboards, few, if any, third-party software developers are likely to support it.

Displaying Its Options

Since WYSE has had years of experience building terminals, the quality of the optional EGA monitor (Model WY-640) that came with the review unit is not surprising. The 640- by 350-pixel display is bright and crisp, with clear pixel separation and no trace of fuzziness. The monitor has brightness controls and a color-selection switch that lets you selectively disable some of the RGB inputs to the monitor, changing otherwise white text to either amber or green. This is a nice convenience for monochrome applications, but it makes some color combinations disappear entirely.

The monitor is attached to a tilt-and-swivel base that holds the power switch and supply. You can connect the power cord to an outlet on the rear of the system unit and control the entire system with one power switch.

On the front panel of the system unit, three push buttons let you interact with a 15-character LED display directly above them. The display shows the current date or time and the system processor speed (8 or 16 MHz). You control the date/time and speed toggles with the push buttons, and you can change them at any time, even in the middle of an application. The third push button switches the LED to a "CPU usage" display, which shows a single bar growing and shrinking in response to CPU load. Other than for amusement value, this display mode is useless; the CPU load doesn't translate into any practical measurement, and all you can do is watch the bar wiggle back and forth as an application runs.

You can, however, use the LCD panel to display programmable messages that either are static or scroll across the screen. Such messages could be useful for monitoring the progress of long batch files or for notifying you of the system's status.

Enhanced DOS

The WYSEpc 386 comes with WYSE's version of MS-DOS 3.2, called Enhanced MS-DOS 3.21; it contains a few enhancements and a number of new utilities not included in the standard MS-DOS package. Enhanced MS-DOS provides support for disk devices larger than 32 megabytes (the review unit was set up for a single 40-megabyte hard disk drive). You can set partition sizes and adjust them with the standard FDISK utility, and you can create multiple MS-DOS partitions if you prefer smaller disks instead of one large one.

A disk optimization program called DISKPACK assists hard disk performance by compressing files into contiguous space for faster sequential access. For security reasons, DISKPACK works with a floppy disk in drive A serving as a temporary storage area. If a power failure occurs while you're running DISKPACK, you can restart the system and run DISKPACK with the /R switch to resume operation with no loss of data.

As in most 80386 machines, the standard 1 megabyte of RAM in the WYSEpc 386 is divided into 640K bytes for DOS and 384K bytes of leftover RAM. WYSE gives you a number of options for taking advantage of this otherwise orphaned 384K bytes of memory; these include the standard MS-DOS VDISK, which lets you create a RAM disk in that memory, and a disk cache that you can install in either extended or conventional memory.

The disk cache can be dynamically loaded and unloaded at any time, and a special command option makes it display a helpful set of statistics about the current cache hit rate and usage, along with an estimate of the performance improvement gained by using the cache. The cache requires 12K bytes of system memory even if the buffer itself is in extended memory, but the boost in disk performance is worth it: MicroCalc, the sample spreadsheet that comes with Turbo C (approximately 7700 lines of C source code) required 48 seconds to completely compile and link without a cache; installing a 256K-byte cache in extended memory reduced that time to 35 seconds—an improvement of over 25 percent.

If you don't want caching, WYSE provides a device driver that uses the 80386's memory management capabilities to make extended memory appear to be Enhanced Expanded Memory Specification (EEMS) memory, accessible to applications as data storage areas.

Although you can control the processor speed from the front panel, a SPEED utility lets you select high or low speed (or disable the front-panel switch en-

continued

Photo 1: *The WYSEpc 386 is designed around a backplane rather than a motherboard. All system cards, including the 80386 CPU card, insert into 8- and 16-bit expansion slots in the backplane and communicate via 32-bit connectors that run across the top of the boards.*

tirely) from the keyboard. An LCDPANEL utility lets you send text to the LCD panel display. You can also install an LCDPANEL.SYS driver in your CONFIG.SYS file; this creates the DOS character device LCDDEV, which lets applications write to the LCD display just as they write to a file. You can even redirect DOS commands to the LCDDEV device; for example, the command DIR > LCDDEV causes the current directory display to scroll across the panel.

Rounding out the complete set of MS-DOS utilities are a Help system (which provides information about any MS-DOS command, internal or external), a combination lock program, and an equipment check utility.

Finally, a SETUP utility lets you run system configuration and tests. Since one of the more difficult steps in setting up a hard disk system is determining the appropriate drive type for the disk, SETUP provides a list of drive types along with associated characteristics (e.g., size, number of heads, and number of cylinders) from which you can choose the proper type.

Included with WYSE's Enhanced MS-DOS is GWBASIC 3.2, along with some simple batch files that let you start the interpreter with the commands BASIC, BASICA, or GWBASIC.

How Compatible Is It?

The WYSEpc 386 is reliably compatible with all the PC software I tested, including Turbo C 1.0, SideKick 1.56A, Lotus 1-2-3 version 2.01, Lotus Symphony 1.2, Microsoft Word 3.0, Brief 2.0, and Microsoft Windows 1.03 and 2.0. I encountered no problems with these packages, except when installing Lotus 1-2-3 on the hard disk: Even when the processor speed was slowed to 8 MHz, the INSTALL utility could not set up 1-2-3 to run directly from the hard disk drive. However, I was able to use 1-2-3's COPYHARD utility to achieve the desired result.

Microsoft Windows/386 had interesting difficulties. The Windows/386 SETUP procedure lists the WYSEpc 386 as a compatible computer, but installed software refused to run, displaying an error message indicating that the current DOS version (MS-DOS 3.21) was not supported. If I booted the system under IBM PC-DOS 3.3, Windows/386 ran but would not let me start COMMAND.COM in a window, claiming that an incorrect DOS version was in use. WYSE technical support did not return either of the two calls I made to investigate the problem. However, a company spokesperson said later that WYSE has corrected the incompatibility with Windows/386 in Enhanced MS-DOS 3.21 version 1.03, which now comes with the system.

WYSE Guides

The documentation supplied with the WYSEpc 386 came as two booklets, Enhanced MS-DOS User's Guide and the Installation and Assembly Manual. The MS-DOS manual was clear and well indexed, with descriptions of the standard DOS commands as well as WYSE's extensions. The manual's biggest deficiency was its lack of documentation for the DEBUG, LINK, and EDLIN programs included with DOS. These programs are given only one line apiece in the entire manual, which otherwise does an excellent job of documenting DOS functions.

The Installation and Assembly Manual is an outstanding example of its class of documentation. It is simple, clearly written, and well illustrated, and it presents information in the order that you can expect to need it. Information on jumper settings and adding new boards and coprocessor hardware is complete. The manual is not very large, but it still seems to have all the right bits of information.

Among the Fastest

The WYSEpc 386 performed well in all the BYTE benchmarks. Since the review unit did not have a math coprocessor, its floating-point performance was not optimal. In other tests, the system ranks among the faster 16-MHz 80386 systems. It clearly outperformed the IBM PS/2 Model 80 and the Compaq Deskpro 386 (as the graphs and table on page 132 show), though it did not reach the speed of machines like the PC Designs GV-386 (January BYTE). For consistency, I ran all disk benchmarks with the disk cache disabled; with the cache installed, the Disk Read tests ran 15 percent faster (3.12 seconds), while the Disk Write speed did not change at all.

An Excellent 386 Alternative

The WYSEpc 386 is an attractive 80386 system. It looks good, performs well, and comes with complete documentation and a robust set of enhancements to MS-DOS. The standard list price of $4999 for the 40-megabyte hard disk system is a little on the high side, compared to 80386 systems from companies like PC Designs and Kaypro, but it's a bargain next to comparable systems from IBM or Compaq. If you want a solid, reliable, hassle-free system with lots of nice touches and attention to detail, the WYSEpc 386 is an excellent alternative. ■

Ed McNierney is a principal engineer at Lotus Development Corp. in Cambridge, Massachusetts.

WE'VE JUST MADE THE BEST EVEN *Better*

Peachtree Complete II: The Business Accounting System

New

The success story of Peachtree Complete (now with over 200,000 users) continues with the newest member of the Peachtree family, **Peachtree Complete II.** Much more than just an update, Complete II builds upon the comprehensive features that have made Peachtree the leader in small business accounting software for nearly ten years. We've added many exciting new features and designed state-of-the-art methods for using the packages. The result—all eight modules are even more powerful and easy to use, yet still priced at **just $199**—a 96% price reduction from the original $4,800.

☑ Windows and Pop-Up Menus. Complete II is designed for user convenience. Use the cursor throughout the system to make easy "point-and-shoot" selections. If you can't remember a customer or account number while using a program, simply open a window and scroll through your customer list or chart of accounts. Select the information you're looking for directly from the table!

☑ Short-Cut Keys. We speed you from one function to another without the time-consuming task of manually passing through multiple menus.

☑ Smart HELP. If you get stuck, the same function key will always bring HELP to your rescue with pop-up windows of information that relate to your individual trouble spot at both program and field levels.

☑ Quick-and-Easy Error Handling. Complete II traps errors and gives a plain-English description of the problem along with suggested solutions.

☑ Range Printing. Print all information on a report or select a specific range of information for print out. A great feature for restarting long reports or partial printing of certain sections.

Still Only $199 Complete

☑ Easiest Installation Ever. Enter your company's information once and it is reflected throughout the system. Complete II includes a separate Installation Guide, basic Accounting Primer, eight-volume Reference Library and extensive Tutorials on each package — **all at no extra charge!**

☑ Ideal for Service Businesses. Enter information free form on service invoices or store pre-defined paragraphs of up to 160 characters. Enjoy full editing capabilities at time of invoice entry.

Eight Integrated Software Modules

- General Ledger
- Accounts Receivable
- Invoicing
- Accounts Payable
- Inventory
- Fixed Assets
- Job Cost
- Payroll

Complete II includes eight software modules that may be integrated or installed individually and may be distributed among separate computers. Install the most critical modules initially; add others later.

COMPARE FEATURE FOR FEATURE

System-Wide Features

NEW Over 450 reports
NEW Unlimited number of companies and consolidations
NEW Automatic menu-driven conversion of your existing Peachtree Business Accounting data files
NEW Increased numeric capacities to $999,999,999.99 in key areas

General Ledger

- Chart of Accounts includes 76 suggested and 26,000 user-defined accounts

NEW 1 to 13 user-defined fiscal periods

- Repeating journal entries

NEW Financial statement comparisons may include current period and year-to-date with budget and/or prior period comparison
NEW Reversing journal entries

Accounts Receivable/Invoicing

- Open item or balance forward customers

NEW Up to 14,400 customers

- Supports partial payments

NEW User-defined terms codes and aging periods
NEW Automatic transactions with monthly, bi-monthly, quarterly, semi-annual, and annual frequency options

Accounts Payable

- Up to 14,400 vendors

NEW Partial payments of invoices

- Cash requirements forecasting by due date

NEW User-defined billing cycle on automatic invoices

- Checks printed with unlimited invoice listing on stub

NEW Ability to void and reprint checks

Inventory

- Supports average, last purchase and standard costing methods
- Up to 19,500 inventory items (SKUs)

NEW Automatic price change on multiple items by percent or amount

Fixed Assets

- Handles 13,000 assets and 15 methods of depreciation

NEW Updated to handle current tax laws

Job Cost

- Tracks costs and profitability on a job-by-job basis
- Compares estimated costs with actual costs for specific tasks

Payroll

- Built-in current year federal, state, city and county tax tables for all 50 states with automatic calculation capabilities
- Automatic payroll processing supporting hourly, salaried, commission or draw-against-commission pay types

NEW New tax laws incorporated into program

- Processes up to 3,900 employees

NEW Supports Cafeteria Plan

- User modifiable tax tables with updates published regularly by Peachtree Software

NEW Printed and magnetic media W-2s generated automatically

Money-Back Guarantee

When you purchase Peachtree Complete II directly from Peachtree Software, you're protected with a 30-Day Money Back Guarantee. If you're not satisfied, simply return the product in saleable condition within 30 days and your purchase price will be promptly refunded. (A $20 restocking fee will be charged if disk bag is opened.)

And, of course, Complete II is backed by Peachtree Software's famous technical support, labeled by *InfoWorld* as "the finest in the industry". Technical assistance is available for $1 per minute with a 20-minute minimum via a toll-free telephone number. You only pay for what you need, without unnecessary support contracts.

Buy Forms Direct from Peachtree

Enjoy the convenience and economy of buying your forms directly from Peachtree Software with guaranteed compatibility. Call 1-800-553-6485 to order forms. In Ohio, call 1-513-973-0110.

Announcing PDQ II

Transfer your valuable Peachtree accounting information to Lotus 1-2-3®, dBASE™ and other programs for further analysis, **plus** create custom reports, invoices and statements with Peachtree Data Query II. Updated to take full advantage of the increased capabilities of Peachtree Complete II, PDQ II is priced at just $199. Call today to order!

Hardware Specifications

Requires PC/MS-DOS version 2.0 or higher with 384K of usable memory with a minimum 10 MB hard disk. For use with the IBM® PC, PC XT, PC AT, Personal System/2™ and compatibles. 3½" media optionally available. IBM is a registered trademark and Personal System/2 is a trademark of International Business Machines. Not copy protected.

Call Now to Order
or for a Dealer Near You
1-800-247-3224
In Georgia, call 1-404-564-5800

To Order by Mail, Send $199
Plus $12.50 Shipping and Handling to:
(In Georgia, add applicable sales tax.)

Peachtree Software
A Member of the Intelligent Systems Family
4355 Shackleford Road, Dept. BYT,
Norcross, GA 30093

Circle 205 on Reader Service Card

and now coax!

CLEO is your SNA or BSC Gateway

Remote Sites Communication

Whatever your industry, your remote computers need to share information with your mainframe. Or, they need to exchange data with other remotes. In either case, you need a total solution at the remote sites. You need software, hardware interfaces and modems that all work together smoothly. You need CLEO!

CLEO software products allow micro-computers to communicate with mini-computers and mainframes, and to emulate their workstations. Since 1981, CLEO has provided remote communications between micros and mainframes for the automotive, insurance, medical and banking industries. Today over 66,000 CLEO users worldwide are running on all major brands of micro-processors. The greatest number of these users run CLEO software on IBM Personal Computers and NETBIOS LANs.

Complete Software/Hardware Package

Every CLEO package contains all the software and hardware accessories needed at the remote site. Your selected CLEO SNA or BSC software is packaged with 1) an internal modem card for dial-up applications, or 2) an interface card and cable for use with your existing modem. There's no waiting for non-CLEO add-ons. And, you get prompt, single-source service.

Package prices range from $795.00 for most stand-alone packages, up to $1,995.00 for the 32-user SNA gateway.

Call us today to discuss your application.

CLEO Software
1639 North Alpine Rd.
Rockford, IL 61107
Telex 703639
FAX 815/397-6535

Headquarters:
USA: **1-800/233-2536**
Illinois: 1-800/422-2536
International: 815/397-8110

Sales and Distribution:
Benelux: 31 (71) 215281
Canada, East: 800/361-3185
Canada, West: 800/361-1210
Canada, Montreal: 514/737-3631
Colombia, S.A.: 12172266
Denmark: 1628300
England: 0908667737
France: 146861136
Italy: (0331) 634 562
Mexico City: 596-5539
Sweden: 8 740 5070

CLEO

Commodore Opens the Amiga

Charlie Heath

Will a new open architecture and IBM PC compatibility spur the Amiga 2000 to success?

The Amiga 2000 is poised to be a player in an IBM PC–compatible world. Unlike Commodore's Amiga 1000, the 2000 is expandable through internal slots and space for additional disk drives. Moreover, when equipped with the optional PC-compatible Bridgeboard, the 2000 can run MS-DOS software and use PC peripherals. Commodore has coupled these additions with the Amiga's existing strengths—superb graphics capabilities and a multitasking operating system—and has priced the base system at $1995.

Based on the same CPU and video hardware as the Amiga 500 and 1000, the 2000 uses a 7.14-MHz 68000 and supports it with a set of custom direct-memory-access (DMA) coprocessors for graphics, audio, and disk I/O. The standard 2000 comes with 1 megabyte of RAM, one 880K-byte 3½-inch floppy disk drive, and 256K bytes of ROM. The machine has the same display architecture and software compatibility as the 500 and 1000.

The 2000 adds an IBM PC–compatible coprocessor capability to the bus, which has seven expansion slots (see photo 1). Five of the slots form a 100-pin Amiga-compatible bus; two of these also accept AT-compatible boards, and you can place the Bridgeboard in either of them. The two remaining slots are XT-compatible. In addition to the seven main slots, an 86-pin CPU coprocessor slot connects directly into the 68000 bus and is intended for use with enhancements such as a 68020 card. Finally, a custom video slot brings out most of the Amiga's video signals for use with boards such as genlocks or video enhancements.

Also new on the 2000 is space for three drives: two 3½-inch floppy disk drives and one half-height 5¼-inch floppy or hard disk drive. The review system had 3 megabytes of RAM, consisting of 512K bytes of 150-nanosecond chip RAM, 512K bytes of on-board 150-ns fast RAM, and 2 megabytes of 150-ns RAM on an expansion card. The system also had a 4.77-MHz 8088-based Bridgeboard with a 5¼-inch floppy disk drive, the A1084 analog and digital RGB/composite monitor, an optional 2090 hard disk controller, and a 20-megabyte ST-506 hard disk drive. (Commodore doesn't sell a hard disk drive for the 2000, preferring to let dealers configure the system.) Depending on the price of the hard disk drive, a comparable system costs about $4000.

An Improved Design

Commodore designed the original 2000 in Germany but redesigned the unit before shipping it in the U.S. (For a full technical description of the original 2000, see the preview in the March 1987 BYTE.) The redesigned system uses a custom animation chip, known as the "Fat Agnus," from the 500. This custom chip incorporates several support chips from the original Agnus DMA controller, the heart of the Amiga's coprocessing system.

The redesign also enhances the video slot. The new slot brings out all 12 bits of RGB video data to the edge connector and incorporates control logic from the peripheral bus. In addition, the company redesigned the 86-pin CPU coprocessor slot to improve system stability and to allow a coprocessor to work in a bus-sharing coprocesssor mode.

The 2000 has room for an internal hard disk drive and can use relatively inexpensive PC-compatible ST-506 hard disk drives. This solves one of the more difficult problems with add-on hardware for earlier Amigas: Hard disk drives for the 1000 were expensive and not particularly reliable. Most of the drives for the 1000 use Macintosh-compatible SCSI boxes and a custom controller card.

You still need to add a hard disk controller to the 2000, which has no built-in SCSI port. Commodore's 2090 controller, which has two SCSI connectors, lets you attach up to nine devices (two ST-506–compatible and seven Macintosh-compatible SCSI devices). By the time this review appears, several controllers should be available from other companies, including ASDG and MicroBotics. The delay in getting third-party controllers for the 2000 is partly due to the fact that Commodore is still finalizing the specs for auto-booting devices; the cur-

continued

Amiga 2000

Company
Commodore International
1200 Wilson Dr.
West Chester, PA 19380
(215) 431-9100

Components
Processor: 68000 running at 7.14 MHz
Memory: 1 megabyte of RAM, expandable to 9 megabytes
Mass storage: One 880K-byte 3½-inch floppy disk drive; space provided for two additional disk drives
Display: Optional (see below)
Keyboard: Detached 94-key keyboard with 10 function keys, cursor keypad, and 18-key numeric keypad
I/O interfaces: One RS-232C serial port; one DB-25 parallel port; two DB-9 joystick ports; two audio outputs (RCA type); DB-23 RGB analog or digital output; monochrome video output (RCA); external disk drive connector; five Amiga expansion slots, two IBM PC AT slots (shared with two Amiga slots), and two IBM PC XT slots; CPU coprocessor slot; custom video slot
Other: Optomechanical two-button mouse; battery-backed clock/calendar; 200-watt power supply

Size
17½ by 15¾ by 6¼ inches;
28½ pounds

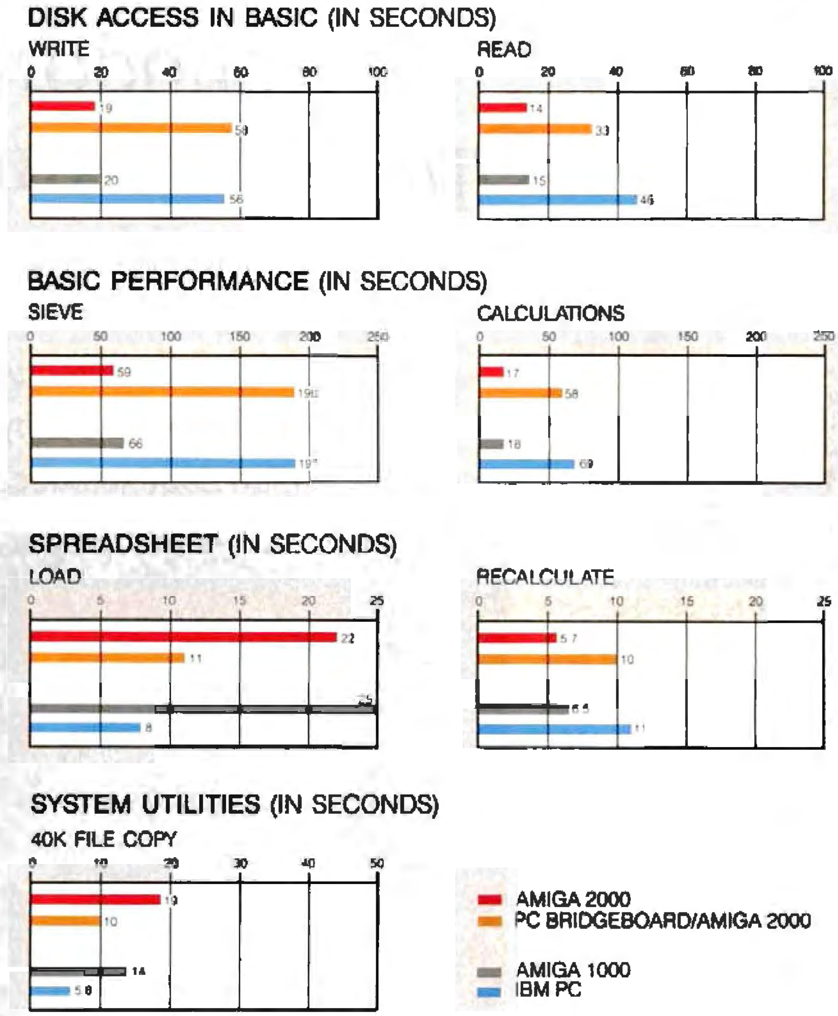
Software
AmigaDOS 1.2, including Kickstart 1.2 in ROM, Workbench 1.2, Amiga BASIC 1.2, and utilities

Options
Internal and external 3½-inch and 5¼-inch floppy disk drives: $199.95 to $299.95
Hard disk controller: $399.95
2-megabyte RAM expansion card: $499.95
Bridgeboard (includes 5¼-inch floppy disk drive): $699.95
Analog and digital RGB/composite monitor: $399.95

Documentation
300-page Introduction to the Commodore Amiga 2000; 291-page Amiga BASIC

Price
Base system: $1995
System as reviewed (excluding 20-megabyte hard disk drive): $3995

Inquiry 884.



The Disk Access benchmarks write and then read a 64K-byte sequential text file to a floppy disk. Sieve runs one iteration of the Sieve of Eratosthenes. Calculations performs 10,000 multiplication and division operations. The Spreadsheet tests load and recalculate a 25- by 25-cell spreadsheet. The 40K File Copy benchmark copies a 40K-byte file using the system utilities. All tests on the Amiga 2000 and 1000 were run using Kickstart/Workbench 1.2; the Amiga spreadsheet tests were run with Lattice's Unicalc 1.0. Amiga BASIC 1.2 was used for BASIC tests on the Amiga 2000; ABasiC 1.0 was used on the Amiga 1000. Tests on the Amiga Bridgeboard and IBM PC were run with MS-DOS 3.2 and GWBASIC 3.2; the spreadsheet tests were run with Multiplan 1.0.

rent system software requires that the system make the initial boot from the internal floppy disk drive. Commodore is also designing a new file system that the company says will run as much as 4 times faster with DMA hard disk drives. The new file system is slated to ship sometime this spring as part of a Workbench 1.3 upgrade.

All the Amigas—the 500, the 1000, and the 2000—come with built-in serial and parallel ports. The original 1000 had connectors that are the reverse of connectors normally used with IBM PC-compatible systems; thus, it was difficult to get the correct custom cables. With the 2000, as well as with the 500, the ports are redesigned so that the pins supplying power are current-limited, making it safe to plug in nearly any IBM-compatible printer or modem.

This redesign also has an impact on NewTek's Digi-View video digitizer, one of the driving forces behind the market the Amiga dominates: desktop video. Digi-View lets you digitize in color by doing separate passes of a video image with a black-and-white television camera. The hardware plugs into the parallel port and uses the power available on the port to run the digitizer. The redesigned ports on the 2000 mean that you can use Digi-View with a cable adapter available from NewTek for $21.95.

Currently, the system software for the 2000 is practically identical to that for the 1000. The 2000 includes a few extra programs, such as the Setclock program to read the built-in battery-backed clock. The 2000 also has Kickstart 1.2 in ROM.

A Nitpick or Two

The 2000 has a 94-key keyboard, expanded from the 1000's original 89-key keyboard. The additions, which include a numeric keypad, make the keyboard more suitable for use as an IBM PC-compatible system. Compared to the 1000's keyboard, though, the 2000's keyboard does not have as nice a feel; the keys are stiff, and they bottom out abruptly. Commodore says it is now shipping a new keyboard with the 2000; it has the same layout, but it may have a different feel.

The fan on the 2000 is louder than the 1000's fan, which was so quiet you couldn't tell it was there. The 2000's fan is quieter than those on most AT clones, but compared with the 1000's it's a howler. However, you might not notice it if you install a hard disk drive, most of which are even noisier than the fan.

Amiga versus Amiga

As the benchmarks show (see page 138), the Amiga 2000's performance is almost identical to the 1000's, except for differences due to fast RAM. The 2000's memory bus is mapped into different areas, with 512K bytes of chip memory (which is addressed by the custom graphics and audio chips) and 512K bytes of fast memory on a separate bus. On the 1000, programs usually run in chip memory because the entire 512K bytes of internal RAM is chip memory. By loading programs into fast memory, the 2000's CPU can avoid bus contention with the custom chips in chip memory. This results in programs running about 3 percent faster than on the Amiga 1000 right off the bat, and over twice as fast when a lot of custom chip memory contention occurs, such as with a high-resolution 16-color display.

The current design lets the Amiga's custom chips address 512K bytes of chip memory; this memory gets used up pretty quickly when you're doing animation and desktop video. The Fat Agnus chip has the external enhancements to address at least 1 megabyte of chip RAM, but it still can handle only 512K bytes internally. However, the 2000's design will eventually be able to accommodate replacement plug-in chips that address a full megabyte of chip RAM.

With the Fat Agnus, unfortunately, the first 512K bytes of fast memory is controlled by the same logic as the chip memory bus. If you try to access programs or data in this area of fast memory, it will run at the same speed as a chip memory access. Commodore supplies a program called SlowMemLast that designates this first 512K bytes of fast RAM as the last fast RAM allocated; this gives you the best CPU performance.

I recommend getting at least 2 megabytes of additional RAM with a 2000. The extra RAM gives the system the room it needs to run software quickly and reliably. Setting up a RAM disk can give the system near-instantaneous response and let software run without pushing the limits of the machine.

No problems showed up on the 2000 with existing Amiga software. I estimate that 99 percent of all software that works on the 1000 will work on the 2000. Some game programs that directly access the keyboard may fail because of slight timing changes, but software that uses the ROM routines as advised by Commodore will not have this problem. Glitches could also occur with a few programs, such as those for audio digitizers, with tight timing loops that don't adjust to the presence of fast RAM or that can't work with a faster CPU.

Amiga versus PC

The 2000's Bridgeboard is a good coprocessing implementation, letting two completely different systems run in one box at the same time (see photo 2). The Bridgeboard comes with a 4.77-MHz 8088 processor, a socket for an 8087 math coprocessor, an IBM PC-compatible Phoenix BIOS enhanced to work with AmigaDOS and MS-DOS, and 512K bytes of RAM. The board also comes with a 360K-byte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive, installation software, and MS-DOS 3.2 and GWBASIC 3.2. With the Bridgeboard installed, you can add up to three PC or AT expansion cards, including memory boards such as Intel's Above Board, graphics adapters, internal modems, hard disk cards and controller cards, RS-232C serial cards, and network boards.

To an MS-DOS program, the Bridgeboard looks just like a normal PC-compatible system, with a couple of differences. Most notably, the Bridgeboard uses the interrupts for the second COM port on a PC to synchronize with the Amiga. This can be a problem if you want to hook up a plotter or mouse that usually uses the second COM port. On the

continued

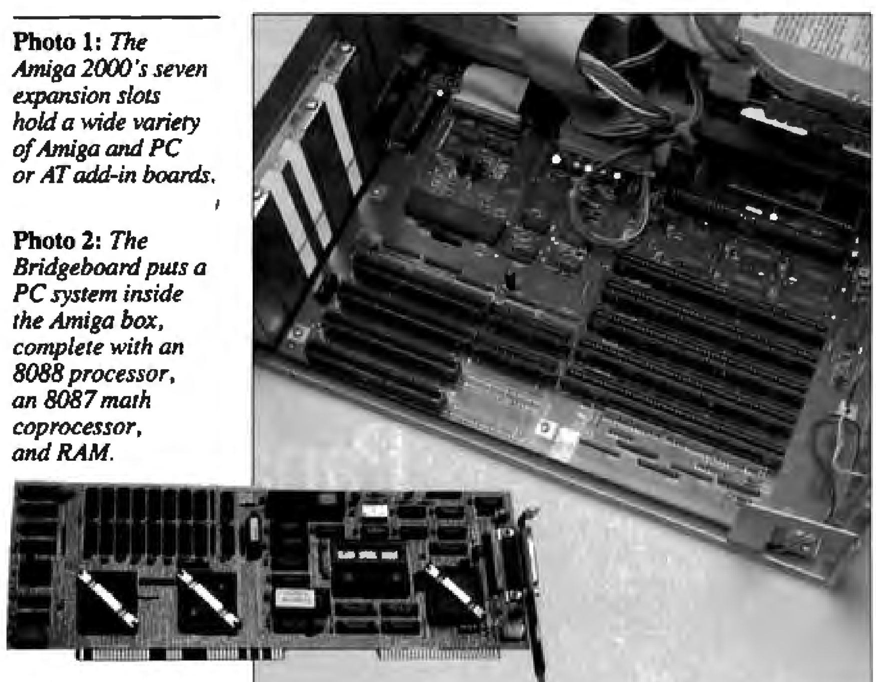


Photo 1: *The Amiga 2000's seven expansion slots hold a wide variety of Amiga and PC or AT add-in boards.*

Photo 2: *The Bridgeboard puts a PC system inside the Amiga box, complete with an 8088 processor, an 8087 math coprocessor, and RAM.*

Amiga side, things are a bit more complex because the Amiga needs to provide keyboard and display facilities for the Bridgeboard. The Amiga's existing multitasking windowing software handles all this, letting the PC run as a window within the Amiga.

How well does this work? The most noticeable difference is that the Bridgeboard's PC display is a bit slower than that of a normal PC. This is because the Amiga needs to convert the PC monochrome or color graphics display into a bit-mapped display—a very processing-intensive operation. Unlike software emulations, however, the 8088-based board still runs at full speed; the display is just updated a fraction of a second slower than usual.

The main impact on performance comes on the Amiga side, where the PC looks like a graphics-intensive operation. Depending on the application, Amiga programs may slow down since the Amiga has to keep the display refreshed. For example, the BASIC Calculations benchmark took 17.2 seconds when running on the Amiga without the Bridgeboard. I also ran this benchmark while running a short BASIC program (i.e., `10 for i=0 to 100000: print i: next i`) on the Bridgeboard in monochrome mode. This time, it took 62.34 seconds—a nearly worst-case time that reflects the effect of an "active" display task on the Bridgeboard. When I ran the benchmark with the same program on the Bridgeboard with no display updating (i.e., `10 for i=0 to 100000: next i`), the time was 17.28 seconds, practically the same as without the Bridgeboard.

Generally, the software interface between the Amiga and PC sides worked well. When my review machine first arrived and I tried to run the Bridgeboard, I got the cryptic error message `Library not found`. This turned out to mean that the Bridgeboard was not properly seated in its socket and was not initializing. As a result, the board's Janus library (which handles Amiga/Bridgeboard communications) wasn't installing itself during the auto-configuration. Opening the box and reseating the Bridgeboard solved the problem.

Several nice additions to the Bridgeboard let you use some features of AmigaDOS and Intuition (the underlying part of Workbench) when you're running programs on the Bridgeboard. For example, you can cut and paste with the Amiga's clipboard anywhere in an MS-DOS text window. Another nifty addition is the ability to freeze a window display and then keep running in another window. This way, you can get a graph from Lotus 1-2-3, freeze the window, and plot another graph in another window. You can then look at either the old frozen window or the current window. The result of this interaction is a system that's more useful and convenient than a plain MS-DOS operating environment.

You can also set up virtual disks that reside either in RAM or on disk on the Amiga side of the system and can be accessed by MS-DOS. Similarly, you can partition an MS-DOS hard disk so that AmigaDOS uses one of the partitions as a disk drive.

I ran my Lotus 1-2-3 version 2.01 spreadsheets, and everything came up the same as it does on my Compaq Portable. To use a printer from the Bridgeboard, you need to run a program on the Amiga to swap control of the printer over to the Bridgeboard, but once that's done it works fine. Brief 1.03 also ran without a hitch. My company's golf game Mean 18 (the CGA-only version) ran on the board, although the display latency can be a problem with action games that have fast-changing animation. But then, who'd want to play a game on the Bridgeboard with the Amiga only a bus connector away?

More Horsepower to Come

Commodore has announced a 10-MHz 80286 Bridgeboard and a 14-MHz 68020 board that fits into the 2000's coprocessor slot. According to the company, the 68020 board includes a 68881 math coprocessor, a 68851 memory management unit, and 2 megabytes of RAM, and it is supposed to run Unix. The company expects to ship the 80286 board in May or June and the 68020 board in the fall, but prices are not yet set. Other 68020 boards are available, including one from Computer System Associates.

One of the most talked-about deficiencies of the Amiga 1000 has been the quality of National Television System Committee (NTSC) interlaced video. The same thing that makes the Amiga so appealing to video engineers that need an NTSC video signal and genlock makes the display poor as an engineering workstation: The high-resolution (over-400-line) display uses interlaced video that results in a 30-Hz display update rate, and this introduces flicker. (Display monitors need a refresh rate of at least about 50 Hz to avoid flicker.)

MicroWay has announced a display deinterlacer that will take the Amiga's video and buffer it so it can be displayed on MultiSync-style monitors at double the normal display rate. This should result in a flicker-free display that's equivalent to IBM VGA monitors; with overscan, you can display about 704 by 470 pixels. MicroWay will sell this board, which should be available by the time you read this, for about $600.

Commodore is also working on the A2024 monitor with a 1008- by 800-pixel 15-inch display, but only in four shades of gray. The monitor actually captures standard Amiga display output and converts it for redisplay at higher resolution at a 15-Hz refresh rate. The A2024, though, has only a 14-inch screen, and most people prefer a somewhat larger display to match the high resolution. The A2024 will be great for desktop publishing and CAD applications, but some software will require special programming to access the high resolution. The monitor should be available in May or June.

The Difference Is Worth It

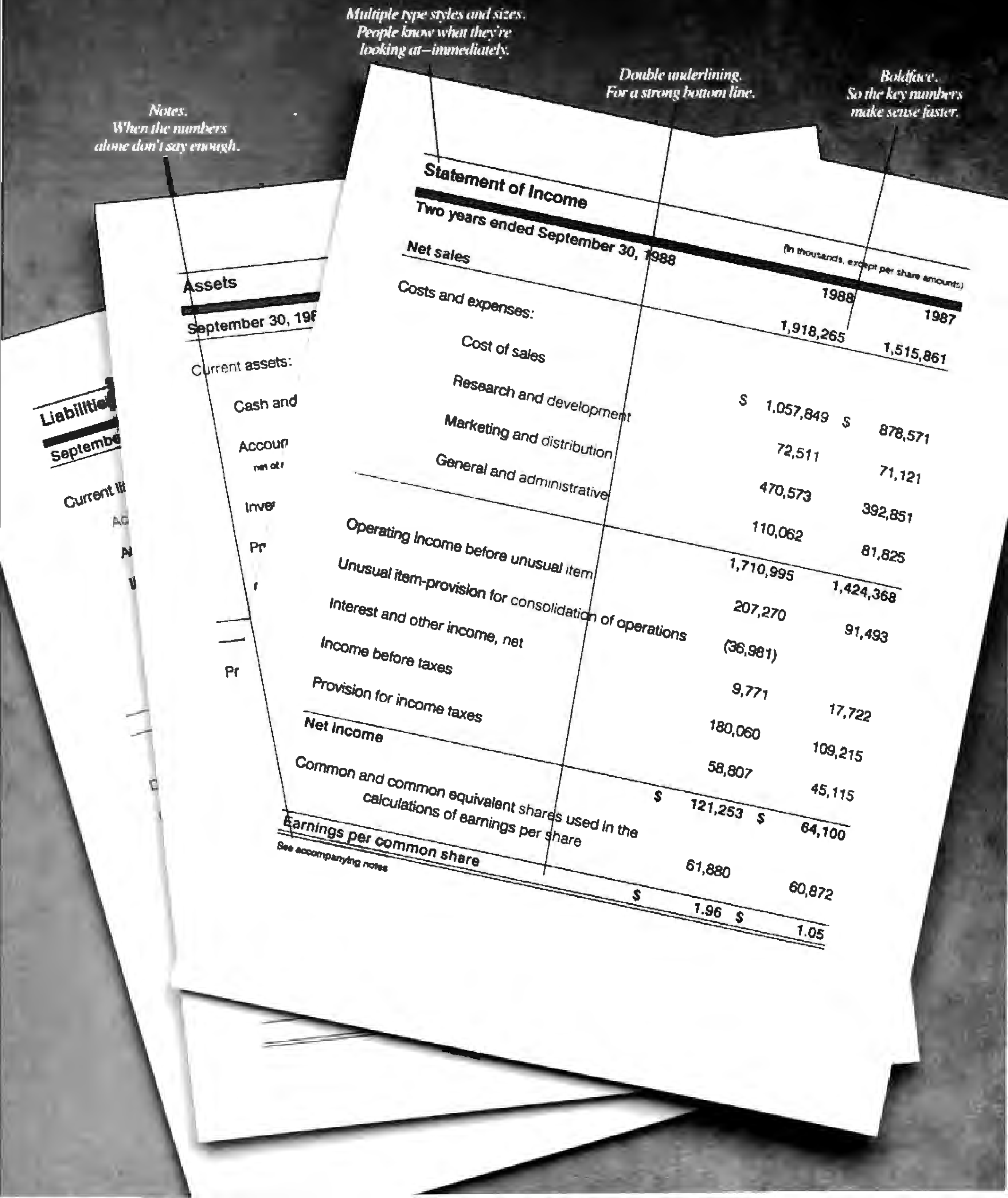
The Amiga 2000 is a powerful system with a lot of promise, particularly with its video animation and multitasking. But is the 2000 worth 50 percent more than the original 1000? From a software and performance perspective, the two machines are practically identical. The difference is in expandability. The 2000 lets you expand with internal components, making for a more compact footprint than a similarly expanded 1000. You can also expand the 2000 more reliably due to its more robust bus architecture.

Finally, expansion boards and hard disk drives for the 2000 are less expensive than equivalent 1000 expansions. The 2000 can use off-the-shelf hard disk drive components, and the system's expansion cards do not require a complete expansion box, just a PC card. And given the 2000's PC compatibility, the choices are wide open.

If you need an expandable Amiga system, especially with MS-DOS compatibility, the 2000 is worth the extra cost. For desktop video, the Amiga 2000 can outperform Macintosh IIs and 80386-based machines at an affordable price. ■

Charlie Heath, vice president of Microsmiths Inc. in Cambridge, Massachusetts, has developed several Amiga programs, including TxEd, Mean 18, FastFonts, and ARP.

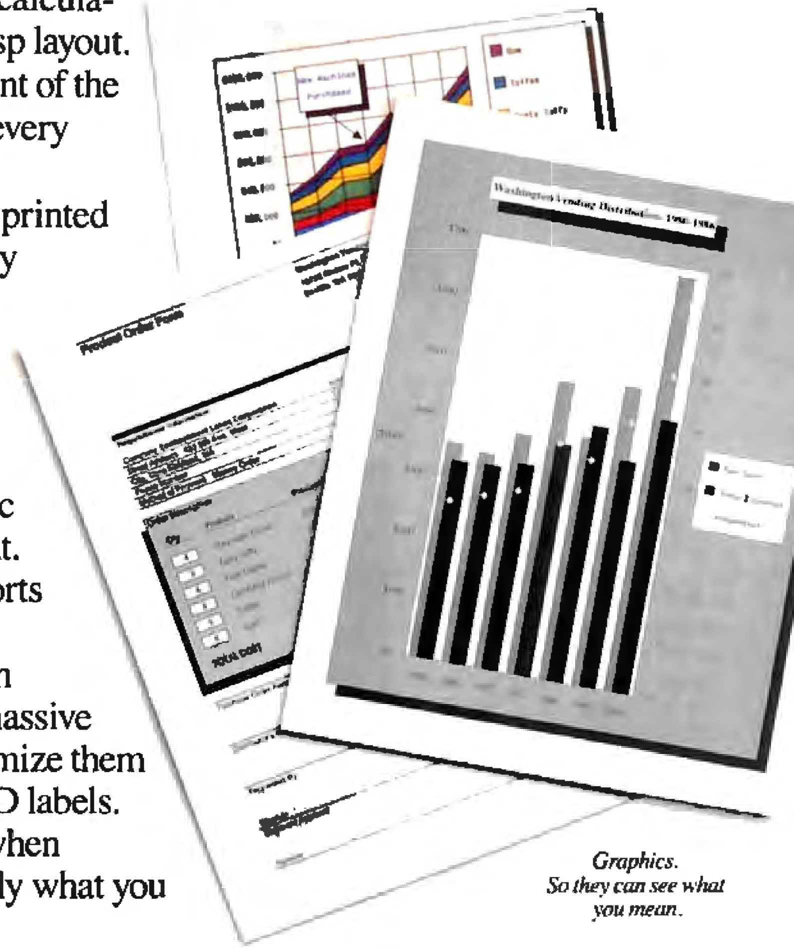
No other spreadsheet can make this statement.



The documents on these pages were prepared entirely with Microsoft. Excel. From the calculations to the graphics to the stunningly crisp layout.

What you see here is a clear statement of the difference between Microsoft Excel and every other spreadsheet.

Only Microsoft Excel can give your printed work such power to impress. Because only Microsoft Excel can harness the full power of the new computers, high-resolution displays, and laser printers.



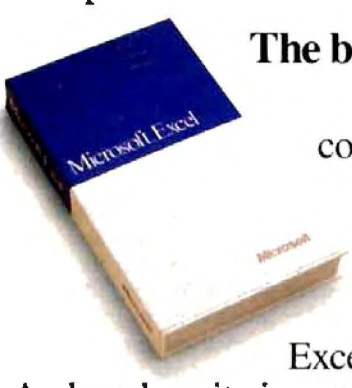
Graphics.
So they can see what you mean.

Looks that thrill.

Microsoft Excel brings photographic clarity to everything on screen and in print. Which lets you make even your daily reports look as good as annual reports.

Microsoft Excel works wonders with graphics, too. You can instantly turn its massive spreadsheets into any of 44 charts. Customize them with everything from simple arrows to 3-D labels. And preview pages before you print. So when you finish, what you have in hand is exactly what you had in mind.

In short, Microsoft Excel lets you display what people want to see most. The point.



The best program on television.

Of course, there's much more to show, so call for your copy of our video: **(800) 323-3577 ext. D17**

You'll see twenty minutes of possibilities beyond any other spreadsheet.

The tape goes for $10, but you get that back when you get Microsoft Excel. Or simply zip to your dealer and try Microsoft Excel firsthand.

And see how it gives even the simplest statement the power to say far more.

Microsoft Excel

The soul of the new machines.™

Circle 171 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 172)

The CrystalPrint VIII and the Crystal Jet offer alternatives to laser printers


The Taxan Crystal Jet LCS printer.

results between the LaserJet and the CrystalPrint are about what would be expected due to the differences in the setups. The Crystal Jet was slower because it depends so heavily on the host computer's CPU.

Taxan Crystal Jet

The Crystal Jet is a solid page printer. It's more flexible than the CrystalPrint VIII; it's also somewhat more difficult to set up. At $3495, it is more expensive, too, but the price includes the PS2.0 printer controller/scanner interface board—a full-length PC card with 2 megabytes of 120-nanosecond RAM. The Crystal Jet also comes with CrystalControl 3.0 software, the Fontware font program for Ventura Publisher, and a cable to connect the printer to the interface card.

The Crystal Jet can print 300-dot-per-inch (dpi) text and graphics. With 2 megabytes of memory on the interface card, it can easily handle full-page graphics.

The front panel includes a two-digit LCD for error and status messages, six LEDs to indicate various conditions (e.g., ready or data being transmitted), and four push buttons to place the printer on- or off-line, select the mode, and control automatic paper-feed.

The installation process is of average difficulty for a laser printer, and the manuals adequately cover the details. The process involves inserting the PS2.0 interface card in the computer, attaching the cable, and running the installation software. The software consists of a driver program and the CrystalControl program.

The Crystal Jet is designed to work only through the CrystalControl program supplied with the printer; there is no way to run the printer without it. Through the CrystalControl program, you can select the printer emulation, set page parameters, and select type fonts and printer ports. CrystalControl comes in both memory-resident and conventional versions. The pop-up version is 91K bytes, while the conventional version is 97K bytes. With the memory-resident version, you can pop into the Setup program from within another program to set page parameters or select an emulation. This is handy, but don't expect to call it from a program that redefines the keyboard, such as SuperKey.

CrystalControl's menus make the Crystal Jet easy to use, but you give up some control over your system parameters. When you install CrystalControl, the program rewrites your `AUTOEXEC.BAT` file and resets some parameters (e.g., files=15) in `CONFIG.SYS`. This is fine if you don't mind programs that go tromping through your `AUTOEXEC.BAT` and `CONFIG.SYS` files, but we would prefer to set the parameters ourselves.

CrystalControl also creates a dummy printer port called `JET`. Your computer thinks it is talking to `LPT1`, but actually it is running through `JET`. This means that CrystalControl will not work with the `Mode` command enabled. It also has the potential for raising sophisticated hell with software that directly accesses the printer port hardware.

The Crystal Jet differs from other printers in that the electronics that control the printer are installed in the host computer. The PS2.0 interface board includes 2 megabytes of RAM (not expandable), the printer interface, and the scanner interface. The board is thick (it's actually two boards joined together), and it may be a tight fit if placed next to a modem or a hard disk drive card.

One unusual aspect of the Crystal Jet is that the PS2.0 board uses the computer's CPU to produce the bit map for printing (see photo 1). Unlike the CrystalPrint VIII or the LaserJet, which have internal microprocessors to handle such jobs, the Crystal Jet's speed depends directly on the processing speed of the host computer. Thus, the Crystal Jet limps when it's attached to a standard IBM PC running at 4.77 MHz. It takes the processor so long to build the bit map of each page that the printer's speed suffers badly, as you can see in the benchmark results in table 1. When we reset the computer to run at 7.1 MHz, the printer's speed improved accordingly, although it still lagged behind the CrystalPrint and the LaserJet, especially on graphics jobs.

Based on the 4.7-MHz and 7.1-MHz timings, we estimate that on an 8-MHz AT the Crystal Jet should be about as fast as the CrystalPrint or the LaserJet. On 80386-based systems, it should run even faster. We would not recommend using this printer with anything slower than an 8-MHz AT-class computer.

continued

Laser Printing Without Lasers

Rick Cook and Paul Schauble

They look and act like laser printers, but the Taxan Crystal Jet and the Data Technology CrystalPrint VIII don't use lasers. Both are liquid-crystal-shutter (LCS) printers that use a different xerographic method to produce a printed page.

Laser printers use a laser beam reflected off a rotating mirror to write text or graphics images on a photosensitive drum. LCS printers have a print bar holding 2400 individually controlled liquid crystal shutters. These individual shutters turn on and off to control the high-intensity light that writes text or graphics images onto the photosensitive drum.

In theory, an LCS printer should have a few advantages. The LCS array is smaller, lighter, and more compact than a laser engine, and that means that LCS printers can be smaller. The printers can also be less expensive to make because the basic mechanism is simpler and doesn't require the same precision that a laser printer calls for. A laser printer needs a synchronized, multifaceted mirror and fairly sophisticated optics to focus the image on the drum; an LCS printer replaces all that with a fairly simple shutter array. (For more information on page printer technology, see the September 1987 BYTE.)

Data Technology Corp.'s CrystalPrint VIII LCS printer.

The theory sounds good; in fact, however, the Crystal Jet and the CrystalPrint VIII are no different in size, weight, and price from laser printers in the low-to-medium price range: The Crystal Jet lists for $3495, and the CrystalPrint VIII costs $2495. According to Taxan, LCS printers will be cheaper to make than conventional laser printers once the manufacturers get their volumes up.

Both of the reviewed printers are based on the 8-page-per-minute Casio LCS engine, which uses separate drum and toner cartridges. The print quality of both printers is fairly good but slightly inferior to the quality of the Hewlett-Packard LaserJet. Inspection under a magnifier revealed that gray scales weren't as good, images were less sharp, and there were more "freckles" in the white parts of images. The grays appeared decidedly washed out compared with the LaserJet's. However, except for the gray scales, none of these differences are likely to be apparent to the untrained observer, and both printers do an excellent job of emulating the LaserJet. Like the LaserJet, neither of these systems is PostScript-compatible.

The Crystal Jet and the CrystalPrint VIII eject their output face up, which is less convenient than the LaserJet's face-down presentation. Each printer has an optional automatic feeder that attaches to a door on the printer's back. The automatic feeder lets work pass straight through the printer, avoiding the 180-degree turn required with the conventional feeder. This is especially convenient for such items as envelopes and transparencies. The back door is also very handy for clearing paper jams, although neither printer jammed during our tests.

Like the LaserJet, the reviewed printers use a two-character LCD readout on the front panel to display error codes and printer status information. This may be the standard, but a cryptic code that you must look up in a manual is decidedly less convenient than a display that tells you exactly what's happening. However, both companies list the most common error codes on a chart that you can place on top of the printer.

About the Tests

We tested the printers using a 30-page text file, measuring the time each took to print the entire file, to print one page from the file, and to print 30 copies of that single page. For mixed text and graphics, we used a file called SCOOP, supplied as an example file with Ventura Publisher. It contains the now-famous pictures of the space shuttle and the nozzle, as well as a mixture of type sizes and styles laid out in a 1-page newsletter format. Finally, we ran the full Ventura Publisher example file, which consists of 30 pages of material designed to show off everything Ventura Publisher can do.

We printed all test files to a disk file first and then sent them to the printers using the DOS PRINT command and the HP LaserJet emulation; with this procedure, the test timings did not count the time Ventura Publisher took to compose the files. All timings are in hours:minutes:seconds (see table 1).

We ran the tests on PC XT-compatible computers running at 4.77 and 7.1 MHz, and we timed the printers at both speeds. For comparison, we had an HP LaserJet with 512K bytes of RAM connected to an 8-MHz AT compatible driving the printer via a parallel port. The differences in

Outstanding Flexibility

Unlike many page printers, the Crystal Jet does not use font cartridges. Instead, the CrystalControl program loads fonts into the interface board's memory. This is arguably less convenient than font cartridges but, given CrystalControl's ease of use, not onerously so. It is also much cheaper than buying font cartridges at $150 to $200 apiece.

The printer package includes four resident fonts, and you can add others. In addition, the Crystal Jet's software includes Fontware for Ventura Publisher. Fontware, from Bitstream, is a sophisticated typographic program that produces precisely fitted fonts in any selected size. Instead of having two or three fonts to cover all sizes and enlarging or reducing them as needed, Fontware designs each font for the exact size needed. The Bitstream Charter font is standard with the printer, and a library of other fonts is available.

Photo 1: *The PS2.0 printer/scanner controller board. It is composed of two boards connected together to occupy one slot.*

Fontware requires an AT, and the manual recommends adding a math coprocessor and an Intel Above Board (or a similar product) to increase memory to at least 640K bytes before using Fontware. Since our test systems were PCs, we did not try to test the Fontware package.

CrystalControl printer emulations include the HP LaserJet (the default) and LaserJet Plus, NEC 3350 and 5510, Qume Sprint 5, Diablo 630, Epson MX/FX, and the IBM Graphics Printer. The Crystal Jet does a solid job of emulating the LaserJet and the Epson MX; it ran the Ventura Publisher sample pages in Epson emulation mode without a hitch.

Because the printer emulations, fonts, and configuration controls are in software, and because of the way the printer uses the host computer's CPU, the Crystal Jet is an extremely flexible printer. You can configure the printer the way you want without having to set switches or install cartridges; your hands needn't leave the keyboard. At the cost of some complication in setup, you have much more control over the printer. In fact, flexibility is probably the Crystal Jet's most outstanding feature.

Installing the Crystal Jet's separate drum and toner cartridges is slightly less convenient than using the Canon all-in-one cartridge on the LaserJet; on the other hand, you don't have to discard a drum with life left in it because you are out of toner. Replacement drums cost $75, and toner cartridges are $60. Installation is very easy: With the printer open, simply slide the drum and the toner cartridge into place and lock with the flick of a lever.

According to Taxan, the drum lasts for 10,000 pages, and the toner cartridges are good for 5000 pages. The life of the print engine is given as 300,000 copies, which is about the life of a LaserJet. The duty cycle is given as 800 pages per day.

The Crystal Jet comes with a one-year warranty. Taxan says it will provide servicing through its offices.

Table 1: *The benchmark results show that the CrystalPrint VIII was the fastest in all tests except for the mixed text and graphics 30-page example file. The Crystal Jet was limited in speed because it depends on the host computer's CPU. All times are in hours:minutes:seconds.*

	CrystalPrint	Crystal Jet	HP (8-MHz AT)
30-page text file			
4.7 MHz	0:03:44	0:13:12	0:04:04
7.1 MHz	0:03:46	0:09:23	
One page of text			
4.7 MHz	0:00:18	0:00:34	0:00:29
7.1 MHz	0:00:18	0:00:27	
30 copies of a single page of text			
4.7 MHz	0:03:42	0:04:22	0:03:58
7.1 MHz	0:03:46	0:04:14	
Mixed text and graphics: Ventura Publisher SCOOP file			
4.7 MHz	0:02:01	0:08.38	0:08:40
7.1 MHz	0:02:01	0:05.24	
Mixed text and graphics: 30-page Ventura Publisher example file			
4.7 MHz	0:40:08	1:26:33	0:32:31
7.1 MHz	0.38:39	0:55:46	
Warm-up time (ready to print)	0:01:25	0:01:12	0:01:18

Substantial Documentation

The documentation consists of four manuals: an installation manual, misleadingly labeled Instruction Manual; the Crystal System manual, which covers installing the interface board and setting up various software packages for use with the printer; the CrystalControl User's Guide, which covers the control program for the printer; and the Fontware Installation Kit for Ventura Publisher User's Guide.

The documentation ranges from excellent to adequate. The only really annoying point was a lack of information on the printer's error codes. Although the common ones, such as `shell open` or `paper empty`, are explained in the manuals, some error codes merely indicate the need for periodic maintenance or a fault with the internal printer circuitry. The manual gives no information at all on these codes; it only instructs you to call a service technician.

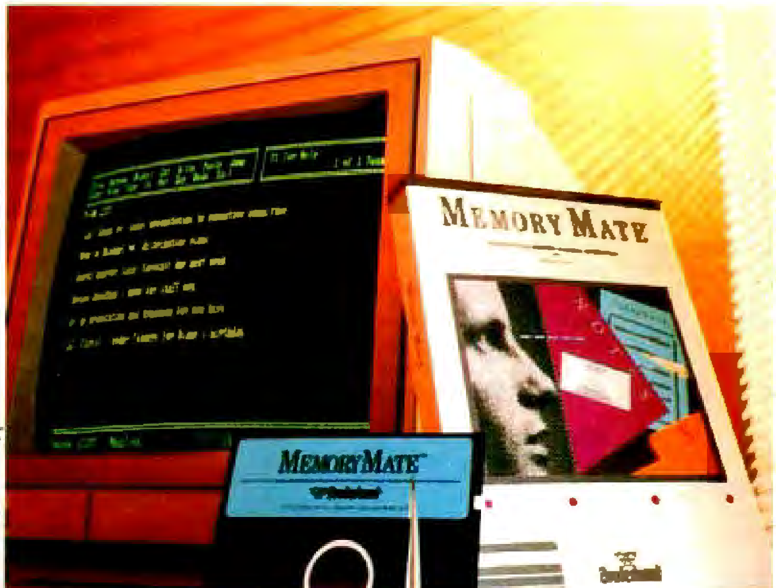
Data Technology CrystalPrint VIII

Unlike the Crystal Jet, the $2495 CrystalPrint VIII has its controller, 1.5 megabytes of nonexpandable RAM, and LaserJet Plus emulation built into the printer. It can handle full-page 300-dpi text and graphics, and it comes with four built-in fonts. The front panel is the same as the Crystal Jet's.

The CrystalPrint ran all the LaserJet-compatible software we tested. In fact, the only major difference between this printer and the LaserJet is that the LaserJet stacks its output face down and the CrystalPrint stacks it face up.

continued

Now you can find a needle in the haystack in three seconds flat. With MemoryMate.™



Imagine tossing all your notes and files into a huge desk drawer. Then magically discovering that every time you want something, it's right there on top.

We call it MemoryMate. A new breed of data manager that reduces your paper clutter and takes the mess off your desk.

Unlike structured data bases, MemoryMate is free-form and works intuitively. Once you enter a record (up to 60 lines each) every single word, phrase, and date is automatically indexed. And cross-indexed.

Which means that MemoryMate can find that record later by using any word, date, or phrase in it. And MemoryMate does it fast. You can search 180K on a PC XT in three seconds!

And since MemoryMate is memory-resident, it's always there. You can access it while other programs are running. You can even cut and paste between MemoryMate and other programs. And vice versa.

Just enter your memos, notes, tables – anything – using the built-in word processor. You can forget designating "keywords." Just like you can forget where you stashed that important scrap of paper or yellow Post-it®.

You can even forget all your to-do lists and deadlines. Because MemoryMate reminds you. Tickler messages pop-up on screen automatically on the days you select.

So how complex is all this to operate? MemoryMate has only 15 simple commands and they're always on screen. So you can access all that power easily – without having to remember a thing.

Find what you need using a single word. Or a sentence.

Let's say you want to call an attorney you met playing tennis last May. But you can't remember his name. All you remember is that you put a note about him in MemoryMate. So you type in the word "tennis" and hit the search key. In seconds, all records containing "tennis" begin to appear. But let's say you also manage a tennis league. You've got tons of "tennis" entries. To narrow your search, you type "tennis and May and attorney". Bingo! You've got his name and phone number.

Circle 46 on Reader Service Card

Is a better memory worth $69.95?

Much more, according to Michael J. Miller, InfoWorld: *"If you've got lots of unstructured information to keep track of, MemoryMate is a wonder... And at $69.95, it's a bargain."*

PC Week agrees: *"Once you've unlocked MemoryMate's power, you'll wonder how you ever got by without it."*

Syndicated columnist Bob Schwabach is ecstatic: *"I don't know quite how they did it...but this thing is lightning fast."*

With all this praise and all these incredible features, you'd expect MemoryMate to cost a lot more than $69.95. But it doesn't.

And, right now you can get a demo disk for less than six bucks – which can be rebated when you buy MemoryMate. So fill in the coupon below and send it in. And be sure to do it now, before you forget.

After all, you don't have MemoryMate to remind you. Yet.

☐ YES. Send me the MemoryMate demo disk for just $5.95, tax and shipping included.

☐ I'M SOLD. Send me the MemoryMate program for $69.95 plus $3.50 shipping. CA res. add 6% sales tax.

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY STATE ZIP

DAYTIME TELEPHONE

☐ Check/Money Order ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express

Account Number

Expiration Date Signature

Order Toll-Free. 24 Hours.

1-800-527-6263

Order by Mail: P.O. Box 12947, San Rafael, CA 94913-2947 33BY3

Allow 4 weeks for delivery. Demo disk offer good while supplies last.

Brøderbund®

CrystalPrint VIII

Type
LCS printer

Company
Data Technology Corp.
2551 Walsh Ave.
Santa Clara, CA 95051
(408) 727-8899

Features
Casio print engine, rated at 8 pages per minute; 1.5 megabytes of RAM; 300- by 300-dpi resolution; serial and parallel ports; four resident fonts; also uses font cartridges and accepts any LaserJet-compatible soft font; built-in LaserJet Plus emulation; 250-sheet paper tray

Size
18⅓ by 16½ by 13½ inches; 70½ pounds

Hardware Needed
Any computer with a serial or parallel port

Documentation
112-page Getting Started; 120-page Reference Manual

Options
Paper cassettes: $75
Font cartridges A, C, F, H, Y, and Z: $195 each
Emulation cartridges for Epson FX and Diablo 630 printers: $195 each
250-sheet straight-through automatic feeder: $595

Price
$2495

Inquiry 886.

Crystal Jet

Type
LCS printer

Company
Taxan USA Corp.
18005 Cortney Court
City of Industry, CA 91748
(800) 772-7491
(818) 810-1291

Features
Casio print engine, rated at 8 pages per minute; 300- by 300-dpi resolution; PS2.0 controller/scanner board with 2 megabytes of RAM; four resident fonts; Epson MX/FX, IBM Graphics Printer, Diablo 630, NEC 3550 and 5510, Qume Sprint 5, HP LaserJet and LaserJet Plus emulation; CrystalControl and Fontware software; 250-sheet paper tray

Size
13½ by 18¾ by 16½ inches; 88 pounds

Hardware Needed
IBM PC, AT, or compatible (PC AT recommended)

Documentation
47-page Fontware Installation Kit for Ventura Publisher; 38-page Instruction Manual; 126-page Crystal Control User's Guide; 43-page Crystal System manual

Options
Dual-feed sheet feeder: No price set

Price
$3495 (includes controller board)

Inquiry 885.

Like the LaserJet, the CrystalPrint VIII uses optional font cartridges ($195 each). Although they are not interchangeable with LaserJet cartridges, they follow the same nomenclature and contain the same fonts. The cartridges available are equivalent to LaserJet's A, C, F, H, Y, and Z cartridges. Any LaserJet-compatible soft font will work, too. Emulation cartridges for the Epson FX, the Diablo 630, and the Hewlett-Packard Graphics Language are also available as options.

The printer's two cartridge ports are located beneath the control panel. They are unlabeled, but they are not identical. The emulation cartridge goes on the right, and the font cartridge on the left (as you face the printer). You could easily plug the cartridges into the wrong ports; this would produced an error code 18 on the printer's display. Unfortunately, 18 is not one of the codes on the quick-reference guide on the printer, nor is it immediately obvious in the documentation.

Unlike the Crystal Jet, the CrystalPrint's memory is inside the printer, and the CrystalPrint runs off the computer's standard parallel printer port. There is no special interface card, and the LaserJet emulation is built in; this makes the CrystalPrint easier to set up than the Crystal Jet. You simply install the drum and toner cartridges, connect the cable, and turn the machine on.

On the tests, the CrystalPrint ran neck and neck with the LaserJet and ahead of the Crystal Jet. The LaserJet was slower in some tests because of its 512K bytes of memory, but it was faster in one of the tests because it was connected to an AT. By and large, however, the times are comparable.

Spotty Emulation

In addition to the standard LaserJet emulation, we also tested the optional Epson FX emulation. While the LaserJet emulation worked flawlessly, the Epson emulation didn't.

The CrystalPrint failed when we attempted to print some sample pages from Ventura Publisher configured for an Epson printer. This test is a particularly severe one because Ventura Publisher tells an Epson printer to make three passes per line to get a higher resolution (about 216 dpi). On the CrystalPrint, this produced three superimposed partial copies of each line. However, a WordPerfect test document that puts out the entire character set and samples of the various fonts, pitches, and other printer characteristics worked perfectly in Epson mode.

Technical support for Data Technology said that the company was not aware of a problem, but that it would try to repeat the problem we had.

The CrystalPrint's documentation is adequate. The installation manual, Getting Started, is complete, accurate, and illustrated; the Reference Manual, however, is not as good. The last half of the Reference Manual is a listing of the LaserJet control codes in hexadecimal. This is perhaps useful for programmers, and Data Technology's listing is better formatted than LaserJet's, but it is not something the average user needs. The manuals with the review printer were preliminary versions; final versions are now included with the printer.

Data Technology estimates the life of a toner cartridge at 5000 pages, and the life of the drum at 8000 pages. The duty cycle is 5000 pages per month. The toner cartridges and drum are considerably more expensive than Taxan's—$119 and $159, respectively.

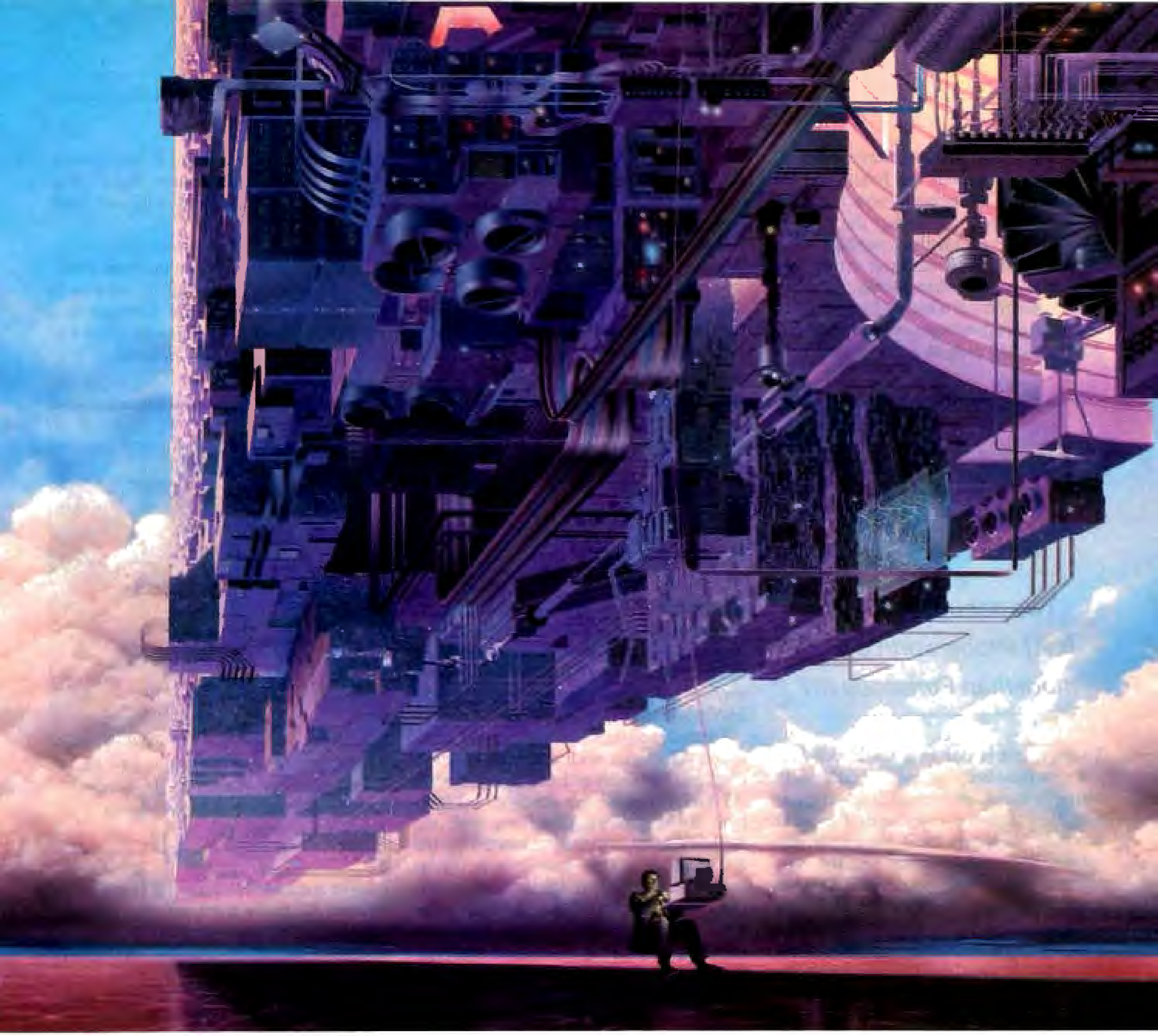
The CrystalPrinter comes with either a one-year warranty with walk-in service or a 90-day warranty with service on-site. Service is provided through Momentum Service Corp., which has 140 offices throughout the U.S. Extended service contracts are available.

No Major Advantages

The Taxan Crystal Jet and the Data Technology CrystalPrint are good, solid page printers. While LCS print engines do not yet offer any major advantages over a laser printer, we found no serious drawbacks either. Taken simply as page printers, they are worthy competitors of the LaserJet. They provide reasonable speed (assuming the Crystal Jet is connected to at least an 8-MHz AT), solid performance, and good, but not great, print quality at decent prices.

Of the two, we consider the Crystal Jet to be the better value. The PS2.0 interface board, the CrystalControl program,

continued



and the Fontware software provide flexibility; and both the board and the software can be replaced with improved versions without scrapping the printer. The CrystalPrint has the advantage of being $1000 cheaper, easier to set up, and somewhat easier to use, thanks to the font and emulation cartridges. Both printers share the disadvantages of producing output that is not quite as good as the LaserJet's and of using supplies that are not as widely available as those for the LaserJet.

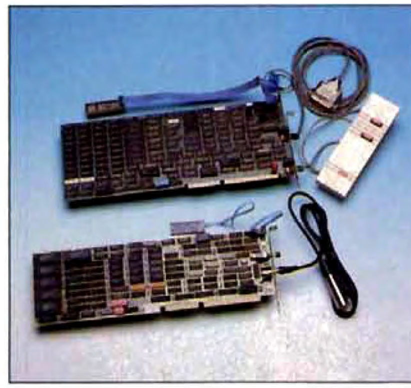
Someday, LCS printers may be smaller and cost less; in fact, Data Technology has already announced the CrystalPrint Series II ($1995), which the company says has the smallest footprint of any available xerographic page printer. For the time being, however, the LCS printers aren't any cheaper, faster, or smaller than laser printers. Still, if you need a non-PostScript page printer, the Crystal Jet and the CrystalPrint VIII are both worth a look. ■

Rick Cook is a freelance writer from Phoenix, Arizona, specializing in computers and high technology. Paul Schauble is a computer consultant doing business as The Second Ring in Glendale, Arizona.

Getting the Bugs Out

Ross M. Greenberg

Two debugging tools: Is AT Probe worth $1500 more than Periscope III?



Hardware-assisted debuggers like AT Probe (top) and Periscope III (bottom) can significantly reduce debugging time—for a price.

Your project is due in a week. All beta test sites have been calling dutifully, indicating no major problems. Suddenly, one site after another calls with the same problem. It seems their hard disk dissolved, and your program was the only one running when it occurred. Time to start debugging.

Either of two hardware-assisted debugging systems, AT Probe ($2495) from Atron and Periscope III ($995) from The Periscope Company, may be able to help. Both provide a means of isolating their respective debugging programs from "normal" code space. They offer some unique features as well, including the ability to stop your code in the middle of *anything*, debug it, and then continue processing; real-time tracing, which only ICEs (in-circuit emulators) could do until now; the ability to breakpoint in real time, based on access to any component within the machine; and displaying and experimenting with the prefetch buffer. (For a discussion of debugging, see "Finding the Culprit" on page 154.)

During the review process, I used the boards to solve a variety of bugs: a write access by a terminate-and-stay-resident (TSR) program outside its data space; problems with the initialization routines in two different device drivers; timing problems between incoming characters in an interrupt-driven TSR concurrent serial-communications program; spelunking through the innards of MS-DOS to determine real-time DOS usage of the PSP (Program Segment Prefix) and FCB (File Control Block) records; and using breakout switches to enter the debugger on an apparent total-system lockup. I might have been able to solve some of these problems without a hardware-assisted debugging board, but it would have taken significantly longer.

I tested the boards on a variety of high-speed AT clones with and without EGA displays. The EGA causes a problem with AT Probe because the debugger's 128K-byte RAM footprint conflicts with the memory space normally allocated for the EGA BIOS. (This problem is documented in the manual.) You can select another area, but the 128K-byte footprint is pretty large. At 64K bytes, Periscope III's DOS footprint is smaller than AT Probe's, so it ran on my EGA system without any modifications.

AT Probe

AT Probe 2.0 is a full-height, full-length, IBM PC AT card with 1 megabyte of write-protected on-board memory and the ability to be used in protected mode. It comes with a cable that plugs into the 80287 socket on the AT motherboard. Your 80287 plugs into the cable's piggyback socket. The debugger has both hardware and software components. Most of the software loads directly into AT Probe's own memory, but 128K bytes of system RAM is also required. Installation is easy; it takes only moments. (An XT version of the board is also available.)

A switchbox comes with AT Probe and is an intrinsic part of the package. It contains a Stop button, which you can use to break out to the debugger, and a Reset button, which you can optionally install to let you reset the computer. To install the Reset button, you crimp a connector (which is provided) to the power-supply reset wire (not available on all AT clones). This is a permanent change, and I'm surprised Atron didn't use a less intrusive method. However, if you need to remove AT Probe from your system, you simply pull its reset wire out of the connector, which then remains attached to the power-supply wire.

Various add-ons to AT Probe are available: AT Source Probe ($395) lets you debug at the source code level in addition to the symbolic level; AT Software Performance and Timing Analyzer ($395) adds timing and performance measurement tools to the debugger; and Winprobe ($495) enables you to debug software designed to run under Microsoft Windows 2.0.

Three options are also available to optimize AT Probe for specific applications. The /ISO option ($395) lets you run the entire debugging process in the 80286's protected mode using no system memory. There are certain relatively obscure disadvantages to running the /ISO version (most having to do with the keyboard), but the beauty of running in protected space, where the debugger is almost invisible to your own code, is worth it.

The /PL option ($125) supports Plink86 Plus, a linker from Phoenix Technologies that resembles the standard Microsoft Linker but lets you use overlays in a more powerful way. The /PL option lets you set breakpoints in overlays

continued

DOS system running Lotus 1-2-3

THIS IS AN IBM PS/2 MODEL 80 RUNNING DOS

Under DOS, this PS/2™ is a powerful 80386-based single-tasking, single-user computer that can run thousands of DOS applications. In 16-bit, 8086 mode.

One at a time.

When OS/2™ becomes available, the PS/2 can become a multitasking, single-user computer running in 16-bit, 286 mode that can utilize DOS applications under OS/2.

One at a time.

With DOS or OS/2, the PS/2 will support one user.

	1 user (DOS)	1 user (OS/2)
Cost per system**:	$12,389	$12,594
Cost per user:	$12,389	$12,594

SCO XENIX system running SCO Professional

THIS IS AN IBM PS/2 MODEL 80 RUNNING SCO XENIX

Under SCO XENIX,® this PS/2 becomes a powerful 80386-based multitasking, multiuser computer that can run thousands of XENIX applications. In full-tilt, 32-bit, 386 mode.

Many at a time.

And using SCO VP/ix,™* the PS/2 can multitask DOS applications under SCO XENIX.

Many at a time.

With SCO XENIX, the PS/2 will support one user.
Or 9 users. Or even 33 users.

And it can do all that today because you can get SCO XENIX for the PS/2—*now!*

	1 user	9 users	33 users
Cost per system**:	$14,559	$19,726	$40,402
Cost per user:	$14,559	$2,192	$1,224

SCO XENIX System V and the SCO XENIX family of software solutions are available for all industry-standard 8086-, 80286-, and 80386-based computers, and the IBM® Personal System/2™ Models 50, 60, and 80.

SCO
THE SANTA CRUZ OPERATION

(800) 626-UNIX (626-8649)
(408) 425-7222
FAX: (408) 458-4227
TWX: 910-598-4510 SCO SACZ
uucp: ...decvax!microsoft!sco!info

Circle 246 on Reader Service Card

*SCO VP/ix available as separate product.

**Cost comparisons are based on most recently published U.S. domestic suggested list prices. Cost model: Base machine: IBM PS/2 Model 80, 70Mb disk, 1Mb RAM, IBM 8512 color monitor, 1Mb additional IBM RAM, IBM Proprinter XL.® 1-user DOS system: Base machine, plus DOS 3.3, WordPerfect 4.2, Lotus® 1-2-3,® dBASE III PLUS.® 1-user OS/2 system: 1-user DOS system, substitute OS/2 for DOS. 1-user SCO XENIX system: Base machine, plus SCO XENIX 386 for PS/2, SCO VP/ix, SCO Lyrix® (word processing), SCO FoxBASE+™ (dBASE III PLUS workalike), SCO Professional™ (1-2-3 workalike). 9-user SCO XENIX system: 1-user SCO XENIX system, plus intelligent 8-user multiport card, 8 IBM 3151 ASCII terminals. 33-user SCO XENIX system: 9-user SCO XENIX System, plus 3 more intelligent 8-user multiport cards, 24 more IBM 3151 ASCII terminals, 4 Mb additional RAM, additional 70Mb disk.

AT Probe 2.0

Type
Hardware-assisted debugger

Company
Atron
12950 Saratoga Ave.
Saratoga, CA 95070
(408) 253-5933

Features
2K bus-cycle traceback buffer; 4 hardware breakpoints with 1 megabyte of on-board memory; 660K-byte symbol-table space; multiple software tools; breakout switch Reset button; 12-inch 80287 cable (longer lengths available); 2-foot cable on breakout switch

Size
5 by 13½ inches

Hardware Needed
IBM PC AT or compatible with 8-MHz/10-MHz AT hardware-compatible bus structure (one 16-bit slot required); one wait state required; 128K bytes of available memory

Software Needed
DOS 2.0 or higher; DOS 3.0 or higher recommended

Documentation
220-page AT Probe/AT Source Probe Manual

Options
AT Source Probe: $395
AT Software Performance and Timing Analyzer: $395
Winprobe: $495
/PL (Plink86 Plus) extension: $125
/ISO (protected-mode debugger): $395
/ISO and /PL extension: $495
/PRO (protected-mode operation): $975
/PRO and /PL extension: $1075

Price
$2495
386 Probe: $4195

Inquiry 887.

Periscope III 3.1

Type
Hardware-assisted debugger

Company
The Periscope Company
1197 Peachtree St., Plaza Level
Atlanta, GA 30361
(404) 875-8080
(800) 722-7006

Features
8K bus-event traceback buffer; 64K bytes of on-board memory with 32 hardware breakpoints; ability to use alternate display device; multiple software tools; 15-inch 80x87 cable (longer lengths available on request); 5-foot cable on breakout switch

Size
4⅛ by 13¼ inches

Hardware Needed
IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible (16-bit bus slot required on AT), operating with one wait state at up to 10 MHz; 64K bytes of available RAM

Software Needed
DOS 2.0 or higher; DOS 3.0 or higher recommended

Documentation
218-page Periscope Manual; Quick Reference card

Price
8-MHz version: $995
10-MHz version: $1095

Inquiry 888.

that you haven't yet loaded from disk. Another option, /PRO ($975), lets you run in protected mode in memory above the first megabyte. Combinations of these options are also available: /ISO with /PL ($495), and /PRO with /PL ($1075). The particular software configuration I tested included the /ISO and /PL options and the AT Source Probe.

Probing for Bugs

Using AT Probe is straightforward. The command structure of the debugger requires a considerable learning curve because it is not similar to DOS DEBUG; however, the on-screen help facility in two command windows makes the process less painful than it would be if you had to turn to the manual all the time. The user interface, however, is simply a command-line interface.

When invoked, AT Probe looks for its configuration file, `PROBE.CFG`, which contains the base address at which to load the software, as well as the cursor- and screen-addressing information required to use a remote serial device as if it were a local console.

When you first load the debugger, it also looks for an `INIT.MAC` file, which can contain user-defined macros concerned with initialization. (An AT Probe macro contains a series of AT Probe commands.) As with any macro library, you eventually end up with your own set of specially designed tools, but AT Probe comes with a good set in `PROBE.MAC` to use for your initial debugging sessions. This set includes such macros as sector read, sector write, display program prefix segment, display registers, and display stack data.

Once within the debugger, you can specify the name of the file you want to debug and its associated symbol tables, as well as any additional macro files you wish to load. You can examine the code in its disassembled state, and symbol names are shown after their actual addresses to aid in your debugging. From past experience, I find that actually replacing the hexadecimal address with the symbol name is a bit more comfortable and closer to the original source code, but that's a matter of personal preference.

Debugging an application without a symbol table is more difficult, but since AT Probe lets you enter symbol names at specific addresses and thereafter displays those symbol names, exploring code fragments (even DOS itself) is easier than before. The board devotes 660K bytes to keeping your symbol table in its write-protected memory so that it won't be overwritten.

The heart of debugging, the setting of breakpoints, is an easy task with AT Probe. You can set them to occur when execution reaches a given location; when a particular range of memory is read, written, or fetched by the CPU; or when a specified I/O port (or a particular value for that port) is read from or written to.

The real power of AT Probe shows in its macros. The macro capability lets you execute an intelligent breakpoint request, such as: "Breakpoint when an area outside of this bounded area is written to, if and only if the code segment is within this range and the data value at this address is greater than a particular value and less than this value." You can make a macro just about any length you like, and it can call other macros (up to a nesting level of 5) with parameter passing.

The macro processing speed isn't as fast as I'd like. An intelligent breakpoint request runs at full speed on AT Probe, but once it reaches a breakpoint and starts executing in the CPU, processing slows down. When you know this, you will find yourself setting breakpoints a bit more sparsely.

You can have a total of only four hard-

continued

An Incredible Display Of Power And Versatility.

For just $599,* the new 965 gives you ASCII, ANSI and IBM® PC compatibility in one terminal.

The new 965's versatility is unparalleled. It supports 23 terminal emulations, more than any other model in its class. You even get your choice of ASCII, ANSI or IBM Enhanced PC keyboard styles.

There's a 14" flat display in green or page-white with crisp, clear characters in a high-resolution 10x16 matrix. A 2-position keyboard with a true accounting keypad, 20 user-programmable editing keys, and 128 programmable function keys.

The 965 can display up to 49 data lines, enough to show large spreadsheets or two normal display pages of text at the same time. No other terminal this affordable can do that.

The 965's state-of-the-art single board design uses a 16-bit CPU and sophisticated gate array to give you a high-performance, very reliable terminal with a full one-year end-user limited warranty.

The 965. A whole new look in terminals from TeleVideo. Call us toll-free or write today for more information.

TeleVideo Systems, Inc.,
1170 Morse Ave., Sunnyvale, CA
94088-3568.

Circle 276 on Reader Service Card

TeleVideo®
THE VISION YOU NEED TO SUCCEED

Call 1-800-835-3228

Finding the Culprit

Fixing a bug, once found, usually takes only minutes; finding it, however, can take minutes or weeks. A great number of software-only debuggers are available, all of which let you examine, step-by-step, each instruction the CPU executes, and compare the actual results with the results you expected. But, for a variety of reasons, hardware-assisted debuggers can make the process go much more quickly than software-only debuggers can.

One of the most common software debuggers is DEBUG, included with MS-DOS up to version 3.3. DEBUG is very useful for examining small assembly language programs or for resolving simple problems. However, it's woefully inadequate for any but the most rudimentary debugging. To debug program code easily, you need to be able to examine it with a symbolic listing; for example, `INC [TIMER_TICK]` is inherently clearer than `INC [0DCA]`. The first conveys at least part of the meaning the original programmer intended. To debug easily, you need to see the source code, or at least the symbol map. Many symbolic debuggers contain options to enter these symbols as required.

Other capabilities also affect the debugging process. When single-stepping through your code, for instance, a debugger needs to be able to set the "single-step" bit in the processor flag word. This bit generates an interrupt after each instruction, which the debugging program then processes, and it usually results in a display of the next instruction to execute (or the previous one) and the current setting of each register. If this information is stored in a traceback buffer, then you can see how your code arrived at the current point of execution. The larger the traceback buffer, the more instructions you can see, and the easier debugging becomes.

Determining when to examine that traceback buffer is more of an art than a science; being able to set breakpoints to stop execution of the current program and enter debug mode makes the process easier. The number of breakpoints a particular debugger allows is an important consideration, since the number and different types of breakpoints you use let you execute more of your code and less single-step tracing. The ability to issue breakpoints when your program reads or writes to a particular area of memory, when a register equals a certain value or range of values, or when your program accesses a particular I/O port is an important aid to debugging.

However, if the problem you're trying to find stems from the interaction of various hardware components over which you have no control (such as a timer tick occurring every 1/18 second or a conflict of serial-port interrupts), then even the niceties of Microsoft's CodeView (a full-screen symbolic debugger) may not suffice. It's not that software debuggers don't have the ability—most do; it's simply that tracing or single-stepping through your code can be terribly slow, because the CPU is executing perhaps hundreds of debugger instructions each time it executes one of your program's instructions. Trying to use the same CPU chip to process all these "intelligent" breakpoints, to manage a traceback buffer, and to protect your code and the debugger code from each other is a difficult, if not impossible, task.

Finally, sometimes the software debugger itself has an adverse effect on what you're debugging (since the position of your program in memory may depend on where the debugger is placed). Debugging may even be impossible, since the errant pointer causing your problem may actually modify a portion of the memory space occupied by the debugger—thus causing the debugger to crash mysteriously. In these situations, hardware-assisted debuggers like the ones reviewed here are your only choice.

---

ware breakpoints active at any given time. I found that this wasn't sufficient in many cases, especially when I was trying to trace carefully through the many different cases on a C `case/switch` statement. I don't like having to outsmart limitations a debugger places on me.

Fetch and Carry

For the CPU to be as fast as possible, it automatically reads the next few instructions into a small on-board buffer while it executes its current instruction. In most programs, after a given instruction has run, the instruction most likely to run next is the one that follows it; since that instruction is already in the prefetch queue, little access time is needed except to read or write the operands.

Since prefetch is used only for instruction execution, it might be useful to set a breakpoint on prefetch into any area of memory that should never be executed but can be read or written to, such as your data-segment area or your low-memory interrupt table.

AT Probe's traceback buffer is 2K bus cycles, or events, in length. Atron calls this a *dequeued* buffer. You won't see instructions that have been fetched but not executed unless you specifically ask to see them. This is an important consideration when looking at the traceback buffer; it can be confusing to see instructions that were never executed.

A few features of note are AT Probe's ability to debug using Microsoft C's local stack referencing, its complete 80287 support, an on-line editor and notepad (in AT Source Probe), the ability to follow a nested calling convention backward on the stack, and the ability to re-enter data items by data type instead of hexadecimally, byte by byte.

One caveat, however, regarding AT Probe: One of the manual's appendixes contains a note about executing breakpoints while in a non-reentrant BIOS call, such as the keyboard- or monitor-service routines. Atron says that since AT Probe uses these routines, you could crash the system if you breakpoint within them.

Writing a Wrong

I used AT Probe to find a `write` access by a TSR outside of its data and code space. First, I defined a write-to-memory breakpoint for each of two memory-address ranges: one before the initial TSR code segment, and one after the last TSR segment. Both DOS and foreground programs, such as `COMMAND.COM`, normally access these areas of memory. Therefore, the debugger had to filter out all such valid `write` accesses.

Using a macro to set the breakpoints, I checked the code segment after each breakpoint to see if it fell within the TSR range. If it didn't, I resumed program execution; if it did, I knew I had found the culprit and could use the real-time traceback buffer to determine how I had gotten to the instruction causing the problem. Again, the macro didn't execute as fast as I'd like, but with some fine-tuning of its logic, I managed to speed it up.

Periscope III

Periscope III 3.1 is a full-length hardware-assisted debugging card with 64K bytes of write-protected RAM, an 8K-bus-event real-time traceback buffer, 32 hardware breakpoints, and a remote breakout switch. It requires an IBM PC XT, AT, or compatible with 64K bytes of available RAM. (Since the board is not a full-height card, it runs in the XT as well as the AT.) Periscope III comes in two

continued

models: an 8-MHz version ($995) and a 10-MHz version ($1095). It requires DOS 2.0 or higher, but DOS 3.0 or higher is recommended because DOS 2.0 and 2.1 contain some bugs involving improper changes to the stack; The Periscope Company warns that if your breakpoint happens to occur at just the right—or wrong—moment, you may have trouble. Note that this is true for AT Probe, too.

Like AT Probe, Periscope III has a cable that plugs into the 80287 socket on the motherboard, and an existing 80287 plugs into the cable's piggyback socket. A plug socket at the end of the card attaches to a breakout button that immediately enables the debugger.

Once you install the hardware (which takes about 5 minutes), you must install the software—also a rapid and straightforward process. You can run the software portion of the debugger without the hardware. After you install the software, you're ready to run a TSR called `PS.COM`, which takes command-line or indirect file switches. One switch lets you specify which area of memory the board is to use. Other switches let you specify the size of the symbol table, various window sizes, and other setup parameters.

No software extensions are available at this time, including those that allow for protected-mode operation; thus, most of the symbol table is visible in system memory. Although the debugger program itself is write-protected and is therefore safe from typical programming mistakes, the symbol table and other important tables are not protected. And since these tables are stored in system memory, you may not have enough memory to debug a large program with a large symbol table. This was not a problem in my testing, however.

Up Periscope

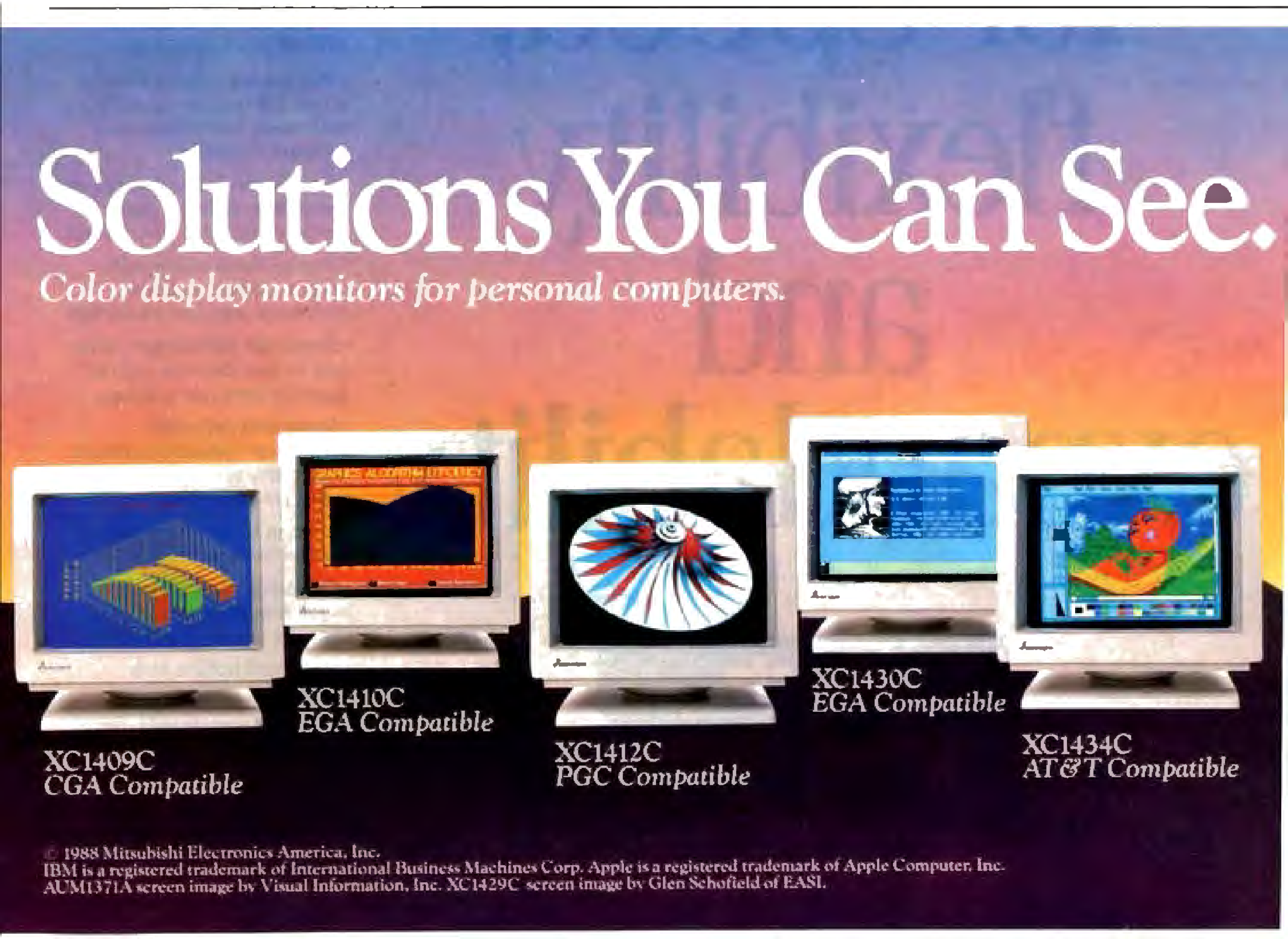
Once you load `PS.COM`, it sits quietly in the background until you call it. You can access it in either of two ways: through the breakout switch, or through `RUN.COM`, which automatically loads your program and its symbol table. Once your program is loaded, you are in the debugger, ready to debug your code.

Part of Periscope III's power is, surprisingly enough, in its user interface. You can choose from a variety of screen windows. I found that having two data windows, one stack window, a register window, and a disassembly window usually sufficed for my needs. Changing window sizes is an easy operation; for example, if you want two data windows with lengths of 4 lines and 6 lines, respectively, you enter `/W D:4 D:6`.

There is a not-so-subtle difference between Periscope III and AT Probe: AT Probe feels as if it were designed for programmers, while Periscope III feels as if it were designed by programmers. This shows through not just in the display of the various windows, but also in the command set and options, designed for programmers who want ultimate control over their debugging environment. For example, to issue a breakpoint when the byte, `COUNT`, equals 08, you would enter `BB COUNT EQ 08`. For AT Probe, the command would be `BP 1=.COUNT W DATA 08`.

Periscope III provides breakpoints on byte, code, interrupt, line, memory, port, register, user test, word, and exit. AT Probe has many of these abilities, but its interface uses a less intuitive format.

The myriad breakpoints that Periscope III allows also reflect this philosophy: You can set up to 16 hardware breakpoints, allowing read, write, execute, and fetch breaks, and including breakpoints above the first megabyte of memory for AT-class machines. You can also set breakpoints when the data on the bus meets a particular value, or when input or



output to a port occurs (you can specify up to 16 different ports). These breakpoints can be set directly on Periscope III's board. Finally, you can set a *pass count*, which breaks out only after the breakpoint has been executed a certain number of times; for example, "break on the fifth write to this screen location."

You can also set software breakpoints. Aside from those breakpoints that are put in Periscope III hardware for speed, you can set additional interrupts when a particular byte, word, or register meets certain tests (less than, equal to, or greater than a specified value), as well as when a particular interrupt executes, when a particular line of source code runs, when returning from the currently executing routine, or when a user-supplied (and previously loaded) assembly language routine returns a certain value.

With Periscope III's "go using monitor" mode (`GM` command), some of these software breakpoints can work in combination with the hardware breakpoints. Thus, the program can run at full speed until it reaches a breakpoint on the board. Control then transfers to the board to determine if the specific condition exists, such as "break on register value" (`BR` breakpoint). If not, the code resumes execution immediately. If the conditions are met, the breakpoint executes, and you can start debugging.

One real disappointment is that "break on register value" allows only one breakpoint test for each register. Thus, testing for a write access to a range of memory with a double range check on the CS register isn't as easy to accomplish on Periscope III as on AT Probe. (AT Probe's macro capability can handle this.)

Periscope III lacks macro capability, but, with its `USEREXIT` capability, you can make tests as arbitrarily complex as you wish. A `USEREXIT` is user-written assembly language code (`USEREXIT.ASM`) with which Periscope III can interface. It is loaded as a memory-resident program, called `USEREXIT.COM`, that uses an available interrupt. Of course, you'll have to debug the assembly language routines that make up the `USEREXIT` routine itself.

Like AT Probe, Periscope III has traceback-buffer capabilities. However, Periscope III's traceback buffer is 8K bus events long (a bus-event record is 48 bits wide), so it can hold substantially more information than AT Probe's 2K-bus-cycle buffer. You can set up the buffer to capture 8K events before the breakpoint, 4K events before and 4K events after the breakpoint, or 8K events after the breakpoint. However, much of Periscope III's traceback information consists of prefetch instructions. As such, except for the obvious ones, like `jmp`, `call`, `ret`, and `int`, the trace buffer contains instructions that may not have been executed but were only in the prefetch buffer. This makes debugging more difficult.

Periscope III comes with a number of auxiliary programs, including one to let you use the map-file output from Plink86 Plus, and another to run through assembly language source code and make each symbol public. Since the more symbols you have, the easier the debugging becomes, the `PUBLIC` program should be a welcome addition to any library.

Driving Devices Crazy

Debugging a device driver can be difficult, especially since the device driver is loaded before you can load your debugger. Periscope III's distribution disk contains a program, `SYSLOAD`, that lets you load the important parts of Periscope III as device drivers so you can debug the device-driver initialization routine. When I combined this with Periscope III's ability to perform a "short boot" (which usually

continued

leaves the interrupt vectors loaded), debugging a device driver became as easy as debugging any other program.

The problem I had was that the serial-communications device driver was crashing the system somewhere in the initialization routine—sometimes. At other times, and at high data transfer rates, characters were being dropped. The worst kind of bug is the kind that isn't always repeatable.

By setting breakpoints on input or output instructions to ranges of ports, I found that the device-driver initialization routine was turning interrupts on too soon. By using Periscope III's user-exit capability, I found that the time used to return after a polling loop and before generating the End-of-Interrupt instruction was sufficient for a character to arrive when receiving at 115K bytes per second. Without a hardware-assisted debugging board, either condition would have been difficult, if not impossible, to discover.

The Competitive Edge

Determining which debugger is better is a difficult task. There is no clear and simple benchmark that you can base a judgment on. Once you find a bug with one debugger, it's gone, and it's impossible to replicate the problem. (But, sadly, another bug always lurks around the corner; there's never a shortage of them.)

If you're developing Microsoft Windows programs; if you're using the overlay capability of Plink86 Plus substantially; if your code is very large (greater than 400K bytes); if you have a huge number of symbols; or if you're writing a protected-mode application (and with OS/2 on the horizon, protected-mode operations are going to become increasingly important), then you need the support offered as options for AT Probe 2.0.

However, the interface on Periscope III is easier to work with than AT Probe 2.0's; the capabilities, such as the number and type of breakpoints, are substantially better; and the command summary is, to my way of thinking, closer to the debugging needs of a programmer. And if you're a small developer with limited funds, Periscope III's lower price becomes paramount.

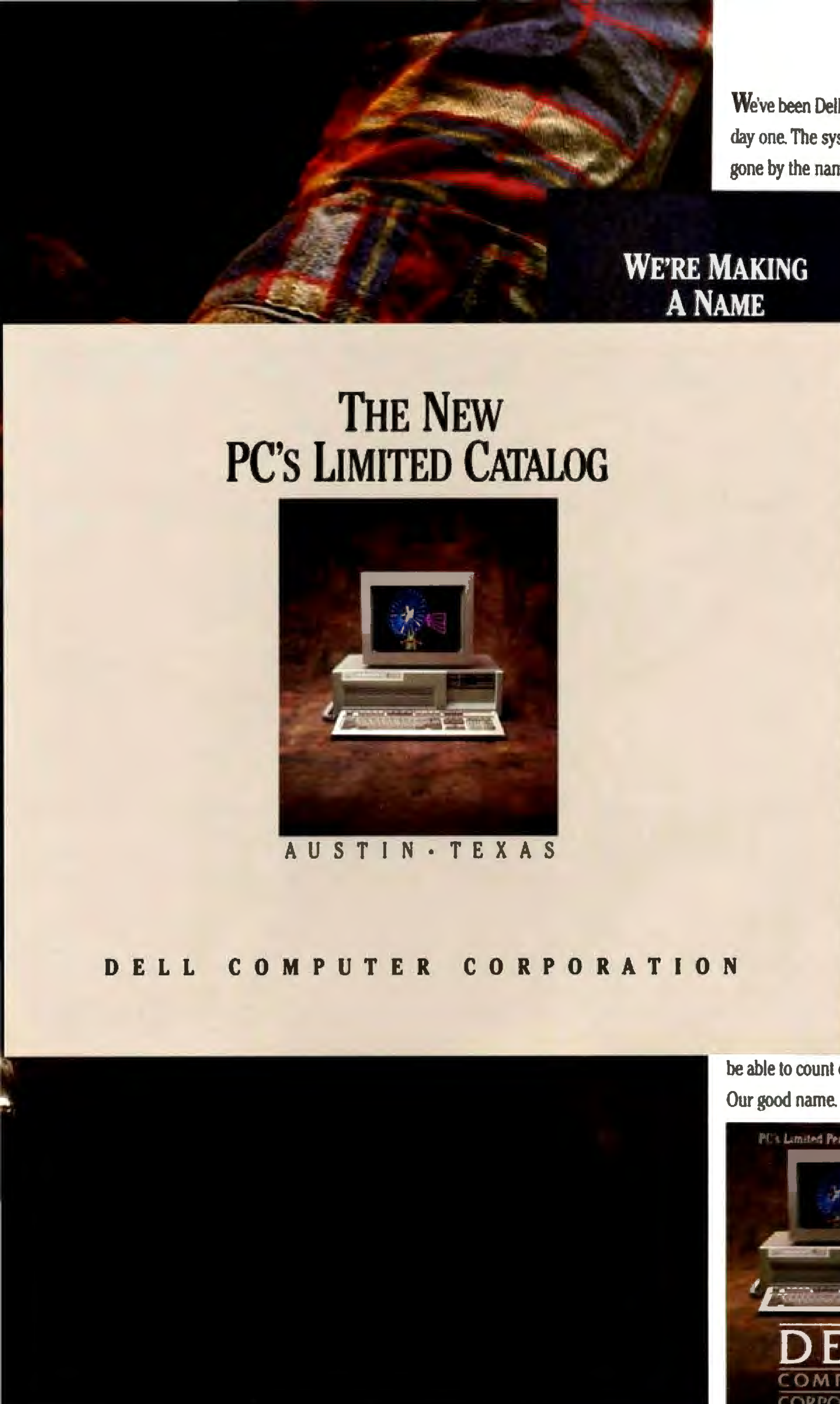
But all this is changing. New releases on both products are forthcoming. The features in the new releases clearly indicate how acutely each company is aware of the competitive edge the other has to offer.

The Periscope Company says that Periscope III 4.0 (due out this month) will support Microsoft Windows, Plink86 Plus's overlays, and Microsoft C's local symbols. Periscope IV, due out this spring, is planned to support the 80386 as well as the 80286. Atron says that the next release of AT Probe, also due out this month, will contain a user interface similar to that of Microsoft CodeView. Atron's 386 Probe for 80386 systems has recently been released. It's an interesting race to watch.

Both AT Probe and Periscope III serve admirably as debuggers. Each does quite a bit more than its advertising represents, and each also has major enhancements in the works. But does AT Probe make up the $1500 difference in price (almost $2000 if you include AT Source Probe) with added programmer productivity?

The answer isn't as clear-cut as I'd wish. If you don't need the special capabilities AT Probe has that Periscope III doesn't have, then, no, AT Probe isn't worth the difference in price. If, however, you do need them, and you need them badly, then the price doesn't matter as much. ■

Ross M. Greenberg, owner and chief executive officer of Software Concepts Design in New York, is a computer consultant and software designer.



We've been Dell Computer Corporation since day one. The systems we make have always gone by the name PC's Limited.

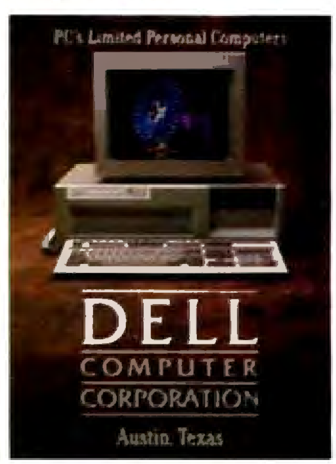
And that's how things are going to stay for some time to come.

Because, in just three years, we've become one of the seven largest personal

ies in the US.

to keep on designing, devel-
g fast, high performance
ere in Austin, Texas. And
ng them directly to users
the only good way to keep
cut out the middleman. No
neans no dealer mark up.
d be simpler than picking
cing an order and having
OS® and MS®OS/2 per-
delivered right to you?
ll for our free catalog.
hat our low, systems prices
g other manufacturers
year, on-site service con-
vell Bull, along with access
upport people over toll

too that everything we
door with something you'll
be able to count on for a long time to come. Our good name.



800 • 426 • 5150

★

InfoWorld Magazine called our 386 system the fastest desktop computer they have ever tested. Based on 80386 technology that utilizes 0 wait state Static RAM, the System 300 is highly effective in research and development applications, CAD/CAM, database management and desktop publishing. In addition, it is an ideal entry level, low cost alternative to a minicomputer in multi-user environments using 386 UNIX®/XENIX® operating systems. The PC's Limited System 300 is MS-DOS® and MS® OS/2 compatible.*

PC's LIMITED SYSTEM 300

STANDARD FEATURES

- Intel 80386 running at 16 MHz.
- 1 MB of 0 wait state Static RAM, expandable to 6 MB Static RAM, plus 10 MB Dynamic RAM.
- 1.2 MB 5.25" or 1.44 MB 3.5" diskette drive.
- Dual diskette and hard disk drive controller.
- Enhanced 101-key keyboard.
- 1 parallel and 2 serial ports.
- 200 watt power supply.
- Real-time clock.
- 8 expansion slots (1 32-bit, 5 16-bit, 2 8-bit).
- 12 month, on-site Honeywell Bull service contract. (Available for complete systems.)

SYSTEM 300 Hard Disk Drives	With monitor/adaptor			VGA Color Plus
	Monochrome	EGA	VGA Mono	
40 MB-28 ms	$4,299	$4,799	$4,599	$4,999
70 MB-28 ms	$4,699	$5,199	$4,999	$5,399
150 MB-18ms — ESDI	$5,999	$6,499	$6,299	$6,699

*August 3, 1987 Built in the U.S.A.

RECENT PRICE REDUCTION ON OUR SYSTEM 300

Since the printing of the latest catalog, the price of our 386-based MS® OS/2 compatible system has been reduced substantially. Call toll-free 800-426-5150 for the new list price.

We've been Dell Computer Corporation since day one. The systems we make have always gone by the name PC's Limited.

WE'RE MAKING A NAME

And that's how things are going to stay for some time to come.

Because, in just three years, we've become one of the seven largest personal
anies in the US.
; to keep on designing, devel-
ng fast, high performance
here in Austin, Texas. And
ling them directly to users
e the only good way to keep
cut out the middleman. No
means no dealer mark up.
ild be simpler than picking
acing an order and having
DOS® and MS®OS/2 per-
delivered right to you?
call for our free catalog.
that our low, systems prices
ng other manufacturers
e year, on-site service con-
well Bull, along with access
support people over toll

er too that everything we
e door with something you'll
be able to count on for a long time to come. Our good name.

★

The new PC's Limited System 200 is one of the highest performing 80286-based personal computers you can buy. Its high speed 12.5 MHz operation is ideal for business applications, as well as software development, local area networks, CAD/CAM, and desktop publishing. The System 200 is MS-DOS® and MS® OS/2 compatible.

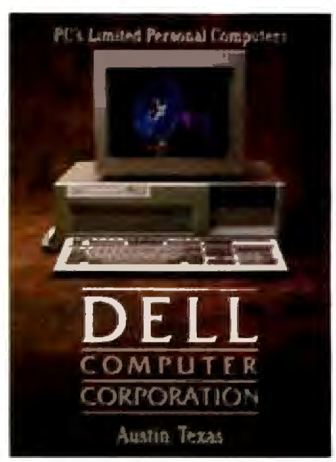
PC's LIMITED SYSTEM 200

STANDARD FEATURES

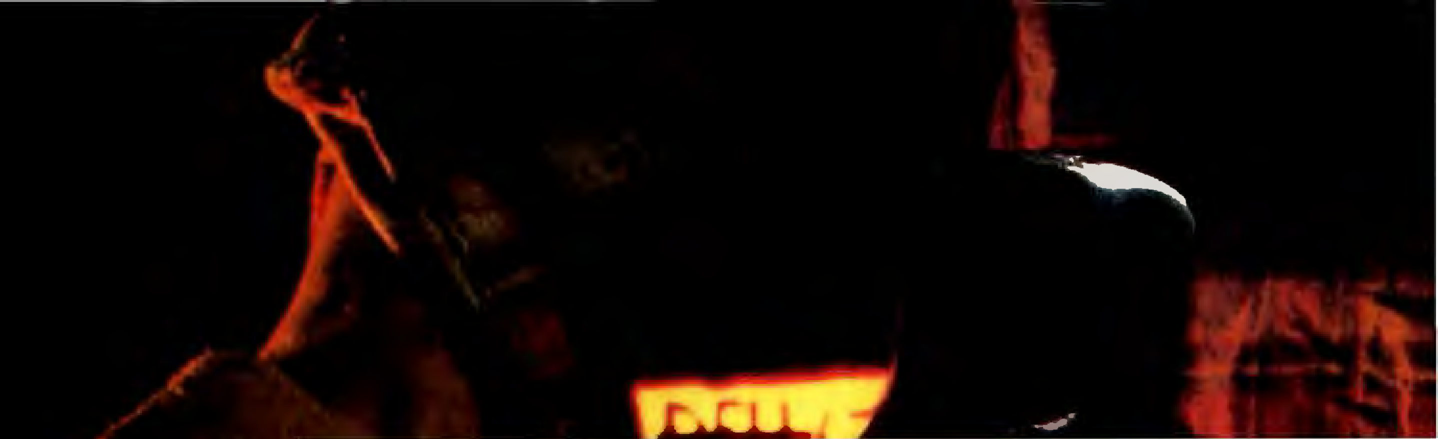
- Intel 80286 running at 12.5 MHz, switchable to 6.25
- 640 KB of RAM, expandable to 16 MB.
- 1.2 MB 5.25" or 1.44 MB 3.5" diskette drive.
- Dual diskette and hard disk drive controller.
- Enhanced 101-key keyboard.
- 1 parallel and 2 serial ports.
- 200 watt power supply.
- Real-time clock.
- 6 expansion slots (4 16-bit, 2 8-bit).
- 12 month, on-site Honeywell Bull service contract. (Available for complete systems.)

SYSTEM 200 Hard Disk Drives	With monitor/adaptor			VGA Color Plus
	Monochrome	EGA	VGA Mono	
20 MB	$1,799	$2,299	$2,099	$2,499
40 MB-40 ms	$1,999	$2,499	$2,299	$2,699
40 MB-28 ms	$2,299	$2,799	$2,599	$2,999
70 MB-28 ms	$2,699	$3,199	$2,999	$3,399
150 MB-18 ms—ESDI	$3,999	$4,499	$4,299	$4,699

Built in the U.S.A.



800 · 426 · 5150



We've been Dell Computer Corporation since day one. The systems we make have always gone by the name PC's Limited.

WE'RE MAKING A NAME

And that's how things are going to stay for some time to come.

Because, in just three years, we've become one of the seven largest personal
nies in the US.
to keep on designing, devel-
ıg fast, high performance
here in Austin, Texas. And
ing them directly to users
: the only good way to keep
cut out the middleman. No
means no dealer mark up.
ld be simpler than picking
ıcing an order and having
)OS® and MS®OS/2 per-
delivered right to you?
all for our free catalog.
that our low, systems prices
ıg other manufacturers
e year, on-site service con-
well Bull, along with access
upport people over toll

r too that everything we
door with something you'll
be able to count on for a long time to come. Our good name.

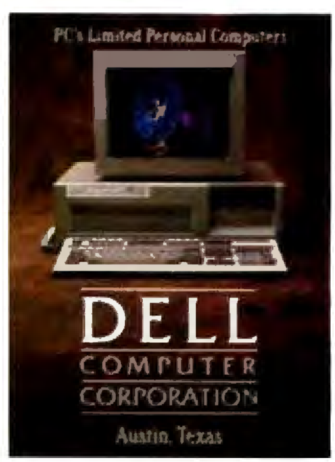
★

Our Turbo PC is an extremely affordable, entry-level system for business and home use. Word processing, spreadsheets and accounting are only a few of the applications the Turbo PC can run quickly and efficiently. It also can be easily connected into local area networks and can be configured to your exact specifications.

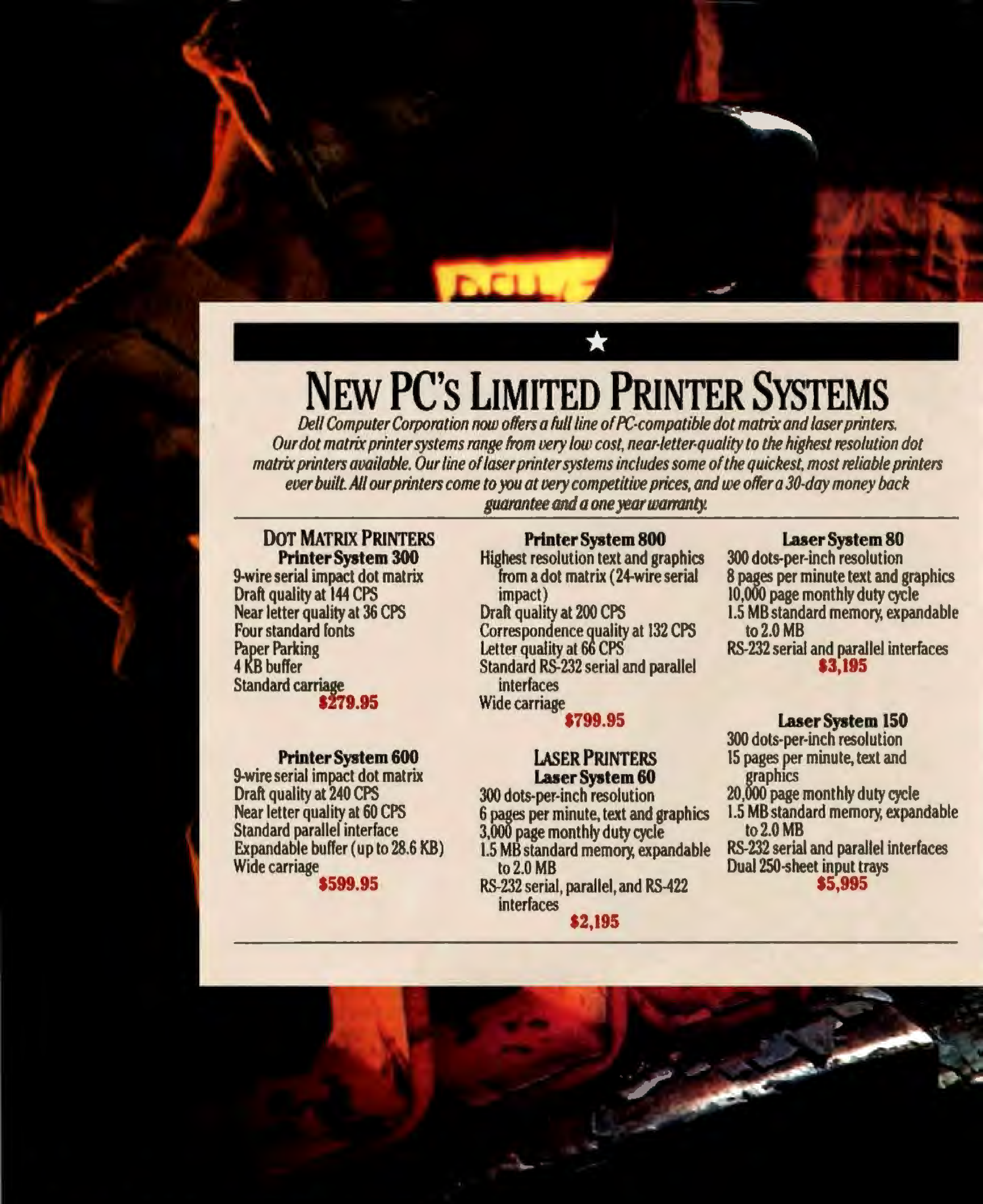
PC's LIMITED TURBO PC

STANDARD FEATURES
Intel 8088-2 running at 8 or 4.77 MHz.
640 KB of RAM.
360 KB diskette drive.
Diskette drive controller.
84-key keyboard.
130 watt power supply.
8 expansion slots.
12 month, on-site Honeywell Bull service contract. (Available for complete systems.)

TURBO PC	With monitor/adaptor	
	Monochrome system	EGA color system
1 360 KB diskette	$799	NA
20 MB hard disk	$1,199	$1,699
40 MB hard disk	$1,399	$1,899



800 · 426 · 5150



NEW PC'S LIMITED PRINTER SYSTEMS

Dell Computer Corporation now offers a full line of PC-compatible dot matrix and laser printers. Our dot matrix printer systems range from very low cost, near-letter-quality to the highest resolution dot matrix printers available. Our line of laser printer systems includes some of the quickest, most reliable printers ever built. All our printers come to you at very competitive prices, and we offer a 30-day money back guarantee and a one year warranty.

DOT MATRIX PRINTERS

Printer System 300

9-wire serial impact dot matrix
Draft quality at 144 CPS
Near letter quality at 36 CPS
Four standard fonts
Paper Parking
4 KB buffer
Standard carriage
$279.95

Printer System 600

9-wire serial impact dot matrix
Draft quality at 240 CPS
Near letter quality at 60 CPS
Standard parallel interface
Expandable buffer (up to 28.6 KB)
Wide carriage
$599.95

Printer System 800

Highest resolution text and graphics from a dot matrix (24-wire serial impact)
Draft quality at 200 CPS
Correspondence quality at 132 CPS
Letter quality at 66 CPS
Standard RS-232 serial and parallel interfaces
Wide carriage
$799.95

LASER PRINTERS

Laser System 60

300 dots-per-inch resolution
6 pages per minute, text and graphics
3,000 page monthly duty cycle
1.5 MB standard memory, expandable to 2.0 MB
RS-232 serial, parallel, and RS-422 interfaces
$2,195

Laser System 80

300 dots-per-inch resolution
8 pages per minute text and graphics
10,000 page monthly duty cycle
1.5 MB standard memory, expandable to 2.0 MB
RS-232 serial and parallel interfaces
$3,195

Laser System 150

300 dots-per-inch resolution
15 pages per minute, text and graphics
20,000 page monthly duty cycle
1.5 MB standard memory, expandable to 2.0 MB
RS-232 serial and parallel interfaces
Dual 250-sheet input trays
$5,995

RECENT PRICE REDUCTION ON OUR SYSTEM 300

Since the printing of the latest catalog, the price of our 386-based MS® OS/2 compatible system has been reduced substantially. Call toll-free 800-426-5150 for the new list price.

WE'RE MAKING A NAME

We've been Dell Computer Corporation since day one. The systems we make have always gone by the name PC's Limited.

And that's how things are going to stay for some time to come.

Because, in just three years, we've become one of the seven largest personal
nies in the US.
to keep on designing, devel-
ng fast, high performance
here in Austin, Texas. And
ing them directly to users
: the only good way to keep
cut out the middleman. No
means no dealer mark up.
ld be simpler than picking
icing an order and having
DOS® and MS®OS/2 per-
delivered right to you?
all for our free catalog.
that our low, systems prices
g other manufacturers
e year, on-site service con-
well Bull, along with access
upport people over toll

r too that everything we
door with something you'll
be able to count on for a long time to come.
Our good name.

★

GET THE TOTAL SYSTEM SOLUTION FROM DELL

System enhancement products are a key component to providing a total solution. And, due to our unique manufacturing capabilities, we can build a system to your exact specifications, integrating enhancement products from a wide selection of peripherals.

MONITORS
14" VGA monochrome, Paper white phosphor
$249.95
14" VGA Color Plus
$699.95

GRAPHICS BOARD
VGA Graphics Adaptor
$299.95

MODEMS
1200 Baud internal
$199.95
2400 Baud internal
$299.95

TAPE DRIVES
40 MB tape drive
$399.95
60 MB tape drive
$899.95

HARD DISK DRIVES
20 MB-hard disk drive
$369.95
40 MB-hard disk drive
$599.95
40 MB-28 ms hard disk drive
$899.95
70 MB-28 ms hard disk drive
$1,299
150 MB-18 ms ESDI hard disk drive
$2,499

DISKETTE DRIVES
3.5" Diskette drive—1.44 MB
$199.95
5.25" Diskette drive—1.2 MB
$199.95
5.25" Diskette drive—360 KB
$149.95

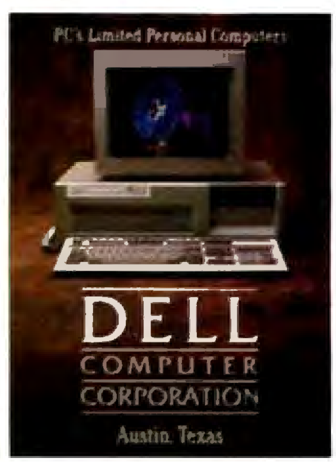
SERIAL MOUSE
$59.95

SOFTWARE
Microsoft® Word 4.0
$289.95
Microsoft® Excel
$399.95
dBase III Plus™
$399.95
Ventura Publisher™
$549.95

MEMORY OPTIONS
LIM EMS expanded memory board with 512 KB, expandable to 2 MB
$449.95
1 MB High speed Static RAM (for System 300)
$499.95
512 MB RAM upgrade kit (for System 200)
$199.95

MATH CO-PROCESSORS
Intel 8087-2
$249.95
Intel 80287-6
$249.95
Intel 80287-8
$399.95

OPERATING SYSTEM SOFTWARE
MS-DOS® 3.3 with disk cache and other enhanced utilities
$119.95
MS®-OS/2 (Available in March)
$324.95



800 · 426 · 5150

WE'RE MAKING A NAME FOR OURSELVES.

We've been Dell Computer Corporation since day one. The systems we make have always gone by the name PC's Limited.

And that's how things are going to stay for some time to come.

Because, in just three years, we've become one of the seven largest personal computer companies in the US.

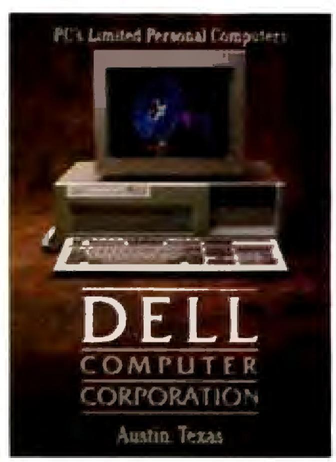
So we're going to keep on designing, developing and building fast, high performance computers right here in Austin, Texas. And we'll keep on selling them directly to users like you. Because the only good way to keep prices down is to cut out the middleman. No computer dealer means no dealer mark up.

And what could be simpler than picking up the phone, placing an order and having PC's Limited MS-DOS® and MS®OS/2 personal computers delivered right to you?

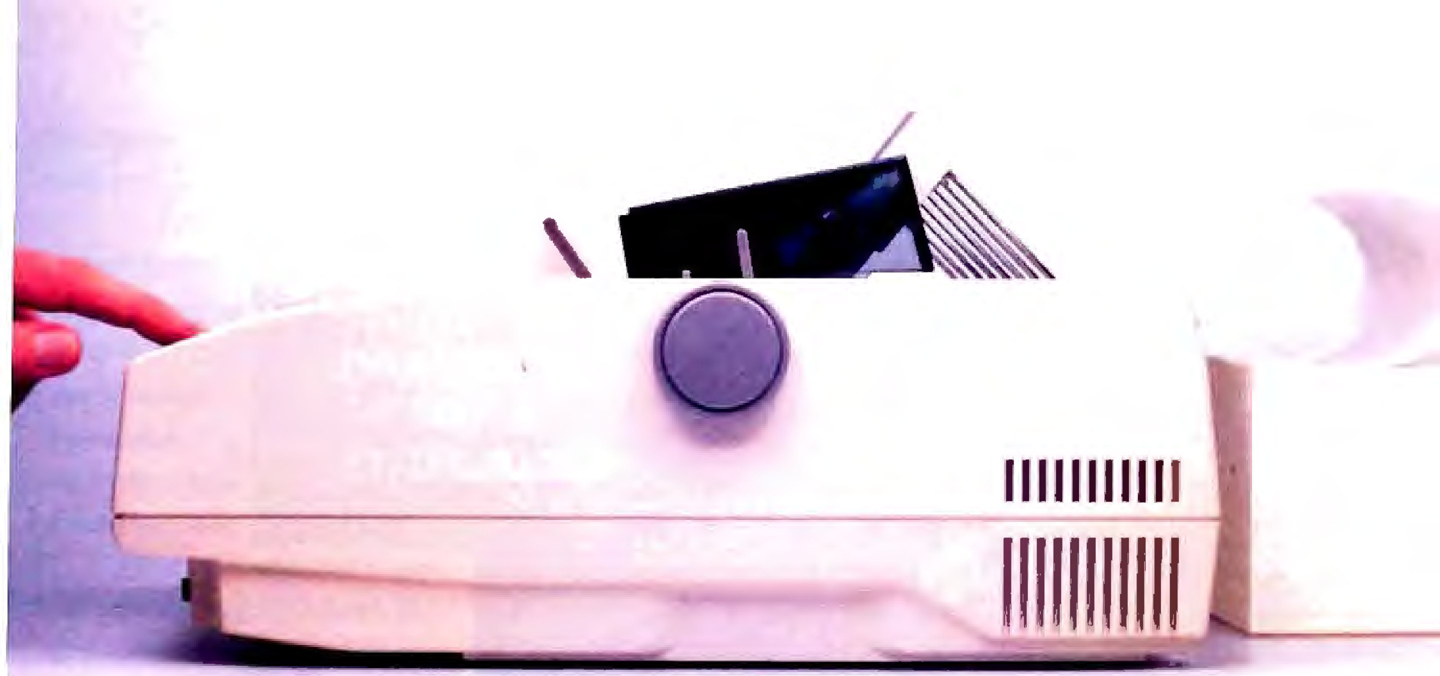
You can also call for our free catalog.

Keep in mind that our low, systems prices include something other manufacturers can't match. A one year, on-site service contract from Honeywell Bull, along with access to our technical support people over toll free phone lines.

And remember too that everything we make goes out the door with something you'll be able to count on for a long time to come. Our good name.



800 · 426 · 5150



How To Easily Start A Feeding Frenzy.

We realize if you're looking for a fast, letter-quality printer, there's a few out there to choose from. We should know, we've developed some of the very best.

But if you're looking for a printer that's not only fast, but can easily devour any job you throw at it, you'd best look at the new Toshiba P351SX 24-pin dot matrix printer.

Take envelopes, for example. The P351SX comes with an optional automatic envelope feeder. That way your envelope is printed with the same speed and ease as your document.

We even replaced the hassle of dip switches with our new front panel. So you can make all your choices at the touch of a button.

But we wanted to make your printing jobs even easier still, so we added a few more convenient features.

Like the unique ability to print six-part forms with each part as legible as the first. Plus a built-in tractor and tear bar. A fanfold bypass. An autoload lever. A multistrike film ribbon. IBM Proprinter and Graphics Printer,[1] Qume Sprint 11,[2] Toshiba and other popular printer emulations. And a 64K buffer.

But rest assured, none of these features were added at the expense of speed. Because the P351SX zips merrily along at an amazing 360 cps for draft and 120 cps for letter quality.

All of which means the P351SX printer will quickly polish off any printing job. From letters and envelopes to graphics and full-sized spreadsheets.

And that's an appetizing thought for any busy office.

For the name of your nearest Toshiba printer and computer dealer, call 1-800-457-7777.

[1]IBM and Proprinter are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. [2]Qume Sprint 11 is a registered trademark of Qume Corp.

In Touch with Tomorrow

TOSHIBA

Toshiba America, Inc., Information Systems Division

Circle 307 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 308)

Two Fast C Compilers for PCs

Namir Clement Shammas

Microsoft introduces an improved version of its C compiler and QuickC, a front-end development tool

First, Microsoft improved its C compiler, MS-C version 5.0, by adding powerful optimizing capabilities and support for the ANSI C standard. Then, it threw in an integrated package for C language development called QuickC. In a nutshell, QuickC is to traditional C compilers what Borland's Turbo Pascal is to Pascal implementations: a convenient, integrated environment for rapid software development. Now C programmers can buy one package that provides a friendly environment for front-end prototyping and professional workhorse language tools.

Microsoft sells the MS-C compiler bundled with QuickC 1.0 for $450. It also sells QuickC separately for $99. Both compilers run on an IBM PC or compatible with 448K bytes of RAM. QuickC requires a system with two floppy disk drives or a 5¼-inch floppy disk drive and a hard disk drive. MS-C 5.0 requires a hard disk drive.

You install both MS-C and QuickC using the `SETUP.EXE` utility. It automates the installation process and lets you customize the configuration of both compilers. It does this by prompting you to insert various disks from the package into drive A and copying only the files required for your particular installation. Moreover, `SETUP.EXE` uses the librarian utility, `LIB.EXE`, to combine one or more of these files into libraries built to fit the various configurations you request. This operation reduces the amount of disk space required and speeds the linking process.

The configuration options include the destination drive, the names of the QuickC subdirectory and auxiliary subdirectories, the memory model, the type of floating-point math support, and the graphics library support.

QuickC 1.0

QuickC parallels the QuickBASIC environment and includes an editor, filing system, compiler, linker, and debugger. You can invoke the QuickC environment by typing `qc`, and you can specify options related to the type of video card (e.g., CGA, EGA, and MA) in the system and the presence of a color monitor. The environment displays the main pull-down menu bar, the editor window, the error window, and the program-status line. Vertical and horizontal scroll bars are visible at the right and bottom edges of the editor window. QuickC lets you enter commands by pressing keys or by using an optional mouse.

You invoke the pull-down menus in the main menu bars by using the Alt key with other key combinations or by clicking on a choice with a mouse. You can select items in a pull-down menu in several ways. First, you can use the cursor-control keys to highlight a choice and then press Return. Second, you can press the key that corresponds to highlighted characters in the menu. Finally, you can point to and click on an item with the mouse. These various selection methods allow you to pick the style you're most comfortable with.

QuickC has two types of on-line help, and both are available by pressing the F1 key. The first is a series of eight help screens that present information on editing commands, characters in a regular (string-based) expression pattern search, C operator precedence, standard ASCII table, extended ASCII table, escape sequences, `printf` formatting, and C data types (with value ranges).

The second type of help documents the C keywords and various library functions. In this case, a window displays the different topics, and you make a selection by using the cursor-control keys or by typing the first letter in an option and then pressing Return. Once you've made a selection, the Topics window displays the names of the functions in the chosen category. You select functions in this window the same way you select topics. QuickC redisplays the editor window, with a brief description of the chosen function above it.

The QuickC editor is similar to WordStar in nondocument mode, except in how you select and manipulate a block of text. The commands are easy to learn and lend themselves more naturally to the use of a mouse. The editor uses a clipboard to save deleted text that you can paste back into the source code. The editor also has an interesting feature that lets you put it in read-only mode, protecting source code files from accidental changes during browsing.

While the QuickC editor supports the Find and Replace features present in any text editor, it also supports a Regular Expression option. This enables you to seek more complex and flexible text patterns. The Regular Expression feature is a subset of the Unix `grep` (global regular expression processing).

The QuickC editor does not handle multiple files. Professional programmers will still use their sophisticated multifile text editors to write the source code and resort to the editor in QuickC for fast corrections.

The QuickC environment incorporates a filer that is responsible for various tasks related to source code file management. Among these tasks is a reminder for you to save the currently edited file when you exit or load another. The filer permits you to load an entire file and merge an include file with the currently edited file. The filer also offers you two mechanisms to select a source code file. The first involves picking a file at large from a directory display; you can specify the subdirectory path and wild cards used to display the filenames. The second method is to select a `.MAK` file from a program list. A program list groups a related set of source

continued

QuickC 1.0	MS-C 5.0 (including QuickC 1.0)
Type C compiler	**Type** C compiler
Company Microsoft Corp. 16011 Northeast 36th Way P.O. Box 97017 Redmond, WA 98073 (206) 882-8080	**Company** Microsoft Corp. 16011 Northeast 36th Way P.O. Box 97017 Redmond, WA 98073 (206) 882-8080
Format One double-sided, double-density 5¼-inch floppy disk	**Format** Eight double-sided, double-density 5¼-inch floppy disks
Language Machine language	**Language** Machine language
Hardware Needed IBM PC or compatible with 448K bytes of RAM and two floppy disk drives, or one 5¼-inch floppy disk drive and a hard disk drive	**Hardware Needed** IBM PC or compatible with 448K bytes of RAM and a hard disk drive
Software Needed MS-/PC-DOS 2.1 or higher	**Software Needed** MS-/PC-DOS 2.1 or higher
Documentation 417-page Programmer's Manual; on-line help; Quick Reference card	**Documentation** Three manuals and a spiral-bound Quick Reference Guide
Price $99	**Price** $450
Inquiry 902.	**Inquiry 903.**

files for a software project and is similar to a make facility.

Compiling with QuickC invokes a special dialog box that permits you to select various compilation options, such as warning levels, output objects (e.g., object files, stand-alone executable files, or an in-memory executable image), Microsoft language extensions, speed optimizations, stack checking, pointer checking, and debugging. Other options let you control the extent of compilation: a single file, altered files, or all project files. The QuickC environment allows only the medium memory model, which imposes restrictions on the amount of data a program can handle. Its run-time library incorporates code that supports the automatic use of the 8087 and 80287 chips. QuickC contains its own debugger in its environment and cannot use the CodeView debugger.

The QuickC package also includes a command-line version of the QuickC compiler, `QCL.EXE`. This program lets you compile and link in one step, or compile your source code into object files that you link later. The `QCL` compiler employs many switches that parallel the menu options of the QuickC environment. Its advantage over the QuickC environment is its ability to generate code for different memory models: It supports the small, medium, compact, and large models. (If you use the code within the QuickC environment, you can use only the medium memory model.) Since `QCL`'s options resemble those of the full-fledged MS-C compiler, I will concentrate on the latter in this review.

Microsoft C 5.0

Unlike QuickC, the MS-C 5.0 compiler is strictly command line-oriented. However, its operation closely resembles `QCL` in that it quickly compiles source code and automatically links the object code files. MS-C 5.0 comes with several enhancements and changes from its predecessor, version 4.0. Two of the most significant changes are its improved code optimization and support of the ANSI C standard. Although it was not available for this review, Microsoft's newly released MS-C version 5.10 adds OS/2 support.

ANSI-standard support includes function prototyping and the implementation of the `const` and `volatile` types. MS-C 5.0 also lets you use enumerated types, treating them as integer values. The compiler no longer supports the `long float` type (its replacement is the type `double`). MS-C 5.0 now supports the `long double` type to provide enhanced data precision. You can use the `signed` keyword to explicitly indicate signed data.

The MS-C compiler is rich with numerous directives that let you fine-tune the resulting output code. These switches fall into a number of categories, such as memory-model selection, type of processor instructions, type of floating-point support, types of code optimization, and object-code generation for a debugger, to name a few.

The MS-C compiler supports five memory models: small, medium, compact, large, and huge. The floating-point switches enable you to generate code for the 80x87 coprocessor and use emulation routines, generate in-line code, or call for an alternate floating-point math package. You can also instruct the compiler to generate instructions for the 8088/8086, the 80186/80188, or the 80286 processors, but MS-C 5.0 does not generate native code for the 80386.

MS-C 5.0 can optimize programs for execution speed, code size, and loop execution. Other directives let you perform a wide variety of tasks, such as control checking for null and out-of-range far pointers, enforcing ANSI standards, specifying output filenames for `.OBJ`, `.EXE`, `.LST`, `.ASM`, and `.MAP` files, and generating code for Windows applications. You can also specify the generation of an object file for use with either CodeView or SYMDEB debuggers.

MS-C comes with many function libraries that let you perform a wide variety of tasks. The low-level libraries provide routines for buffer manipulation, memory allocation, process control, time management, and routines to access the BIOS and MS-DOS interface. The common C function libraries provide support for character classification, data conversion, searching, sorting, and string manipulation.

The file manipulation and I/O libraries provide directory control, file handling, stream I/O, low-level I/O, console I/O, and port I/O. The math function libraries encompass logarithmic, trigonometric, hyperbolic, power, and other transcendental functions. Finally, the graphics library contains routines to select the proper display mode, set coordinates, set the palette, set display attributes, output images and text, and transfer images. The graphics library supports EGA, CGA, MA, 2- and 16-color high-resolution VGA, and 256-color medium-resolution VGA modes.

Included in the package are the linker (`LINK.EXE`) file utilities and the Code-

continued

Some of the world's biggest problems are being solved with a touch of Smalltalk.

The French Ministry of Foreign Affairs is responsible for keeping **Abroad and involved in foreign affairs.** *track of every French citizen living abroad and every foreigner living in France. Each day, they process thousands of requests for documents or information, each one of which takes at least fifteen minutes. Arthur Andersen, the world's largest accounting firm, has developed a natural language processing application with Smalltalk/V that enables clerks without computer training to extract the necessary data much faster. Thanks to Smalltalk and system developers Bart Schutte and Pascal Wattiaux, what once took fifteen minutes now takes 30 seconds. Vive la Smalltalk!*

On the ground floor of high-tech environmental control. *Climate, energy, fire and security are all critical aspects of environmental control in large office buildings. The challenge for Johnson Controls, a leader in this industry, is to provide a control system that is both technologically advanced and simple to operate. Using Smalltalk/V, Research Scientists Gene Korienek and Tom Wrensch have created a workspace environment that allows rapid prototyping and modeling of future systems. At Johnson Controls this system is used to explore relationships between cognitive models of building operators and corresponding iconic representations of building components. Each system can then be tested by simply clicking a mouse and viewing the results in sophisticated color graphics on a PC.*

The world is made of objects. So naturally, the world is turning to Object-Oriented Programming (OOPS). And the fastest, easiest OOPS language and environment is Smalltalk/V.

With OOPS you program by defining objects, their interrelationships and their behavior. Objects can represent both real-world entities—people, places, things—as well as useful abstractions such as stacks, sets and rectangles. Smalltalk/V provides everything you need to solve problems big and small, including a comprehensive tutorial to get you started.

Who needs Smalltalk?

Because Smalltalk models the way people really think, it is perfect for scientists, engineers and professionals who have to solve tough problems in a short amount of time. Perfect for programmers who are looking for a fast, efficient prototyping environment. And anyone who wants to quickly and easily learn OOPS.

Introducing Smalltalk/V286.

Our newest version of Smalltalk offers faster and more powerful OOPS capabilities. We've gone from 16 to 32-bit architecture. From 640K to 16 MB capacity for 25 times the memory. And designed it to run on the next generation OS/2 operating system as well as DOS.

Get Smalltalk for a small price.

Smalltalk/V sells for just $99.95. Smalltalk/V286 is $199.95. The following optional applications packs are available for $49.95 each: Communications; EGA/VGA Color; Goodies #1, Goodies #2, Carleton Tools and Goodies #3, Carleton Projects.

And everything comes with a 60-day, money-back guarantee.

So visit your nearest dealer. Or call toll-free, 800-922-8255 and order direct with MasterCard or Visa. Or write to Digitalk, Inc., 9841 Airport Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90045.

And let us help you put Smalltalk into action.

Teaching students to think economically. *With Smalltalk, even non-programmers can create exciting applications. Economics Professor Arnold Katz of the University of Pittsburgh developed Economics PC Discovery World, an intelligent tutoring system for beginning microeconomics students. Using a mouse to access windows and manipulate data, a student can call up a set of markets and commodities for an imaginary community. By changing the scenario, the student can not only study a variety of market behaviors, but also test the validity of his or her own reasoning. A process that provides a lot of food for thought.*

Smalltalk/V

digitalk inc.

Circle 81 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 82)

Smalltalk/V requires DOS and 512K RAM on IBM PC/AT/PS or compatibles and a CGA, MCGA, EGA, VGA, Toshiba T3100, Hercules, or AT&T 6300 graphic controller. A Microsoft or compatible mouse is recommended. Smalltalk/V286 requires a 286 or 386, DOS or OS/2 and 1 MB of memory and one of the graphic controllers listed above. Not copy protected.

Table 1: *MS-C 4.0, 5.0, and QuickC 1.0, compared using the BYTE benchmark programs. The compilers were directed to generate code that would resemble QuickC's code as closely as possible. You can see that optimized MS-C 5.0 code is faster than either MS-C 4.0 or QuickC code and that QuickC is faster than MS-C 4.0.*

Test	Sieve	Sort	Float coprocessor	Float emulation	Dhrystone
Compile/link					
QuickC 1.0	00:10	00:13	00:12	[1]	00:17
MS-C 5.0[2]	00:12	00:13	00:12	[1]	00:18
MS-C 5.0[3]	00:11	00:12	00:12	[1]	00:15
MS-C 4.0[2]	00:16	00:18	00:19	[1]	00:24
MS-C 4.0[3]	00:15	00:18	00:19	[1]	00:23
Execution					
QuickC 1.0	00:08	00:24	00:13	6:37	2382*
MS-C 5.0[2]	00:07	00:23	00:10	3:35	2777*
MS-C 5.0[3]	00:16	00:30	N/A	N/A	2173*
MS-C 4.0[2]	00:13	00:27	00:10	3:52	2272*
MS-C 4.0[3]	00:18	00:31	N/A	N/A	2000*

* Higher numbers indicate better performance.

[1] Benchmark compiled once using the /FP1 directive.
[2] Optimized code.
[3] Unoptimized code.

Note: The QuickC environment supports only the medium memory model. I set QuickC to disable stack checking and to generate 80286-specific code. Since MS-C 5.0 loop optimization produced invalid times, I disabled this feature for the Float benchmark. Also for the Float benchmark, I used the /FP1 option to allow the program to run with or without a coprocessor present. Compile/link and execution times are in minutes:seconds; Dhrystone execution is in Dhrystones per second. The Dhrystone version is 1.1, using no registers and performing 50,000 iterations.

View debugger. LINK is a command line-oriented linker that complements the features of the compiler with many directives to tailor the final properties of the executable file. Among these directives are ones to create special-format .EXE files for use with the CodeView debugger, pack adjacent code into one 64K-byte segment, and create libraries for use with QuickC.

You use a librarian utility (LIB.EXE) to manage object code libraries by adding, deleting, replacing, copying, and extracting sublibraries from larger ones. You use the MAKE.EXE utility to maintain or automate software projects. It works by checking the dates of a program's source files. If some of the dates have changed, MAKE invokes the compiler or linker to bring all the program's components up to date.

The CodeView debugger is perhaps the most important programming tool accompanying the MS-C compiler. This sophisticated and versatile debugger comes with its own environment. It lets you view the C source code along with the compiled machine code, single-step through the code, display registers, and set breakpoints.

See How They Run

I compiled and ran four benchmark programs: BYTE's Float, Sieve, and Sort benchmarks and the Dhrystone. I used an 8-MHz IBM AT equipped with Intel's Inboard AT/386 that had an 80386 CPU and an 80387 coprocessor running at 16 MHz, 640K bytes of base memory, 2 megabytes of extended memory (used for a RAM disk), a 20-megabyte hard disk drive, and a 30-megabyte HardCard. The system ran under PC-DOS 3.1.

I installed the C compilers on the HardCard. I then used the QuickC compiler to compile the benchmark programs into stand-alone executable files, which I ran from DOS. I set the compile options for speed optimization; this setting generates 80286-specific code and disables stack-checking. I ran the Float benchmark twice, once to utilize the math coprocessor and once with the coprocessor disabled to evaluate the speed of the emulation libraries. I suppressed the 80387 chip by setting the NO87 environment using the command SET NO87=true.

I also compiled these programs using MS-C 4.0 and 5.0. To get a reliable idea of how QuickC's results compared to MS-C's, I set the compiler switches to match QuickC's optimizations as much as possible. To do this, I used the medium memory model, disabled stack-checking, and requested 80286-specific code. I invoked the /FP1 directive when I compiled the floating-point test program, allowing it to run with or without the coprocessor chip.

With the exception of the Float test, I compiled the programs twice: once with maximum code optimization, and once with optimizations disabled. MS-C 5.0's loop optimization capability eliminated the for loop within this program entirely, yielding an elapsed time of 0. Therefore, I used a combination of compiler directives that matched all but loop optimizations when compiling the Float program.

The benchmark results, shown in table 1, favor the MS-C compiler over QuickC. The executable files emitted by MS-C 5.0 have faster run times than those produced by QuickC or MS-C 4.0. The speed optimization made a significant impact on the Sieve benchmark, nearly doubling the speed of the program. You can see improvements of roughly 20 to 50 percent in execution speed between the optimized executables of MS-C 5.0 versus MS-C 4.0. The compilation and linking speeds for both MS-C 5.0 and QuickC are better than those for MS-C 4.0 and are indicative of their good overall speed. (Keep in mind that I used a 386 system running IBM PC AT hard disks.)

Two Good Choices

QuickC offers the novice C programmer a comfortable environment in which to learn C. The WordStar-like editor, flexible filer system, rich on-line help, in-memory compilation feature, and fast, convenient compilation are factors that appeal to the student of C language or to the software designer who wants to prototype code rapidly. The optimized code is faster than MS-C 4.0's and comes close to the speeds of optimized MS-C 5.0 code. However, the QuickC environment supports only the medium memory model, which limits its usefulness in developing large programs and even its use as a front-end development tool.

The Microsoft C 5.0 compiler is a workhorse language tool. It incorporates many optimization features, supports the new ANSI standard, and automates the linking process. The extensive compiler and linker directives, the librarian, and the CodeView debugger provide you with a robust development package. ■

Namir Clement Shammas, of Glen Allen, Virginia, is a freelance writer and a columnist for several microcomputing magazines.

continued

INTRODUCING FUJITSU'S
DL3000 SERIES PRINTERS.

If you have to ask how much it costs, this is the printer for you.

Meet Fujitsu's new DL3000 series printers. All you ever wanted from a 24-wire dot matrix printer at a surprisingly affordable price.

Superb Paper Handling, Speed, and Quiet Operation.

First, with just a push of a button you can switch between letterhead and computer paper. The built-in tractor with paper parking does all the work.

Next, print fast. 288 characters per second, or one-page memos in 10 seconds.

Finally, print quiet. Quiet enough to let you comfortably carry on a conversation.

Easier, faster and quieter than the competition. Ask to see one. We'll prove it.

Comes Fully Loaded, Ready To Go To Work.

The DL3000 printers give you crisp graphics and exceptional letter quality printing.

They give you an easy-to-use programmable operator panel with memory for two different menus. And you'll be compatible with today's popular business systems and software.

You even get an industry leading reliability rating of 8,000 hours MTBF. For years of trouble-free performance.

Call 800-626-4686 today for more information on this or any of our world famous family of printers, including daisywheel, dot matrix, laser and band.

Because the more you ask, the more we can do for you.

DL3300 (Narrow Carriage), DL3400 (Wide Carriage)		
Speed	High Speed Draft Draft Quality Letter Quality	288 cps at 12 cpi 216 cps at 12 cpi 72 cps at 12 cpi
Fonts	Courier 10 Prestige Elite Compressed Optional Font Card with 2 Fonts per Card	
Paper Handling	Standard Push Tractors with Automatic Sheetloading and Paper Parking; Optional Single and Double Bin Cut Sheet Feeders	
Acoustic Noise	55 dBA	
Interfaces	Centronics Parallel or RS232C Serial	
Emulations	IBM® Proprinter XL,® IBM Graphics Printer,® Diablo 630® API, Epson JX80® (with Color Option)	
Color Option	User Installable Kit	

A COMPANY WITH CHARACTER AND DRIVE

FUJITSU

FUJITSU AMERICA
Computer Products Group

FOR MORE INFORMATION ON THE DL3000 SERIES PRINTERS, CALL 800-626-4686

Circle 108 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 109)

New Power for FORTRAN

Carl Byington

Two new compilers take advantage of the 80386 and its coprocessors

FORTRAN has been around for over 30 years, but when it comes to number crunching, FORTRAN is still the best tool. Now, it is even better. Two new compilers use the 32-bit registers of the Intel 80386 to allow more efficient code when accessing arrays larger than 64K bytes and when using 32-bit integers. Both SVS FORTRAN 386 version 2.7 ($895) from Science Applications International Corp. (SAIC) and NDP FORTRAN 386 version 1.3a ($595) from MicroWay generate code for the 80386 32-bit native mode and support the 80287, 80387, and Weitek 1167 floating-point coprocessors.

These compilers require more than minimum hardware configurations. NDP FORTRAN 386 requires an 80386-based computer with a 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive, a hard disk drive with at least 2 megabytes free, at least 640K bytes on the motherboard, and 2 megabytes of extended memory. It also requires that you have MS-DOS 3.2 (or higher) and Phar Lap's 386|ASM, 386|LINK, and RUN386. The Phar Lap programs are available in the 386|ASM/LINK package for $495. SVS FORTRAN 386 requires an 80386-based computer with a 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive and a hard disk drive with 2 megabytes free. SVS FORTRAN needs 640K bytes, but does not require extended memory to run. You will need MS-DOS version 2.0 or higher and Phar Lap 386|LINK. Both compilers produce executable code that requires a floating-point coprocessor, but only the SVS compiler requires a floating-point coprocessor for the compiler itself.

Power at a Price

Both compilers depend on a DOS-extension package that interfaces their 32-bit code to the IBM PC's 16-bit operating system. The SVS FORTRAN system uses a modified version of the X-AM package from Intelligent Graphics Corp. NDP FORTRAN uses Phar Lap's RUN386 version 1.1v or higher. In a normal 16-bit compiler, there are three components that may contain bugs (the compiler, the run-time libraries, and the operating system). With these 32-bit compilers, you also have to worry about the DOS-extension package.

Both compilers generate object modules that you must link with the run-time libraries to create an almost executable module. To run that module, you must first invoke the DOS-extension package. Neither the compilers nor their generated object programs will run if the 80386 processor is in the virtual 86 mode. The run-time libraries do not include any routines for screen I/O, cursor control, color control, graphics, or database management.

Both compilers, their generated object programs, and the Phar Lap tools all work correctly with Personal REXX from Mansfield Software Group. Personal REXX is a powerful command processor to which I am addicted.

SVS FORTRAN 2.7

When you purchase the SVS system, you receive the compiler and the run-time libraries. Also included is a copy of the required DOS-extension package, but you must purchase the required linker separately from Phar Lap. The software is on two 1.2-megabyte floppy disks: one for use on 80287/80387 systems and the other for use on Weitek 1167 systems. SAIC supplies a user's guide, a FORTRAN reference manual, and a debugger reference manual. None of the manuals include an index. The license for the compiler provides an unlimited license to distribute the DOS-extension package with your linked modules to your clients.

The SVS compiler runs on Motorola 68000 and National Semiconductor 32000 Unix environments, in addition to MS-DOS on an 80386-based system. The manual covers all systems generically, with an appendix giving the specific details for each system.

The SVS FORTRAN compiler requires a floating-point coprocessor. You must choose a numeric processor (e.g., 80287, 80387, or Weitek 1167) when you install the compiler. If you want to compile a program on a machine with one numeric processor and execute that program on a machine with a different numeric processor, you must modify the compile-and-link batch files. You need to copy the target coprocessor support library to the proper subdirectory on your hard disk and change the numeric coprocessor switch in the compiler command line before you can begin cross development. The documentation for this process is sketchy.

The compiler recognizes over 20 switches to control the input and output files, debug status, FORTRAN-66 compatibility, numeric processor selection, and parameter passing model. You can also specify most of these as metacommands of the form $xxx in the source file.

A Complex Path to Execution

The SVS FORTRAN compiler is really three separate programs (FORTRAN, TCODE, and JLINKER) that you must run with different parameters. These three programs read your FORTRAN program and produce a linkable object module. There is no option to generate an assembly language source or listing file.

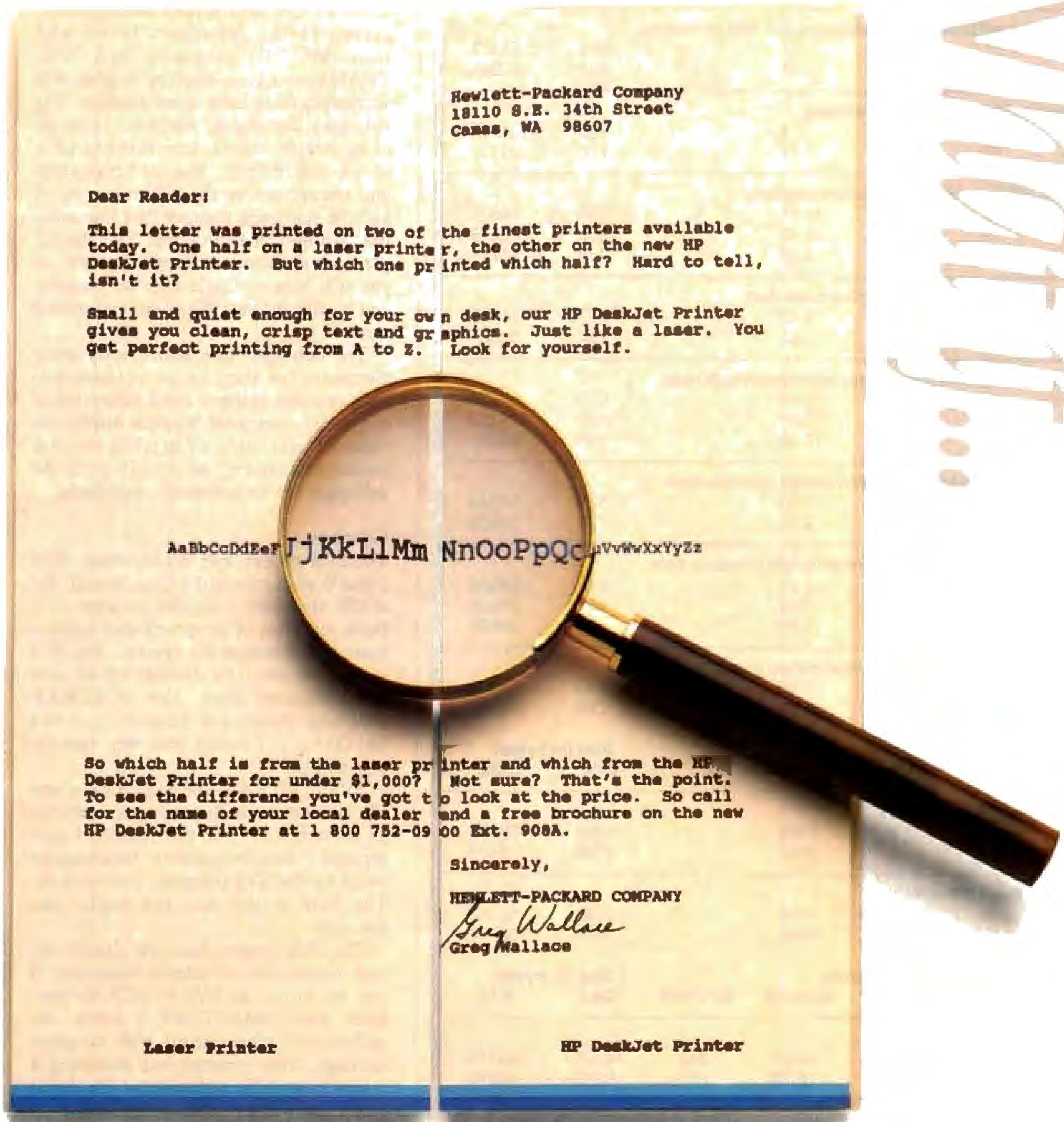
SAIC supplies a small batch file to compile and link a single FORTRAN program. Compiling `FOO.FOR` will produce `FOO.OBJ`, `FOO.REX`, and `FOO.EXE`. The `.OBJ` file is the linkable object module. The linker produces the relocatable executable file called the `.REX` file. The `.EXE` file is a copy of XAMENV, the X-AM equivalent of Phar Lap's RUN386. When you run `FOO` from the DOS command line, you are really running a copy of XAMENV with a different name. That program determines the name (`FOO`) from DOS and loads `FOO.REX` as a protected native-mode 80386 program.

You can modify two pieces of information in the `FOO.EXE` file. The STACKSZ utility can modify the stack size value in the `FOO.EXE` file. If you are running under DOS 2.x, the program name (`FOO`) is not available for execution. The SVSNAME utility can modify the program name value inside the `FOO.EXE` file so that it can locate `FOO.REX` even under DOS 2.x.

Every FORTRAN object program creates another copy of XAMENV on your disk. All these copies differ only in name, in the few bytes that store the FORTRAN object program name (you cannot even reference that field unless you run it under DOS 2.x), and in the stack size for the program. The problem is that each FORTRAN program on your disk uses 116K bytes of disk space to store just 20 bytes of information. The alternative is to create a batch file that runs your programs and makes a temporary copy of

continued

If you can see the difference, you must be looking at the price.


Hewlett-Packard Company
18110 S.E. 34th Street
Camas, WA 98607

Dear Reader:

This letter was printed on two of the finest printers available today. One half on a laser printer, the other on the new HP DeskJet Printer. But which one printed which half? Hard to tell, isn't it?

Small and quiet enough for your own desk, our HP DeskJet Printer gives you clean, crisp text and graphics. Just like a laser. You get perfect printing from A to Z. Look for yourself.

AaBbCcDdEeFJjKkLlMm NnOoPpQquVvWwXxYyZz

So which half is from the laser printer and which from the HP DeskJet Printer for under $1,000? Not sure? That's the point. To see the difference you've got to look at the price. So call for the name of your local dealer and a free brochure on the new HP DeskJet Printer at 1 800 752-0900 Ext. 908A.

Sincerely,

HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY

Greg Wallace

Laser Printer

HP DeskJet Printer

The New HP DeskJet Printer. Laser-Quality Output for Under $1000.

HEWLETT PACKARD

Circle 121 on Reader Service Card

Table 1: *Results of FORTRAN benchmarks show that SVS FORTRAN produces considerably smaller executable code than that produced by NDP FORTRAN.*

	Time (in seconds) Compile	Link	Execute		Size (in bytes) .OBJ	.EXE
Floating-point arithmetic (calculations) (10,000 iterations)						
NDP	11	8	.32		923	54332
SVS	18	7	.25		687	20084
Eratosthenes Sieve (15,000 iterations)						
NDP	11	9	.11		888	84312
SVS	18	7	.11		730	20160
Write 1024 128-byte records of character data						
NDP	10	8	4.97		1034	54508
SVS[1]	18	8	5.49		939	30248
SVS[2]	18	8	8.94		939	30248
Read 1024 128-byte records of character data						
NDP	10	9	8.42		812	54328
SVS	18	8	8.68		784	30368
Write 1024 126-byte records of formatted numeric data						
NDP	10	8	9.06		850	54236
SVS[1]	19	8	7.07		830	28252
SVS[2]	19	8	12.89		830	28252
Read 1024 126-byte records of formatted numeric data						
NDP	11	8	9.03		821	54244
SVS	20	8	9.01		773	31628
Write 1024 36-byte records of unformatted numeric data						
NDP	11	9	1.81		846	54928
SVS[1]	19	8	1.69		825	24824
SVS[2]	19	8	2.60		825	24824
Read 1024 36-byte records of unformatted numeric data						
NDP	11	9	1.65		813	54932
SVS	20	7	1.43		764	24800
	Time (in seconds) Compile	**Link**	**Whetstones**		**Size (in bytes) .OBJ**	**.EXE**
Single-precision Whetstones						
NDP	23	8	1923		5209	56972
SVS	21	7	2000		3285	28488
Double-precision Whetstones						
NDP	24	8	1666		5698	57252
SVS	22	8	1666		3629	28740
	Time (in seconds) Compile	**Link**	**Execute**	**MFLOPS**	**Size (in bytes) .OBJ**	**.EXE**
Single-precision LINPACK						
NDP	55	12	83.87	.242	14935	388776
SVS	25	9	76.73	.265	9138	40972
Double-precision LINPACK						
NDP	57	16	102.38	.195	15344	711720
SVS	26	9	97.93	.204	9543	44200

[1]Create new file.
[2]Overwrite old file.

Note: Timings for the Whetstone benchmarks are given in thousands of Whetstones per second. Timings for the LINPACK benchmarks are given in both seconds and MFLOPS (millions of floating-point operations per second). The object-file sizes are given for the EXP form for the NDP system, and the .REX form for the SVS system.

XAMENV, sets its stack size to the current program's required size, runs it, and then deletes it.

Tools for Debugging

The SVS debugger is a symbolic debugger that uses a line-oriented display. Instead of the multiple-window, user-screen-saving debuggers found with many MS-DOS packages, SVS FORTRAN uses a glass-teletype display with simple scrolling lines of information. The debugger can display variables by name or by specific value as long as the variable is not in a register. You set breakpoints and tracepoints by the subroutine name and the statement number (not line number) within that subroutine. This debugger does not know about watchpoints, so you will have to single-step the program and display the variable of interest at each step.

The debugger can also display array elements, but there is no command to display every element (or a collection of elements) of an array. You can display the value of $x(1)$, $x(i)$, or $x(x(1))$, but you cannot display $i+j$ or $x(i+1)$ since the debugger has no arithmetic operations.

Gotchas

The SVS system does not associate units 5 and 6 with standard I/O. Although the ANSI standard does not require this, there are a lot of programs that assume these unit numbers are special. The SVS system uses unit 0 for standard I/O and unit 1 for standard error. New FORTRAN programs should use `READ(*,...)` and `WRITE(*,...)` rather than any specific unit number.

SVS FORTRAN 386 can create a new file about twice as fast as it can overwrite an existing file. For this reason, I performed file-manipulation benchmarks twice for the SVS compiler (see table 1). The NDP system does not display this anomaly.

The SVS system does not tolerate device drivers that use extended memory. If you try to run an SVS FORTRAN program while SMARTDRV is active, the system will reboot itself with no error message. Your program will also hang if it tries to write an unformatted file that is larger than the available disk space. If that happens, you just press Control-C to terminate the program without rebooting the machine. Finally, the DOS-extension package takes over interrupt vectors 78 to 7F and does not restore them when the FORTRAN program terminates.

SVS Code Generation

The SVS compiler generates code that contains some interesting features. The

continued

How to look good from start...

to finish.

The HP LaserJet Series II Printer.

Nothing brings your ideas to life like the HP LaserJet Series II Printer—from office memos to forms to newsletters. As the leading laser printer, it works with all popular PCs and PC software packages. And, with a wide range of fonts, you get more options to create superior looking documents.

With additional memory you can even print sophisticated 300 DPI full-page graphics. And with HP's ScanJet scanner, you can also easily add photographs, illustrations and text.

No wonder more people choose the original over all other laser printers combined.

So call 1 800 752-0900, Ext. 900D for your nearest HP dealer.

HEWLETT PACKARD

Print samples were created using Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, and Aldus PageMaker.

Circle 122 on Reader Service Card

SVS FORTRAN 386 2.7	NDP FORTRAN 386 1.3a
Type 80386 native-mode FORTRAN compiler	**Type** 80386 native-mode FORTRAN compiler
Company Science Applications International Corp. 5150 El Camino Real Suite C-31 Los Altos, CA 94022 (415) 960-3322	**Company** MicroWay P.O. Box 79 Kingston, MA 02364 (617) 746-7341
Format Two 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disks (one for 80287/80387 systems and one for Weitek 1167 systems); one 3½-inch floppy disk for PS/2 Model 80	**Format** One 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk
Language Pascal	**Language** FORTRAN
Hardware Needed 80386-based system with one 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive; 640K bytes of RAM; hard disk drive with at least 2 megabytes free; 80287, 80387, or Weitek 1167 floating-point coprocessor	**Hardware Needed** 80386-based system with one 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive; 640K bytes of RAM; hard disk drive with at least 2 megabytes free; 2 megabytes of extended memory; 80287, 80387, or Weitek 1167 floating-point coprocessor
Software Needed Phar Lap 386|ASM/LINK: $495	**Software Needed** Phar Lap RUN386 and 386|ASM/LINK: $495 (needed only if running under DOS)
Documentation 45-page user's guide; 200-page FORTRAN reference manual; 55-page debugger reference manual	**Documentation** 90-page user's manual; 100-page reference manual
Price $895	**Price** $595
Inquiry 904.	**Inquiry 905.**

compiler aligns the code for a loop on a 4-byte boundary. When the jump transfers control from the bottom of the loop back to the top, the 80386 processor needs to access memory to fill the prefetch queue with the first instruction. This alignment ensures that all the bytes fetched with that first instruction are part of the current loop.

The compiler typically optimizes for execution speed, generating the three-instruction sequence

```
mov   eax,temp20
lea   ecx,[eax+eax*8]
lea   eax,[ecx+eax*2]
```

rather than the much shorter single instruction

```
imul  eax,temp20,11
```

because the three-instruction sequence actually executes about 12 percent faster.

You should not consider the SVS compiler as a perfect optimizing compiler, however. A peephole optimizer would clean up these instruction pairs that the SVS compiler generated in some of my test cases.

```
mov  temp10,eax
mov  eax,temp10   ; remove

mov  temp10,eax
mov  ecx,temp10   ; replace with
      mov ecx,eax

mov  edi,temp10   ; remove
mov  edi,1
```

For a DO loop of the form "DO 10 I = 1,N", SVS generates the following loop-control instructions at the bottom of the loop:

```
inc temp10
mov esi,temp10
cmp esi,temp14
jle top
```

If you use the index variable inside the loop only as an array subscript, SVS could improve this code by changing to the loop style that NDP FORTRAN uses.

NDP FORTRAN 1.3a

When you purchase the NDP system, you receive the compiler and the run-time libraries. You must still purchase the required assembler, linker, and DOS-extension package separately from either Phar Lap or MicroWay. You can sell your linked modules to your clients, but the modules will be of no value to them unless you also buy an unlimited license to distribute the DOS-extension package, your client buys a copy of the DOS-extension package for each machine that will run your application, or your client runs Unix.

This compiler is available only for the 80386 under either Microport's Unix or MS-DOS with Phar Lap's 386|DOS-Extender (see table 2). The package includes the NDP FORTRAN compiler, a compiler driver (f77), a make utility (mm), and the run-time libraries. The run-time libraries do not include any procedures for screen I/O—for example, cursor control, color control, windows, or graphics.

NDP FORTRAN comes on a single 1.2-megabyte floppy disk. To install NDP FORTRAN, you simply copy the entire contents of the floppy disk to any subdirectory listed in your `PATH` command. You must also add `SET NDP=path` to your `AUTOEXEC.BAT` file to tell the compiler its location. If the Phar Lap tools are not in the NDP directory, you need to add `SET TOOLS=path` to your `AUTOEXEC.BAT` file.

MicroWay supplies a user's manual and a reference manual. Both manuals include an index.

The NDP FORTRAN compiler does not require any numeric processor. The object programs that it generates require a numeric processor (e.g., 80287, 80387, or Weitek 1167) based on the switches that you specify when the program compiles.

There are three ways to run this compiler. You can run the compiler driver (f77) with a variety of switches. The driver will then run the compiler, assembler, and linker with the appropriate switches. You can run the minimake program (mm), and it will build your program according to the values that it has saved in a small database, or you can directly run the compiler, assembler, and linker yourself (from a batch file) with the correct switches. This last approach is the only way to get the assembler to produce the assembly language listing file that you will need to use the debug-

continued

Every presenter wants to make a compelling, persuasive case. And color, you'll agree, makes all the difference. It's more eye-catching. More readily understood. More memorable. In short, color makes any desktop presentation more effective. And research proves it.

All you need is a Hewlett-Packard ColorPro Plotter like we used here, or the HP PaintJet Color Graphics Printer. Together with a PC—IBM compatible or Apple Macintosh—you can use all the popular graphics software like Lotus Freelance Plus, Cricket Presents, HP's Graphics Gallery (used below), Microsoft Chart and Harvard Graphics.

At under $1,300, the HP ColorPro Plotter may be just where you want to start. It will turn your ideas into colorful, easy-to-grasp visuals. Or, if you need to combine near-letter quality text with color graphics, you can rely on the HP PaintJet Color Graphics Printer for under $1,400. Whichever you choose, you'll create desktop presentations with startling color and greater impact.

For a colorful sample overhead and the name of your nearest dealer, call 1 800 752-0900, Ext. 903A.

HEWLETT PACKARD

Circle 123 on Reader Service Card

Guess which presentation made the sale.

Table 2: *A comparison of features.*

Basic facilities		
Product version	SVS FORTRAN 386 version 2.7	NDP FORTRAN 386 version 1.3a
Hardware support	80386, 68000, 32000, 80287, 80387, Weitek 1167	80386, 80287, 80387, Weitek 1167
Operating system	Unix (68000 and 32000); MS-DOS (80386)	Microport Unix V.3; MS-DOS
MS-DOS extension	X-AM from IGC	Phar Lap RUN386
Copy-protected	No	No
Memory required	2 megabytes	2 megabytes
Disk space required	2 megabytes	2 megabytes
Assembler required	None	Phar Lap 386|ASM 1.1v
Linker required	Phar Lap 386|LINK	Phar Lap 386|LINK 1.1v
Development		
Debugger	Symbolic	DOS-type Debug supplied with Phar Lap software
Generates symbolic assembly code	No	Yes
Data Types		
Logical	*1, *2, *4	*1, *2, *4
Integer	*1, *2, *4	*1, *2, *4
Real	*4, *8	*4, *8
Complex	*8	*8, *16
File I/O		
Unit 5 or 6 for standard I/O	No	Yes
Interfaces		
Call other languages	Pascal, C	Pascal, C
DOS I/O	No	No
Compatibility		
VDISK	No	Yes
SMARTDRV	No	Yes
REXX	Yes	Yes

ger. The compiler recognizes over 50 switches to control the optimization level, I/O file directories, FORTRAN-66 compatibility, and numeric-processor selection. Although the FORTRAN language is not case-sensitive, these compiler switches are.

Limited Debugging Capabilities

The NDP FORTRAN system does not include a debugger, but the Phar Lap tools include two debuggers. The MINIBUG debugger is very similar to the DOS Debug. The 386DEBUG is something of a symbolic debugger, which probably works nicely for assembly language programmers, but has serious limitations for FORTRAN programmers. The only symbols that this debugger knows are global (external) symbols, and NDP FORTRAN generates global symbols only for named common blocks and subroutines. This means that you can dump the contents of a named common block, or set a breakpoint at the entry to a subroutine, without the listing files. If you want to do anything else, you still need the listing files and the ability to read 80386 code.

Like MINIBUG, 386DEBUG cannot display any file on the screen, so you still need hard copy listings. 386DEBUG can use a second ASCII terminal connected to COM1 or COM2 for debugging. In this mode, the debug commands do not overwrite your FORTRAN program output on the main monitor, but you need a second monitor and keyboard on your desk.

Into Extended Memory

Both the compiler and the object programs that the compiler generates recognize the existence of the VDISK and SMARTDRV device drivers. You could place your source code and the run-time libraries on a large VDISK, letting you compile, link, and execute programs without touching the hard disk. If you gave that same memory to SMARTDRV, you would achieve almost the same performance level, but the hard disk would always have a current copy of your code.

Gotchas

The NDP system has problems detecting the end of available disk space. If your program tries to write a file (formatted or unformatted) that is larger than the available disk space, it will not receive any error indication. The write statement will complete, and control will pass to the next statement, even though the data was not actually written.

Data size has a dramatic effect on program size in the NDP environment. Consider a program that declares a 4-megabyte array. The object program that the NDP compiler generates is much smaller than 4 megabytes, but the executable program that the Phar Lap linker generates is larger than 4 megabytes. The executable file contains an image of the array, even if the array is not initialized. If you locate the array in a common block, this problem does not occur.

The -n2 compiler switch for 80387 code works correctly, but the compiler driver still asks for the 80287 library during the link phase.

NDP Code Generation

The main weakness of the NDP compiler's code generator is in the array-addressing computations in DO loops. The compiler generated a total of 68 instructions for a simple array multiply routine. Of these, the compiler could remove 15 (22 percent) without changing any of the other instructions.

Another weak spot is the code generated for real-to-integer conversions. This compiler generates the following code for the statement i=x:

```
fnstcw   word ptr temp16
mov      ax,temp16
or       ax,3072
mov      temp14,ax
fldcw    word ptr temp14
fld      dword ptr x
fistp    dword ptr i
fldcw    word ptr temp16
```

continued

A Real System V for your 386 or 286-based PC!

Microport System V/386 is derived from AT&T Unix® System V Release 3 certified source code. Release 3 represents a major upgrade in operating system capability and is destined for market dominance. (Microport System V/AT-286 is developed from UNIX System V.2)

Microport System V provides true multi-user and multi-tasking capabilities. It runs in protected mode and supports the entire address space available; up to sixteen megabytes on the AT and up to four gigabytes on the 80386. It supports all standard hard disks, multiple printers, and modems, 17 users on an AT and many more users on an 80386.

Additional Features:

- ☐ Demand-paged virtual memory management
- ☐ Virtual consoles allow multiple windows for UNIX applications and DOS windows under DOS Merge
- ☐ Electronic mail, communications with uucp and cu
- ☐ Dynamic buffer allocation
- ☐ PC-DOS partitioning allows DOS and System V files to reside on the same hard disk (DOS Merge uses common file system)
- ☐ Shared libraries
- ☐ 80286 compatibility
- ☐ Link kit to allow user installable device drivers
- ☐ Menu-driven system administration
- ☐ On-line help facility

Microport SysVision™ is a part of both System V/AT and System V/386. SysVision lets you perform all system housekeeping tasks without knowing the specific UNIX commands. It is menu driven and has context sensitive help.

Call (800) 722-8649 today and order System V, the first 400 callers mentioning this ad will receive a special discount coupon.

RUNTIME PACKAGE The System V Runtime Package contains over 180 utility programs. It is one of the most comprehensive available and includes the screen editor "vi." System V is sold with a two user binary license. For an upgrade fee users can extend this to an unlimited number of users.
80286: $199 80386: $199

UNLIMITED USER UPGRADE LICENSE KIT Upgrades System V Runtime for an unlimited number of users.
80286: $249 80386: $249

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM Includes the AT&T C compiler that makes full and efficient use of your processor's instruction set. The 80386 package also includes the Green Hills C-386 compiler, selected by Intel as the fastest for the 80386. (Fortran-386 $695, Pascal-386 $695) Sdb, the source level debugger, allows display of actual lines of C code being executed. Many useful tools such as SCCS (source code control system), Make and Ctrace are also provided.
80286: $249 80386: $499

TEXT PREPARATION SYSTEM This package consists of the complete System V Documentor's Workbench™ (DWB 2.0 on 386). It includes both the new troff (device independent troff) and the old troff (otroff). Drivers for the HP LaserJet Printer and APPLE's Laser Writer are optionally available.
80286: $199 80386: $199

COMPLETE SYSTEM V (2 User) Includes Runtime Package, Software Development Package and Text Processing Package.
80286: $549 80386: $799

DOS MERGE Supports the concurrent use of both System V and DOS. With DOS Merge you can develop software combining DOS and System V programs and commands. You can even run DOS and System V using the same files. And DOS Merge 386 uses the full capabilities of the 80386's memory management so you can run multiple DOS and System V programs at the same time on dumb terminals. DOS Merge 386 comes in 2-user and unlimited user versions.
80286: $149 80386 (2-user): $395 80386 (Unltd): $495

JSB MULTIVIEW Every UNIX operating system needs this to put all that power firmly in its place, under your control. JSB Multiview is a combined multi-tasking, concurrent windowing environment for the console and terminals, providing the complete user interface in a controlled, protected manageable way.
80286: $395 80386: $495

NETWORK SERVICE EXTENSIONS (System V/386 only) is an option to provide development tools for networking and communications capabilities.

RFS (Remote File Sharing) lets you share directories, devices, and named pipes transparently among computers that are linked by a network.

STREAMS is a general, flexible facility and a set of communication and networking services within the UNIX system. It provides a uniform mechanism for program development, ranging from networking applications to individual device drivers.
80286: N/A 80386: $199

Microport also carries an extensive library of third party software products.

*UNIX and Documentor's Workbench are registered trademarks of AT&T. System V/386, System V/AT and DOS Merge are trademarks of Microport Systems, Inc. Other brands and products are trademarks of their respective holders.

MICROPORT

Microport Systems, Inc. • 10 Victor Square • Scotts Valley • CA 95066-0003 • (408) 438-8649 • Telex: 249554 MICR UR • FAX: (408) 438-2511

This compiler needs only two control words to run the 80387 for most operations. One control word specifies round nearest (used for normal operations) and the other specifies chop (for real-to-integer conversions). In the above example, the first four instructions store the normal control word and convert it to the conversion control word. The compiler could remove those instructions if it generated two constants for the appropriate control words and loaded them as necessary.

A peephole optimizer should be added to clean up these instruction pairs that were generated in some of my test cases:

```
mov   ecx,1         ; remove
imul  ecx,ecx,10    ; replace with
                    ; mov ecx,10

mov   temp24,edx
cmp   temp24,0      ; replace with
                    ; or
                    ; edx,edx
jle   label

lea   ecx,[edx]     ; replace with
                    ; mov ecx,edx

fst   [ebx]         ; replace with
                    ; fstp [ebx]
fstp st(0)          ; remove
```

For a DO loop of the form "DO 10 I = 1,N", this compiler generates the following loop-control instructions at the bottom of the loop:

```
dec temp10
jne top
```

Note that this code is much faster than the code that the SVS compiler generates.

Trade-offs of Speed and Convenience

I tested both compilers on a Compaq 386/20 with an 80387, 6 megabytes of Compaq 32-bit memory, and a 60-megabyte hard disk drive.

The SVS system creates executable files about 25K bytes smaller than those that the NDP system produces. This mainly reflects the size of the base set of run-time routines that link into any FORTRAN program. The NDP compiler generates object code sequences that are about 25 percent larger (in terms of object code bytes) than those that the SVS compiler generates, but the code executes only about 5 percent slower.

The SVS compiler takes almost 50 percent longer than the NDP compiler on small test cases like the Sieve and File I/O benchmarks, but it becomes almost twice as fast as the NDP compiler on large or complicated programs such as the LINPACK.

The SVS system comes complete with almost everything you need to write, debug, and sell your FORTRAN application object module. The only other equipment you need is the Phar Lap linker. The NDP system does not include a debugger, although it does include one with the required package from Phar Lap.

While the SVS compiler has much better debugging facilities than NDP, with SVS you'll have multiple copies of XAMENV.EXE taking up hard disk space.

If you need a compiler that is compatible with extended-memory utilities, such as VDISK and SMARTDRV, NDP FORTRAN is the only choice.

In short, while both compilers are powerful, neither is perfect. Indeed, the major disadvantages of both compilers are that they are neither as mature nor as stable as the 16-bit compilers from Ryan-McFarland or Microsoft. ■

Carl Byington is the founder of 510 Software Group, Rancho Palos Verdes, California. The company specializes in language, run-time support systems and database applications.

UNLEASH THE POWER OF YOUR 80386 COMPUTER WITH VM/386...

The 80386 control program that brings you true DOS multitasking.

IGC and Programmer's Paradise offer you the best value on the Software you need.

VM/386 uses the virtual 8086 mode, built into the 80386 processor, to create individual virtual machines. You can load a different application in each virtual machine. A 386 PC with VM/386 is like having a desktop full of PC's all working for you at the same time, giving you the power and flexibility to get all your jobs done at once. TRUE MULTITASKING with VM/386 from IGC

Increased Productivity

With VM/386, your 386 PC becomes more than just a fast AT. VM/386 dramatically increases your productivity by allowing you to run several programs simultaneously and not have to wait for one application to finish before you start-up or work with another. *And unlike other control programs, VM/386 is easy-to-install, easy-to-learn and easy-to-use.*

More Compatibility, No Retraining

VM/386 runs all industry standard MS-DOS and PC-DOS software. It supports LIM expanded memory specifications and runs EGA applications in the background perfectly. VM/386 supports the monitors, hard disks, printers, mice and modems you are currently using or plan to use.

Interact with VM/386 in exactly the same way as you interact with your PC, using the familiar DOS commands. No need to learn a new interface or be retrained.

Complete Control over the Environment

Each virtual machine (VM) can be customized to make full use of the power of your 386 PC. Each VM has its own DOS, AUTOEXEC file and CONFIG file. You can specify the size and type of RAM in each VM and can set the processing power and priority of each VM. And VMs are protected from one another.

Superior Performance

VM/386 takes full advantage of the power of the 80386 because it was designed specifically for 386 PCs. VM/386 provides superior performance compared to other 386 control programs by utilizing buffered I/O to reduce disk access and allowing VMs to share a RAM disk.

PC Magazine called VM/386, "An exciting new program..." Try it yourself and get the performance you bought your 386 PC for.

Call PROGRAMMER'S PARADISE today to order VM/386
List Price: $245 Our Special Price: $179

Get all the power your 386 has to offer and true multitasking with VM/386 from IGC.

1-800-445-7899
In NY: 914-332-4548

Programmer's Paradise™
A Division of Hudson Technologies, Inc.
42 River Street, Tarrytown, NY 10591

Circle 218 on Reader Service Card

DISCOVER PARADISE

Programmer's Paradise Gives You Superb Selection, Personal Service and Unbeatable Prices!

Welcome to Paradise. The microcomputer software source that caters to your programming needs. Discover the Many Advantages of Paradise ...

- Lowest price guaranteed
- Latest versions
- Huge inventory, immediate shipment
- Knowledgeable sales staff
- Special orders
- 30-day money-back guarantee*

Dealers and Corporate Buyers — Call for special discounts and benefits!

We'll Match Any Nationally Advertised Price.

Call or write for the latest catalog

		LIST	OURS
386 SOFTWARE			
386-TO-THE-MAX	*NEW*	75	65
ADVANTAGE 386 C OR PASCAL		895	829
DESQVIEW		130	109
FOXBASE+/386		595	CALL
HIGH C-386	*NEW*	895	835
MICROPORT DOS/MERGE		395	349
MICROPORT			
SYSTEM V/386 (COMPLETE)		799	679
RUNTIME SYSTEM		199	169
MS WINDOWS/386	*SPECIAL*	195	125
NDP C OR FORTRAN-386	*NEW*	595	545
PC-MOS 386		CALL	CALL
PHARLAP 386ASM/LINK		495	419
PHARLAP 386 DEBUG		195	155
PROFESSIONAL PASCAL		895	835
SCO XENIX			
SYSTEM V 386 (COMPLETE)		1495	1195
OPERATING SYSTEM		695	559
VP/IX			
2 USER		495	399
UNLIMITED		995	799
VM/386	*SPECIAL*	245	179
X-AM		595	535
ADA			
ALSYS ADA (W/MAINTENANCE)		3335	3119
ALSYS ADA TOOLSETS		995	919
ALSYS 386 ADA		3655	3379
JANUS ADA 'JET SET'		99	CALL
'ED' PACK		395	375
'D' PACK		799	759
APL			
APL*PLUS PC		695	499
APL*PLUS PC TOOLS		295	205
POCKET APL		95	79
AI/LISP			
MULISP-87 INTERPRETER		300	199
MULISP-87 INTERP/COMPILER		400	269
PC SCHEME		95	85
AI/PROLOG			
ARITY PROLOG INTERPRETER		295	229
COMPILER AND INTERPRETER		650	569
STANDARD PROLOG		95	79
COGENT PROLOG COMPILER		200	179
TURBO PROLOG		100	69
TURBO PROLOG TOOLBOX		100	69
ASSEMBLERS/LINKERS			
ADVANTAGE DISASSEMBLER		295	279
ASMLIB		149	125
DMS RESIDENT ASM W/SOURCE		150	139
DR ASSEMBLER + TOOLS		200	179
MS MACRO ASSEMBLER		150	99
OPTASM		195	169
PASM86		195	115
PLINK86PLUS		495	279
VISIBLE COMPUTER 80286		100	89
BASIC			
DB/LIB		139	119
FINALLY!		99	89
FLASH-UP	*SPECIAL*	89	75
INSIDE TRACK		65	55
MACH 2		75	59
MS QUICKBASIC		99	65
QBASE		89	79
QUICKPAK		69	59
QUICK-TOOLS		130	109
QUICKWINDOWS W/SOURCE		99	89
SCREEN SCULPTOR		125	95
STAY-RES		69	55
TRUE BASIC		100	79
TURBO BASIC		100	69
TURBO BASIC TOOLBOXES		100	69
C COMPILERS			
AZTEC C COMMERCIAL SYSTEM		499	CALL
C86PLUS		497	375
HIGH C		595	549
LATTICE C		500	269
W/SOURCE		900	499

		LIST	OURS
MICROSOFT C		450	285
QUICK C	*SPECIAL*	99	65
TURBO C		100	65
C INTERPRETERS			
C-TERP		298	229
C-TERP FOR TURBO C	*NEW*	139	119
INSTANT C		495	379
INSTANT C/16M		895	CALL
RUN/C		120	79
RUN/C PROFESSIONAL		250	155
C LIBRARIES/UTILITIES			
BASIC_C		175	139
BLACKSTAR FUNCTIONS		125	99
C ASYNCH MANAGER		175	135
C-FOOD SMORGASBORD		150	95
C TOOLS PLUS/5.0		129	99
C UTILITY LIBRARY		185	125
ESSENTIAL COMMUNICATIONS		185	125
COMMUNICATIONS PLUS		250	189
GREENLEAF C SAMPLER		95	69
GREENLEAF COMM LIBRARY		185	125
GREENLEAF FUNCTIONS		185	125
MULTI-C		149	135
PFORCE		295	215
POLYTRON C BEAUTIFIER		49	45
POLYTRON C LIBRARY I		99	75
PRO C		399	379
RESIDENT C W/SOURCE		198	169
TIMESLICER	*SPECIAL*	295	269
W/SOURCE		1000	895
TURBO C TOOLS		129	99
WKS LIBRARY		89	79
COBOL			
COBOL SPII		395	329
E-Z PAGE		295	259
MICRO FOCUS			
COBOL/2		900	729
COBOL/2 TOOLSET		900	729
PC-CICS		1500	1189
LEVEL II COBOL		349	279
PERSONAL COBOL		149	119
OTHERS		CALL	CALL
MICROSOFT COBOL		700	449
MICROSOFT SORT		195	129
OPT-TECH SORT		149	105
REALCICS		995	789
REALIA COBOL		995	789

OBJECT-ORIENTED PROGRAMMING

		LIST	OURS
ACTOR		495	419
ADVANTAGE C++		495	479
C-TALK		150	135
PFORCE++		395	215
SMALLTALK/V286	*NEW*	200	169
SMALLTALK/V		100	85
COMMUNICATION APPLIC. PACK		50	45
EGA/VGA COLOR EXT. PACK		50	45
GOODIES #1,2 or 3 APPLIC. PACKS		50	45

		LIST	OURS
W/REALMENU		1145	899
RM/COBOL		950	759
RM/COBOL-85		1250	999
RM/SCREENS		395	315
SCREENIO		400	379
SCREENPLAY		175	129
COMMUNICATIONS			
ASCOM IV		195	175
CARBON COPY PLUS		195	159
CLOSE-UP			
SUPPORT		245	219
CUSTOMER		195	165
CO-SESSION (2 USER)	*NEW*	249	225
SUPPORT	*NEW*	175	165
APPLICATION	*NEW*	125	115

		LIST	OURS
SIDETALK		120	89
PTEL		50	45
DATABASE COMPILERS			
CLIPPER		695	399
FORCE III		129	115
FOXBASE+		395	269
QUICKSILVER		599	369
R:TURBO		695	CALL
DBASE-TOOLS			
APPLICATIONS PLUS		499	279
DBASE III PLUS		695	429
DBASE TOOLS FOR C OR PASCAL		90	65
DNPL REPORTER		90	79
D ONE TWO THREE		99	89
FOX TOOL BOX		295	265
GENIFER		395	279
GENIFER SOLUTIONS		95	79
HI-SCREEN XL		149	119
QUICK ENTRY		99	89
R&R		150	129
REPORT PLUS		150	129
SEEKIT		100	89
SILVERCOMM LIBRARY		150	139
SQUISH		79	69
THE DOCUMENTOR		295	249
TOM RETTIG'S LIBRARY		100	79
UI PROGRAMMER		295	239
DEBUGGERS			
ADVANCED TRACE-86		175	119
BREAKOUT		125	89
C-SPRITE		175	119
PERISCOPE I	*SPECIAL*	345	269
PERISCOPE II	*SPECIAL*	175	135
PERISCOPE II-X	*SPECIAL*	145	99
PERISCOPE III 8 MHZ	*SPECIAL*	995	789
PERISCOPE III 10 MHZ	*SPECIAL*	1095	869
PFIX 86 PLUS	*SPECIAL*	395	199
SOFTPROBE II/TX		750	699
T-DEBUG PLUS V. 4.0	*SPECIAL*	45	39
W/SOURCE	*NEW*	90	79
DISK/DOS/KEYBOARD UTILITIES			
ADVANCED NORTON UTILITIES		150	99
BACK-IT		130	119
COMMAND PLUS	*NEW* V. 2.0	80	69
DISK OPTIMIZER		70	65
FANSI CONSOLE		75	69
FASTBACK		175	129
FAST FORWARD		70	59
FETCH		55	45
MACE UTILITIES		99	89
NORTON COMMANDER		75	55
NORTON UTILITIES		100	59
PC TOOLS DELUXE	*NEW*	80	69
PDISK		145	105
Q-DOS II		70	59
TASKVIEW		80	55
VFEATURE		80	75
VFEATURE DELUXE		120	109
X TREE PRO	*NEW*	129	75
EDITORS			
BRIEF		195	CALL
W/DBRIEF		275	CALL
CVUE W/SOURCE		250	199
EDIX		195	165
EMACS		295	265
EPSILON		195	149
FIRSTIME (C)		295	229
KEDIT		125	99
LSE		125	99
MKS VI		75	69
MULTI-EDIT	*NEW*	99	89
PC/EDT		250	229
PI EDITOR		195	159
PMATE		195	115
SPF/PC		245	185
VEDIT PLUS		185	129
XTC		99	79
EQUATION SOLVERS			
EUREKA THE SOLVER		167	109

		LIST	OURS
MATHCAD		395	279
SOLVE IT		79	75
T K SOLVER PLUS		395	379
FILE MANAGEMENT			
BTRIEVE		245	185
XTRIEVE		245	189
REPORT OPTION		145	109
BTRIEVE/N		595	455
XTRIEVE/N		595	459
REPORT OPTION/N		345	269
CBTREE		159	139
C TREE		395	315
R-TREE		295	239
C TREE/R-TREE BUNDLE		650	519
D-TREE	*NEW*	395	CALL
DBC III		250	169
DBC III/II W/SOURCE		500	359
DBC III PLUS		750	595
DB_VISTA OR DB_QUERY		195	CALL
SINGLE USER W/SOURCE		495	CALL
MULTIUSER		495	CALL
MULTIUSER W/SOURCE		990	CALL
INFORMIX ESQL/C		595	535
INFORMIX 4GL		995	895
INFORMIX SQL		795	715
PHACT MANAGER		249	229
XQL		795	599
FORTRAN COMPILERS			
LAHEY FORTRAN		477	429
LAHEY FORTRAN F77L-EM/16		695	625
LAHEY PERSONAL FORTRAN 77		95	89
MICROSOFT FORTRAN		450	285
RM/FORTRAN		595	479
FORTRAN LIBRARIES/UTILITIES			
DIAGRAM'ER OR DOCUMENT'ER		129	115
EXTEND		150	129
FORTRAN ADDENDA		165	139
FORTRAN ADDENDUM		95	85
GRAFMATIC OR PLOTMATIC		135	119
MAGUS NUMERICAL ANALYST		295	249
MATHPAC		495	445
PANEL		295	199
SPINDRIFT LIBRARY	*SPECIAL*	149	129
SSP/PC		350	269
TEKMAR GRAPHICS LIB		195	165
GRAPHICS			
ADVANTAGE GRAPHICS (C)		250	229
DRAWBRIDGE	*NEW*	129	109
ESSENTIAL GRAPHICS		250	189
GRAPHIC		395	319
GSS GRAPHIC DEV. TOOLKIT		495	375
HALO		300	209
HALO (5 MICROSOFT LANG.)		595	399
METAWINDOW		195	159
METAWINDOW PLUS		275	229
TURBO WINDOW/C		95	79
TURBO HALO (FOR TURBO C)		99	79
LINT			
PC-LINT	*SPECIAL*	139	95
PRE-C		295	159
MODULA-2			
LOGITECH MODULA 2			
COMPILER KIT		99	79
DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM		249	199
TOOLKIT		169	139
REPERTOIRE		89	75
SOLID B + TOOLBOX	*NEW*	99	89
STONYBROOK MODULA-2		195	169
W UTILITIES		345	299
OPERATING SYSTEMS			
MICROPORT:			
286 DOS MERGE		149	129

FEATURED PRODUCTS

NDP FORTRAN-386 — Fast globally optimizing compiler for the 80386. Use up to 4 gigabytes per unit to generate programs, procedures and arrays. A full implementation of FORTRAN-77 with popular extensions. Output is assembly language. (Requires PharLap ASM/LINK)
List: $595 **Special Price: $545**

SPINDRIFT LIBRARY — Collection of 150 callable subroutines for Fortran, that provides access to WINDOWS, DOS KEYBOARD, and SCREEN. The windowing system allows an unlimited number of windows to be defined on the screen, each having its own color, cursor position and border type. Supports automatic wrap and/or scrolling.
List: $149 **Special Price: $129**

PANEL PLUS — Screen management library for data display, entry, and editing. Supports pop-up fields and windows, multi-line fields, horizontal and vertical field scrolling, menus, help boxes, and custom field validation.
List: $495 **Special Price: $389**

MKS RCS — Revision Control System manages multiple revisions of text files and program sources code on DOS systems. Storage, retrieval, tracking and branching text files are effectively managed.
List: $189 **Intro Price: $149**

		LIST	OURS
SYSTEM V/AT		549	469
RUNTIME PACKAGE		199	169
SOFTWARE DEV. PACKAGE		249	209
TEXT PREPARATION PACKAGE		199	169
UNLIMITED LICENSE KIT		249	209
SCO:			
XENIX SYSTEM V (COMPLETE)		1295	995
DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM		595	489
OPERATING SYSTEM		595	489
TEXT PROCESSING PACKAGE		195	145
XENIX FOR PS/2 50, 60, 80		CALL	CALL
WENDIN:			
OPERATING SYSTEM TOOLBOX		99	79
PCVMS		99	79
PCNX		99	79
WENDIN-DOS		99	79
WENDIN-DOS APPLICATION KIT		99	79
PASCAL COMPILERS			
MARSHAL PASCAL		189	155
MICROSOFT PASCAL		300	189
PASCAL-2		259	CALL
PROFESSIONAL PASCAL		595	545
TURBO PASCAL		100	69
TURBO PASCAL DEV. LIB.		395	289

	LIST	OURS
TURBO PASCAL ADD-ONS		
ASCII TURBO GHOST WRITER		
STARTER *NEW*	99	89
COMPLETE *NEW*	289	259
AZATAR DOS TOOLKIT *NEW*	99	85
DOS/BIOS & MOUSE TOOLS	75	69
FLASH-UP	89	79
FLASH-UP TOOLBOX	49	45
INSIDE TRACK	65	55
MACH 2	75	59
METRABYTE DATA ACQ. TOOLS	100	89
SCIENCE AND ENGIN. TOOLS	75	69
SCREEN SCULPTOR	125	95
SYSTEM BUILDER	150	129
IMPEX	100	89
REPORT BUILDER	130	115
T DEBUG PLUS V 4.0 *SPECIAL*	45	39
W/SOURCE *NEW*	90	79
TURBO ADVANTAGE	50	45
TURBO ADVANTAGE COMPLEX	90	79
TURBO ADVANTAGE DISPLAY	70	65
TURBO ASM	99	89
TURBO ASYNCH PLUS	129	99
TURBO GEOMETRY LIBRARY *NEW*	100	89
TURBO HALO	99	85
TURBO MAGIC	99	89
TURBO PASCAL TOOLBOXES		
DATABASE	100	69
EDITOR	100	69
GAMEWORKS	100	69
GRAPHIX	100	69
NUMERICAL METHODS	100	69
TUTOR	70	45
TURBO POWER TOOLS PLUS	129	99
TURBO POWER UTILITIES	95	79
TURBO PROFESSIONAL 4.0	99	79
TURBO WINDOW/PASCAL	95	79
UNIVERSAL GRAPHICS LIBRARY	150	119
SCREENS/WINDOWS		
C-SCAPE	279	265
CURSES W/SOURCE CODE	250	169
GREENLEAF DATA WINDOWS	225	155
W/SOURCE	395	259
JYACC FORMAKER	495	449
JYACC JAM	750	679
MICROSOFT WINDOWS	99	65
MS WINDOWS DEVELOPMENT KIT	500	319
PANEL	295	199
PANEL PLUS *SPECIAL*	495	389
PANEL/QC (QUICK C)	129	99
PANEL/TC (TURBO C)	129	99
QUICKSCREEN	195	175
SCREENSTAR W/SOURCE	198	169
SOFTCODE *NEW, SPECIAL*	129	109
VIEW MANAGER	275	199
VITAMIN C *SPECIAL*	225	149
VC SCREEN	99	79

	LIST	OURS
WINDOWS FOR C	195	CALL
WINDOWS FOR DATA	295	CALL
W/SOURCE	590	CALL
SOURCE CODE MAINTENANCE		
ADVANTAGE MAKE	125	99
ADVANTAGE VCMS	379	329

XENIX/UNIX SOFTWARE

MICROPORT & SCO PRODUCTS	CALL	CALL
ADVANTAGE C++	695	625
BTRIEVE/N	595	485
DIRECTORY SHELL (286 or 386)	CALL	CALL
EPSILON	195	149
FOXBASE+	795	649
FOXBASE+/386	895	729
INFORMIX PRODUCTS	CALL	CALL
JYACC FORMAKER	895	809
JYACC JAM	1350	1219
KORN SHELL	145	115
MICROSOFT LANGUAGES	CALL	CALL
PANEL PLUS	795	675
RM/COBOL	1250	949
RM/FORTRAN	750	649
WINDOWS FOR DATA	795	CALL

LMK	195	139
LUGARU MAKE *NEW*	69	CALL
MKS RCS *NEW, SPECIAL*	189	169
PVCS-CORPORATE	395	329
PVCS-NETWORK	CALL	CALL
PVCS-PERSONAL	149	129
POLY LIBRARIAN	99	89
POLYMAKE	149	129
SEIDL VERSION MANAGER *NEW*	300	CALL
NETWORK VERSION *NEW*	1000	CALL
SEIDL MAKE UTILITY *NEW*	100	90
SMK GEN *NEW*	50	45
SOURCE TOOLS *NEW*	596	535
TLIB	100	89
TRANSLATORS		
BAS_C OR BAS_PAS	CALL	CALL
BASTOC	495	399
DB2C	299	CALL
DBX TRANSLATOR	350	299
RTC PLUS	325	299
ADDITIONAL LANGUAGES		
HS/FORTH	395	359
LATTICE RPG II DEV. SYS.	1400	1119
RPG II COMPILER	750	629
RPG II SEU	250	199
RPG II SORT MERGE	250	199
RPG II SCREEN DESIGN AID	350	309
MASTER FORTH	125	115

	LIST	OURS
PC FORTH	150	109
PERSONAL REXX	125	99
PL1_86	750	675
VP EXPERT	100	89
ADDITIONAL PRODUCTS		
CROSS REFERENCE GENERATOR	50	39
DAN BRICKLIN'S DEMO PROGRAM	75	59
DAN BRICKLIN'S DEMO PROG. II	195	155
DAN BRICKLIN'S DEMO TUTORIAL	50	45
FLOW CHARTING II	229	205
MKS AWK	75	69
MKS-SQPS *NEW*	495	469
POLYBOOST	80	69
POLYDESK III	99	75
SAPIENS V8	300	269
SOFTSCREEN HELP	195	149
SOURCE PRINT	95	75
TEXT MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	120	89
TREE DIAGRAMMER	77	69
BLAISE		
ASYNCH MANAGER (C/PASCAL)	175	135
C TOOLS PLUS/5.0	129	99
EXEC	95	79
PASCAL TOOLS/TOOLS 2	175	135
TURBO ASYNCH PLUS	129	99
TURBO C TOOLS	129	99
TURBO POWER TOOLS PLUS	129	99
VIEW MANAGER (C/PASCAL)	275	199
BORLAND		
EUREKA	167	109
PARADOX 1.1	495	359
PARADOX 2.0	725	525
QUATTRO *NEW*	195	125
SIDEKICK	85	65
TURBO BASIC COMPILER	100	69
DATABASE TOOLBOX	100	69
EDITOR TOOLBOX	100	69
TELECOM TOOLBOX	100	69
TURBO C COMPILER	100	65
TURBO PASCAL	100	69
TURBO PASCAL DEV. LIB.	395	289
TURBO TUTOR	70	45
NUMERICAL METHODS TOOLBOX	100	69
DATABASE TOOLBOX	100	69
EDITOR TOOLBOX	100	69
GAMEWORKS TOOLBOX	100	69
GRAPHIX TOOLBOX	100	69
TURBO PROLOG COMPILER	100	69
TURBO PROLOG TOOLBOX	100	69
ESSENTIAL		
BREAKOUT DEBUGGER	125	89
C UTILITY LIBRARY	185	125
COMMUNICATIONS PLUS	250	195
ESSENTIAL COMMUNICATIONS	185	125

	LIST	OURS
ESSENTIAL GRAPHICS	250	189
"RESIDENT_C"/	99	85
W/SOURCE	198	169
SCREEN STAR	99	85
W/SOURCE	198	169
GREENLEAF		
GREENLEAF C SAMPLER	95	49
GREENLEAF COMM LIBRARY	185	125
GREENLEAF DATA WINDOWS	225	155
W/SOURCE	395	259
GREENLEAF FUNCTIONS	185	125
MICROSOFT		
MS BASIC COMPILER (XENIX)	695	449
MS BASIC INTERPRETER (XENIX)	350	229
MS C COMPILER	450	285
MS COBOL COMPILER	700	449
FOR XENIX	995	649
MS EXCEL *NEW*	495	329
MS FORTRAN	450	285
FOR XENIX	695	449
MS LEARNING DOS	50	39
MS MACRO ASSEMBLER	150	99
MS MOUSE SERIAL OR BUS	150	99
W/MS WINDOWS	200	139
W/EASY CAD	175	119
MS MUMATH	300	185

MOUSE PRODUCTS

LOGITECH SERIAL OR BUS MOUSE		
W/PLUS, SOFTWARE	119	99
W/PLUS, LOGICPAINT	149	119
W/PLUS, LOGICADD	189	149
W/PLUS, PUBLISHER MOUSE	179	145
W/PLUS, PAINT, CADD	199	189
W/PLUS, CADD, PUBL. MOUSE	239	189
W/PLUS, PAINT, PUBL. MOUSE	199	189
W/PLUS, PAINT, CADD, PUBL.	253	205
LOGITECH SERIES 2 W/PLUS	99	79
MICROSOFT SER OR BUS MOUSE	150	99
W/EASY CAD	175	119
W/MS WINDOWS	200	139
PC MOUSE BUS W/PNT & POPUPS	179	129
PC MOUSE SER W/PNT & POPUPS	159	115
SUMMAMOUSE	119	99

MS PASCAL COMPILER	300	189
FOR XENIX	695	449
MS QUICK BASIC	99	65
MS QUICK C *SPECIAL*	99	65
MS SORT	195	129
MS WINDOWS	99	65
MS WINDOWS DEVELOPMENT KIT	500	319
MS WINDOWS/386 *SPECIAL*	195	125
MS WORD *NEW*	450	285
MS WORKS *NEW*	195	129

Special Savings from Paradise

Flash-Up

Flash-Up enhances every program... without writing a single line of code. Just use the RAM resident window editor to "draw" menus and help windows into any program. Think of Flash-Up as a full keyboard macro utility, a help note annotator and a menu maker rolled into one to help you do things that could never be done before. Like making smart menus that send keyboard macros. Automatically attaching them to your program with "electronic glue" and even adding mouse support to all your programs.

THE SOFTWARE BOTTLING COMPANY

List: $89 **Special Price: $75**

Microsoft Windows/386

Windows/386 gives you the look and feel of OS/2, by IBM and Microsoft — the standard for tomorrow. Turns your personal computer into a multitasking, virtual machine, where any number of DOS and Microsoft Windows applications can run at the same time. Each DOS application runs in its own 640K — even memory resident programs. Copying and passing of selected data between DOS and Windows application is supported. Features greatly enhanced support for DOS applications, they can run in a window or use the full screen.

Microsoft®

List: $195 **Special Price: $125**

QuickC

QuickC gives you the features that you need to learn C quickly. It's the best for easy compilation and prototyping, compiling programs at 10,000 lines per minute. Features a built-in editor with selectable insert or overtype mode, automatic MAKE file creation, context-sensitive help for easy learning and an integrated debugger that lets you set breakpoints, animate through your program and add watch variables. QuickC is completely source code and object compatible with Microsoft C 5.0.

Microsoft®

List: $99 **Special Price: $65**

TimeSlicer

Enhance your C programs with TimeSlicer, a multitasking library that gives you the ability to create multitasking and real-time programs at the application level rather than interfacing with the operating system. New version 5.0 includes multiple, user defined critical classes, math coprocessor support, terminate and stay resident functionality, improved event counters and timers and ability to terminate other tasks from the current one.

LIFEBOAT®

List: $295 **Special Price: $269**

Pfix86plus

Pfix 86plus, an easy-to-use, menu driven, multi-windowed symbolic debugger. Includes: in-line assembler for temporary patches, temporary and permanent breakpoint settings, full speed or trace modes, user-assignable variables, dual-monitor support, up to 100 step trace-back, debug log to disk or printer, synchronized source file disassembly to disk, configurable menus, multiple code and data windows, and keystroke macros.

Phoenix

List: $395 **Special Price: $199**

Vitamin C

Fast, flexible, versatile, reliable. Just some of the reasons why serious programmers use Vitamin C in their most important projects. They know that using Vitamin C means lightning fast displays, responsive user interfaces, professionally crafted C code and a commitment to tech support. Features include: multiple bullet-proof overlapping windows, easy single-field of full-screen data entry, unlimited data validation, context sensitive help manager, menus like Lotus and Mac, programmable keyboard handler and much more. No royalties and library source included free. Optional VCScreen package generates source code.

creative PROGRAMMING

List: $225 **Special Price: $149**

Terms and Policies

- **We honor MC, VISA, AMERICAN EXPRESS**

No surcharge on credit card or C.O.D. Prepayment by check. New York State residents add applicable sales tax. Shipping and handling $3.95 per item, sent UPS ground. Rush service available, prevailing rates.

- Programmer's Paradise will match any current nationally advertised price for the products listed in this ad.
- Prices and Policies subject to change without notice.
- Hours 9AM EST — 7PM EST
- We'll Match any Nationally Advertised Price
- *Mail Orders include your phone number*

*Ask for details. Some manufacturers will not allow returns once disk seals are broken.

Dealers and Corporate Buyers—Call for special discounts and benefits!

1-800-445-7899

In NY: 914-332-4548

Customer Service: 914-332-0869

International Orders: 914-332-4548

Telex: 510-601-7602

Programmer's Paradise™

A Division of Hudson Technologies, Inc.
42 River Street, Tarrytown, NY 10591

Circle 219 on Reader Service Card

What an ALR 386 20MHz looks like at Compaq's price.

You could buy two ALR 386/220 systems for what Compaq is asking for just one DeskPro 386/20*. The ALR 386/220 model R66 cost $3990. That's all! That's all for the PC performance that is now the standard for professional applications, industry-wide. But don't take our word for it.

Meet the press.

PC Magazine lists the ALR 386/220 among "The Best of 1987" - "...ALR has come out of nowhere over the last two years to earn a place in the sun among important PC-compatible makers."
- PC Magazine - January 12, 1988.

Info World gave ALR 386/220 a very high overall grade of 8.8 - "...one of the fastest desk-top machines we've tested ...Low price; simple design; very fast sequential access for hard disk..."
-Info World - October 5, 1987.

PC Week says: "High Standards ...The performance is excellent; construction quality is very good; and ALR backs the machine with a 1 year limited warranty and good telephone support..."
-PC Week - November 10, 1987.

At ALR we believe that even the most advanced technology is useless if no one can afford it. So, nearly two years ago, when we released the first 80386 based PC, we made a commitment to high performance that the rest of us could afford. And we did it without sacrificing service or technical support.

But that's not all; with any order of a 386/220 model R66 placed with your authorized ALR dealer through June 30, 1988, you will receive an additional 1 year extended factory warranty at no charge. To find the ALR dealer nearest you call us at:

1-800-366-2574

Advanced Logic Research, Inc.
10 Chrysler, Irvine, CA 92718
714-581-6770
FAX: 714-581-9240
Telex: 5106014525,
Answer back Advanced Logic

* As compared to Compaq's DeskPro 386/20 model 60 with an additional 1 year extended service agreement. DeskPro is a registered trademark of Compaq Computer Corporation.

Circle 10 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 11)

Interleaf Publisher for the Macintosh II

Paul Kahn

Combined features from both the personal-computer and workstation worlds yield mixed results

As Interleaf moves its publishing software downstream from the engineering workstation world of Sun and Apollo into the desktop-publishing world of the Macintosh II, it becomes clear that both worlds have a lot to learn from each other. Interleaf Publisher is a heavy-duty publishing system that includes good and bad features from its original workstation implementation and the popular Macintosh user interface.

Interleaf Publisher 3.00 is a complete translation of Interleaf's Technical Publishing System 3.0. No part of the basic system has been left out, but the equation editor, an added cost option on the other implementations, is not available for the Mac II. Interleaf has adapted its product from previous multitasking, multiuser, virtual-memory-using versions to the single-tasking, single-user, no-virtual-memory Macintosh operating system. Currently, Interleaf does not work under MultiFinder. It costs $2495 and requires a Mac II with 5 megabytes of memory and at least 14 megabytes of hard disk storage.

To fit it into the Macintosh user interface, Interleaf has made some modifications to its user interface but has retained some non-Macintosh ways of doing things. Veteran Interleaf users will still find the desktop/pop-up menu/window system they have used before, but for the Macintosh version they will also find a pull-down menu bar, windows with a close box, scrolling bars, and resizing boxes, all controlled from a one-button mouse (previous implementations used two- or three-button mice). Veteran Macintosh users will find a desktop that resembles the Finder desktop in some ways, but that requires them to access menus and manipulate icons in ways that are unique to the Interleaf product.

The overall result is mixed. On the up side, Interleaf Publisher sets new standards for many things: editing tools for structured documents; production control for large publications; integration of text, vector graphics, and image editing within one application; and portability of document results across multiple implementations on different machines. On the down side, when you look at Interleaf Publisher next to the current crop of Macintosh desktop-publishing applications, you can see that it has user-interface conventions that differ radically from other Macintosh applications; it is expensive both in price and configuration requirements; it is not well suited for publications with more than one story per page; and it does not provide a high level of typographic controls (e.g., no kerning).

Considerable Features

Interleaf Publisher's major features set it apart from other document preparation systems on any machine:

Document, component, and frame property sheets. An Interleaf document consists of things that have properties. The notion that you could describe the formatting of text in terms of property sheets first appeared on the Xerox Star. The concept has been notably absent from the world of Macintosh text processing until quite recently, when it appeared as "style sheets" in Microsoft Word 3.0.

In Interleaf, a document's page format is described in a *document* property sheet. The text is structured in components (e.g., a paragraph, a title, and a subhead), and each component has a name and a set of *component* property sheets that describe it. Frames that contain any mixture of text and graphics have a *frame* property sheet.

Hyphenation control and spelling checker. Interleaf uses the same Houghton Mifflin hyphenation dictionary (an 80,000-word dictionary that has up to 4000 user-defined words) that is familiar to Macintosh users of Aldus PageMaker and Microsoft Word.

Auto-number streams and auto-reference marks. Interleaf lets you automatically generate tokens, called auto-number streams, to produce numbers for such purposes as outline headings, paragraph numbers, and table or figure captions. From this, you can produce auto-reference marks that the program automatically updates as needed.

Index and table of contents. At any time, you can mark words or passages to be collected in an index, or headings to be included in a table of contents; both are created after editing rather than interactively.

Multiple columns. Interleaf handles multiple columns on a document rather than a page level. Sophisticated vertical balancing controls allow the document property sheet to distribute white space between letters, words, and components to balance out columns on a page.

Book directory. Interleaf provides a special directory, called a book, for organizing documents within a single publication. Page numbers, auto-number streams, auto-references, and even word searching and page scrolling for all documents placed in a book directory are linked together.

Graphics frames and micro-documents. You can create one or more frames in any component. A frame, which can contain graphics or text, can be as small as a single period or as large as the current page. Frames are anchored to some point in the component and move from page to page as needed. Interleaf provides a diagramming editor for creating graphics in these frames.

Text typed into a frame from the keyboard is organized in "micro-documents." You can cut, copy, paste, or edit the micro-documents just like any other text. You can resize the rectangle in which they appear or break it up into

continued

Interleaf Publisher 3.00

Type
Document preparation and management/desktop-publishing software

Company
Interleaf Inc.
Ten Canal Park
Cambridge, MA 02141
(617) 577-9800

Format
16 800K-byte 3½-inch floppy disks

Hardware Needed
Mac II with 5 megabytes of RAM and 14 megabytes of available hard disk space

Software Needed
System 4.2; Finder 6.0 or higher (does not work under MultiFinder)

Documentation
120-page Getting Started; 326-page Tutorials; 424-page Reference Manual; 6 megabytes of on-line help, tutorials, and example documents

Price
$2495 (academic discount available)

Inquiry 900.

multiple columns like a regular page.

Diagramming editor. The full-featured vector graphics editor provides tools for creating lines, circles, ovals, rectangles, polygons, and splines. You can fill any closed object with a pattern; group, lock, or arrange objects in layers; and move, size, or rotate objects by moving the mouse in relation to the size of the frame or by numeric increments.

Data-driven charts. The system provides a range of common chart formats (including a bar, pie, or line chart and a scatter plot) that you can paste into any frame. Data entered into a property sheet generates the chart. These charts are well suited for business graphics but do not support the number of data points needed for scientific work.

Image editing. You can copy and paste raster files created by scanners or paint programs into graphics frames, which the Interleaf image editor can manipulate.

Portability. All versions of Interleaf's publishing software can save a document as a simple ASCII text file. Interleaf uses a markup scheme for describing both text and graphics that looks like a cross between a Pascal program and SGML (Standard Generalized Markup Language, a proposed ISO standard for completely describing a document). Such files are upwardly compatible (i.e., later versions of Interleaf can read files saved by simpler or older versions on any machine). This means that any group using a mixture of Suns, Apollos, VAXes, IBM RT PCs, and Mac IIs can run Interleaf software and share documents.

These features have proven to suit applications where people produce large publications (20 to 200 pages, though the software does not limit the size of the document) that require some mix of text and graphics and benefit from writers and editors sharing documents on a network. The primary application that fits this description is technical publishing: documentation and technical reports that are long, complex, and include a mix of text and graphics on the page.

Grafting Interleaf onto the Mac II

Although any innovative Macintosh application will bring *some* new conventions that you must learn, Interleaf brings to the Mac II implementation some workstation-based features that run contrary to what you would normally expect to find.

The Interleaf desktop. Interleaf publishing software first appeared on Apollo and Sun workstations in 1983, before either had a sufficiently powerful window environment to support Interleaf's software. So Interleaf developed its own graphic interface (operated by a three-button mouse) as part of the publishing program itself. The idea of providing a graphic desktop interface to shield the user from the command shell made a great deal of sense in a Unix environment. However, what was a great idea in 1983 now seems to be a bad habit that the company can't do without.

To start Interleaf Publisher, you must choose a workspace, called a "desktop," where Interleaf keeps all working documents. Interleaf can maintain as many of these desktops as disk space will allow. You can use desktops to separate projects or users, but there is no password protection (because the Mac is a single-user system), and you can actually get to anyone else's desktop by simply opening a series of folders from the Macintosh Finder.

Links. To provide a functional bridge between your (Interleaf) desktop and the documents on the Macintosh desktop, Interleaf lets you create links between icons on your desktop and icons elsewhere in the Macintosh file system. The icon representing a link simply contains the path down which Interleaf expects to locate the original document or directory. The original document reflects changes made to this link copy and vice versa. This provides an interesting way to distribute the parts of a publication across various writers' desktops, while an editor maintains linked copies organized in a single book directory.

Special icons. Interleaf also maintains its own set of icons. Just as the Finder manages icon shape, view, and location without making you see all the resources it needs to maintain this graphic information, Interleaf similarly shows you its interpretation of what is actually on a disk.

When viewed from the Finder, Interleaf folders are filled with documents having names ending in three-character dot extensions (e.g., `.doc`, `.boo`, and `.fdr`), along with backup and auto-save versions with added numerical extensions (`.doc,1`, or `.doc,9`). *Attribute files* are control files that store icon location and window-size information. These files have the same name as the document or folder but begin with a special prefix (e.g., `.@report.doc`). Obviously, if you move or rename these files from the Macintosh Finder, Interleaf will not find the files and will not work properly.

Jumbled User Interface

Those who know Interleaf Publisher and the Macintosh have been gritting their teeth about the mix of user-interface conventions that this program contains. The designers of Interleaf Publisher have added some Macintosh features (a close box, elevator scroll bars, and a resizing box, for example) as optional controls to their "native" windowing system. They have added a minimal Macintosh pull-down menu bar at the top of the screen to provide access to desk accessories from the Apple menu, and they have adapted their software to work with a one-button mouse. But they also expect you to adapt to all the other non-Macintosh things that the program does.

Interleaf Publisher relies on pop-up, rather than pull-down, menus. The Interleaf pop-up menu is context- and state-sensitive so that different menus appear depending on what you select and on the cursor position. The menus can have slide-off extensions (secondary menu choices that appear to the right of a menu item), a feature appearing in some new Macintosh applications. Once you get the hang of using pop-up menus and slide-off extensions, you can see all your choices more easily and avoid many dialog boxes (for making secondary choices) that would otherwise be necessary.

Interleaf is very awkward to use with a one-button mouse. The Sun workstation, where Interleaf was born, has a three-

continued

Sysgen brings you the best buys in backup.

$795

60Mb QIC-File™

- *Compatibility with all PCs and PS/2s™ (New QIC-File Plus available for PS/2 Models 50, 60 and 80 at $995)*
- *Streaming tape technology with superior 90 IPS speeds*
- *Dual read/write heads for simultaneous backup and verification*
- *QIC-File and QIC-File Plus tapes are fully interchangeable between PCs and PS/2s*

$595

60Mb Smart Image™

- *Compatibility with all PCs and PS/2s (New Smart Image Plus for PS/2 Models 50, 60 and 80 at $795)*
- *Streaming tape technology with superior 90 IPS speeds*
- *Dual read/write heads for simultaneous backup and verification*
- *Smart Image and Smart Image Plus tapes are fully interchangeable between PCs and PS/2s*

Sysgen™ gives you a lot more backup for a lot less.

Choose a Sysgen ¼" tape cartridge system or a Sysgen cassette tape system for all your PC *and PS/2* backup needs.

Or choose other leading backup products from the complete Sysgen family, including the 120Mb Net-File™ for backing up entire Novell® networks and the 40Mb Bridge-Tape™ subsystem that's PC and PS/2 compatible, for total backup and data transfer flexibility.

Sysgen backup systems offer you the highest performance at the lowest prices in the marketplace. With the proven reliability of 100,000 installed backup systems. And a #1 rating by industry experts.

Ask your dealer for a Sysgen backup system or call the Sysgen hotline for more information.

1-800-821-2151

SYSGEN
INCORPORATED

Circle 267 on Reader Service Card

button mouse. The left button selects, the middle button pops up the menu, and the right button extends the selection. On the Macintosh version, you click the mouse to select, command-click to pop the menu, and shift-click to extend the selection. You use pop-up menus for *everything*, so the hand not on the mouse more or less devotes itself to the command key, which makes the program more awkward to use on the Mac II than on any other workstation.

While Interleaf did not choose the one-button mouse, it did choose to retain other features of its user interface that could have been left behind. The company could have chosen to do something about a few of these differences.

On the Macintosh desktop, you can select an object by pointing and clicking, then you can manipulate it by dragging it with the mouse or by pulling a command down from a menu bar. On the Interleaf desktop, you still must select an icon by clicking on it, but before you can manipulate it, you must choose an action (e.g., move, cut, copy, or open) from a pop-up menu.

The ability to interchange data among Macintosh applications is based on their shared use of the Macintosh Clipboard. Interleaf has its own clipboard, of incompatible format, that serves the function of both the Macintosh Clipboard and Trash-can, without the simple elegance of either. When you cut or copy an icon (a whole document) in Interleaf, it stays on the clipboard until you select and paste it somewhere else, or until you delete it. The clipboard can also contain a maximum of one text selection and one graphics selection from each document. Pasting actually moves the text or graphics out of the clipboard into a document. This means that to copy an item several times, you must copy, paste, and recopy it. Any number of pieces of text, graphics, or documents can be on this clipboard. To paste anything but the most recent item, you must open the clipboard, select the desired item, and then do the paste operation.

Interleaf handles the replacement of highlighted text differently from other Macintosh applications: You must explicitly cut or delete highlighted text, whereas if you type from the keyboard, you will add new text to the old text instead of replace it.

Fonts and Formats

With regard to fonts and formats, historical precedents are, again, very influential. Interleaf continues to use its own hand-tuned screen fonts, which take up over 6 megabytes of hard disk storage. The product supplies 9 of the 11 Adobe PostScript fonts used on Apple's LaserWriter Plus—all but Adobe Symbol and Zapf Dingbats (it provides its own math and Greek symbols fonts, which contain similar characters). It also supplies its own screen bit maps for 13 major sizes, from 6 to 72 points. Those are the only sizes available for use—it cannot generate intermediate point sizes or use any other PostScript fonts downloaded into the LaserWriter.

Interleaf's implementation of the nine Adobe fonts does not include support for the Macintosh keyboard layout or for the entire character set, however. All the European accented vowels and dead-key support for accents are gone (a feature that has been available since the original 128K-byte Macintosh).

All this special font handling maintains Interleaf's speed and compatibility with versions on other machines. In general, the screen fonts are clearer than their scaled approximations as displayed by many other Macintosh applications—except when used to display 6-, 8-, and

continued

Circle 132 on Reader Service Card

9-point fonts, which are innately hard to read. Unfortunately, in contrast to some other desktop-publishing packages, the program has no zoom option to help ease the precise placement of small text characters (but it does allow zooming in graphics frames).

Interleaf Publisher can read five file formats: bit-mapped images saved in MacPaint or TIFF (Tag Image File Format) files, vector graphics saved as PICT files, graphics saved in EPSF (encapsulated PostScript format) files, text saved in Microsoft's RTF (rich text format) files, and simple ASCII text files.

Interleaf retains some or all of the formatting information created by the source applications, though certain kinds of graphics or text do not translate well. You can import, but you cannot view or edit EPSF format, which Adobe Illustrator uses to export drawings to other desktop-publishing applications.

Mixed Results

When you compare Interleaf Publisher to current Macintosh desktop-publishing leaders like Aldus PageMaker and Quark XPress, you'll find mixed results: In some cases, Interleaf does bring some new capabilities to the Macintosh world, but it also falls short of doing many of the things these smaller, less expensive programs do well.

Interleaf does provide a unified application for creating, editing, and paginating a rich mixture of text and graphics. The Interleaf text editor is full-functioned and fast, as good for writing as it is for complex formatting. This is in contrast to the modular approach taken by PageMaker or XPress, where the system assumes that other programs will edit and revise text and graphics.

But in page layout, Interleaf is more like a word processor than a desktop-publishing program. It basically understands one story per document. It does not provide good tools for mixing several stories across multiple pages, nor does it provide for complex page layout and the fluid combination of text and graphics, things that both PageMaker and XPress do easily. The drawing editor doesn't provide a ruler, a basic tool in any Macintosh graphics application. It is not as simple to use as MacDraw, nor as sophisticated as Adobe Illustrator.

While Interleaf produces good-looking documents, it does not provide the kind of typographic controls found in other desktop-publishing applications. There is no kerning or other controls for tightening or loosening intercharacter spacing. For flexible and full typographic support, PageMaker and XPress win hands down.

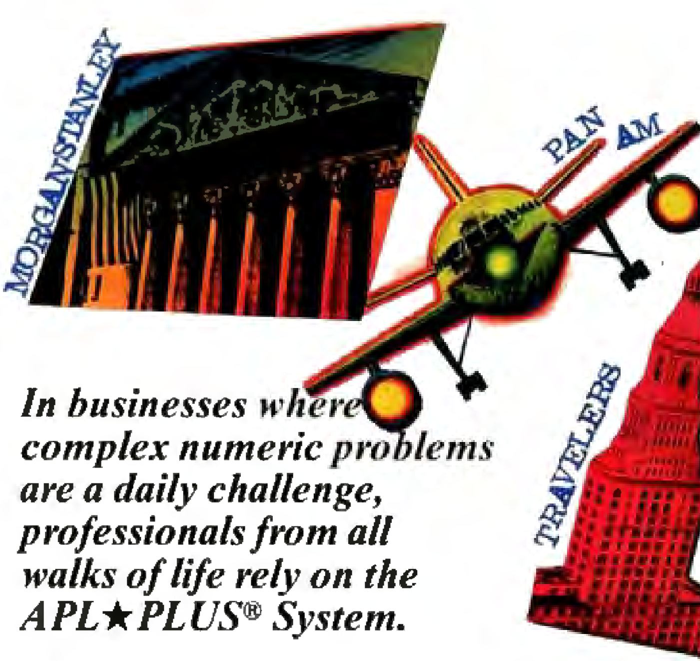
By the previous standard of the Macintosh world, the configuration requirements and cost of Interleaf Publisher for the Mac II are both expensive. The program needs 5 times the memory and 10 times the hard disk space of any of the competition; it costs several times as much, and it really needs a full-page monitor since it cannot scale a page to fit a small screen. However, it is by far the least expensive version of the full Interleaf product ever offered, and that's not bad. Interleaf has shown a remarkable ability to improve its product. I hope that future Macintosh versions will include full support for Macintosh fonts and closer adherence to the Macintosh interface. Meanwhile, for creating long, single-story documents, Interleaf Publisher for the Mac II is tough to beat. ■

Paul Kahn is the project coordinator for the Institute for Research in Information and Scholarship at Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island. He has used the Sun and IBM RT PC implementations of the Interleaf Technical Publishing System for over 2 years.

Circle 253 on Reader Service Card

95% of the Top U.S. Companies Solve Their Complex Numeric Problems with APL

... Shouldn't You?



APL is indispensable in developing mathematical models for pricing financial securities such as options, futures, and bonds. Complex mathematical algorithms are programmed quickly and concisely. And, empirical research is facilitated by APL's unmatched capabilities in manipulating and analyzing arrays of data.

Mark Schroder
Option Research Specialist
Prudential Bache

When you need to consider three classes of service, numerous fare types, and multiple connections, fare pricing analysis without APL is a Herculean task. APL's ability to manipulate tables of data with a single command enables us to explore a wider range of scenarios as fast as we can think of them.

Mike Fisher
Manager, Systems Development
Pan American World Airways

In businesses where complex numeric problems are a daily challenge, professionals from all walks of life rely on the APL★PLUS® System.

The APL★PLUS System

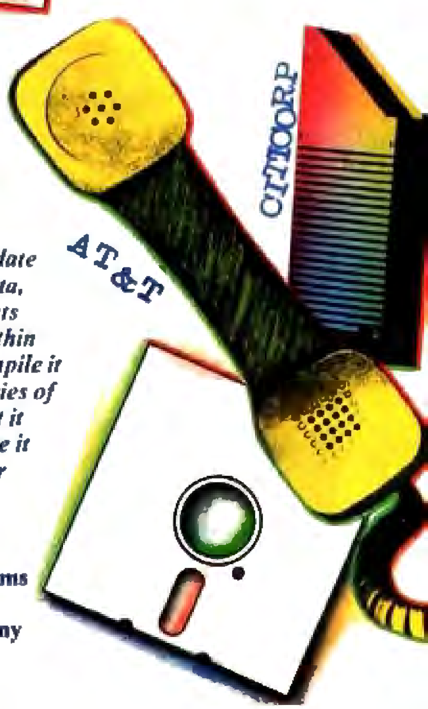
Thousands of professionals in a wide range of fields—investment research, insurance, corporate finance, engineering, and science—find the APL★PLUS System the perfect software for complex problem solving. That's because its natural mathematical orientation and conciseness of code provide the ideal environment for model building, array handling, system prototyping, and matrix manipulation. And for your connectivity needs, the APL★PLUS System runs on a wide range of machines and operating environments.

Why not give yourself the analytical edge, for only $695.* Call 800-592-0050 and we'll show you how to put the APL★PLUS System to work in *your* specific application.

STSC

STSC, Inc.
2115 East Jefferson Street
Rockville, Maryland 20852
800-592-0050
301-984-5123 in Maryland or Canada
Telex 898085

A PLUS★WARE® PRODUCT



Each quarter we consolidate and analyze historical data, current data, and forecasts from over 800 entities within GE and then quickly compile it into a comprehensive series of reports. With APL we get it done in a third of the time it would take us using other methods.

Eric Baelen
Manager, Business Systems Development
General Electric Company

The APL★PLUS System is available for the mainframe, IBM PC and compatibles, Macintosh, and machines running UNIX and VAX/VMS. The APL★PLUS System may be purchased through dealers and distributors worldwide.

APL★PLUS and PLUS★WARE are registered trademarks of STSC, Inc. UNIX, Macintosh, and IBM are registered trademarks of AT&T Bell Laboratories, Apple Computer, and International Business Machines Corporation, respectively.

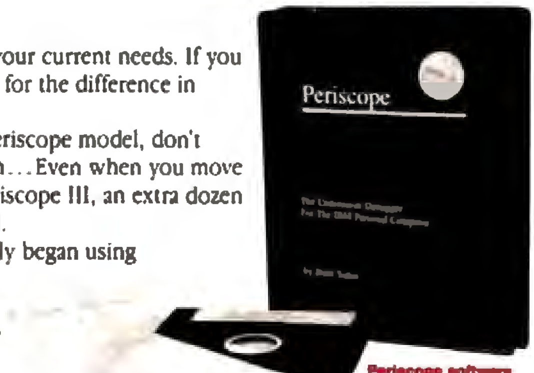
Top companies according to the April 17, 1987 issue of *Business Week*

*U.S. suggested retail for DOS version. International prices slightly higher.

Circle 265 on Reader Service Card

PERISCOPE™ POWER

...Keeps you going full steam ahead when other debuggers let you down! With four models to pick from, you'll find a Periscope that has just the power you need.



Periscope software & 200+ page manual

Start with the model that fits your current needs. If you need more horsepower, upgrade for the difference in price plus $10!

When you move to another Periscope model, don't worry about having a lot to learn... Even when you move to the most powerful model, Periscope III, an extra dozen commands are all that's involved.

A Periscope I user who recently began using Periscope III writes, *"I like the fact that within the first half hour of use I was debugging my program instead of learning to use the debugger."*

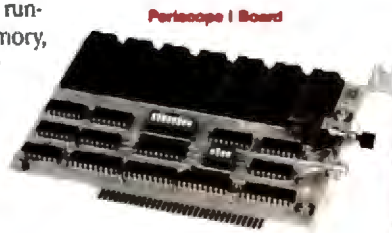
■ **Periscope's software is solid, comprehensive, and flexible.** It helps you debug just about any kind of program you can write... thoroughly and efficiently.

Periscope's the answer for debugging device-drivers, memory-resident, non-DOS, and interrupt-driven programs. Periscope works with any language, and provides source and/or symbol support for programs written in high-level languages and assembler.

■ **Periscope's hardware adds the power to solve the really tough debugging problems.** The break-out switch lets you break into the system any time. You can track down a bug instantly, or just check what's going on, without having to reboot or power down and back up. That's really useful when your system hangs! The switch is included with Periscope I, Periscope II, and Periscope III.

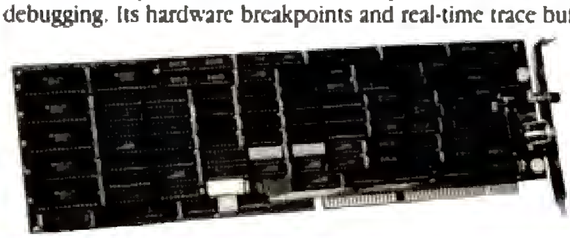

Periscope Break-Out Switch

Periscope I has a board with 56K of write-protected RAM. The Periscope software resides in this memory, safe from run-away programs. DOS memory, where debugger software would normally reside, is thus freed up for your program.


Periscope I Board

Periscope III has a board with 64K of write-protected RAM, which performs the same function as the Periscope I protected memory, AND...

The Periscope III board adds another powerful dimension to your debugging. Its hardware breakpoints and real-time trace buffer let you track down bugs that a software-oriented debugger would take too long to find, or can't find at all!


Periscope III Board

What Periscope Users Like Best:

"I like the clean, solid design and the crash recovery."
Periscope I user

"I like the ability to break out of (a) locked up system!"
Periscope II user

"I am very impressed with Periscope II-X it has become my 'heavy duty' debugger of choice, especially if I need to work on a memory resident utility or a device driver."
Periscope II-X user

" Periscope III is the perfect answer to the debugging needs of anyone involved in real-time programming for the PC . The real time trace feature has saved me many hours of heartache already."
Periscope III user

- **Periscope I** includes a half-length board with 56K of write-protected RAM, break-out switch; software and manual for $345
- **Periscope II** includes break-out switch; software and manual for $175
- **Periscope II-X** includes software and manual (no hardware) for $145
- **Periscope III** includes a full-length board with 64K of write-protected RAM, hardware breakpoints and real-time trace buffer, break-out switch; software and manual. Periscope III for machines running up to 8 MHz is $995; for machines running up to 10 MHz, $1095.

REQUIREMENTS: IBM PC, XT, AT, or close compatible (Periscope III requires hardware as well as software compatibility); DOS 2.0 or later; 64K available memory; one disk drive; an 80-column monitor

Call us with your questions. We'll be happy to send you free information or help you decide on the model that best fits your needs.

Order Your Periscope, Toll-Free, Today!
800-722-7006
MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED

The
PERISCOPE
Company, Inc.

1197 PEACHTREE ST.
PLAZA LEVEL
ATLANTA, GA 30361
404/875-8080

Circle 206 on Reader Service Card

Datavue's Snap Gets a Hard Disk

When Alex Lane reviewed the Datavue Snap 1+1 (February BYTE), he came to the conclusion that the machine was based on good ideas that were poorly executed. After spending some time working with the new hard disk version of the Snap 1+1, I'm amazed at what a hard disk drive can do for the perceived value of a computer.

In addition to the 20-megabyte hard disk drive, there's a 9.54-MHz V20 processor, a very readable fluorescent backlit LCD screen, a keyboard with superb tactile response, and a 720K-byte 3½-inch floppy disk drive. All told, it's a package that has considerably more potential than its dual-floppy disk drive relative, Spark.

Unfortunately, adding a hard disk drive does not eliminate all the problems with the basic Snap 1+1 design. The system has an internal nickel-cadmium battery that promises to allow operation free from the restraint of an AC power cord. I like the freedom of computing without being plugged in, so I eagerly charged the battery, unplugged the cord, and flipped on the power. Nothing happened.

I looked in the manual, and, sure enough, the battery will not power the unit with the hard disk drive installed. I disabled the hard disk drive through the power-on setup program, but the machine still refused to work from the battery. If you get the hard disk drive, the battery becomes just so much dead weight. Of course, you can ditch the extra weight by "snapping" the machine into two parts and using the front half as a RAM disk-based laptop, but then you give up the hard disk drive, too.

If you're looking for a very portable computer with a hard disk drive, the Snap 1+1 ($3695) stacks up pretty well against the competition. It's about the same size as the NEC MultiSpeed HD and the Zenith Z-183: 13½ by 12¾ by 3½ inches. Running at 9.54 MHz, it's faster than the Z-183 in both processing and disk access benchmarks, and it's slower than the MultiSpeed in processing. For example, BYTE's BASIC File Write benchmark took 15 seconds on the Snap 1+1 versus 43 seconds on the Z-183. The Sieve benchmark took 138 seconds on the Z-183, 90 seconds on the Snap 1+1, and 68 seconds on the MultiSpeed.

I still think that the Snap 1+1 falls short of the potential of its design. In spite of that, adding a hard disk drive brings the machine into the middle of a pack of computers offering fully functional computing on the go.

—Curt Franklin

GCC Beefs Up Its Mac Laser Printer Line

In his review of General Computer Corp.'s Personal Laserprinter (PLP) for the Macintosh (January BYTE), Donald Evan Crabb commended the printer for its affordable price but faulted it on several points: its slow speed, its lack of AppleTalk support, and its lack of PostScript support. The company has since taken steps to address all these gripes.

A new version (2.0) of the software, GCC says, offers up to 50 percent faster performance and better compatibility with Macintosh applications. Also new is PLP Share, a $499 network adapter slated to ship this month. The adapter connects to AppleTalk and the PLP, letting multiple users access the printer. GCC also dropped the price of the Personal Laserprinter from $2599 to $1999, which means that you can get the printer-network combo for less than $2500—a very competitive price.

If you really want PostScript support for the printer, you can get that, too. The company now sells an upgrade board, priced at $1999, that authorized dealers can install in the PLP. This board gives the PLP all the features of the company's new printer, the Business Personal Laserprinter Plus. Besides PostScript, the Business Personal Laserprinter Plus has a 12.5-MHz 68000 processor, 2 megabytes of RAM (expandable to 3 megabytes), an AppleTalk interface, and serial and parallel ports for connecting IBM PC compatibles. The printer's font library includes the 35 resident fonts in Apple's standard LaserWriter Plus. At this writing, the Business Personal Laserprinter Plus was scheduled to ship in March for $3999.

—Cathryn Baskin

And Miscellany . . .

. . . Claiming that it's the first company to do so, Zenith has started shipping its version of Microsoft OS/2 for the Zenith Z-386 (March BYTE). The company has also bumped the standard 1 megabyte of 32-bit RAM in the system to 2 megabytes to provide plenty of memory for OS/2. The system with the extra RAM will sell for the same price as the original machine. Zenith's MS OS/2 sells for $299.

. . . Compaq is second out of the gate with OS/2. Compaq's MS OS/2 Standard Version 1.0 for the Deskpro 286 and 386 lines sells for $325.

. . . Our February review of WORM drives by Wayne Rash Jr. included Optotech's 5984 drive and Maximum Storage's APX-3200. Maximum Storage tells us that it—not Information Storage Inc.—designs and manufactures the APX-3200 drives. Also, Optotech informs us that in February it released a single-board controller for the 5984 drive that avoids the problems caused by the bulkiness of the drive's former dual-board controller. The company says that the new controller improves performance by 50 percent, and new software accompanying the controller can now make use of Expanded Memory Specification memory.

The American Success Story Continues..

CLUB 286 (12MHz Zero Wait State) (16MHz Throughput) Mono System $1695

- 12MHz Zero Wait State 80286 /• 16MHz Throughput /• Small Footprint Chassis /• Secured Hardware Reset /• 12" Monochrome Monitor (800x350)/• Hercules Compatible 132 Column Video Card
- Speaker On/Off /• Standard 1MB Memory /• Norton SI:15.3
- Keyboard Selectable Between 8/12 and Zero/1 Wait State
- Plus Basic System Features /• Made in U.S.A.

New

12MHz EGA System $2065

CLUB 286 (10MHz Zero Wait State) (12MHz Throughput) Mono System $1529

- 80286 10MHz Zero Wait State /• 8/10 Keyboard Switch
- 12" Monochrome Monitor (800x350) /• Hercules Compatible 132 Column Video Card /• Wait State Insertable Slots
- 12MHz Throughput /• 2 Serials, 1 Parallel Port Built In
- Norton SI:V(3.0) 11.5 /• Plus Basic System Features /• Made in U.S.A.

10MHz EGA System $1895

Basic System Features:

- 80286 16-bit CPU/• 512K Motherboard Expandable to 1MB
- Clock Calendar with Battery Backup/• 195 Watt Power Supply 220/110V (UL, CSA)/• Fully Compatible AMI BIOS (Written in USA)
- 200 Page Documentation and User's Guide/• Limited One Year Warranty
- Optional Add Ons: 360KB Floppy Drives/ Enhanced Keyboard/ 720KB Floppy Drives 3 1/2"

286 System Options

20MB 65ms Half Height	$280	80287-8	$235
30MB 39ms Full Height	$500	80287-10	$310
44MB 28ms Full Height	$575	Optical Mouse	$99
72MB 23ms Full Height	$920	Mechanical Mouse	$69
71MB 28ms Full Height	$870	14" Flatscreen Evervision Mono Monitor	CALL
130MB 18ms Full Height	$1800		
NEC Multisync	CALL		

ORDER BY MAIL: Check and Money Order. California add 7% Sales Tax.
ORDER BY PHONE: COD. Cashier Check. VISA (3%). American Express (4%), or Approved Company P.O.'s.

Policy and Terms: All prices are subject to changes and quantities may be limited and we reserve the right to substitute equivalent items. Unauthorized returns are subject to a 15% restocking fee. RMA numbers must be attached to all returned items and must be sent shipping prepaid by customer. The limited warranty is 1 year on parts and 6 months on labor.

All 14" Evervision monitors shown above are optional.

NEC, Hercules, Evervision, OS/2, OS/3, Xenix, Unix, DBase III+, Lotus, Framework, Sidekick, Symphony, PC Limited, Compaq, and Premium 286 are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

And now, the most powerful line up of machines from the leading manufacturing, design and engineering company in America.....

Introducing the 12MHz Pulse

The CLUB 286 Series of computers is ready for OS/2™ and OS/3™. The CLUB 286 Series will run Xenix, Unix, DBase III +, Lotus, Framework, Sidekick, Symphony and a host of all the popular software you can think of.

Call for our 386 Machine

CLUB 286 (8MHz 1 Wait State) 8MHz Monochrome System

Special Only **$995**

- Includes Basic System /• 12" Monochrome Monitor (800x350) /• Hercules Compatible 132 Column Video Card /• Made in U.S.A

8MHz EGA System $1399

Model	Pulse-286	IBM	PC Limited	COMPAQ	Premium 286
Processor: Clock speed	80286-12	80286-10	80286-12	80286-12	80286-10
Wait States	0	1	0	1	0
Norton SI (3.0)	15.3	10.1	13.3	11.5	11.5

CLUB Turbo 4.77/8.0MHz Monochrome System

$699

- 8088-2 Keyboard Selectable /• 256K Standard /• 12" Monochrome Monitor (800x350) /• Hercules Compatible 132 Column Video Card
- 135 Watt Power Supply

4.77/ 8MHz EGA System $1150 20MB System Add **$300**

Mon - Fri	7:30 — 6:30 (West Coast)
Mon - Fri	10:30 — 9:30 (East Coast)
Saturday	10:30 — 3:00 (West Coast)
Saturday	1:30 — 6:00 (East Coast)

International sales desk now open
Corporate Buyer call for Corporate Desk
University P.O.'s are welcome
Dealers and Quantity Discounts are available

(415) 490-2201

Tech Suport
(415) 683-6580

CLUB

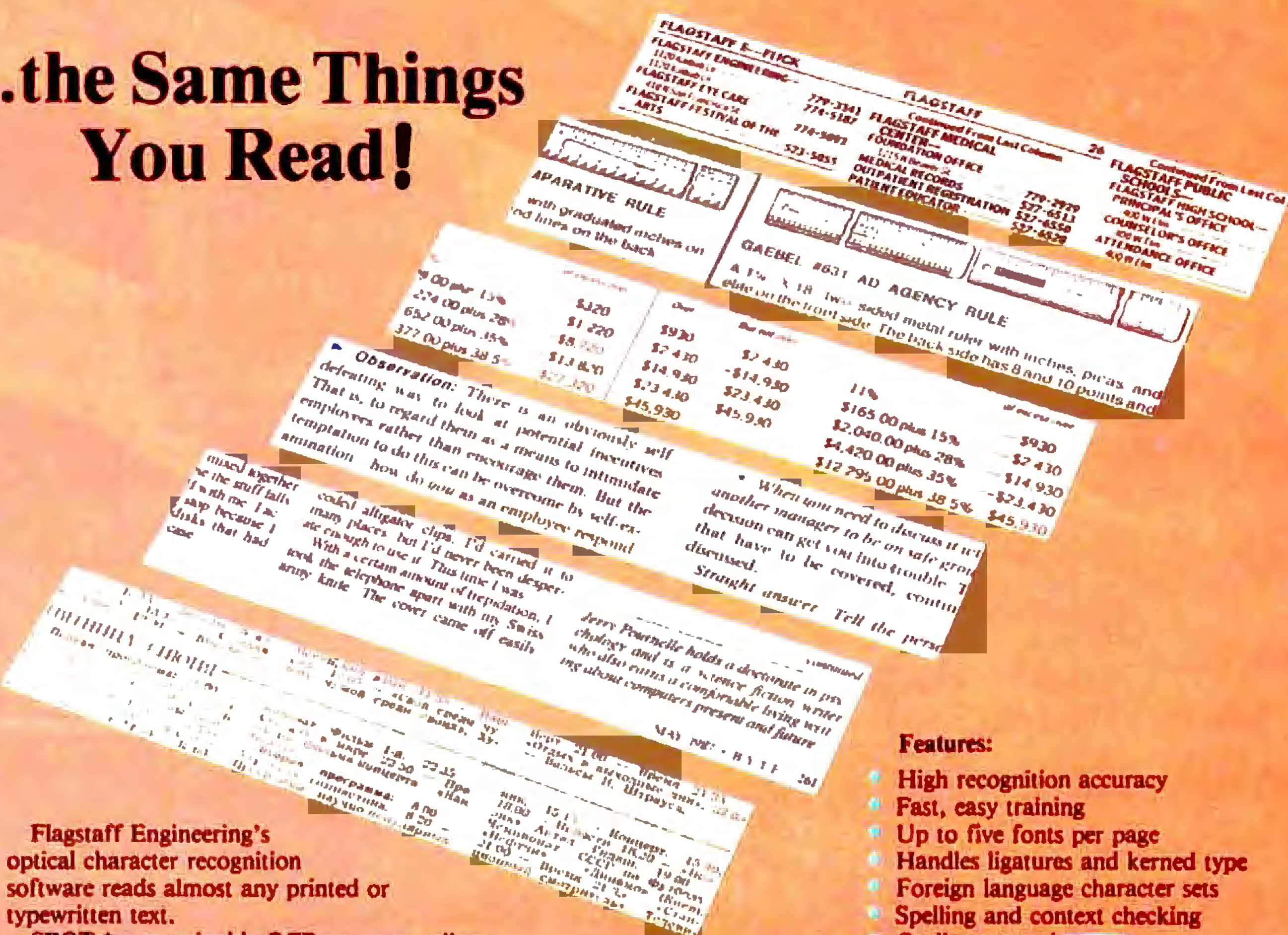
American Technologies, Inc.

3401 W. Warren Ave., Fremont, CA 94539
FAX (415) 490-2687 (24 hrs.)

Circle 54 on Reader Service Card

Train Your PC to Read...

...the Same Things You Read!



Flagstaff Engineering's optical character recognition software reads almost any printed or typewritten text.

SPOT,* our trainable OCR program, allows you to compile information from books, magazines, typewritten records, genealogical data, directories, catalogs, and public documents, including foreign-language material. The data captured by **SPOT** can be used by database, word processing, desktop publishing and typesetting applications.

SPOT's flexible output options allow you to preserve the original page format, including columns and margins. Reformatting options include the choice of DCA or ASCII output files, with options to generate single-column output from multiple-column text.

Features:

- High recognition accuracy
- Fast, easy training
- Up to five fonts per page
- Handles ligatures and kerned type
- Foreign language character sets
- Spelling and context checking
- On-line correction
- Affordable at **$995.00**

Flagstaff Engineering leads the PC industry in desktop conversion systems for 9-track tape and 8-inch diskette data files. We have already supplied thousands of customers worldwide with our OCR systems. Call for the best prices on Panasonic, Hewlett-Packard, and Canon scanners. Dealer and volume discounts are available.

Flagstaff Engineering can modify the software code to meet your custom applications. For details, call us at (602)779-3341.

**Syntactic Pattern Optical Translator*

"JOIN" FLAGENG for vendor support on BIX!

FLAGSTAFF ENGINEERING

1120 Kaibab Lane • Flagstaff, AZ 86001
(602)779-3341 • Telex 705609 • FAX (602)779-5998

Memories, Memories

Jerry Pournelle

New ways to speed up, clean up, beef up, and back up all kinds of memory

This column is late, mostly because there's so much good stuff here that I don't know where to begin. Every time I sit down to work, something new comes that I just have to play with. This has happened before, but I don't think things have ever been this bad; only of course I don't really mean "bad," since I'd be in a much worse pickle if I had nothing to write about.

The upshot, though, is that some items are going to get fairly short shrift even though they deserve better.

Fastback Plus

I became a Fastback fan one day at an Atlanta COMDEX when I saw one of its developers back up a hard disk, put a staple through one of the floppies, remove the staple, and restore the files. That was impressive.

I've been using Fastback ever since, and while I've heard rumors of problems with very long files, I've got some very long files indeed and have never had the smallest difficulty. Fastback is fast and reliable; and because it's so fast, it gets *used*, something I can't say for a lot of other backup programs.

Well, Fifth Generation went and improved it with Fastback Plus. I'd complained about the documents. They not only fixed them, they put in help files that make the documents nearly superfluous. They added data compression to save disk space. They added a utility that estimates how many floppies the job will take—it always overestimates for me—and how long it will take (generally an underestimate, but I'm slow and careful about not putting in a new disk until I have labeled the one I took out).

I'm about to change over from the Kaypro 386 to a new Zenith Z-386, so this afternoon I copied 38 megabytes of data from the Kaypro; it took 28 minutes. It required 27 high-density floppies to accomplish the job; and beyond reading the section on installation (Fastback Plus isn't copy-protected, but Fifth Generation likes to handle things with their install batch file), I never opened the manual until the job was done. I then took those files and put them into the Z-386 in considerably less time than it took to copy them.

Fastback Plus is a genuine improvement (in ease of use and user options) over the old Fastback. It will also read backup disks made with older versions, using an option that is called Old Restore Program.

If you have a hard disk drive, you need this program. Highly recommended.

The Golden Bow

If I ever run out of things to write about, I can rate my Christmas presents. (After all, one of my colleagues used to rate the parties at COMDEX.) I won't do that here, but I should mention that Golden Bow sent me a very nice gift: two coffee mugs of a shape I like a lot (straight sides, large handle, and fairly thin china), both marked in gold with the Golden Bow logo plus my name on one and Roberta's on the other.

Packed in the box was a pound of Jamaica Blue Mountain coffee beans, and each mug had liqueur-filled chocolates in it. Since I'm not about to send those mugs back—and I've already consumed the comestibles—I figure I better warn you I've been bribed.

When you use Fastback Plus to back up your files, the program shows you which directory it's working on and flashes the filenames as it copies them; it goes almost too fast to read them, but if you're like me you'll see all kinds of stuff you didn't really want to keep. So, one invariable result of a backup is that I invoke PC Sweep and roam about erasing files I no longer want.

PC Sweep is a shareware program available from Sandi and Shane Strump (P.O. Box 13719, College Station, TX 77841) for $30. Commercial versions are also available, but the original PC Sweep is at least as good as any of those. You can also get a copy, registration paid, from Workman and Associates.

Once you've erased a bunch of files, you'll have empty spaces scattered all over your hard disk. That fragmentation can slow things down, from a little to quite a lot (I've noticed up to a 25 percent increase in the time it takes to copy a large file). The remedy for that is Golden Bow's Vopt, which repacks the disk by moving the files into compact and continuous blocks. There's a new version that shows, in animation, just what it's doing; very pretty, very fast, and quite effective.

I've been using Vopt for nearly a year now, and I've never had the slightest problem with it. In fact, it was Vopt that told me I'd somehow managed to get one of those horrible unmovable Prolock copy-protected programs onto my hard disk; I think one of the kids put in a game when I wasn't here. I got rid of it, of course. But if it weren't for Vopt, I wouldn't have known it was there.

Most books will tell you that disk read/write operations are often the limiting factor in systems operations throughput, which is a fancy way of saying that most disk systems are too slow. This is especially true if you have only floppies.

Repacking the disk with Vopt will help, but the best remedy for slow disk operations is a caching system: a way to put and keep the frequently used disk stuff into memory. Golden Bow's Vcache does that quite nicely. The neat part is that it can make use of either the Lotus/Intel/Microsoft Expanded Memory Specification (LIM/EMS) or the extended memory that works on the IBM PC AT and compatibles. It has been my experience that extended memory isn't

continued

very useful except as a means to heat your house; but used with Vcache, it can speed up some operations (ones that have to go to the disk a lot) something wonderful.

There are limits to what cache systems can do, and if you have a hard disk and use DESQview, they can be more trouble than they're worth; but if you use floppies, you need it bad. If you've got an IBM PC or XT that has an expanded-memory board (like an AST RAMpage), or an AT with extended memory, and don't use DESQview, caching is a simple and effective way to make things go faster. Note too that some copy-protection schemes require you to use floppy disks; caching can help there, too.

Golden Bow's final product, Vfeature Deluxe, competes with SpeedStor, which I've written about in previous columns. Vfeature Deluxe lets you partition your hard disk so that instead of chopping it up into several "logical drives" of 32 megabytes or less, you get one humongous drive of 80, 100, or 300 megabytes—or whatever you have. You can also use Vfeature Deluxe to partition the hard disk into smaller chunks and write-protect any one. You can also password-protect selected volumes.

We got SpeedStor early on, and on the "it ain't broke" theory, I haven't tried Vfeature Deluxe. I make no doubt that it works.

In fact, though, I've little desire to have an enormous hard disk partition. Partly that's superstition, I guess, but there's this as well: if you have a partition larger than 32 megabytes, you *must* boot up the system either from the hard disk or from a specially ginned-up working boot floppy; if you use the original DOS disk to boot up, you can lose some of the data on the hard disk.

I've more than once had some kind of problem that required me to boot up with the original DOS disk; and since that usually happens when we're desperately trying to meet deadlines—and I have a lousy memory as well—I'm a bit afraid to add that kind of complication. You probably don't have that kind of problem.

I've just been told that Priam is sending me one of their 330-megabyte internal hard disks. When it comes, I'll use Vfeature Deluxe to manage it. More on that another time. Meanwhile, Golden Bow makes good stuff.

Memories

I'd guess from my mail that more people are confused about extended and expanded memory than anything else in the microcomputer world. I know I am: every time I write on the subject, I get a flood of mail telling me I got it wrong again.

This time for sure.

I got interested in this when the Z-386 arrived. It came with a 70-megabyte hard disk drive, a Z-449 card to drive the Zenith Flat Technology Monitor (FTM), and 640K bytes of memory on the motherboard. The Z-386 is, hands down, the fastest machine I have; my benchmarks put it as just faster than the 16-MHz Compaq Deskpro 386.

Pure speed isn't everything; in fact, it's not even the main thing. Neither is disk size. What I want is speed in changing from one program to another. Here's an example. Just now the phone rang, and it was Microsoft inviting me to a conference about OS/2. I needed to get at my calendar and my notebook, then send a message to my assistant, all without dumping this article, which I'm writing with Q&A Write. In theory, I can do that with SideKick, DeskLink, and a few other terminate-and-stay-resident (TSR or memory-resident) programs, but in fact the TSRs eat up so much memory

continued

there's not enough room for Q&A Write.

In fact it's worse than that, since I'm also addicted to Microsoft Bookshelf, the CD-ROM I read with the Amdek Laser-drive; that also has a memory-resident component. So do the Mace Utilities, which let you recover data in the event of a crash. There's the mouse driver, and the networking software, and...

The result is that my system is always full up, and the only way I can operate is with DESQview, which lets me switch among all those programs.

You don't *have* to have extra memory to use DESQview; in theory it will swap your programs out to your hard disk, or even to floppies; but in practice that will drive you nuts. You really need extra memory to use it properly.

Extended or Expanded?

OK; we all want extra memory. Now the question is, what kind?

If you have an older system built around an 8086 or 8088 chip, you don't have any choice: if you want more than 640K bytes of memory in your system, you have to install *expanded* memory. This stuff is known variously as the LIM/EMS mentioned earlier and AST enhanced EMS (EEMS); several versions are available. Older LIM/EMS isn't a lot better than *extended* memory (which I'll discuss later); but the AST EEMS boards could do lots of things no other boards could do.

The result was LIM/EMS 4.0, a new memory specification still officially designated Lotus/Intel/Microsoft, but which is really nothing more than AST Research's EEMS with some doodads. The upshot is that if you have AST EEMS memory-expansion boards, all you need is a software driver to make them LIM/EMS 4.0–compatible; but if you have any other company's older memory-expansion boards, you need hardware updates.

Expanded memory works with both the IBM PC and AT (and compatibles). With the old LIM/EMS, you can swap programs into the higher memory. They won't *run* there, but you can swap them into it. With AST EEMS and LIM/EMS 4.0, you *can* run programs in high memory (i.e., above the 1-megabyte address area) with DESQview or Microsoft Windows, meaning that not only can you jump around among programs, but you can actually run several at once. I haven't found that particularly useful, except for communications, but people with enormous spreadsheets to recalculate like the feature. It's vital for communications programs, of course.

In summary, expanded memory is a sort of conjurer's trick; it uses hardware to fool the computer (which doesn't know the memory is there) into looking at a particular area of expanded memory when it thinks it's looking at a chunk of its own main memory. If that's confusing, don't worry about it; the upshot is that it works.

That's expanded memory. Extended memory is quite different.

Since extended memory works only with AT-type machines, it took me considerable time to get it through my head that extended memory is *not* more useful than expanded memory; indeed, it's not really very useful at all.

As a practical matter, the only useful things you can do with extended memory are caching and making RAM disks. Now, true, that's better than nothing, since you can use a RAM disk as a swapping area for DESQview to stash your programs while you run others.

You can't *run* programs swapped into an extended-memory RAM disk; but the swapping operation is a great deal faster

continued

Circle 295 on Reader Service Card

COMPUTER DISCOUNT WAREHOUSE™

AT&T *The right choice*

6300 w/640K 1 Drive $829.20
6300 w/640K 2 Drives 914.42
6300 w/640K 1 Floppy, 20 Meg .. 1139.60
6300 w/640K 1 Floppy, 30 Meg .. 1167.70
6300 w/640K 1 Floppy, 40 Meg .. 1399.90
6312/6386 WGS .... CALL
All AT&Ts include keyboard. Monitor and DOS additional.

TOSHIBA

1100 Plus $1519.10
3100 w/20 Meg 2998.50
1000 .... 869.41
1200 .... 2237.55
3200 .... SPECIAL BUY
5100 .... NEW MODEL

WHY PAY RETAIL?

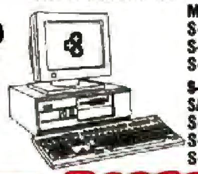
Nobody Sells For Less

CALL FOR LOWEST CUSTOM QUOTES

PACKARD BELL

VX88 (XT Turbo) 640K, 1 Floppy, DOS & GW-Basic, Serial/Parallel, Color/Monochrome Adapter & Keyboard $699.64
VT286 (AT Compatible) 8 MHz, 0 Wait State, 640K 1.2M Floppy, Serial/Parallel, F/H Controller, Keyboard $1299.36

SAMSUNG



S-300 4/8 MHz, 512K, 6 Slots S/P/C, Monographics board, DOS, Keyboard
S-300, 1 Floppy $749.50
S-300, 20 Meg 989.95
S-300, 40 Meg 1117.82
S-500 AT Compatible 8/10 MHz, 8 Slots, S/P/C, Monographics Board, DOS, Keyboard
S-500, 1.2M Floppy $1095.45
S-500, 20 Meg 1469.80
S-500, 40 Meg 1624.45

HARDWARE, SOFTWARE & PERIPHERALS AT *DISCOUNT* PRICES

COMPUTERS

AST

MDL 80 ..... $1449.40 MDL 170 ..... $2819.36
MDL 90 ..... 1759.15 MDL 300 ..... 3380.40
MDL 120 ..... 2089.05 MDL 340 ..... 4099.65
MDL 140 ..... 2479.55 MDL 390 ..... 5540.40

WYSE

MDL 2108 ..... $1062.50 MDL 2214 ..... $1868.30
MDL 2112 ..... 1568.20 MDL 3216 ..... 2658.05

IBM PS2

MDL 30, 2 drives ..... $1272.20 MDL 60, 40 Meg .. NEW
MDL 30, 20 Meg .. 1725.17 MDL 60, 70 Meg .. LOWER
MDL 50 ..... 2697.69 MDL 80, 40 Meg .. IBM
MDL 80, 70 Meg .. PRICES

COMPAQ

Deskpro, 2 drives $1165.12
Deskpro, 20 Meg 1495.60
Deskpro, 40 Meg 1578.80
Deskpro 286, Model 1 .... 2138.55
Deskpro 286, 40 Meg 2629.10
Deskpro 286, 70 Meg 2948.20
Deskpro 386, 40 Meg 4662.05
Deskpro 386, Model 60, 20 MHz 5579.30
Deskpro 386, Model 130, 20 MHz 7059.92
Deskpro 386, Model 300, 20 MHz 9168.20
Portable, 2 drive 1574.85
Portable II, Model 2 .... 1896.10
Portable II, Model 4 .... 2797.00
Portable III, Model 20 .... 3577.85
Portable III, Model 40 .... 4159.33

PACKARD BELL

VX88 (XT Turbo) 640K, 1 Floppy, DOS, S/P/C, Monitor Adapter & Keyboard $699.64
VX88 w/1 floppy, 20 Meg 956.80
PB88 w/1 floppy 627.64
VT286 (AT Compat.) 10 MHz, 0 Wait State, 1.2M Floppy, S/P/C, F/H Cont & Keyboard 1299.36
VT286 w/20 Meg 1573.50
VT286 w/40 Meg 1724.10

TOSHIBA

T1100 Plus .... $1519.10 T1000 .... $869.41
T3100, 20 Meg 2998.50 T1200 .... $2237.55
T3200 ... SPECIAL BUY T5100 ... NEW MODEL

NEC

NEC Multispeed $1348.64
NEC Multispeed EL 1499.76
NEC Multispeed HD 2365.77

ZENITH

Z-181 .... ALL ZENITH
Z-183 .... MODELS
Z-183, 20 Meg .... IN STOCK
Z-386 .... CALL FOR PRICE

Other Computers Available Upon Request

DRIVE CARDS

MINISCRIBE 30 Meg Flashcard $425.96
MOUNTAIN 20 Meg / 30 Meg .... 549.40 / 619.80
PLUS DEVELOPMENT 20 Meg 569.40
PLUS DEVELOPMENT 40 Meg 836.80
WESTERN DIGITAL 30 Meg 416.30

DRIVES FOR ATs & 286s

MINISCRIBE 40 Meg 28ms $609.40
MINISCRIBE 80 Meg 28ms 849.45
PRIAM 40 Meg hard disk 669.55
PRIAM 60 Meg hard disk 798.95
PRIAM 130 Meg hard disk 1869.40
SEAGATE 4038 30 Meg hard disk 499.80
SEAGATE 4053 40 Meg hard disk 599.98
SEAGATE 4096 80 Meg hard disk 799.59
360K floppy drive 110.12

PRINTERS

CITIZEN

120D ..... $159.55 MSP40 ..... $308.45
124 ..... 465.10 MSP45 ..... 449.20
180D ..... 178.85 MSP50 ..... 375.64
224 ..... 658.30 MSP55 ..... 479.66
MSP10 ..... 276.20 Premiere 35 ..... 467.17

DICONIX

150P/300 .... $309.17/479.17

EPSON

FX800 ..... CALL LX800 ..... ALL
EX1000 ..... CDW™ LQ500 ..... EPSON
FX86e ..... FOR BEST LQ850 ..... MODELS
FX286e ..... PRICE LQ1050 ..... IN
Call for Accessories LQ-2500 ..... STOCK

IBM

Pro Printer II .. $447.96 Quietwriter III .. $1346.82

NEC

Color P6 ..... $539.74 Color P7 ..... $699.12
P6 80 col ..... 439.22 P7 136 col 609.35
P5XL ..... 899.75 P9XL 1035.70
P2200 ..... 364.65 8850 ..... 1040.79
3550 ..... 719.12 CALL FOR ACCESSORIES

OKIDATA

Okimate 20 ... $122.74 ML 182P $243.50
ML 182S ..... 279.76 ML 192 Plus 329.50
ML 193 Plus ... 456.48 ML 292 Plus 377.44
ML 293 Plus ... 516.55 ML 294 ..... 747.10
ML 393 ..... 949.55 LASERLINE ... 1229.30

PANASONIC

1080i ..... $179.60 1091i $219.85
1092i ..... 334.28 1592 ..... 433.44
1595 ..... 459.45 3131 ..... 274.32
3151 ..... 409.52 1524 ..... 579.10

TOSHIBA

P321SL ..... $494.85 P351-2 S/P ... $899.95
P341SL ..... 634.17 P351-2 Color .. 1199.96
P351 ..... 650.00 P351SX 1044.06

LASER PRINTERS

AST Turbo Laser/EL $1496.45
H-P Laser Jet Model 2 .... 1749.40
H-P Deskjet 749.80
NEC LC850/LC860 .... IN STOCK
NEC LC890 Postscript 3339.60

PLOTTERS, DIGITIZERS & SCANNERS

CALCOMP

1023 ..... $3838.38 1043 ..... $8535.15
1042 ..... 7539.95 1044 ..... 10,305.06

SUMMASKETCH

12x12 ..... $376.30 12x18 ..... $632.50

HEWLETT PACKARD

HP7440A $968.30
HP7475A 1417.44
HP7550 ..... 2926.56
HP7570 ..... 3931.20
HP SCANJET ... SAVE

HOUSTON INSTRUMENTS

HI DMP-42
HI DMP-52
HI DMP-52MP
HI DMP-56A
HI DMP-61
HI DMP-62

FAX MACHINES

From Here to Anywhere in 18 Seconds

BELL OFFICE Faxline . $1370.52
PANASONIC KX-F115 .. 1463.56
SHARP FO-150 .... 1078.80
SHARP FO-210 .... 1199.28
TOSHIBA 3010 .... 1314.44

FLOPPIES, DRIVES & TAPES

1/2 height floppy drive $99.00
MINISCRIBE 20 Meg 1/2 height w/cont 329.14
MINISCRIBE 30 Meg 1/2 height w/RLL 345.95
SEAGATE 20 Meg 1/2 height hard drive 289.60
SEAGATE 30 Meg 1/2 height w/RLL 309.72
SEAGATE 40 Meg 1/2 height 432.50
GENOA 60 Meg int. tape 734.60
GENOA 60 Meg ext. tape 895.10
GENOA 125 Meg int. tape 995.85
IOMEGA BERNOULLI 10+10 .... 1395.25
IOMEGA BERNOULLI 20+20 .... 1629.99
IOMEGA 20 Meg 1/2 height int 995.55
IOMEGA 20+20 External 5¼ 1795.73
IRWIN 10 Meg tape backup 259.34
IRWIN 20 M / 40 M internal tape .... 399.10 / 539.20
MOUNTAIN 4440 int 368.80
MOUNTAIN 4440 ext 547.75

NOVELL NETWORKING

SANTA CLARA Diskless Workstation $640.40

SOFTWARE & STARTER KITS

WESTERN DIGITAL 3 Node LAN kit w/Western Digital software $720.34
Entry-level 286 Starter Kit, 4 Users 599.50
Entry-level 286 Starter Kit, 8 Users .... SAVE
NOVELL 286 Software w/Keycard 1569.09
NOVELL SFT Netware Level I 2148.66
NOVELL SFT Netware Level II V2.1 .... 2757.60
Nondedicated Netware Software 286 w/Keycard 1569.09

INTERFACE CARDS

ARCNET PC110 LANBoard $199.27
ARCNET PC210 LANBoard 269.50
ETHERNET Interface Connector 349.80
ETHERNET Plus Board (for 286) 709.74
G-NET Interface Card w/cable 299.52
WESTERN DIGITAL Ethernet Cards 269.10

ACCESSORIES

ARCNET Passive Hub $85.00
ARCNET Active Hub 534.98
Ethernet Terminators 37.50

All Sales People are Novell trained and authorized. Call CDW for all your Networking Hardware & Software.

MONITOR INTERFACE CARDS

CDW™ color card w/p .... $ 99.00
PACKARD BELL monographics card w/p 99.00
GENOA Spectrum (color monographic w/p) 168.75
HERCULES color card w/p 146.16
HERCULES monographics plus w/p 179.84
HERCULES Incolor Board 299.00
TAXAN MONOGRAPHIC w/p 98.00

MONOCHROME MONITORS

AT&T Monochrome Monitor $189.40
AMDEK 310A / 410A .... 129.99 / 149.99
AMDEK 1280 .... 679.78
COMPAQ monochrome monitor 188.46
IBM PS2 8503 .... IN STOCK
NEC Multisync GS .... NEW MODEL
PGS MAX 12E amber color 139.40
PACKARD BELL Green or Amber 89.95
TAXAN 123 Green / 124 Amber .... 119.50 / 124.05

COLOR GRAPHIC MONITORS

AT&T Color Monitor $543.69
AMDEK color 600T / 722 .... 349.24 / 444.49
IBM PS2 8512 Color 426.40
IBM PS2 8513 Enhanced Color 498.20
SAMSUNG RGB Comp 238.00
PGS HX-12 Plus 417.15
TAXAN 650/720 .... 469.90 / 299.80

VGA & EGA PRODUCTS

VGA & EGA MONITORS

COMPAQ VGA monitor $548.68
LOGITECH EGA Monitor 474.75
NEC Multisync II 609.76
NEC Multisync PLUS 888.10
NEC Multisync XL 19 inch 1974.46
PGS HX-12E Hi-Resolution RGB 469.32
SONY MULTISCAN 599.74
TAXAN 770 PLUS 499.40
ZENITH Z-1490 .... 768.31

VGA DISPLAY CARDS

AST VGA $314.60
ATI VGA VIP 307.24
GENOA VGA .... SAVE
PARADISE VGA 297.68
QUADRAM ULTRA VGA 299.80
STB VGA 364.10
VIDEO-7 VGA 314.15

EGA DISPLAY CARDS

ATI Wonder Card $199.95
GENOA Super EGA Hi-Res 800 x 600 .... 234.40
LOGITECH EGA Card w/mouse 217.18
NEC GB-1 640x480 .... 239.43
PARADISE Auto Switch EGA 480 .... 169.65
QUADRAM Prosync 285.40
VIDEO 7 Vega Deluxe 219.74

MODEMS, COMMUNICATIONS & EMULATIONS

AST 5251-11 Plus $619.04
EVEREX 1200B / 2400B .... 109.90 / 189.50
HAYES 1200 / 1200B .... 289.60 / 286.20
HAYES 2400 / 2400B .... 424.68 / 379.65
IRMA 3278/79 Courier 695.17
TOSHIBA 1200 Baud 274.73
US ROBOTICS 1200B HAYES compat 108.45
US ROBOTICS 1200 External 128.10
US ROBOTICS 2400B 199.70
VEN-TEL 1200 Int. Half Card 194.50
VEN-TEL 1200 Plus 228.88
VEN-TEL 2400 Int. Half Card 299.10
VEN-TEL 2400 External 389.44
Smartcom / Crosstalk .... 78.95 / 90.85

CHIPS

8087-2 / 8087-3 .... $159.33 / 122.50
80287-6 / -8 / -10 .... 174.30 / 259.55 / 339.25
80387-16 / 80387-20 .... 489 / 789.44

MISC. & ACCESSORIES

A-B Switching Box (par. or serial) $38.95
KENSINGTON Masterpiece 99.99
KENSINGTON Masterpiece Plus 118.40
KEYTRONICS 5151 IBM or AT&T 149.95
KEYTRONICS 101 .... 104.65
QUADRAM Micro Fazers 140.40
Printer Cable (IBM to Centronics) 6 ft 19.99
XT Power Supply 150 Watt 69.95

BATTERY BACKUP & SURGE

PERMA POWER 6 Outlet Surge Supp. ... $29.40

TRIPPLITE

BC-450 ..... $419.78 LC-1200 ..... $136.85
BC-1200 ..... 748.55 LC-1800 ..... 189.75
4 Outlet 44.25

DATASHIELD

500 Watt ..... $560.05 1200 Watt $994.75
800 Watt ..... 638.50 6 Outlet Surge ... 27.85

MICE

LOGITECH Logimouse Bus Version $109.06
LOGITECH Logimouse C7 .... 86.95
LOGITECH Logimouse C7 w/publisher 124.85
MICROSOFT Mouse (Bus Version) 119.34
MICROSOFT Mouse (Serial Version) 131.26
MOUSE SYSTEMS (Serial Version) 99.55
MOUSE SYSTEMS (Bus Version) 108.77

MOST ORDERS SHIPPED WITHIN 48 HOURS.

Call CDW™ for custom quotes on products not listed.

If you find a better price call us before you buy.

WHY WAIT? CALL COMPUTER DISCOUNT WAREHOUSE™ NOW!

Word Perfect 4.2 5¼/3½ $199.90/214.90
dBase III+ 5¼/3½ 399.00/424.00
Lotus 1-2-3 5¼/3½ 305.00/327.00
Paradox Version 2.0 .... 399.00
Ventura Software Version 1.1 .... 499.00
MICROSOFT Word Version 4 .... 243.50

Credit Card charges are not submitted until time of shipment. On all hard drive orders add orders under $200.00 please add $5.00 handling fee. Non-defective returns subject to restocking fee. All prices reflect 3% discount for cash. Allow 10 business days for shipping when paying by personal check. Software, chips and other electronic components are non-returnable. All pricing subject to change. TM Registered trademarks of IBM and COMPAQ.

Nationwide Toll Free

(800) 233-4426

In Illinois (312) 498-1426 FAX (312) 291-1737

Credit card charges are not submitted until time of shipment

MasterCard VISA American Express Card

HIGH VOLUME BIDS INVITED
730 Anthony Trail
Northbrook, IL 60062
FAX-A-BID (312) 291-1737

E418

than it would be to a hard disk. In addition, DESQview has a trick whereby it can get 64K bytes of itself into extended memory. Running DESQview with extended memory is a heck of a lot better than running without it; but extended memory is still less useful than EEMS (or LIM/EMS 4.0).

To further confuse the issue, programs like Above Disc try to use software methods to fool your machine into thinking that extended memory is really expanded memory. None of these programs can do more than turn a block of extended memory into the early version of LIM/EMS; making the machine think extended memory is EEMS is impossible. To get EEMS capability, you have to use some hardware.

These programs don't always work; indeed, those that do work don't work all the time. As an example, I used Above Disc for a while before I converted to DESQview.

One program that is supposed to know how to use the early version of LIM/EMS (as well as EEMS) is Living Videotext's Ready!; about half the time, though, Ready! would load itself into the extended memory that Above Disc was trying to turn into LIM/EMS—and about half the time it wouldn't. I never could see any reason for this; maybe I didn't hold my mouth right. Eventually I gave up on Above Disc.

The LIM/EMS 4.0 standard explicitly states that it cannot be emulated in software. That doesn't mean some hacker out there won't be able to do it. It does mean the big boys won't support it. If you want to expand your system's memory, you need LIM/EMS 4.0 boards. AST boards work fine.

Enter the 386

All the above applies only to PC, XT, and AT machines. It's all different if you have a 386. The 386 machines have memory management and know how to address a lot more than the simple 640K bytes that the PC, XT, and AT can find.

In practice this means that if you have a 386 machine, there doesn't have to be any practical difference between extended memory and expanded memory; the 386 is perfectly capable of operating with either, or both. DESQview on the 386, for instance, can not only swap programs into extended memory, but can also run them from there. (You'll need a 386 memory management program such as Quarterdeck's Expanded Memory Manager 386 [QEMM], but that's a detail.)

Unfortunately, this isn't quite the whole story. The 386 is a 32-bit machine that can also do 16-bit operations; and it has both a 16-bit bus and a 32-bit bus. So far as I know, everyone who makes 386 computers makes the 16-bit bus conform to the IBM PC AT bus standard (except, of course, machines that use the new IBM Micro Channel bus; but let's confine ourselves only to AT compatibles for the moment).

On the other hand, no two manufacturers seem to use the same 32-bit bus structure. We have one bus by Compaq, another by Cheetah, a third by Zenith, yet another by Intel, still another by AST, and there are probably more.

The result is that if you want to add 32-bit memory to your 386, you will probably have to buy it from the company that made your computer. There are exceptions; some machines can use two Cheetah 16-bit memory boards chained to make them 32-bit. Certainly the new Cheetah 386 motherboard can do that. In general, though, to get 32-bit memory you should go to the manufacturer of your 386.

The good news is that you don't really *have* to use 32-bit memory. The 386 chip is smart enough to know what kind of

continued

memory it's dealing with, and when it needs 32 bits of data from a 16-bit memory board, it automatically does two reads. Of course, that takes longer, so it's much better to have 32-bit memory, especially if you happen to be doing computation-intensive work like CAD.

You can also mix both 32-bit and 16-bit memory; I have 2 megabytes of Kaypro 32-bit memory in my Kaypro 386 and another 2 megabytes of Cheetah 16-bit memory addressed above that. I don't often fill the machine with enough programs that it needs that extra memory, but once or twice I have; and while the speed difference was noticeable, there weren't any glitches.

What I was doing at the time was using Crosstalk (under DESQview) to communicate on BIX; keeping SideKick in its own DESQview window; reading a Q&A database in another window; and doing some writing with Q&A Write in yet one more window. Then I got a sudden urge to look in on a game I'd been playing. If I hadn't had those extra 2 megabytes, I wouldn't have been able to do that.

Generally, though, the Kaypro 386 with 2 megabytes of 32-bit extended memory is more than good enough to let me communicate, write, keep my calendar, get at my memory-resident unit-conversion programs, and do my writing. What I've been using to manage this is the combination of DESQview and QEMM. Doubtless other combinations would work, but I don't guarantee them.

For instance, I've had Microsoft Windows/386 for a couple of weeks now, and I understand it's pretty good; but DESQview certainly ain't broke, better is the enemy of good enough, and I don't have any real reason to expect Windows/386 is all that much better than DESQview anyway. I'll get to Windows/386 when I get a chance, but I'm in no great hurry.

Logitech Does It Again

I like mice. As is the case with most touch-typists, I don't like them for writing, but when it comes to editing they're very handy. I've also got accustomed to using the mouse to control Microsoft QuickBASIC 4.0 and in a number of other contexts, including DESQview, which adapts very nicely to a mouse.

I've always preferred the Logitech three-button LogiMouse. I suppose that's because my first exposure to computer rodentia was on Niklaus Wirth's Lilith (I miss that machine a lot). In the Lilith scheme, the middle button of the mouse calls a menu, the left button does some kind of action, and the right button generally cancels the action or changes modes. This seems intuitive to me.

Of course, you can get the effect of three buttons on the Microsoft two-button mouse (i.e., by pushing both buttons at once), and a lot of people prefer the shape, heft, and feel of the Microsoft Mouse to Logitech's. There are even some people who like the Macintosh scheme of using a one-button mouse with double clicks, shift clicks, splat-key double clicks, and so forth. I suppose it's all a matter of preference. In any event, I've always been fond of the LogiMouse.

Lately, though, I've had better reasons than mere preference.

First, there's Logitech's Point editor, which is a terrific utility. For people who just need an editor to manage their system—to change AUTOEXEC.BAT and CONFIG.SYS, make batch files, and suchlike—it's a near-perfect replacement for EDLIN, because it's full-screen, very intuitive, and also has an extensive help menu.

The only nonintuitive feature of Point is that Replace is found under the Edit menu, rather than Search. Most U.S. edi-

continued

 Circle 256 on Reader Service Card

Circle 24 on Reader Service Card

THE IMPROVED VGA

Extending across barriers of graphics incompatabilities, **ATI** introduces a VGA improved performance card – **VIP.**

VIP delivers the IBM PS/2 VGA standard to IBM PC/XT/AT and Model/30 users, providing an upgrade path to the outstanding world of VGA graphics.

Totally compatible with the **ATI** EGA WONDER, users have the unique ability to display EGA, Color/Graphics and Hercules software on monochrome, RGB and EGA monitors.

- Compatible to IBM Video Graphics Array (VGA). All 17 modes.
- Runs EGA/CGA/Hercules & 132 column software on IBM PS/2 Analog[1], Multisync, EGA, RGB, TTL monochrome, PC Portable, Compaq Portable[2] monitors.
- Softsense automatic mode switching.
- Automatic analog monitor detection.
- High resolution 800 × 560 graphics for Multisync monitors with drivers supplied for Windows, Gem, Ventura, Autocad.

Call today at (416) 756-0711 for more information.

[1] 132 Colums not available on IBM PS / 2 Analog Monitors
[2] Compaq via optional Compaq Expansion Module

Trademarks: IBM, PS/2, Model 30, VIDEO GRAPHICS ARRAY, VGA, EGA, CGA, MDA - International Business Machines Corp.; HERCULES - Hercules Computer Technologies Inc.; Multisync - NEC Home Electronics Corp.; COMPAQ - Compaq Computer Corp.; WINDOWS - Microsoft Inc.; GEM - Digital Research Inc.; VENTURA - Xerox Corp.; AUTOCAD - Autodesk Inc.

®

TECHNOLOGIES INC.

Technology you can Trust

tor programs make Search and Replace part of the same operation, but since Replace changes text, while Search doesn't, you can also argue for the Point organization. Besides, if you remember that anomaly, you'll probably never need to use the Point manual.

Point doesn't have all the features of VEdit or Brief, but it has most of them; and since I never remember how to use all the features of those other (excellent) editors, it hardly matters. People who do a lot of programming might want to look further, but Logitech's Point is darned near perfect for the rest of us, and I know some very experienced programmers who prefer it to any of the others. Point is a great bargain, since it comes as a bonus in the Logitech Mouse with Plus Software package.

I'm also fond of Logitech's Publisher Mouse package; it's still the easiest introduction to desktop publishing I've seen.

Now Logitech has taken the next step: they make a half-slot board that supports both EGA and their mouse. It's called, unsurprisingly, the EGA&Mouse board, and it also has a light-pen connector. The package comes with the Plus Software (including Point); EGA support software, including a program that determines the date of your system's BIOS ROM (any ROM manufactured before October 27, 1982, can't support EGA, and you'll need new ROMs to use theirs or any other EGA board); and the PaintShow program.

PaintShow is an EGA color paint program with several fonts, including math and engineering symbols. I haven't had a chance to compare it with, say, EGA-Paint 2005 from RIX SoftWorks; but certainly PaintShow is capable of some really nice graphics. I'm very fond of the RIX paint programs, but, realistically, PaintShow is good enough for any color graphics I'm ever likely to do. The code isn't provided, but there are ways to glue PaintShow pictures into Modula-2 programs. Printer support is provided.

To top it all off, Logitech offers the Autosync Monitor, which can switch between TTL and analog inputs. In EGA mode it has sharp resolution and a nice crisp picture. There are full controls—horizontal and vertical position, and hold, brightness, and contrast—and they're set at the right side of the monitor, where it's easy to get at them while looking at the screen. Alas, many monitors have those controls at the back where you can't reach them, or on top where they neatly put your arm in the way of your vision when you try to make adjustments.

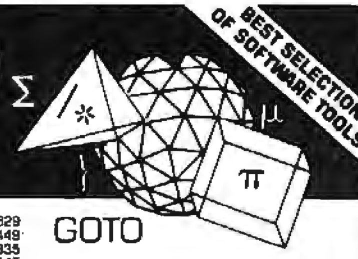
It's a bit hard to "rate" monitors; at least it is for me, since I don't know much about them. All I can say is that this Logitech monitor is as good as any I've seen in its size. It's a bit small for me, given my eye problems; I still prefer my 19-inch Electrohome and Intecolor monitors. The fact is, though, I could live with the Logitech monitor, and I suspect most people won't ever need anything much better. The only odd thing about the monitor is that it looks rectangular.

Now, all EGA monitors *are* rectangular; at least all of them in this house are. I confess that I hadn't noticed that before; but when I uncrated the Logitech monitor, it was so visibly wider than it was tall that I measured it: 8½ inches tall by 11 inches wide. Then I measured the others. The NEC MultiSync and the Zenith EGA are both 8¼ by 10¾ inches, while the Zenith FTM monitor is 8 by 10¾ inches. My Electrohome 19-inch monitor is actually 11½ inches high by 15 inches wide.

Of the smaller monitors, the Zenith FTM has by far the crispest images, and

continued

Great Selection + Superior Service + Competitive Prices = Top Value



We have the technical expertise to fulfill your specialized needs in software development, circuit design, data analysis, CAD and much more. Call today!

- **No one offers you more variety.**
- **30-day Money-Back Guarantee***
- **Latest versions**
- **Over 500 name-brand products in stock, If you don't see it — call!**

Software Development Tools

ASSEMBLERS

ADVANTAGE Disassembler, Lifeboat	$ 279
Microsoft MASM	99
OPTASM, SLR Systems	169
Pasm86, Phoenix	115

BASIC

Flash-up, Software Bottling Co	$ 79
MS QuickBASIC	65
QuickPak, Crescent Software	59
T BASIC, TransEra Corp	445
Turbo Basic, Borland	69
Turbo Basic Toolboxes, Borland	69

C

AZTEC C-Commercial, Manx	CALL
C-terp, Gimpel	$ 229
Lattice C	269
w/source	499
Microsoft C	285
QuickC, Microsoft	65
Turbo C, Borland	65

C LIBRARIES

C TOOLS PLUS 5.0, Blaise	$ 99
C Utility Library, Essential	125
Essential Communications	125
Greenleaf C Sampler	69
Greenleaf Comm Library	125
Greenleaf Functions	125
PforCe, Phoenix	215
TimeSlicer, Lifeboat	279
Turbo C TOOLS, Blaise	99

COBOL

Micro Focus Products	$ CALL
MS COBOL, Microsoft	449
Realia COBOL	785
RM/COBOL, Austec	759

PASCAL

MS Pascal, Microsoft	$ 189
Pascal-2, Oregon Software	CALL
Turbo Pascal, Borland	69
Professional Pascal, Metaware	545

PASCAL LIBRARIES (TURBO)

Turbo Pascal Dev. Lib., Borland	$ 289
Metrabyte Data Acq. TOOLS, Quinn-Curtis	89
Turbo Pascal S & E Tools, Quinn-Curtis	69
Turbo HALO, Media Cybernetics	69
Turbo MAGIC, Sophisticated Software	89
Turbo ASYNCH PLUS, Blaise	99
Turbo Power Tools Plus, Blaise	99

MODULA-2

LOGITECH Modula-2	
Compiler Kit	$ 79
Development System	189
Toolkit	139
SOLID B + Toolkit, Advanced Sys. Consultants	89
StonyBrook Modula-2	169
w/Utilities	299

386 DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

386-Max, Qualitas	$ 65
ADVANTAGE 386 C, Lifeboat	829
FoxBASE/386+	449
High C, Metaware	835
NDP FORTRAN, Microway	545
Pharlap 386ASM/LINK	419

386 SOFTWARE

DESQview, Quarterdeck	$ 109
Microport — Complete	879
MS Windows/386, Microsoft	129
VM/386, IGC	185
SCO XENIX-Complete	1195

DEBUGGERS

Periscope II	$ 139
OTHER Periscope Products	CALL
Advanced Trace-86, Morgan Computing	119
Breakout, Essential	89
TDebug PLUS V/4.0, Turbo Power Software	39
w/SOURCE	79
Pfix86plus, Phoenix	209

EDITORS

BRIEF, Solution Systems	$ CALL
w/dBRIEF	CALL
EDIX, Emerging Technology	165
EMACS, Unipress	265
Epsilon, Lugaru	149
KEDIT, Mansfield	99
LSE, Lattice	99
MULTI-EDIT, American Cybernetics	89
PC/EDT, Boston Business Computing	229
Pmate, Phoenix	115
SPF/PC, Command Technology	185
VEDIT PLUS, CompuView	129
XTC, Wendin	79

FILE MANAGERS

Btrieve, Softcraft	$ 185
Xtrieve	189
Report Option	109
CBTREE, Peacock System	139
c-tree, Faircom	315
r-tree	239
dBC III, Lattice	169
dBC III/II W/source	359
dBC III PLUS	595
db_VISTA OR db_QUERY, Raima	CALL
XQL, Softcraft	599

GRAPHICS

ADVANTAGE Graphics, Lifeboat	$ 229
Drawbridge, Courseware Applic	109
Essential Graphics	189
GraphiC, Software Endeavors	319
GSS Graphics Dev. Toolkit, Software Endeavors	375
HALO, Media Cybernetics	209
HOOPS, Ithaca Software	319
MetaWINDOW, Metagraphics	159
MetaWINDOW PLUS	229
Turbo WINDOW/C	79
Turbo HALO (Turbo C), Media Cybernetics	79

OBJECT — ORIENTED

ACTOR, White Water Group	$ 419
ADVANTAGE C++, Lifeboat	479
PforCe++, Phoenix	215
Smalltalk/V, Digitalk	85
Smalltalk/V286	169

OPERATING SYSTEMS

Microport Sys V/AT	$ 469
SCO XENIX System V	995
Wendin-DOS	79
Other Microport, SCO, Wendin Products	CALL

SCREENS WINDOWS

Greenleaf Data Windows	$ 155
MS Windows, Microsoft	65
MS Windows Dev. Kit, Microsoft	319
PANEL Plus, Lifeboat	385
PANEL /QC or /TC	99
Vitamin C, Creative Programming	155
Windows for Data, Vermont Creative	CALL
ScreenStar w/source, Essential	189
SoftCode, Software Bottling Co	109

OTHER PRODUCTS

Plink86Plus, Phoenix	$ 279
Pre-C, Phoenix	159
PC lint, Gimpel	159
MKS Toolkit	115
Dan Bricklin's Demo Program, Software Garden	59
Source Print, Aldebaran Labs	75
Tree Diagrammer, Aldebaran Labs	69
Polytron PVCS CORPORATE	329
SEIDL Version Manager	CALL

Science & Engineering Software

CIRCUIT DESIGN SCHEMATIC CAPTURE

HIWIRE, Wintek Corp	$ 849
MICRO-CAP II, Spectrum Software	759
PADS Drill, CAD Software	CALL
PADS PCB	CALL
PADS Route	CALL
PSpice, MicroSim	CALL
Device Equations Source	309
Probe graphics post-processor	399
Parts parameter estimator	399
Monte Carlo Analysis	309
Digital Files	309
Schema II, Omation	449
smARTWORK, Wintek Corp	849
Tango PCB, ACCEL Tech	495
Tango Route, ACCEL Tech	495

DATA ACQUISITION SIGNAL ANALYSIS

Asyst 2.0	$2,179
Asyst Modules 1,2,3	1,989
Asyst Modules 1,2,4	1,889
Asyst Modules 1,2	1,809
Asystant Plus +, Macmillan	849
Asystant, Macmillan	469
DADISP, DSP Systems	749
DADISP-488, DSP Systems	175
Fourier PERSPECTIVE II, Alligator Trans	329
HYPERSIGNAL, Hyperception	309
HYPERSIGNAL Plus	439
LABTECH Acquire, Lab Tech Corp	CALL
LABTECH CHROM	709
LABTECH Notebook	759
LABTECH Real Time Access	289
Lotus Measure	445
Q.E.D. D.A. and Control, Hart Scientific	799
SNAP-CALC, HEM Data Corp	350
SNAP-FFT, HEM Data Corp	295
SNAPSHOT STORAGE SCOPE	495
UnkelScope Junior, Unkel Software	109
UnkelScope Level 1	315
UnkelScope Level 2+	499

PLOTTING AND GRAPHING

ChartBuster PC, Interchart Software	$ 369
Datatop Graph, Mitialison Assoc SPECIAL	259
Omniplot, Scientific Endeavors	269
PLOTZ, Curtis Technical Soft	319
TECH*GRAPH*PAD, binary engineering	259

EQUATION SOLVERS

Eureka: The Solver, Borland	$ 109
MathCAD 2.0, MathSoft	279
muMATH, Soft Warehouse	185
SolveIT!, Structured Scientific Software	79
Solver-Q, SDDC	79
TK!Solver Plus, Universal Tech Sys	395

CAD

AutoCAD, by Autodesk	$ CALL
Autosketch, by Autodesk	65
Speed Enhanced Version	79
Design CAD, American Small Bus. Comp.	219
Drafix 1 Plus, Foresight	239
Drafix 3-D Modeler, Foresight	169
EASYCAD, Evolution Computing	139
ECAD, Pelton Engineering	439
FASTCAD, Evolution Computing	1,849
Generic CADD	69
Generic 3-D Solid Modeling	159
3-D Rendering Module	119
In*A*Vision, Micrografx	459
Windows Draw w/Clip Art	239
Windows Graph	319
LaserCAD, DSL Link	89
PRO-3D/PC, Enabling Technologies	355
TurboCAD, MSA Group	79

AUTOCAD ADD ONS

AutoESL, Systems Unlimited of CA	$ 279
AutoSHAPES	189
PSIMPLEX	89
Turbo View, Sublogic Corp	449

MOUSE PRODUCTS

LOGITECH SERIAL OR BUS MOUSE	$ 89
LOGITECH OTHERS	CALL
LOGITECH SERIES 2 W/PLUS	79
MICROSOFT SER OR BUS MOUSE	99
W/EASY CAD	119
W/MS WINDOWS	139
SUMMAMOUSE, Summagraphics	89

APL LANGUAGE

APL*PLUS/PC, STSC	$ 439
APL*PLUS PC TOOLS	209
Pocket APL	79

SCIENTIFIC TEXT PROCESSING

CHEM-TEXT, Molecular Design Ltd	$1,500
EXACT, Technical Support Software	419
EXP, Brooks/Cole Publishing	129
For Math, Shantha Software	379
Lotus Manuscript	445
PC TEX, Personal TEX	228
T[3] Sci. Word Proc., TCI Software Res	499

STATISTICS

ABstat, Anderson Bell	$ 315
CSS, StatSoft	469
Microstat, Ecosoft	319
NWA STATPAK, Northwest	749
P-STAT	659
The Scientific Wheel, Dain Inc.	99
SPSS/PC+	749
StatPac Gold, Walonick Associates	539
STATS-2, StatSoft	135
THE SYSTAT	499

ADDITIONAL S&E PRODUCTS

ATLAS*GRAPHICS, STSC	$ 339
Atoms, Curtis Technical Soft	25
Engineer's Aide, Eng Prog Concepts	649
LASCAUX 1000 Calculator	55
PC-Matlab, The Math Works	659
Control System Toolbox	375
System ID Toolbox	375
POINT FIVE, Pacific Crest	279
The Professional Wheel, Dain Inc	199
Units, Curtis Technical Soft	25

FORTRAN LANGUAGE

DIFF-E-Q, Microcompatibles	$ 449
Extend, Design Decisions	119
Grafmatic or Plotmatic, Microcompatibles	119
Lahey FORTRAN	CALL
Lahey Personal FORTRAN	89
MathPac, Systolic Systems	445
Microsoft FORTRAN w/CodeView	289
Numerical Analyst, Magus	249
RM/FORTRAN, Ryan McFarland	479
Spindrift Library, Laboratory LTD SPECIAL	129
SSP/PC, Lattice	279

GAUSS

GAUSS Prog. Lang., Aptech Sys	$ 189
GAUSS Math & Stat System	339

X-ASMS SIMULATORS

Microtec, Relms, Unlware, Quelo	CALL

Ordering Information

We accept AMERICAN EXPRESS, MC, VISA and PERSONAL CHECKS. There is no surcharge on credit card or C.O.D. orders. New York State residents must add sales tax. Shipping and handling $3.85 per item. Rush service is available.

- **Dealers & Corporate buyers — Call for Special Discounts and Benefits**
- International orders add $10 for export preparation
- Prices and policies may change without notice
- Mail orders must include phone number

*Ask for details before you buy, some manufacturers won't take returns if disk seals are broken

Call for your FREE catalog today!

In the U.S. call

1-800-333-3141

International Orders: **914-332-0756**

Science & Engineering SOFTWARE CO.

55 South Broadway, Tarrytown, NY 10591

Circle 248 on Reader Service Card

text on that monitor looks larger than on the others, although I think that must be an illusion; but the Logitech monitor certainly more than holds its own against the others in its class.

Naturally, the monitor works very well with the EGA&Mouse board; and it had no trouble with the output from Orchid, Zenith, or Kaypro EGA boards, or with the Paradise CGA board.

If you're looking to upgrade your system, you really ought to look into the EGA&Mouse package. I doubt you can get a first-class mouse, monitor, EGA board, utility editor, and paint program for anything like the price. This is recommended.

Modula-2 vs. QuickBASIC 4.0

The other day I told some friends I was doing a new programming project. Given my support for Modula-2, they all assumed I'd use that, and a couple of them were shocked when I admitted that I was using Microsoft QuickBASIC 4.0.

There are several reasons. The main one is that I'm working on Roberta's reading program, and the original was written in Microsoft BASIC; it would take me at least a week I don't have to sit down and translate the whole program into Modula-2.

Now, true: over the long haul I'd still in theory save time, since Modula-2 programs are just so much easier to add to and maintain than ever was any BASIC program; but the practical bottom line is that I'm doing Roberta's job in conjunction with a dozen other projects, and translating from BASIC to Modula-2 would require me to sit down and work steadily rather than adding lines by bits and snatches the way I do now.

It did get me to thinking, though.

The real problem with Modula-2 is not understanding the language and learning its syntax. Modula-2 really is a great deal easier to learn than BASIC once you set your mind to it. No: the problem with Modula-2 is that it doesn't have all the neat little built-in string-handling functions that BASIC has evolved over the years.

As an example, the other night I asked Dave Moore, the author of Workman's FTL Modula-2, how I would position the cursor on the screen so that I could print some words at a particular location. Dave took the FTL Modula-2 manual and began looking things up. I knew that he wouldn't find it in either the index or the table of contents, because I'd already looked.

After a while I said, "You can do that, of course?"

"Of course," Dave said. "I know how to do it, I'm just trying to see how anyone would find out if they didn't already know it's a routine in the `ScreenIO` module, or that the command is `GoToXY`."

I don't think he ever did find an answer.

A couple of days later I was talking to Pierluigi Zappacosta, president of Logitech. Logitech makes mice, of course, but they're also known for their Modula-2 compiler, which has the best debugging tools of any language I know. If you're designing a language implementation and want to see a good debugger in action, get Logitech Modula-2; you'll learn something.

"The problem with Modula-2," I said, "is that it's missing all the odd little string routines that BASIC is so rich in. Things like `LEFT$` and `RIGHT$`, and `LTRIM$` and `RTRIM$`. `MID$`. None of these is particularly difficult to write in Modula-2 (or in Turbo Pascal for that matter); but at least in Modula-2 it hasn't been done, and it's not always so simple to figure out a good way to accomplish them."

That got me to thinking. What Modula-2 needs is a book oriented toward BASIC programmers. There are a lot of BASIC programmers out there, and many have learned the evils of `GOTO`, undeclared variables, and side effects. Many are ready to switch, providing that switching won't be too difficult. I suspect I'd have translated Roberta's program from BASIC to Modula-2 a long time ago if Modula-2 had the string-handling tools BASIC programmers take for granted. I sure wish someone would write up a library of such tools.

Maybe one day I'll do it.

Until then, though, I continue to use QuickBASIC 4.0 for most of the quick-and-dirty run-once programs like text filters; and I continue to wish I'd done them in Modula-2 after I write them. Sigh.

It's Gorgeous

CD-ROM technology is here, and it works. Microsoft Bookshelf running on my Amdek Laserdrive has already proved invaluable; as I predicted, I now tend to *use* some of the reference books I've had all these years. It's very convenient just to pop things up on the screen.

The reason the CD-ROM hasn't really taken off is the usual chicken-and-egg problem: there aren't enough readers because there isn't enough software, and people aren't developing the software because there aren't enough CD-ROM drives out there to make the market big enough to justify the investment. Time will change all that; I confess it's going slower than I thought it would.

NASA's Jet Propulsion Laboratory (JPL) may help speed the process. I

continued

■ COPY PROTECTION

RUN YOUR PROGRAM ON ANY HARD DISK

UNLOCK MasterKey Removes Copy Protection from 140 PC Programs

The new UNlock MasterKey "copying" disk by TranSec and best selling UNlock Albums A+ and D+ allow you to quickly and easily make unprotected DOS backup copies of more than 140 popular original PC programs.

Your original disk is unchanged and the unprotected backup copies perform exactly the same as the original, as do copies of these copies.

UNlock copies run on any hard disk, including Bernoulli Boxes. No original key disk is required in Drive A. You can also run on a RAM disk and conveniently copy DOS 5 1/4" programs to 3 1/2" diskettes.

Take protection off programs not listed by using generic routines.

New UNlock MasterKey is TranSec's most comprehensive copy protection removal program. It unlocks all the programs in TranSec's Albums A+, B+ and D+...and more than an additional 100 programs. It is intended for the user who wants the best and most comprehensive copy-busting program available.

MasterKey has the ability to break more than 140 specific menu listed programs. In addition you can take protection off programs not listed in the menus by using generic routines for the PROlok, SUPERlok and EVERlock protected programs.

With UNlock MasterKey an analyser will tell you if the disk is protected by either PROlok or SUPERlok, so that you can simply apply the proper UNlock liberating routine. Even many programs using hardware protection schemes can be unlocked.

While other copiers will make copies of some programs, *only UNlock removes copy protection*. Backups don't require tedious uninstalls, and reorganizing your hard disk doesn't result in your software calling you a thief! To order call 1-800-423-0772.

We liked UNlock MasterKey, *from TranSec Systems, because it doesn't copy software, it removes copy protection and that's what we want. We also liked the speed at which it removed the copy protection and the informative documentation that accompanied the package.* UNlock MasterKey *is simply the most elegant of those we tested and is well worth its $159.95 price.*

PC MAGAZINE EDITOR'S CHOICE

UNlock MasterKey
EDITOR'S CHOICE
NOVEMBER 24, 1987

THE BEST OF 1987

JANUARY 12,1988 • PC MAGAZINE

BEST OF 1987 AWARD

UNlock MasterKey

For 1987 *PC Magazine's* authors and editors chose the most significant contributions and most favored products of the year. They called UNlock MasterKey unlocking tools *the ultimate equalizer for removing copy protection.*

PC MAGAZINE

Guaranteed to work only with listed programs:

UNLOCK MasterKey™ $159.95

Add $5.00 ship/handling Foreign orders $10.00

MasterKey unlocks the programs in Albums "A" Plus and "D" Plus and those below:

Aldergraf (2.2) • **Autocad Etn & Wtn** (2.5x) • **Bancstar** • **Basic-2C Runtime Package** (2.00.04 & 12/12/86) • **Balance of Power '85** • **Cadkey** (2.11.01, 3.01) • **Cadvance** (1.10, 1.20. 1.30) • **Computer Aided Planning (CAP)** 12/15/86 • **Cadvance DXF Translator** • **CAP** (3.00) • **Chessmaster 2000** ('86) • **Courtracting System** (2'2) • **CP2A** (5.8) • **DAM Busters** ('86) • **Data Highway Diagnostics** (1.3) • **Database Manager II** (2.0, 2.02) • **Diagram Master** (5.1) • **Diagraph** (3.3, 3.4.1, 3.5) • **Discovery Litigation Support** (2.3, 2.3e, 3.0) • **Disk Optimizer** (1.4, 1.5) • **Erunacad** (1'10B) • **Escribien** (2, 2.0A) • **Financial Analysis for Farmers** (6.0) • **Financial Profiles** (1.5, 2.2, 2.3) • **Fund Master-TC** (3.5) • **GSS Arab World** (1.36A) • **Harmony** (2.35, 3.00) • **IBM Drawing Assistant** (1.0) • **IBM Graphing Assistant** (1.0, 2.0) • **IBM Planning Assistant** (1.0) • **ICSI Interactive IQ Program** (1.11) • **Insearch** (1.02) • **Insmark** (4.03E) • **Interceptor IV** (1.0A,1.0B) • **Intercom 102** (2.30S,4.14) • **Kampigruppe** ('85) • **Maintenance Analysis System** (4.00) • **Magnatype** (1.4) • **Mapmaster** (6.0) • **Mean 18 Golf** ('86) • **Minitab** (5.1.1) • **Multilingual Scholar** (2.9) • **Multilingual Scribe** (2.9) • **Paradox** (1.0) • **PBS** (1.0) • **PC Emulator** (1.03) • **Petrocalc (85)** • **PCATE** (3.3n-4) • **PC FOCUS** (1.5, 2.0, 4.5) • **PC Information System** (9.21) • **PCLINK** (1.0) • **Pfs:Access** ('84, C) • **Pfs:File** (Tandy B, C) • **Pfs:Graph** (Tandy, B) • **Pfs:Plan** (Tandy, B, C, 2.00) • **Pfs:Report** (Tandy, 1.00, 1.00.00, B, C) • **Pfs:Write** (Tandy, 1.00, 1.01, C, 2.00) • **Picture Perfect** (3.3, 3.5) • **PLC-2 Ladder Logistics** (2/11/87) • **Pluto ('84)** • **Print Master** (1.1P) • **Print Shop** (Early '85, Late '85, '86) • **Pro-Cite** (1.2) • **Quicken** ('84) • **Real CICS** (1.10) • **Real Estate Appraisal System** ('87) • **Redboard** • **Residential Appraisal Processor** (R8C) • **Screenio for Cobol** (2.0) • **Sidekick** (1.56B) • **Sketch Processor** (S5K) • **SmARTWORK** (1.0 r.8-10, 1.1, 1.2 r.3..7) • **Softbol II Runtime System** (2.11) (11) • **Softbridge Financial Planner** (2.1) • **Spectra Business Systems** (3.01) • **Spotlight** (1.0) • **SPSS Statistics for the IBM PC** (1.1) • **Star Trek: The Kobayashi Alternative** • **Superpage** • **Ststat** (2) • **Tango PCB Layout System** (3.03, 3.04) • **Tango Route** (1.10) • **Techsonix Digitizer** (2.6M) • **Taylor Allen Bradley Programmer** (6.19) • **T-Bond Trading System** ('84) • **Tencore Authoring Sustem** (3.00 Beta) • **Toatex** (1.5) • **Type 1 (Broderbund)** ('87) • **Universal Life Pers. Prop. System** (6.4N) • **Versatile Report System** (2.31) • **Video Store Manager** ('86) • **What's Best** (1.1) • **Westinghouse Numa Logic** (2.1, 3.0) • **GENERIC PROLok Unlocker** • **GENERIC PROLoik Classic** • **GENERIC SUPERLok**

UNLOCK Album "A" Plus $49.95*

Lotus 1-2-3 (1.A, 1A*, 2.0, 2.01)
IBM Writing Assistant (1.0, 2.0)
IBM Filing Assistant (1.0, 2.0)
IBM Reporting Assistant (1.0, 2.0)
Graphwriter (4.3, 4.3.1)
Relia Cobol (1.2, 2.0)
MultiLink Advanced (3.02, 3.03)
dBASE III & dBASE III PLUS (1.0)
Framework I and II (1.0)
Chartmaster (6.1, 6.2)
Signmaster (5.03, 5.05, 5.1)
Fastback (5.3)
Harvard Total Project Mgr (1.10)
ThinkTank (2.0, 2.1)
Dollars & Sense (2.0)

UNLOCK Album "D" Plus $79.95*

dBASE III & dBASE III Plus (1.0)
Framework I & II (1.0)
Clipper (thru winter '85)
Fastback (5.3)
Chartmaster (6.1, 6.2)
Signmaster (5.1)
Dollars & Sense (2.0)
Microsoft Word (1.15, 2.0, 2.01)
Lotus 1-2-3 (1.A, 1A*, 2.0, 2.01)
Symphony (1.1, 1.2)
Lotus 1-2-3 Report Writer (1.0)
DoubleDOS (All)
Harvard Total Project Mgr (1.10)
MngYour Money (All)
ThinkTank (2.0, 2.1)

*Add $4.00 ship/handling. Foreign orders $10.00

CHOICE OF THE CRITICS!

PERSONAL COMPUTING "UNlock has two particularly endearing characteristics. It works, and works simply. I was able to quickly produce unprotected copies ... These copies performed flawlessly, as did copies of these copies."
Christopher O'Malley

BYTE "UNlock ... It's menu-driven and works fine on the program its supposed to work on: Lotus 1-2-3, dBASE III, Framework, Symphony, Paradox and several others."
Jerry Pournelle

PC "Because copy protection can interfere with the ability to back up a hard disk, business oriented users may prefer programs like TranSec's UNlock series"
Winn L. Rosch

More than 40,000 Copies Sold!

TRANSEC UNLOCK™

ORDER TODAY TOLL FREE:

1-800-423-0772

IN FLORIDA 305-276-1500

UNlock is available for IBM PC, XT, AT and compatibles with at least 256K and DOS 2.1.

All software product names and trademarks are the sole property of their respective owners.

Circle 322 on Reader Service Card

haven't been much of a fan of NASA since Apollo days—how can it take longer to design an O-ring than it did to design and build fleets of bombers in World War II?—but JPL has always been the exception, the showpiece shop NASA points to when they want to look superb.

I never miss a chance to get to a JPL spacecraft encounter, and I've always wanted a way to get at the planetary data they've gathered. Now I have one: they're putting it on CD-ROMs. So far there are two CD-ROM disks in the Planetary Data System Space Science Sampler series. Both play fine on the Amdek Laserdrive; and they're gorgeous.

One contains images of *Voyager 2*'s encounter with Uranus: on an EGA system, they're terrific; on a full PGA system (Orchid's TurboPGA board and Electrohome's 19-inch multisync color monitor), they're nothing short of glorious. They ain't too shabby with plain old CGA, either.

The other disk is a collection of data files from all over the solar system: images of Los Angeles from space; a weather movie of Jupiter; Callisto and Io; Mars maps; Saturn's rings; Titan and Tethys; and just a lot more.

The whole thing is incredible. If you weren't planning on buying a CD-ROM reader for Microsoft Bookshelf or the Micro Medex medical library, get one just to look at these. Check with Tom Renfrow at JPL on availability; JPL's address is in the Items Discussed box on page 208.

Short Shrift

This is embarrassing: I have all these tons of things to write about, and I can't even get started.

Example: the Atari Mega ST, with hard disk drive and Antic's Spectrum and CAD three-dimensional software. This package is nothing short of amazing, and half the ad agencies in Hollywood are using Atari Mega STs as visual workstations to block out their ad campaigns.

The problem is, the package is so good it deserves a whole column. There's absolutely no way I can cover all that in the space I have left.

Then there's DeskLink from Traveling Software. They've taken LapLink to its logical conclusion and have come up with a 1-to-1 computer-linkage system that uses normal 4-wire telephone cord to connect the machines, works like a dream with totally intuitive menus, and even has a "talk" feature that lets, for instance, a secretary send an unobtrusive on-screen note to the boss, or vice versa.

I can use this to link machines that are themselves linked into the CompuPro ARCNET PC network, thus completing the integration of Chaos Manor. I've yet to see a Traveling Software product I didn't like, and this is certainly no exception; more next month.

There's the new edition of the Mace Utilities, which do an amazing job of resurrecting data from dead hard disks. If one day your hard disk reports `Invalid Drive Specification` or `General Failure Reading Drive C:`, my advice is, don't touch it. Leave the machine running, pick up the phone, and call Mace. If you don't have their utilities, buy them; your chances are much better if you have them installed before things crash.

Since crashes are inevitable, you have to be braver than I am to be without the Mace Utilities.

Mace also makes programs that fix problems with dBASE files; once again, if you find you've lost valuable dBASE data, *don't do anything* until you've called Mace.

Incidentally, if you're scared to try recovering data yourself, Workman and Associates have made quite a reputation by getting data off supposedly dead hard disks. My son Alex has become a Mace fan. He also has other tricks he won't tell me about. They sure can find data everyone thought was lost.

TurboTax

This column will be out just when everyone has to face their taxes.

My bookkeeping system runs under Concurrent 286 on the Golem, my big CompuPro machine. I wrote the software a long time ago to conform to what I learned from Accounting 101 textbooks; it seems to be flexible enough to take care of my *business* tax accounting.

Filling out the personal tax forms is something else again.

In years past I've relied on MacInTax, partly because that program will print everything, forms and all. ChipSoft's TurboTax, on the other hand, required you to use a normal IRS Form 1040 in your printer, and I have *never* had much luck at getting any printer in the world lined up well enough to put its output into little boxes and squared; certainly, I don't think I can do it with a 1040.

This year, TurboTax will print the 1040, provided you have an Epson- or IBM Graphics-compatible dot-matrix printer. I don't have one of those, but they aren't hard to come by for a few hours, and that's greatly preferable to trying to get things properly aligned.

I haven't used TurboTax before, but I've heard good things about it. The manual looks complete and, given the subject matter, relatively easy to use—although, face it, even with a computer things are going to be *complicated* this year. It's also available as I write this, which MacInTax is not.

I can't strongly recommend a program I haven't actually used, but TurboTax looks like the one I *will* use.

Winding Down

I'm completely out of space, and I still haven't touched all the good stuff.

continued

Items Discussed

Amdek Laserdrive $995
Amdek Corp.
1901 Zanker Rd.
San Jose, CA 95112
(408) 436-8570
Inquiry 934.

DeskLink $169.95
Traveling Software
19310 North Creek Parkway
Bothell, WA 98011
(206) 483-8088
Inquiry 935.

DESQview 2.0 .... $129.95
Quarterdeck Office Systems
150 Pico Blvd.
Santa Monica, CA 90405
(213) 392-9851
Inquiry 936.

Empire $49.95
Interstel
P.O. Box 57825
Webster, TX 77598
(713) 486-4163
Inquiry 937.

Fastback Plus $189
Fifth Generation Systems Inc.
1322 Bell Ave.
Suite 1A
Tustin, CA 92680
(800) 225-2775
Inquiry 938.

Mace Utilities 4.10 .... $99
Paul Mace Software
400 Williamson Way
Ashland, OR 97520
(503) 488-0224
Inquiry 939.

Microsoft Bookshelf $295
Microsoft Corp.
16011 Northeast 36th Way
P.O. Box 97017
Redmond, WA 98073
(203) 882-8080
(800) 426-9400
Inquiry 940.

PaintShow $79
Plus Software $29
EGA&Mouse $399
Autosync Monitor $699
Logitech Inc.
6505 Kaiser Dr.
Fremont, CA 94555
(415) 795-8500
Inquiry 941.

PC Sweep $5
Workman and Associates
1925 East Mountain
Pasadena, CA 91104
(818) 791-7979
Inquiry 942.

Planetary Data System Space Science Sampler
NASA JPL
4800 Oak Grove Dr.
Pasadena, CA 91109
(818) 354-6347
Inquiry 943.

RAMpage/2 .... $345
RAMpage/286 .... $545
AST Research Inc.
2121 Alton Ave.
Irvine, CA 92714
(714) 756-4942
Inquiry 944.

Reach for the Stars $40
Strategic Studies Group
1747 Orleans Ct.
Walnut Creek, CA 94598
(415) 932-3019
Inquiry 945.

TurboTax $75
ChipSoft
5045 Shoreham Place, #100
San Diego, CA 92122
(619) 453-8722
Inquiry 946.

Vopt $49.95
Vcache $49.95
Vfeature Deluxe $120
Golden Bow Systems
2870 Fifth Ave.
Suite 201
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349
Inquiry 947.

Zenith Z-386
Model 40 .... $6499
Model 80 .... $7499
Zenith Data Systems
1000 Milwaukee Ave.
Glenview, IL 60025
(312) 391-7000
Inquiry 948.

There's the Complete PC Answering Machine, which is so good it might be worth buying a Blue Chip XT clone just to dedicate for use as a telephone device. There's Borland's Quattro, which in my judgment is the spreadsheet for the rest of us: not copy-protected, plenty of features, and the simplest installation and tutorial I've ever seen for a spreadsheet. There's Concurrent DOS 386. Here's AutoDimensioning for Generic Software's CADD 3.0 (PC). TK!Solver. MathCAD. The list goes on, and what am I supposed to do?

The book of the month is *David's Sling* by Marc Steigler (Baen Books, 1988), a novel of how information-age technology might be used to defeat bureaucracy; a really good read. While you're in the bookstore, you might pick up *Imperial Stars, Volume Two: Republic and Empire*, edited by J. E. Pournelle, also from Baen Books.

The computer books of the month are Timothy Budd's *A Little Smalltalk* (Addison-Wesley, 1986) and Chris DeVoney's newest edition of *Using PC DOS* (Que Corp., 1986). One's a great intro, the other's the best DOS handbook I have.

The games of the month are Reach for the Stars (Macintosh only) and Empire (Atari ST; PC version upcoming). Both are revisions of classics. Reach for the Stars is a computerized version of the old board game Stellar Conquest, with new features added. It's totally strategic level; combat is automatic and is based on the Lanchester equations in which the squares of the forces involved are the key numbers. You control economics as well as military production, and the darned game is fascinating, as well as a good example of using the Mac interface to control something really complex.

Empire is a microcomputer version of a classic originally written for a VAX. It has some bugs, which the designer promises to take care of in a revision; but bugs and all, the darned thing turns out to be fascinating enough that the other night I sat down at 9:30 and didn't look up until 4:30 the next morning.

Maybe next month things will slow down, but I doubt it. ■

Jerry Pournelle holds a doctorate in psychology and is a science fiction writer who also earns a comfortable living writing about computers present and future. Jerry welcomes readers' comments and opinions. Send a self-addressed, stamped envelope to Jerry Pournelle, c/o BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Please put your address on the letter as well as on the envelope. Due to the high volume of letters, Jerry cannot guarantee a personal reply.

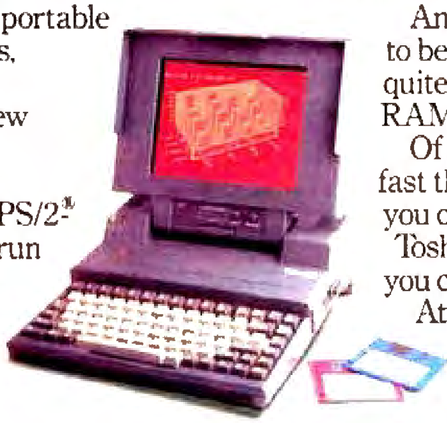
This 386 Hauls.

We realize putting an 80386 microprocessor in a PC isn't a new concept. But to put an 80386 microprocessor, running at 16 MHz, in a portable PC that weighs in at only 15 pounds, certainly is.

And you'll find just that in the new Toshiba T5100.

Thanks to the T5100's 29 msec 40MB hard disk and 1.44MB 3½" PS/2®* compatible diskette drive, you can run complex graphics and CAD/CAM programs faster than you can redesign your latest brainstorm.

We even gave it a built-in EGA system with a gas plasma display and an EGA monitor port. An 82-key full-function keyboard. A multitude of built-in ports. Plus MS-DOS®* and Lotus®* Metro.™



The T5100 has a built-in EGA system and a 40MB hard disk.

And if your good ideas need extra room to become great ones, the T5100 can be quite accommodating. With its 2MB of RAM that's expandable to a hefty 4MB.

Of course, if you'd like to see just how fast the T5100 really is, we suggest you call 1-800-457-7777 for your nearest Toshiba dealer. And we also suggest you call soon.

At the rate they're going, they'll be hauled off in no time.

The T5100 is backed by the Exceptional Care program. No cost enrollment required. See your dealer for details. MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. Lotus and Metro are trademarks of Lotus Development Corp. PS/2 is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

In Touch with Tomorrow

TOSHIBA

Toshiba America, Inc. Information Systems Division

Now you can grab, store, and process 16 images in Real Time on the PC AT.

The many faces of Fred Molinari, President.

The DT2861 Arithmetic Frame Grabber can process 4 times as many images as any other frame grabber built for the PC AT.

FIVE DAY 5 DELIVERY

With a built-in processor, the DT2861 also lets you process 4 images in parallel, or switch display instantaneously from as many as 16 images. The DT2861 grabs images off virtually any video source, including CAT scanners, scanning electron microscopes, line-scan cameras, as well as ordinary video cameras and VCRs. It even ships with IRIStutor™ software – for free!

For more information about the Frame Grabber that's 4 times better than anything else made for PCs, give us a call today.

(617) 481-3700.

◂**DT-Connect™** is an open interface specification which permits the direct connection of stand-alone data acquisition and frame grabber boards to processor boards for greatly accelerated signal (DSP) and image processing.

Image Processing Board	Computer	Resolution	Gray Levels	RS-170, NTSC, RS-330, CCIR, PAL Compatible	VCR Compatible	Slow Scan	Number of Video Inputs	Real-Time Frame Grab	On Board 8-bit ALU	Memory-Mapped Frame-Store Memory	Zoom, Pan, Scroll	Software Support	Price
DT2861 Frame Grabber	IBM PC AT	512x512	256	Yes	Yes	0–12 MHz	8*	Yes	Yes	16 buffers 512x512x8 each (4 Mbytes)	Yes	DT-IRIS IRIStutor	$4995

*With DT2859 ½ size multiplexer board ($395).

DATA TRANSLATION®

World Headquarters: Data Translation, Inc., 100 Locke Drive, Marlboro, MA 01752-1192, (617) 481-3700 Tlx 951646
United Kingdom Headquarters: Data Translation Ltd., The Mulberry Business Park, Wokingham, Berkshire RG11 2QJ, U.K. (0734) 793838 Tlx 94011914
West Germany Headquarters: Data Translation GmbH, Stuttgarter Strasse 66, 7120 Bietigheim-Bissingen, West Germany 07142-54025
International Sales Offices: Australia (2) 662-4255; Belgium (2) 735-2135; Canada (416) 625-1907; Chile (2) 25-3689; China (408) 727-8222, (8) 721-4017; Denmark (2) 274511; Finland (90) 372-144; France (1) 69077802; Greece 951-4944, 527-039; Hong Kong (3) 771-8585; India (22) 23-1040; Israel (3) 32-4298; Italy (2) 82470.1; Japan (3) 502-5550, (3) 375-1551, (3) 355-1111; Korea (82) 756-9954, Netherlands (70) 99-6360; New Zealand (9) 504-759; Norway (02) 55 90 50; Portugal 545313; Singapore 7797621; South Africa (12) 46-9221; Spain (1) 455-8112; Sweden (8) 761-7820; Switzerland (1) 723-1410; Taiwan (2) 709-1394; United Kingdom (0734) 793838; West Germany 07142-54025

Circle 316 on Reader Service Card

Two Big Winners

Ezra Shapiro

Decision Pad helps clarify tough choices; QuicKeys enhances a Mac keyboard

It's April, time for pranks and all sorts of tomfoolery. Unfortunately, I received my April Fools' surprise early, courtesy of Jasmine Technologies, manufacturer of hard disk drives for the Macintosh. I've had a Jasmine Direct Drive 160 for about 3 weeks now, and it has performed splendidly; that's not the problem. Jasmine sells its drives loaded with roughly 10 megabytes of shareware and public domain software. On the surface, it's a nice idea; sure beats collecting the stuff on your own.

However, not all of this assortment has been tested by Jasmine. A number of the programs can bring your Mac to a grinding, ugly halt, and some can even do serious damage to your system files. Many programs are experimental versions, and a few date back as far as 1984. Some are grossly incompatible with current system software, and some never worked well even when they were new.

It took me about 3 days to plow through the disk. It's not all bad—you get the latest version of ResEdit, a couple of interesting utilities, some fonts, and suchlike. Only a small percentage of the programs are seriously problematic, but weeding them out requires painstaking effort.

What's particularly irritating is that Jasmine is in a position to perform a real service to customers and starving shareware authors by providing a selection of tested software. But instead of checking the programs, Jasmine posted a message disclaiming any responsibility for mishaps arising from use of these programs. If I read my dictionary right, the opposite of "responsible" is "irresponsible." And Jasmine's policy is certainly irresponsible.

This is no public service; it's a menace. Be warned. A loud boo to Jasmine for this one.

Almost Artificial Intelligence

Decision Pad (Apian Software, $195) is an MS-DOS package that falls into the nebulous category of "decision support software." I've always hated that label; it's an imprecise term, and I'm never sure what the companies that use it want it to mean. Many of the programs I've seen billed as such are mostly hot air.

But Decision Pad is a top-notch piece of software, and it has been growing on me in the 5 weeks I've been working with it. The program is a useful tool for examining the strengths and weaknesses of alternative solutions to any given problem, from choosing the right restaurant for a business lunch to selecting the best candidate for a job opening. Essentially, Decision Pad uses simple quantitative techniques to provide qualitative analyses of your data.

The metaphor is much like that of a spreadsheet or a database table. Each row shows one alternative; columns are used to break that alternative into its component parts. Using the lunch example, the rows would be individual restaurants, and the columns would be attributes like price, speed, quality, and atmosphere.

Decision Pad lets you develop a ranking scale for each attribute in verbal units that seem to be appropriate, like "excellent/good/average/fair/poor" for quality or "expensive/reasonable/bargain" for price. You then assign number values to these ranking scales. Finally, you give weight to the different attributes; let's say price is twice as important to you as atmosphere. Decision Pad then computes the results and tells you which restaurant would be your best bet.

Unfortunately, examples like this tend to trivialize the utility of the program. I wouldn't recommend using Decision Pad to choose a restaurant any more than I'd suggest that you need an expert system to tell you when your car is out of gas. Decision Pad is much more appropriate for issues that require selecting from among a quantity of very similar alternatives.

Ten years ago, I ran a want ad in the *New York Times* for an assistant and received over 200 resumes; almost all of them were in line with the basic requirements. It took me weeks to whittle down the list to a manageable group of applicants. Decision Pad would have been extremely helpful.

Other examples leap to mind: Which combination of nutrients grows the healthiest culture in a petri dish? What midsize car, from which rental agency, should you try to get for freeway driving in Los Angeles? Where should you build a new manufacturing facility, from among a selection of 200 suburban sites in six states? Decision Pad looks better and better as the quantity of data grows and the differentiating characteristics get less and less obvious.

The program is easy to learn, and it comes with examples at different levels of complexity. The basic interface is rather a cross between a spreadsheet and a utility program like SideKick; you can enter commands as Alt-key mnemonics, use a mouse or cursor keys to select from a menu, or enter the traditional slash followed by a letter à la Lotus 1-2-3 or SuperCalc.

The documentation is clear, if a little overladen with hyperbole. It's missing a decent spec sheet, but it does give you a thorough tutorial. I had no trouble getting going. Once you've grasped the basic principles of Decision Pad (in an hour or less), you should be able to start using it immediately.

The worksheet holds a maximum of 150 alternatives (rows) and 60 attributes (columns). Decision Pad has no internal computational ability except what I've described; that is, you cannot modify numerical data or make comparisons employing any method other than the ranking system. However, the program can

continued

import and export files in Lotus .WKS format, so if you need heavy-duty number crunching, you can pop your file into (or out of) your favorite spreadsheet or analytical database. Reports can be generated as standard text documents, or you can see them depicted as bar graphs.

Perhaps the nicest feature lets several users get at the same data and develop their own ratings. Decision Pad will track the variations in the standings and report on how each member of the group has evaluated the data.

You can play "what if" to your heart's content, changing the data or reworking the scales. It's possible, of course, to alter the weights so that the results turn out exactly the way you want them; using this program effectively requires self-discipline. Even if you cheat, though, my hunch is that the process of preparing your information for Decision Pad will focus your attention on meaningful details you might otherwise overlook. At the very least, a session with this program will give you insight into the criteria you're applying to a decision.

At the start of my testing, I was prepared to dislike Decision Pad. I thought it was going to be a way to use a computer to perform tasks better handled by scrawling notes on a legal pad. Instead, I was delightfully surprised. Even if you get nothing from Decision Pad but a better understanding of your decision-making strategy, it's worth the price.

Highly recommended.

Items Discussed

Decision Pad $195
Apian Software
P.O. Box 1224
Menlo Park, CA 94026
(415) 851-8496
Inquiry 949.

QuicKeys $99.95
CE Software
801 73rd St.
Des Moines, IA 50312
(515) 224-1995
Inquiry 950.

The Jury's in on QuicKeys

Last month, I mentioned that I hadn't had enough time to decide whether I liked QuicKeys (CE Software, $99.95), a keyboard programming utility for the Macintosh. The jury is now in, and the verdict is favorable. QuicKeys is right up there with sliced bread, the Great Pyramid of Cheops, and other wonders.

It's what is known as a keyboard enhancer; you use it to assign commands, mouse operations, and text strings to keys of your choosing. Anyone coming in from another operating system (MS-DOS or CP/M, say) already understands the concept; I'm amazed that it has taken this long for a good product like this to appear on the Mac. Nevertheless, here it is, and it's as invaluable as products like SmartKey, ProKey, and SuperKey are in the IBM PC universe.

Running the program is no big deal. You can define keyboard substitutes either by using a stand-alone application or by calling up a device-configuration screen from the Mac's Control Panel. QuicKeys can also be brought to life by hitting a hot key that avoids the Control Panel step. Once you're looking at the QuicKeys panel, you select the type of operation (e.g., choosing a menu item, inserting text, defining a command alias, and clicking and dragging the mouse), then press the key or key combination that will ever after invoke your definition. Every type of Mac action has a QuicKeys equivalent.

Sets of QuicKeys can be saved to or loaded from disk at any time. This is a very smart program; it has both a universal set of keys available wherever you are and the intelligence to let you create sets specific to the application you're running at the moment. To my delight, I discovered that the application-oriented stuff is not sacrificed under MultiFinder. Since QuicKeys intercepts your keystrokes before passing them along to the operating system, your new keyboard shortcuts supersede the command-key equivalents on the Mac menus so you can effectively redefine anything to suit your taste.

This override process caused the only problem I had while getting adjusted to QuicKeys. The universal key set that comes with the program defines Command-Q as an automatic, absolute "quit." While using MicroPhone, a telecommunications program that uses Command-Q as an alias for Control-Q, I found myself aborting the program every time I tried to stop screen scrolling. This was easily fixed by redefining the quit maneuver to Option-Command-Q.

Bear in mind that QuicKeys is not a macro recording program like Tempo; the product is a bit of a pain if you need to build complex macros. You're allowed to assign only one action to any particular key, so you can't simply log a series of operations and attach it to a single keystroke. To work around this, QuicKeys does let you chain reassigned keystrokes into sequences, so you can build macros step by step. Think of each key as a variable and its related operation as a value, and you've got the basic idea.

There are certainly enough key combinations to go around. QuicKeys recognizes the Shift, command, and option keys as unique modifiers, so every key represents eight different characters. On keyboards for the Mac SE and II, which have a separate Control key, the total jumps to 16.

On an extended keyboard, you'd theoretically have 1488 combinations to work with. To get some of the more obscure possibilities on my new DataDesk keyboard, I figure I'd need both hands and my nose to hold down the correct keys at the same time.

The number of keys on these extended keyboards does legislate a healthy amount of organization. As I get deeper into the product, I find myself regularly rethinking which keys do what. I certainly don't have the mental fortitude to master function keys mapped to a depth of 16 levels. My personal maximum is about three per key.

Also, it would be a big help to have similar actions located in the same region of the keyboard no matter what program I'm using.

I'm also a little concerned that as I become addicted to QuicKeys, I'm losing touch with the Mac as a lowest-common-denominator machine. To explain: I've known many MS-DOS users who have become so dependent on a selection of utilities and keyboard enhancements that they become paralyzed when they're forced to work on other people's computers. Will my customization of the Mac interface with QuicKeys ruin me for other Macs?

But philosophical mutterings aside, QuicKeys is first-class software. It's never crashed on me, no matter how hard I've pounded on it. The documentation is excellent. QuicKeys is an absolute requirement if you have an extended keyboard (particularly since no Mac programs understand or use the function keys yet); if you're stuck with a standard keyboard, it's merely wonderful.

There's an implicit irony in all this. Back in 1984, I heard an awful lot of sneering from rabid Macaholics who couldn't understand why anyone would want to use a keyboard instead of a mouse. Function keys and Control-key sequences? Phooey!

My, how times have changed! ■

Ezra Shapiro is a consulting editor for BYTE. Contact him c/o BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Because of the volume of mail he receives, Ezra, regretfully, cannot respond to each inquiry.

ABOVE BOARD 2 LEAVES THE CON

Above® Board 2 is the first memory board for the PS/2™ that comes with the new expanded memory specification—LIM 4.0.

Because only Above Board 2 comes from Intel. The company that developed LIM 4.0.

So now your users can access more memory. And run the very latest DOS application software well beyond 640K. Which will give everyone powerful, new capabilities they never thought possible.

Above Board 2 also promises 100% compatibility with OS/2™ application software.

Along with guaranteeing compatibility with the PS/2's microchannel technology.

Add to that Intel's technical support, award-winning documentation and five-year warranty, and Above Board 2 is clearly your one and only choice.

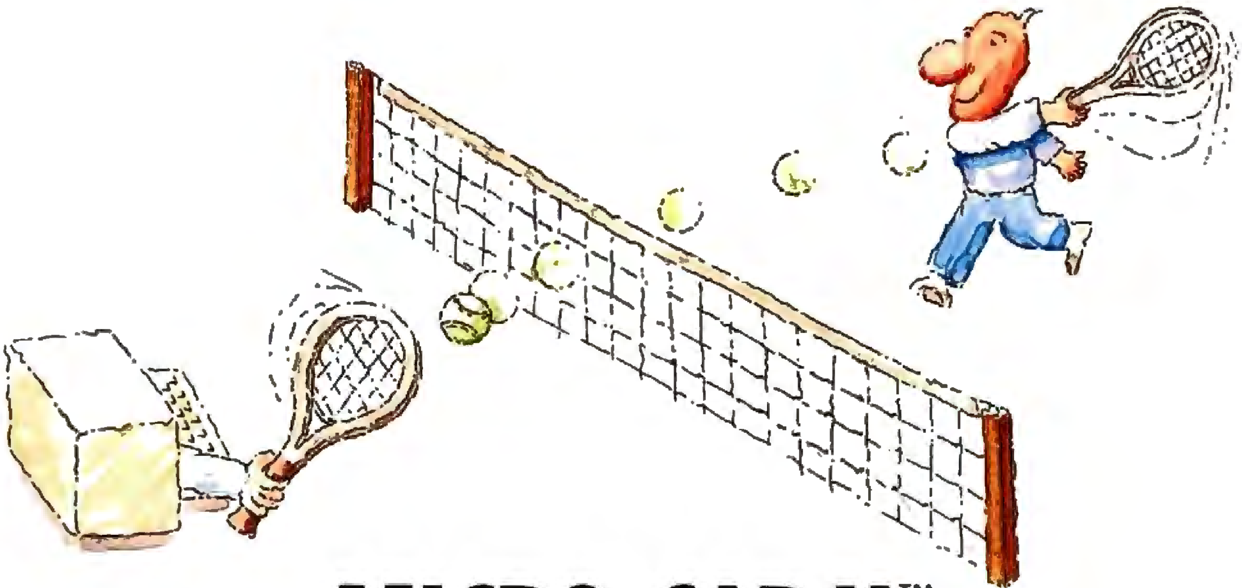
Of course you could always wait for the competition to catch up. But, where would that leave you?

intel®

For more information, call 800-538-3373. Trademarks/owner: Above, Intel/Intel Corporation. PS/2, OS/2/International Business Machines Corporation. © 1988 Intel Corporation.

Circle 129 on Reader Service Card

PETITION OUT ON A LIM.

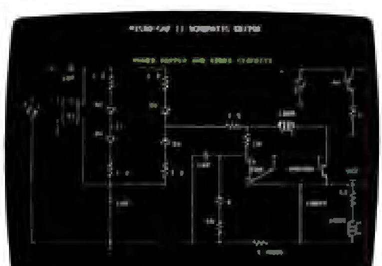


MICRO-CAP II.™

The CAE tool with fully interactive analog simulation for your PC.

Spectrum Software's MICRO-CAP II® is fast, powerful, and feature rich. This fully interactive, advanced electronic circuit analysis program helps engineers speed through analog problems right at their own PCs.

MICRO-CAP II, which is based on our original MICRO-CAP software, is a field-proven, second-generation program. But it's dramatically improved.



Schematic Editor

MICRO-CAP II has faster analysis routines. Better resolution and color. Larger libraries. All add up to a powerful, cost-effective CAE tool for your PC.

The program has a sophisticated integrated schematic editor with a pan capability. Just sketch and analyze. You can step

Transient Analysis

component values, and run worst-case scenarios—all interactively. And a 500-type* library of standard parts is at your fingertips for added flexiblity.

MICRO-CAP II is available for IBM® PCs and Macintosh.™ The IBM version is CGA, EGA, and Hercules® compatible and costs only $895 complete. An evaluation version is available for $100. Call or write today for our free brochure and demo disk. We'd like to tell you more about analog solutions in the fast lane.

- Integrated schematic editor
- Fast analysis routines
- High-resolution graphic output
- Standard parts library of 500* types

*IBM versions only.

- Transient, AC, DC, and FFT routines
- Op-amp and switch models
- Spec-sheet-to model converter*
- Printer and plotter* hard copy

AC Analysis

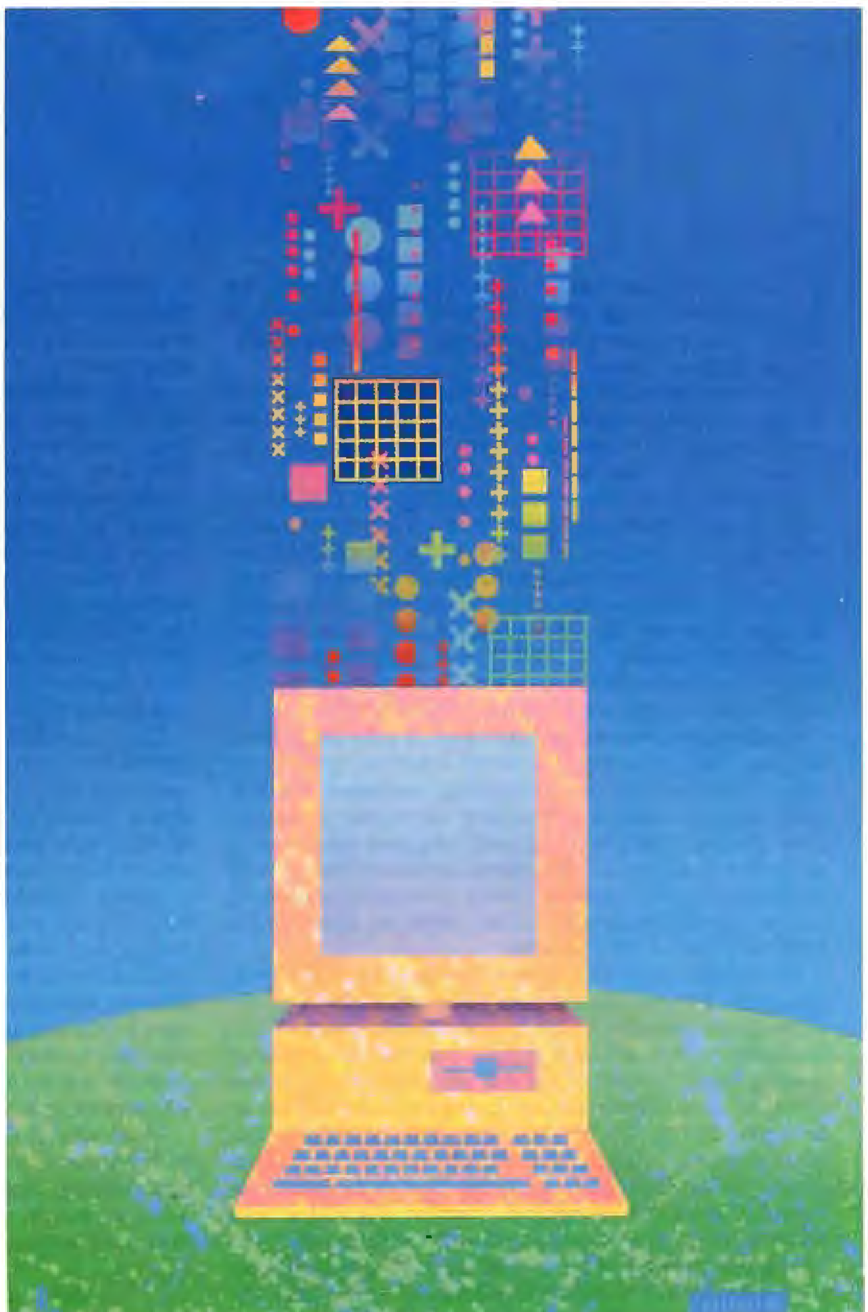
Spectrum

1021 S. Wolfe Road, Dept. E
Sunnyvale, CA 94087
(408) 738-4387

MICRO-CAP II is a registered trademark of Spectrum Software.
Macintosh is a trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc and is being used with express permission of its owner
Hercules is a registered trademark of Hercules Computer Technology
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc

Circle 263 on Reader Service Card

Memory Management



Introduction

Memory Management

Life with computers has evolved in funny ways. First, we learned to manage stacks of punch cards, then piles of floppy disks, then our virtual desktops. Next, they'll be asking us to learn to manage memory.

Maybe not. Some things are still best left to the machines themselves, and managing memory may be one of them. But understanding the dynamics of memory management helps us choose the right technology for a given task.

The trend in microcomputer technology has always been toward more powerful hardware. Today, it is not uncommon to find personal computers with a megabyte or more of memory and the capability to expand to 8 or 16 megabytes. Many microcomputers now come with sophisticated 32-bit processors that either provide hardware support for memory management on-chip (e.g., the CPU in a Compaq Deskpro 386) or have a socket for adding a memory management unit (the Mac II, with a socket for Motorola's 68851 MMU).

As usual, hardware technology outpaces software technology, and today's currently available operating systems use only a fraction of the potential of these machines. For MS-DOS, interim available solutions to the memory management problem include bank switching and multitasking shells that sit on top of DOS. Apple introduced MultiFinder in October 1987 to provide limited concurrent processing and background printing capability. However, these options are clearly short-term solutions.

Meanwhile, software engineers are devising new operating-system designs that can take advantage of the large address spaces provided by these sophisticated CPUs. These operating systems will be complex. They will be capable of running multiple applications that are protected from each other, yet allow these same applications to communicate information among one another. The same complexity that gives these multitasking systems such power also requires much training and experience to tap their full capabilities. After the initial time investment, however, they will be safer and more interesting environments under which to program.

This month, we chose to look at techniques that these operating systems use to manage the computer's main memory. In addition to a general introduction to the subject, we present three examples of how these techniques are applied in three operating systems: OS/2, Unix, and the Macintosh operating system.

In his "Overview of Memory Management," Randall L. Hyde discusses memory management techniques for personal computers—past, present, and future. He covers the wide array of memory management techniques, from those implemented only in software to those that require hardware support for their proper operation. He discusses the relative merits of segmented and paged virtual memory.

Vic Heller gives us an inside look at how OS/2 uses the 80286 to implement segmented virtual memory. In his article "OS/2 Virtual Memory Management," we see how OS/2's software data structures work with the 80286's hardware data structures to provide not only virtual memory but also dynamic linking and sharing of code segments.

Unix is an alternative to OS/2. Unix has been running on 680x0s for many years due to that processor's flat address space, but as Carl Hensler and Ken Sarno explain in their article "Marrying Unix and the 80386," porting Unix to the 80386 is quite easy. In addition, the 80386 offers modes that make it easy to run existing DOS applications.

Finally, Alan Anderson, in "Macintosh Memory Management," gives us a look at the Mac's memory management system, which was present in the first 128K-byte RAM Macs and is still with us today in the Mac II. He explains how this memory management software works, along with its advantages for the end user and its pitfalls for the unwary programmer. He concludes with a look at MultiFinder and how it was carefully crafted to provide compatibility with existing Mac software and concurrency among several applications.

These articles show that microcomputer environments are evolving toward solutions that will allow us to harness the true potential locked within the new generation of 32-bit microcomputers, without jeopardizing our huge investment in existing software.

—Eva White, Technical Editor
Tom Thompson, Senior Technical Editor at Large

Overview of Memory Management

Powerful hardware and plentiful memory make techniques for managing microcomputer memory more interesting—and necessary

Randall L. Hyde

UNTIL RECENTLY, it has been too expensive to provide hardware support for memory management on microcomputers, or even enough memory to make it worthwhile to manage. But with the advent of microprocessors with on-chip memory management and cheap memory, many of the memory management techniques for mainframes are migrating to the world of microcomputers.

More sophisticated memory management means faster and more reliable multitasking. With the emergence of multitasking systems on microcomputers, it's time to dust off those college textbooks and look at some of the classic issues in memory management. I'll discuss the memory management techniques that have become prevalent on microcomputers and look at some others migrating to this realm—techniques such as paging, segmentation, or a combination of both. Other articles in this issue will look at specific examples of these techniques.

A memory manager is a process, typically within an operating system, that provides memory-related services to other processes. Its job is to allocate and deallocate memory, swap code and data between main memory and secondary memory, protect one process from another, and coordinate access to shared data between processes.

Although many of the memory manager's tasks are easily done in software, performance considerations often dictate the use of special memory management hardware. Some functions (like protection) require assistance from a hardware memory management unit (MMU).

Because of the high costs of hardware support and memory, memory management on personal computers has typically been done in software. When memory prices fell, bank-switching techniques were developed to extend the addressing range of machines while allowing people to use existing hardware and software. But bank switching is only an interim measure. Tomorrow's applications will run on new, sophisticated hardware that will let operating system designers make memory management practically transparent to the application developer and user alike.

Software Memory Management

Software-based memory managers provide at least two functions: memory allocation and deallocation. To allocate memory, the requesting process specifies a block size. The memory manager returns the address of the block allocated to the process. When deallocating memory, the process provides the block address (and sometimes the length of the block as well), and the memory manager returns the memory to the free memory pool.

After several allocation and deallocation requests, free memory can divide into many small pieces spread throughout the address space. This memory fragmentation reduces the largest block of memory available to a requesting process. If there isn't a block big enough to handle the request, the memory manager may attempt to rearrange the blocks in memory so that the free blocks are joined together in a single, large free block of memory. This technique, called garbage collection, is a convenient way to maximize memory use. However, there are three problems with garbage collection: performance, contents, and pointers.

The performance issue stems from the fact that to build a large free block of memory, large blocks of (currently used) memory might be moved (which takes a considerable amount of time). The performance problem, however burdensome, pales in comparison to the content and pointer problems. The content problem arises if the memory manager moves a block of memory containing machine instructions that are referenced by other code (via calls and jumps). Those instructions using this code will fail unless the garbage collector fixes the references.

Whenever the memory manager allocates a block of memory to a process, it gives the process a pointer to the allocated block. Then the process uses that pointer to access the block of memory. But if the memory manager moves that block of memory via a garbage collection operation, that pointer will no longer point to its original data.

A simple way to solve the pointer problem is to make the memory manager aware of pointers that point into movable data blocks. Whenever the memory manager needs to move the block, it simply adjusts all pointers that point to the block so that they point into the block at its new location. The only problem with this approach is that the user process might make several copies of the pointer, all of which the memory manager must know and adjust when it moves the block. The

continued

overhead for such a situation can quickly overwhelm the system.

A memory manager can use *handles* to overcome the problem of keeping track of multiple pointers. A handle is a double indirect pointer—that is, a pointer to a pointer to the data. To access a data block, a process loads a temporary pointer variable with the value to which the handle points. The process then uses this temporary pointer to access the desired data. Now when the memory manager wants to move a block of data around, it changes only the master pointer to the data. The handle that points to the pointer is still valid, as are any copies of the handle (see figure 1). (For a discussion of the Macintosh's handle-based memory manager, see "Macintosh Memory Management" by Alan Anderson on page 249.)

However, handles are not without their own problems. They aren't particularly efficient. After all, it takes much more time to access a block of data using a handle than it does using a straight pointer. Furthermore, address arithmetic isn't as convenient when using handles as it is when using straight pointers. You can't (safely) copy the pointer into a register and continually increment that pointer to access successive items in an array. A system call may result in a garbage collection operation that may cause the mas-

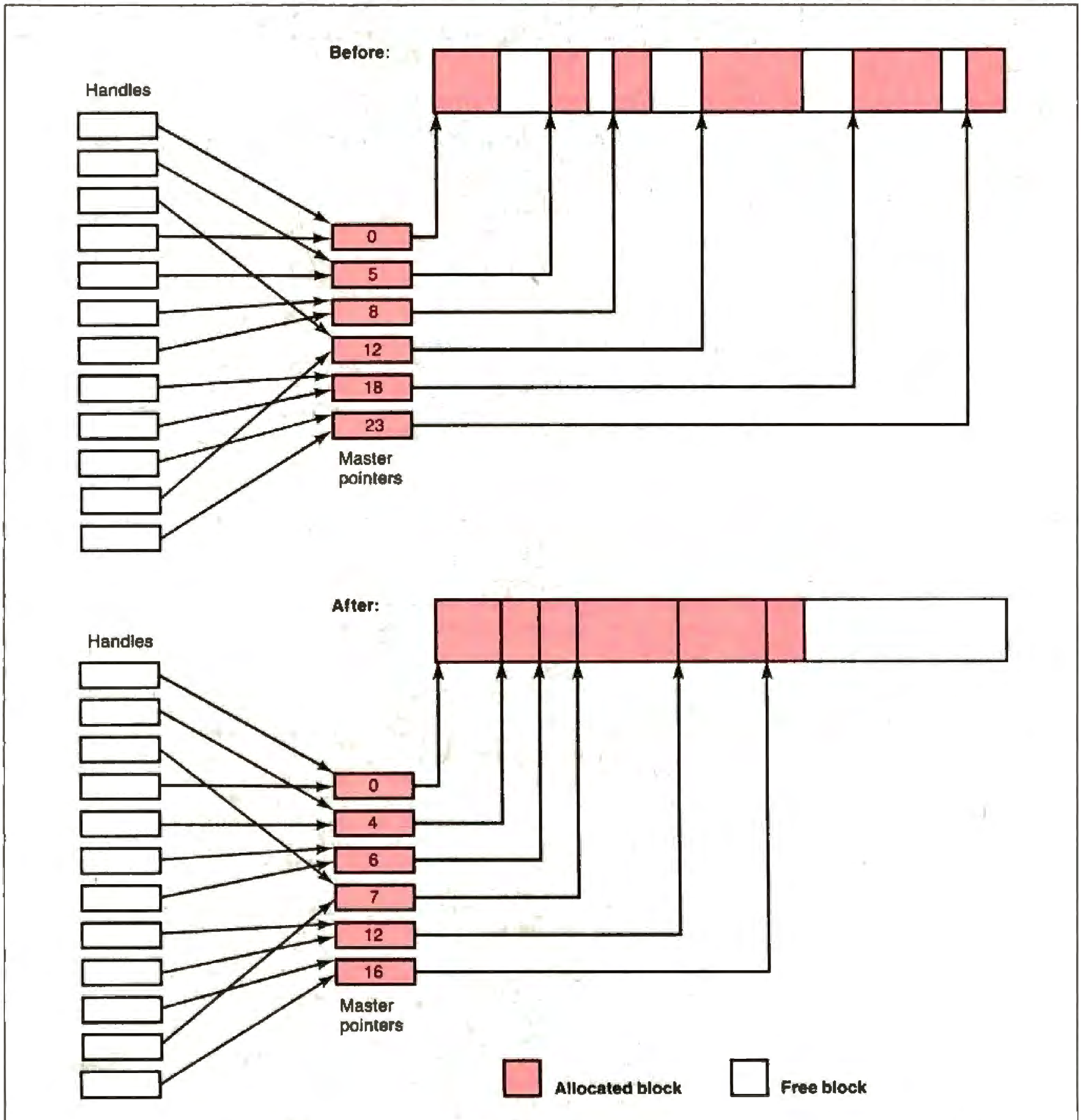


Figure 1: *Handles can ease the memory manager's job of moving blocks to free space for allocation requests. The system can change the value of the master pointers without having to change the value of the handle embedded in the user programs.*

ter pointer (but not your register) to point to a different location. Continuing to use the now invalid register value to access the array may produce unexpected results.

Another disadvantage of handle-based memory managers is their complexity. There's a lot more work involved in using handles than making calls to ALLOC and FREE. On systems like the Atari, Amiga, and IBM PC (under DOS), the memory manager routines may not provide sophisticated garbage collection routines and other amenities, but these systems are easy to use. In fact, most of the memory management routines provided on these systems correspond to those routines provided by high-level languages like C or Pascal.

Finally, it is very difficult to safely implement handles in a true multitasking environment. One process might dereference a handle, but before accessing the specified memory location, a timer interrupt could come along and transfer control to another process. That process might ask for some additional RAM that could force a garbage collection operation. The garbage collection operation could move the data pointed to by the dereferenced handle, rendering the dereferenced handle invalid. When control is returned to the original process, it will reference the incorrect memory location.

The benefits gained by a handle-based system's complexity are easily lost as more and more memory is added to the system. Whereas garbage collection can be quite useful on a system with 1 megabyte or less, as you approach 4, 8, or 16 megabytes of system memory its usefulness declines. With 8 megabytes of system RAM, most processes will be able to allocate all the memory they need. An incredible amount of activity, or a large number of concurrent processes, would be necessary before memory fragmentation would cause a problem.

Bank Switching: A Stopgap Measure

Bank switching is an all-but-obsolete memory management technique used mainly to expand the capabilities of a machine with a limited address space. It is present in systems like the Apple IIe and the IBM PC (via LIM/EMS systems). Bank switching extends the memory space of a processor by assigning several blocks of memory to the same memory address in the processor's address space. Whenever an access to the address range containing these blocks of memory is performed, only one of the blocks responds. The choice of which block responds to the access request is controlled by a bank selection register. By changing this register's content, a program can access different banks of RAM, thereby providing access to more memory than the processor can directly address.

Bank switching suffers from two major drawbacks. First, controlling the bank selection register(s) is an exercise left to the application programmer. This complicates the program's design and introduces several problems related to program maintenance. Second, accessing the bank registers requires a certain amount of time—time taken away from the program. This results in a performance penalty for programs using bank switching techniques. The penalty can range from mild, for programs that rarely switch banks of memory, to extreme, for those that may have to switch banks between each data access.

Of course, bank switching is preferable to its alternatives: either living with the address space limitations of the processor (impractical for today's high-powered applications) or swapping the data to and from the disk drive (as cumbersome as bank switching and far slower).

Virtual Memory

The best solution in a multiprogramming/multitasking environment is a virtual memory manager. With a virtual memory manager, the process can assume that the entire logical address space is available; the process need not make explicit memory manager calls.

Paging and *segmentation* are the two main virtual memory techniques in use. Paging uses a fixed-size allocation scheme; segmentation uses variable-size blocks. In paging systems, the entire address space is partitioned into equal-size blocks, which are given to a process upon request. Internal fragmentation results when the process does not use the entire block. With segmentation systems, because the programmer can specify the size of the block, there is little waste due to internal fragmentation; but external fragmentation occurs when blocks of available memory, scattered throughout memory, accumulate because they are too small to fill an allocation request.

Whenever the process accesses a memory location not currently in memory, the hardware signals that a fault has occurred, and the memory manager maps in a free page (or segment) for use by the process and returns control. If there aren't any free pages or segments of memory available, the memory manager attempts to free up some memory by writing used blocks of data to disk and allocating that memory to the process. It then swaps these blocks back in if the process that owns them needs to access them.

Generally, the programmer need not be concerned with the details of memory

continued

management; there are, however, certain data structure considerations that will affect performance in paging systems. For example, languages such as Pascal and C store elements of an array in row major order. Other languages, such as FORTRAN and certain dialects of BASIC, store array elements in column major order. By knowing the orientation, the programmer can reduce page faults tremendously by using array indexes that follow the storage order.

A simple paged memory management system is easy to implement in hardware. A set of page registers intercepts certain address bits from the CPU and translates these bits to a different value via a lookup table. This lets the system remap memory as desired. Figure 2 illustrates this remapping function. In this example, the CPU supports 16 address lines. The lower 13 address lines are passed, unchanged, to the memory modules. The upper 3 bits are used as an index to select the appropriate page register. The 13 address lines, passed directly to the memory module, determine the page size—in this case, 8K bytes.

Operating systems can use paging schemes to extend the addressing range of a CPU in addition to remapping the address space. A CPU with a 16-bit address bus can be expanded to a 24-bit address bus with 256 16-bit page registers. The upper 8 bits of the logical address are fed into the page register array. Each page register is 16 bits long, and the 16-bit output is combined with the 8-bit offset (the lower 8 bits of the logical address) to yield a 24-bit physical address. This scheme uses a page size of 256 bytes. The page size is determined by the number of bits passed directly from the CPU to the memory module.

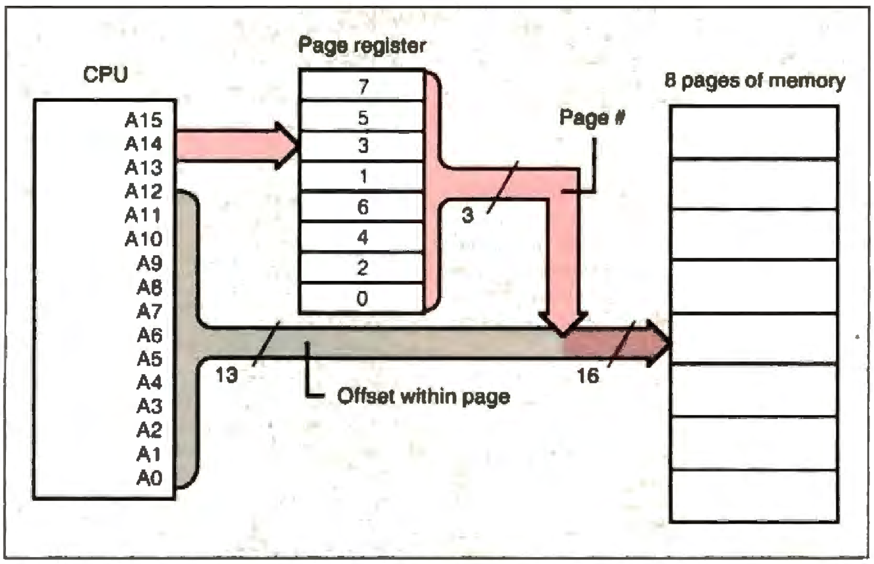


Figure 2: *Example of a paging system that uses 3 bits of the CPU's 16 address lines as an index into the eight 8K-byte memory pages.*

Paging systems, however, suffer from a few drawbacks. Manipulating page registers can be time consuming. The examples presented thus far use a 16-bit logical address. To use a 24-bit address bus with a 256-byte page size, the page registers will consume 128K bytes. Since the operating system must save and reload the page register values every time it transfers CPU control to a different process, a considerable amount of time will be required just to save and load the page registers. Furthermore, those 128K bytes have to be fast, and that means expensive.

For larger systems, most paging schemes use page table pointers, which point to page register values in main memory. These pointers usually take the form of a small associative cache memory that keeps the most recently used page register values. Main memory access to the page table adds 5 percent to 10 percent overhead, depending on the size of the page register's on-board cache. For example, the National Semiconductor 32082 MMU maintains a 32-entry associative cache on-board and refers to main memory when a memory access cannot be translated with on-chip data. The 32532 CPU with MMU provides a 64-entry cache. The Motorola 68851 operates similarly, providing 64 entries in the associative cache.

To reduce the amount of fast storage required for page tables, the operating system can use larger page sizes. For a 64K-byte page size, for example, it would need only 256 page registers to remap up to 16 megabytes of memory. Unfortunately, memory must be allocated in integral page sizes. A process requesting 32

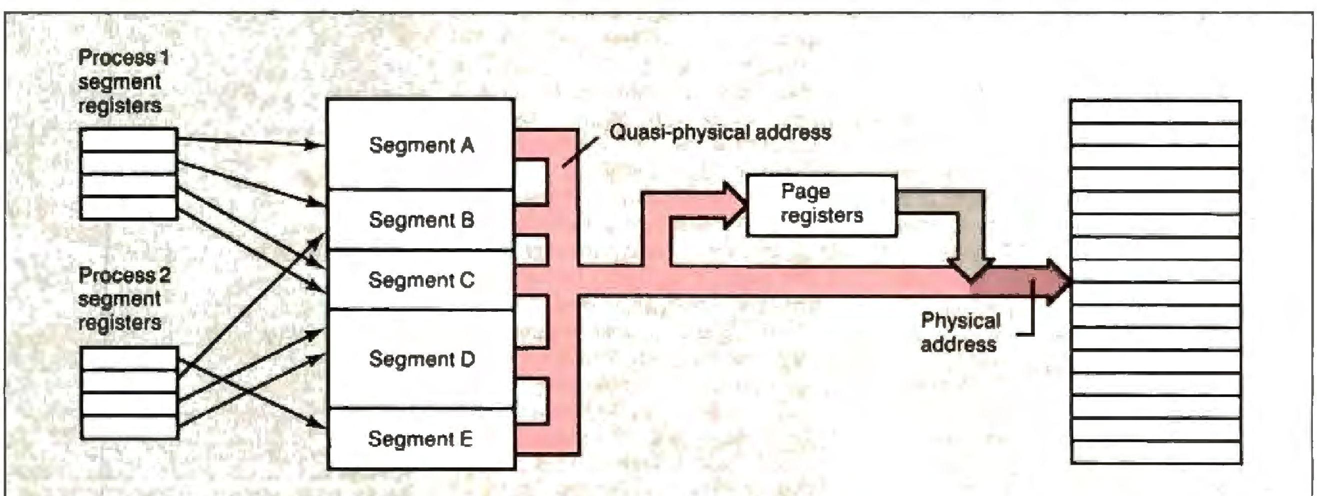


Figure 3: *A hybrid segmentation/paging system tends to reduce both internal and external fragmentation.*

additional bytes would be allocated a 64K-byte page. Increasing the page size decreases the number of page registers required; however, it also increases the amount of waste due to internal fragmentation.

The National Semiconductor 32082 MMU chip allocates memory in 512-byte pages. The National 32532 CPU chip, which includes an on-chip MMU, uses 4K-byte pages. The Motorola 68851 chip lets the system designer select from various page sizes (e.g., 512, 1024, 2048, on up to 32K-byte), although you can employ only one page size at any given time. This lets you decide about compromises between internal fragmentation problems and large page table sizes.

Segmentation

Segmentation eliminates the need for an expensive bank of page registers. Intel's 80x86 and Zilog's Z8000 families use segmentation techniques. Segmentation is unique in the sense that its effects are visible in both the logical and physical address spaces. Segmented addresses consist of a segment component and an offset component, usually specified by `segment:address`. "Segment" represents the name of some block of storage, and "address" specifies an offset into that block. (For a discussion of a segmented memory manager, see "OS/2 Virtual Memory Management" by Vic Heller on page 227.)

The advantage of segmentation over paging lies in the way programs are organized. Most programs deal with only two distinct items: code and data. Data can be further divided into categories (e.g., static data, dynamic data, stack data, shared data, and constants). Segmentation works on the principle that a program will need to access only a limited number of items at one time. Even in the extreme example above, only six different items (the code segment and the five data segments) need be accessed at once.

In a segmentation system, you need a segment register for each concurrently referenced data segment. For the six items listed above, only six segment registers are required to provide complete access. Compare this to the 65,536 page registers required in a system with a 24-bit logical address and a 256-byte page size. Segmentation, therefore, is not only more sophisticated than paging mechanisms (by adding two component logical addresses), but more economical as well.

Segmentation is actually a powerful concept that has been given a bad name by Intel's earlier processors (pre-80386). Due to Intel's implementations, most people associate segmentation with a 64K-byte addressing limit. This is a limitation of certain Intel processors because they allow only a 16-bit offset as part of the segmented address. The 80386 corrects this problem by allowing a 32-bit offset associated with each segment value. (For an example of an operating system that uses the memory management facilities of the 80386, see "Marrying Unix and the 80386" by Carl Hensler and Ken Sarno on page 237.)

Sharing Memory

Besides supplying all the memory a process requests, memory management coordinates access to shared data between two or more processes. This could be something as simple as two users sharing the same copy of a compiler or editor in memory, or as complex as shared data structures for communication between multiple processes (e.g., cutting and pasting between two applications). Data sharing presents many challenges to the memory manager designer, as well as to the application designers exploiting these features.

In a paging system, if two processes need to share a page of memory, a page register for each process points to the page they need to share. The major problem with data sharing in paged-memory systems concerns the use of pointers. A pointer stored in a shared data structure may not point to the same item in the address spaces of both processes sharing that pointer. The only solution is to ensure that the data which a shared pointer references is also shared and lies at the same logical address in both processes.

Segmented systems don't have a problem with pointers. Since a segmented address consists of two components, a segment and an offset within that segment, a pointer containing these two elements provides all the information needed to access data anywhere in memory.

Paging schemes have two major drawbacks: the large size of the page table required for each process (which must be stored in main memory, further degrading performance) and the problem with shared data structures. Segmentation systems suffer from external fragmentation. Using a hybrid segmentation/paging scheme can solve these three problems.

This system appears as a segmented system to the software. Once the segmentation hardware generates a "quasi-physical" address, it then passes this address through a set of page registers to produce the true physical address (see figure 3). To the software, this system looks like a pure segmentation system, so all the advantages of segmentation apply. The paging hardware eliminates segmentation's big problem: external fragmentation. The

continued

paging hardware remaps unused segments to a contiguous memory pool for use by other processes. Even though paging is used, there aren't any problems with data sharing since pointer addresses refer to the segmented addresses rather than physical addresses.

Placement and Replacement

Regardless of how a process requests memory, the virtual memory manager's job is to provide the memory. The memory manager usually keeps track of free memory with a bit map or a linked list. With the fixed-size allocation blocks of a paged system, placement and replacement algorithms are very easy. Any block in memory can be remapped to any address. However, for segmentation and software-only schemes, the requested block of memory can be placed only in an area of memory currently unoccupied. If two or more such areas are free, then the memory manager must choose (using some algorithm) which free block to allocate for the request.

A placement algorithm selects a free block in memory for a given request. Some well-known placement algorithms are first-fit, best-fit, and next-fit. First-fit allocates the first available block large enough to satisfy the request, best-fit allocates the block closest in size to the request, and next-fit allocates the next available block large enough to satisfy the request.

The diagram in figure 4 shows a list of free and allocated memory blocks. The last block allocated was 14K bytes from a 22K-byte block, which left an 8K-byte fragment. If a process needs to allocate a 16K-byte block, then the first-fit algorithm selects the first available block that satisfies the request, starting at the beginning of the memory pool. The best-fit algorithm also starts its search at the beginning of the list and selects the block closest in size to 16K bytes. The next-fit, however, will start its search at the point where the last block was allocated and select the next available block of sufficient size.

As it turns out, the first-fit algorithm is not only the simplest but usually the best and fastest as well. The next-fit algorithm produces slightly worse results than the first-fit. The next-fit algorithm produces more external fragmentation than the first-fit because it always starts at the last block allocated and seeks the first available block (of sufficient size) beyond that point. The result is that the largest block of free memory, which usually appears at the end of the memory space, is quickly broken up into small fragments.

The best-fit algorithm produces results inferior to the next-fit. Because the best-fit always searches for the smallest possible block to satisfy the current request, this algorithm also guarantees that the amount of memory left over after the allocation occurs is as small as possible. Each memory request always wastes the smallest amount of memory; main memory is quickly littered by blocks too small to satisfy memory allocation requests.

In a virtual memory system, the memory manager often encounters a situation where one process is requesting a block too large to fit into memory. Since there is insufficient storage for the request, the memory manager must make room for the request by writing certain blocks of data to disk, thereby freeing those blocks to satisfy the current request. Replacement algorithms decide which blocks of memory can be swapped out.

A poor choice for the replacement algorithm may cause *thrashing*, a situation where the system may spend more time swapping blocks in and out of memory instead of operating on the data therein. To reduce this possibility, the replacement algorithm should select a block that won't be accessed for a considerable amount of time. The optimal-replacement algorithm holds that the best block to choose is the one that will be accessed the farthest in the future. Unfortunately, in most systems the order in which the blocks will be allocated is not known.

The least recently used (LRU) algorithm is a good approximation of optimal replacement. It is based on the assumption that the likelihood that a process will access a block is usually inversely proportional to the amount of time that has passed since the last access. Temporal locality is where blocks (or groups of blocks) tend to be accessed in widely spaced bursts rather than in evenly spaced intervals. Therefore, if a block hasn't been accessed in a while, it is a good tip-off that it won't be used for quite some time.

Unfortunately, the LRU is too expensive to implement (in hardware or software) because each memory access requires a "time tag" to be written to a descriptor for that block. Whenever a block must be replaced in memory, the system must locate the oldest time tag and replace that block. Such operations involve considerable hardware and software overhead, so the LRU replacement algorithm is rarely used.

A slight modification of LRU is the not recently used (NRU) replacement algorithm. This algorithm classifies blocks into four categories based on memory references (R) and modifications (M). A memory reference is any access (read or write) to a memory location. A memory modification occurs when that location is written to. Based on these two operations, the following table rates them according to their "replaceability":

0: not referenced, not modified	(____)
1: not referenced, modified	(__M)
2: referenced, not modified	(R__)
3: referenced, modified	(RM)

(Class 1 occurs when a time-out operation resets the referenced bit).

The NRU algorithm picks a block of memory, at random, from the lowest-

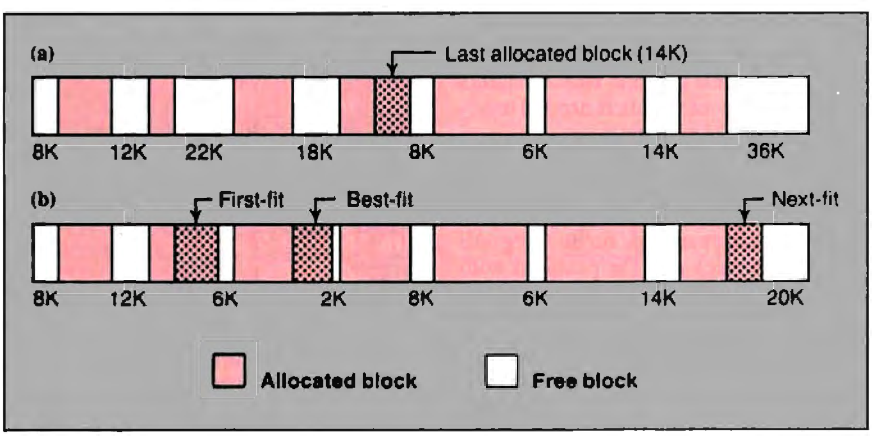


Figure 4: (a) *A typical memory configuration after several allocation and deallocation operations. The last allocated block was a 14K-byte block from a 22K-byte free block.* **(b)** *The difference between the first-, best-, and next-fit placement algorithms in satisfying a 16K-byte allocation request. First-fit will allocate 16K bytes from the 22K-byte block, leaving a 6K-byte block free. The best-fit will search the entire list looking for the closest fit; it will leave a 2K-byte block free, which is too small for most processes to use. The next-fit will start looking from the last allocated block. Often, it will break up the large blocks of memory that tend to be found at the end of memory.*

numbered class and swaps that block to disk. The algorithm offers reasonable performance with very little hardware overhead. It is best if hardware maintains the M and R bits; otherwise, the memory manager would have to execute many instructions for each user instruction that accessed memory. The National Semiconductor MMU chips, for example, provide hardware to support the NRU algorithm. The NRU algorithm is relatively easy to implement in hardware (it need handle only two additional bits) and doesn't place as much of a demand on the software as the LRU algorithm.

Other popular replacement algorithms include FIFO and first-in/not-used/first-out (FINUFO). The FIFO algorithm keeps all the blocks in the system in a queue. Whenever a block must be replaced, the FIFO algorithm replaces the block at the front of the queue and then moves that block to the tail of the queue. The FINUFO algorithm is similar, except that every time a block is accessed, it is moved to the end of the queue. Replacement blocks are still taken from the front of the list and added to the end once they are swapped. The FINUFO algorithm tends to congregate often-accessed blocks at the end of the queue so that they are rarely swapped out of memory.

In the simplest virtual memory system that uses paging, a process begins without any of its pages in memory. As soon as the CPU attempts to execute the first instruction, it will access a memory location not present in real (as opposed to virtual) memory. This will cause a page fault, requiring the memory manager to load the page containing the first page of the program. With each memory access outside this first page, or when the program "falls" into the next page, the memory manager loads the appropriate page of memory. This is called "demand paging" because pages are swapped in and out on demand.

Demand Paging

Usually, processes do not access many different pages in memory. Rather, most programs exhibit a locality of reference. During any point in the execution of the program, it will access only a small number of pages. The set of pages in use by a program at any given time is called its *working set*. In a demand-paged model, it may take 20 or more page faults before a process's working set is present in memory. Since the overhead associated with a page fault is rather high, the performance of the entire system is degraded. Many high-performance memory managers attempt to keep track of a process's working set. Whenever a process is swapped into memory, the memory manager attempts to load the entire working set. This working set model (also called prepaging) reduces the system overhead considerably.

In a virtual memory system employing segmentation, entire segments (rather than pages) are usually swapped in and out of memory. The principle of locality applies to segments as well. At any time, a process will access only a couple of segments. Since a code segment typically contains many more instructions than a page, and a data segment usually contains much more data than a page, thrashing is not as much of a problem with segmentation. In fact, swapping in an entire segment is a form of prepaging.

Nevertheless, the working set model applies to segmentation systems as well as to paging systems. At any given time, the process accesses a certain set of segments. These segments form the working set for that process at that particular time. The virtual memory manager, to ensure the highest performance, should attempt to load the working set of segments for a process when it is being swapped into memory. Segmentation's benefits work against it as well. Although loading a segment is a form of prepaging, segmentation suffers from the fact that segments are usually much larger than pages and hence take more time to swap to and from the disk.

Trend Toward Virtual Memory

Most microcomputer systems rely on software solutions to the memory management problem. They coordinate the use of allocated and deallocated blocks of memory, but most leave protection constraints to the individual programs.

Within 5 years, most (new) computer systems will routinely incorporate memory management hardware. Operating system designers will be able to provide virtual memory easily. The choice will be between segmentation, paging, or a hybrid segmentation scheme.

The trend in hardware is toward powerful on-chip hardware MMUs. Currently the 80386, 32532, Fairchild Clipper, and 68030 CPUs all provide sophisticated hardware memory management. In a few years, most personal computers (since they will be using chips such as these) will support hardware memory management and virtual memory. Today's complex software memory allocation and deallocation schemes will give way to systems in which memory management is totally transparent to the programmer. ■

Randall L. Hyde (Genest Technologies, Santa Ana, California) received his MS and BS in computer science from the University of California, Riverside.

Silicon Specialties

1-800-634-0402

FREE AIR EXPRESS SHIPPING
You Pay the Ground
We Pay the Air

$435

MIT SYSTEMS 256K on Mother Board, 360K Brand Name Floppy Drive, 135 Watt Power Supply, Slide Case, AT Style Keyboard, 4-10 MH$_z$ Clock Speed, (Keyboard Selectable), 8 Expansion Slots.

Hardware

DISK DRIVES

Bernoulli Box	
10 Meg	$ 865
20 Meg	1260
40 Meg	1806
Seagate	
20 MG w WD Controller	290
251-1	469

COMPUTERS

AST	
Model 80	$ 1509
Model 120	2130
Model 340	4185
Model 380	5695
NEC	
Multispeed	1375
Multispeed EL	1609
Toshiba	
T-1000	765
T 1100 Supertwist	1370
T-3100	2795
T-3120	3068
T-3200	3714
AT & T **New**	Call
Sharp **New**	Call
4501	599
4502	1250

PRINTERS

Alps	
All models	Call
AST	
Turbo Lazer	$2829
Brother Printers	Call
Citizen Printers	Call
120D	169
180D	160
MSP 40	259
MSP 45	415
MSP 50	355
MSP 55	450
Other Models	Call
Diconics	
150	299
300	480
Epson Printers	Call
Hewlett-Packard	
Laser Jet Series II	1775
NEC	
Silentwriter	850
P-6	425
P-7	615
P-9	1035
Okidata Printers	Call
Panasonic	
1080I Model II	169
1091I Model II	190
1524	535
1595	460
Lazer P4450	1635
Other Models	Call
Star Micronics	Call
Toshiba	
321 SL	499
341 SL	695
351 SX	979

MONITORS

Amdek Monitors	Call
NEC	
Multi-sync II	$ 549
Multi-sync Plus	Call
Other Models	Call
Princeton Graphics Monitors	Call
Princeton Ultrasync	489
Sony Multiscan	$ 665
Mitsubishi Diamond Scan	$ 489
Zenith 1490	615

HARD CARDS

Plus 20 MEG	$ 539
Plus 40 MEG	775
Mountain	Call
Everex Tape Back-up	Call

MODEMS

Hayes	
All Modules	Call
Prometheus	
1200B	90
2400 B **New**	129
Other Models	Call
US Robotics	
Password 1200	149
Courier 2400	299

BOARDS

AST	
Hot Shot	$ 330
Six Pack Plus	169
Other Models	Call
ATI	
EGA Wonder	175
VGA	265
VIP VGA	265
Hercules	
Color Card	145
Graphics Card Plus	175
Intel	
In Board 386	719
PC 1010	115
4020	299
Inboard 386 w cable	1005
Intel 386	719
Orchid	
Turbo EGA	449
Jet 386 Accelerator AT	829
Tiny Turbo 286	399
Paradise	
5 Pack	99
Autoswitch	Call
VGA - **New**	239
VGA Professional **New**	355
Video-7	
VGA	[illegible]
Vega Deluxe	195

Software

SPREADSHEETS

Cambridge Analyst	$ 55
HAL	89
Lotus 1-2-3 Ver 2.01	295
MS Excell	285
Multiplan 3.0	Call
Quotation	Call
PFS Pro Plan	52
Supercalc 4	269
Twin Classic	32
VP Planner Plus	82

LANGUAGES

C Complier (Microsoft)	Call
Fortran Compiler (Microsoft)	Call
Macro Assembler (Microsoft)	Call
Ryan McFarlan Fortran	$339
Ryan McFarlan Cobol	539
Pascal Compiler (Microsoft)	Call
Quick Basic 4.0	Call
Turbo C	58
Turbo Jumbo Pack 3.0	159
Turbo Pascal 4.0	58

PROJECT MANAGEMENT

Harvard Total Project Manager II	$ 309
Microsoft Project 4.0	Call
Super Project Plus	269
Timeline 2.0	259

INTEGRATIVE SOFTWARE

Ability Plus	Call
Enable 2.0	352
Framework II	309
MS Works	Call
PFS 1st Choice	72
Smart Software System	Best Price
Symphony	439

GRAPHICS/MICE

Chartmaster	$199
Diagram Master	185
Generic CAD w/Dot Plot 3.0	72
Harvard Graphics 2.1	239
IMSI Mouse w/Dr Halo III	88
In-A-Vision	259
Logimouse	65
Logimouse w/paint	89
Microsoft Buss Mouse 1.0	Call
Microsoft Chart 3.0	Call
Microsoft Serial Mouse 1.0	Call
News Room	30
News Room Professional	65
PC Buss Plus Mouse (New Ver.) w/paint	83
PC Mouse (New Ver.) w/paint	83
Printmaster	29
Print Shop	32
Signmaster	132
Turbo Graphix Tool Box	38
Windows Draw!! w/clip art	159

DATA BASE MANAGEMENT

Clipper	$ 368
dBase III Plus	374
DB-XL	79
Eureka	88
Fox Base Plus 2.0	185
Genifer	188
Nutshell	75
Paradox 2.0	Call
PFS Professional File	111
Q & A	185
Quickcode Plus	138
QuickReport	138
Revelation	459
R Base System V	399
Reflex	78
VP Expert	Call
VP Info	Call

ACCESSORIES

Copy II Option Board	$ 72
Masterpiece	84
Masterpiece Plus	93
Masterpiece Remote	107
MousePad by Mousetrac	9
Summasketch 12x12 Plus	369

ACCOUNTING

BPI-G/L, A/R, A/P, Payroll	$165 ea.
Computer Associates	Call
DAC Easy Accounting	Call
One Write Plus 2.0	Call
Time Slips	69

TRAINING

Flight Simulator	Call
MS Learning DOS	Call
PC Logo	$ 79
Turbo Tutor II	23
Typing Instructor	27
Typing Tutor IV	27

WORD PROCESSORS

Microsoft Word 4.0	$185
Multimate Advantage II	249
PFS Professional Write	102
Volkswriter 3	132
Volkswriter Deluxe Plus	59
Webster New World Writer	55
Webster Spell Checker	32
Webster Thesaurus	39
Word Perfect	Call
Word Perfect Executive	Call
Word Perfect Library	Call
Wordstar Pro Pack 4.0	205
Wordstar 2000 Plus 3.0	189

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

Newsmaster	$ 48
Pagemaker	442
PFS: First Publisher	52
Ventura Publishing	Call

MONEY MANAGEMENT

Tobias Managing Your Money 4.0	$114
Dollars & Sense w/Forcast	92

American Express Card · VISA · MasterCard

- **No Charge for VISA and Mastercard**
- **We Do Not Charge Your Card Until Your Order is Shipped**
- You Pay the Ground Shipping · We Pay the Air
- Ground Shipping & Handling $6.00
- Free Air applies ONLY to orders up to 10 lbs. & Over $50
- All product carries a manufacturer's warranties. All Guarantee, rebates, trial period privileges & promotional programs are handled by the manufacturer only
- No APO, FPO, or international orders, please
- **Call before submitting P.O.'s Ask for National Accounts**
- Personal and Company Checks Will Delay Shipping 3 weeks
- Prices, Terms & Availability Subject to Change Without Notice
- Add 5% for C.O.D. Orders
- **We Do Not Guarantee Machine Compatibility**

Mailing Address:
6804 N. 23rd Avenue/Phoenix, Arizona 85021
To place an Order: 1-800-634-0402
To follow up on an Order: (602) 944-2562
Order Line Hours: Mon-Fri 7a.m.-6p.m.
Saturday 9a.m.-1p.m.
Order Processing Hours (602) 944-1037
10a.m.-3p.m. Mon-Fri

Circle 251 on Reader Service Card for MS DOS Products. (All others: 252)

OS/2 Virtual Memory Management

How OS/2's hardware and software data structures work together to provide virtual memory, dynamic linking, and sharing of code

Vic Heller

MICROSOFT OS/2 MEMORY management takes advantage of the 80286's fault-handling capability to support segment-based virtual memory. Programs link dynamically at load time or run time or both to library modules for system services; independent software packages can use dynamic-link library (DLL) modules to share code and data used by multiple related applications. I'll give an inside look at the design of OS/2's memory manager version 1.1 as an example of segmented virtual memory management.

Providing the virtual memory, as well as the dynamic linking and sharing of code between tasks, requires some carefully thought out data structures. The 80286 supplies hardware support for protecting tasks from each other, but we also need to keep track of allocated and unallocated memory and the status of a task's segments (e.g., present, swapped, discarded, or allocate on demand (AOD)). We need to be able to find a segment that is not present. If there isn't enough physical memory for an allocation request, the memory compactor must be able to determine whether it can move segments around to make room, or if it will have to discard or swap some segments out of memory. Providing the ability to share data among tasks adds another dimension to the complexity of the system. I'll look at the data structures OS/2 uses and explain how they work together.

Figure 1 shows OS/2's hardware and software data structures. Each task has a per task data area (PTDA) created by OS/2. Every executable or DLL file has a module table entry (MTE) as part of its header. The operating system reads the MTE into memory when it loads a program or library module. The PTDA contains data global to the task (local descriptor table (LDT) information, thread count, and so on) and some data specific to each thread of execution within the task (current register contents and so forth); the MTE contains each segment's size, location in the file, and other type information. The system uses the PTDA to locate a single descriptor that maps a segment so it can be edited when the state changes. The system uses the MTE to find the executable or DLL file information so it can find and read the segment contents into memory.

The 80286 hardware provides each task with an array of segment "descriptor" structures (LDT) to restrict each task's access to those segments the operating system allows. A valid descriptor entry contains a user segment's physical address, size, and access rights (read/write/execute). The operation of placing a selector into a segment register causes the 80286 hardware to use the selector to index the LDT, fetch the corresponding LDT descriptor, and allow access and limit checking during each subsequent memory reference. Figure 2 shows an LDT entry (descriptor), along with the format for a selector and the segment registers with their hidden descriptor cache.

The LDT descriptors work closely with two software data structures: the physical arena and the handle table. In fact, starting with any one of these structures, the system can find either one of the others.

The physical arena is a list of headers that keeps track of all available physical memory by linking free and allocated blocks of memory. A header holds a segment's handle, owner, and last detected access time (time stamp). The handle table holds more permanent information that the system must have when a segment is not present in the physical arena—information such as the segment's selector, owner, swap ID, and state.

The 80286 provides an accessed bit in each descriptor that assists the operating system in choosing which segments can be swapped out or discarded. The hardware sets this bit whenever it accesses the corresponding segment. On the order of once per second, OS/2 examines and clears these bits, and updates the physical arena time stamps for each accessed segment. When physical memory becomes scarce, OS/2 builds a simple ordered list of the segments, with the oldest time stamps first. This list is rebuilt when it is exhausted (all its entries are discarded or swapped) or when significant physical arena changes take place.

The compactor uses the handle table and owner to modify the descriptor and handle states of segments that it moves, swaps, or discards. When a segment is not present, the handle state tells whether the segment is swapped, discarded, AOD, or in transition (being swapped or moved), and part of the handle table's address field is used to identify the owner. If the segment is swapped out, the address field also contains the swap ID. A swap ID indexes the swap control table

continued

(SCT), which tells where the segment is located in the swap file. When the state of a segment is discarded or AOD, the system uses the owner ID to locate the MTE, which contains information about where to find the segment contents.

When the system swaps out or discards a segment, it moves the segment's owner into the handle table, and the handle is stored in the LDT descriptor's address field. If a descriptor's access is marked "not present," the hardware does not depend on the contents of the address field, which lets OS/2 overlay the address field with the segment's handle.

Dynamic Linking and Sharing

Executable and DLL files have relocation records that encode internal and external references that OS/2 must resolve when it loads the files. Because the system allocates selectors for each segment defined by an executable or library module when a module is loaded, internal segment or far pointer references are not resolved at link time; they must be resolved at load time. Because DLL modules can be individually replaced, all external references to library modules must also be resolved at load time.

Segments can share their virtual addresses, their contents, or both. Each LDT has separate shared and private selector regions. Selectors that map to descriptors in the private region are called private selectors; those that map to descriptors in the shared region are called shared selectors. Figure 3 graphically depicts the difference between the two.

Private and shared selectors are interleaved to allow for the smallest possible LDT size (see figure 1). The selector type is independent of whether the segment contents are shared; table 1 shows the four possible combinations of shared and private selectors and shared and private memory.

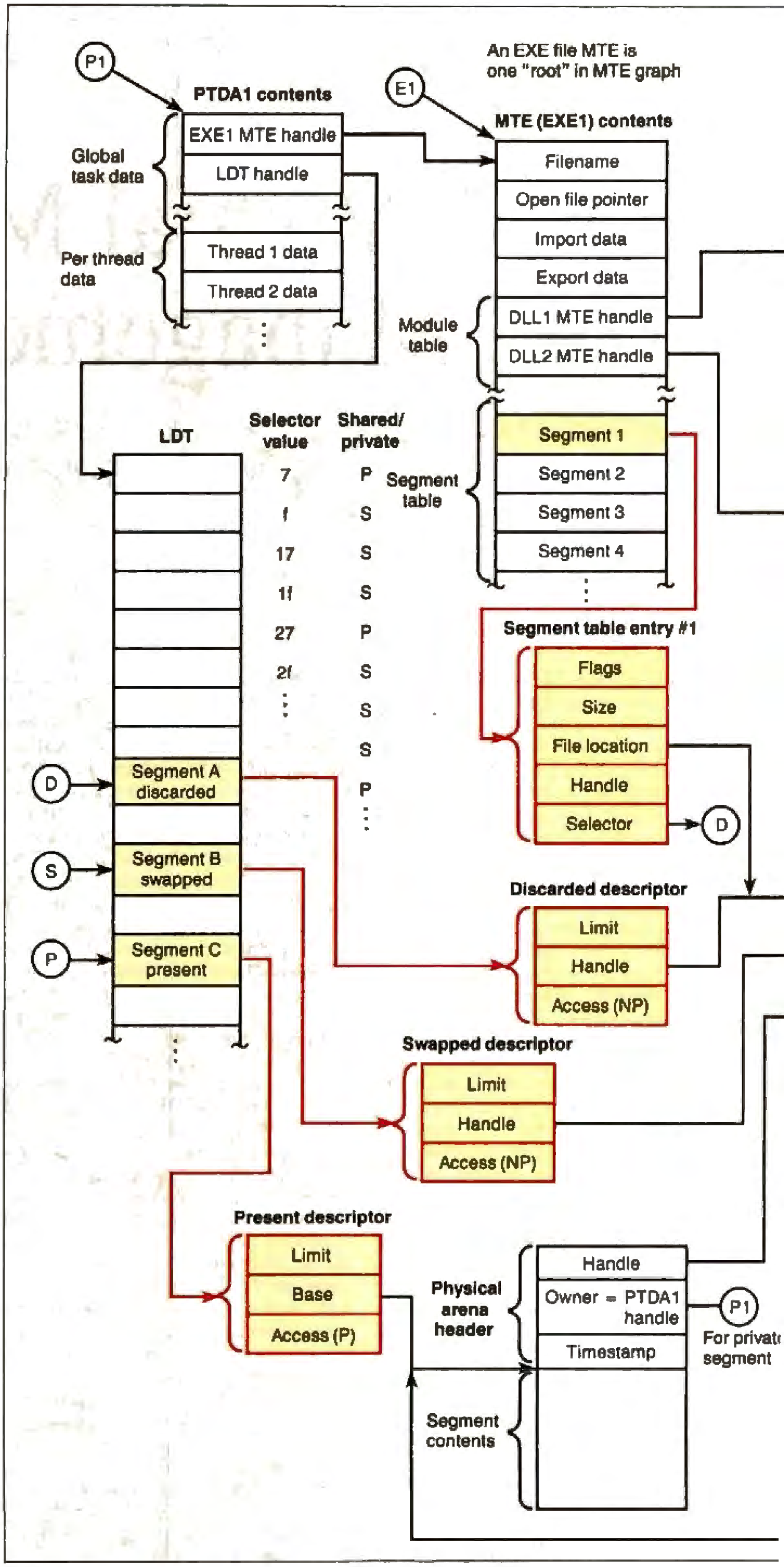
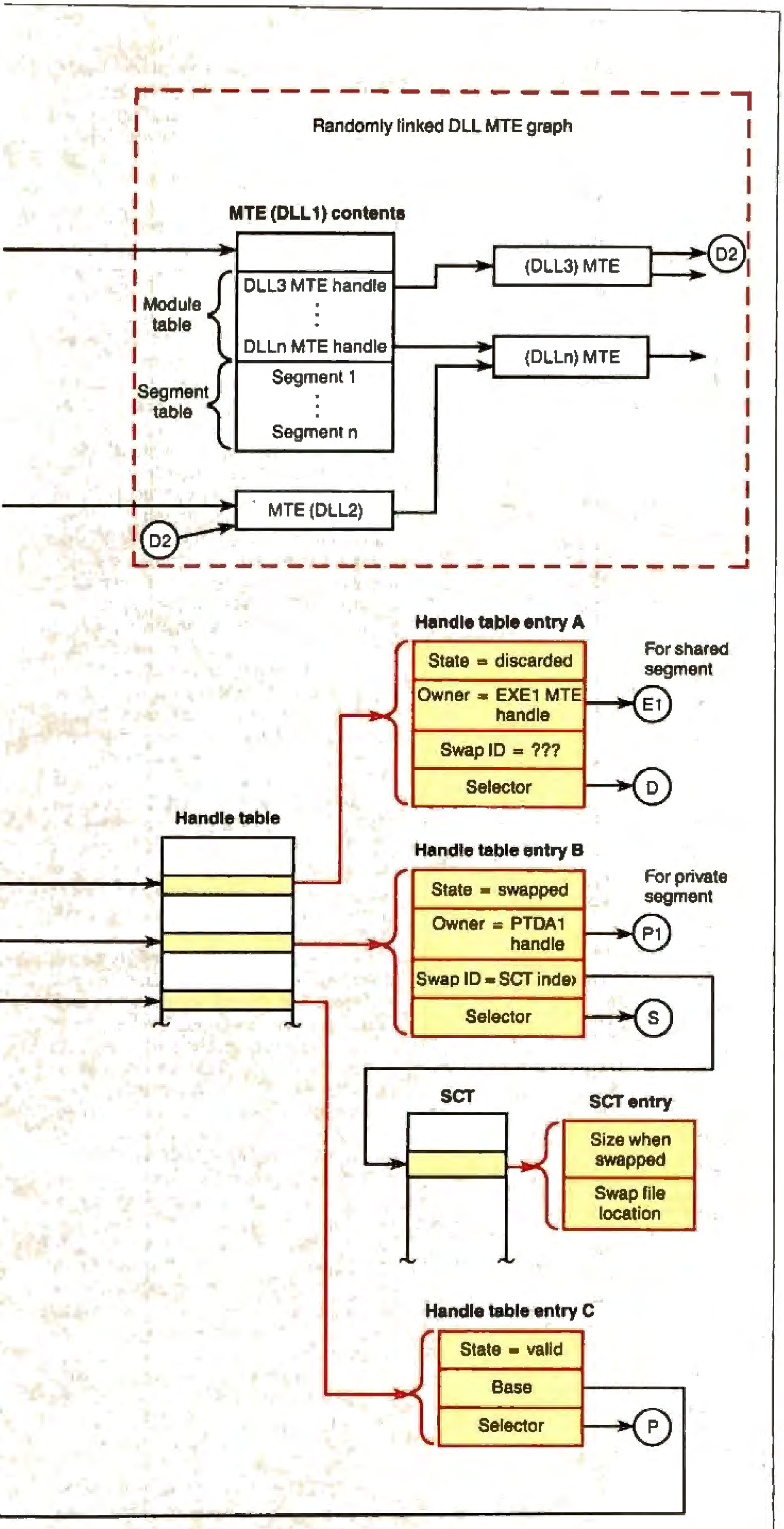


Figure 1: *The hardware and software data structures that OS/2 uses. This example shows the state of three segments in the task EXE1. Segment A is an example of an EXE file code segment that is currently discarded. Notice it uses a private selector, and the handle table entry shows that segment A's owner is EXE1's MTE. Segment B is currently swapped to disk and has a shared selector. The owner of segment B is EXE1's PTDA. Segment C is present in memory and has a private selector. Since it is present in memory, its physical arena header points to its owner, EXE1's PTDA. Notice the shared and private segment descriptors are interleaved in a 3-to-1 ratio.*



Private, dynamically allocated data segments also use private selectors and private memory. Shared, dynamically allocated data segments (both named shared and unnamed shared) use shared selectors and shared memory to let an application dynamically attach to shared segments.

When the system allocates a shared selector, the corresponding descriptor is reserved in all tasks for the purpose of mapping a single segment. Shared selectors are always used for library module segments, because an application can dynamically attach to any library module. If the library module is in memory, its selectors have already been allocated, and they must be available in the caller's context to map the library's segments.

OS/2 uses private selectors for all of an executable module's segments. If shared selectors were used, large numbers of shared selectors would be reserved. Since a task can attach only to an executable module while the task is being created, OS/2 can guarantee allocation of specific private selectors, because the LDT starts out empty.

To show why an executable file must use private selectors, consider an executable file that contains 100 segments and uses shared selectors: When this executable file is active, 100 shared selectors would be reserved in every task's context, including tasks that do not (and cannot ever) reference the executable file. When new segments that require shared selectors are created (i.e., another executable file is added to the system), numerically greater selectors must be allocated, which results in the growth of every LDT that contains a reference to the new segments. LDT memory waste would increase with each executable file in use.

Executable and library module code segments always share their contents. You can declare data segments at link time as private or shared. If a segment is shared between tasks, the system duplicates the LDT descriptor contents among all tasks that reference the segment, and only one handle and physical memory segment exist for the segment. If a segment's contents are private, the system loads a new copy of the segment for each referencing task. The segment's contents may vary from one task to another over time, but each task's copy is referenced using the same selector value and has the same initial contents and size.

The owner ID of a private segment is the handle of the task's PTDA, so that when a segment's state changes, the single appropriate descriptor can be easily found and updated. The example in figure 1 shows that the owner field for the

continued

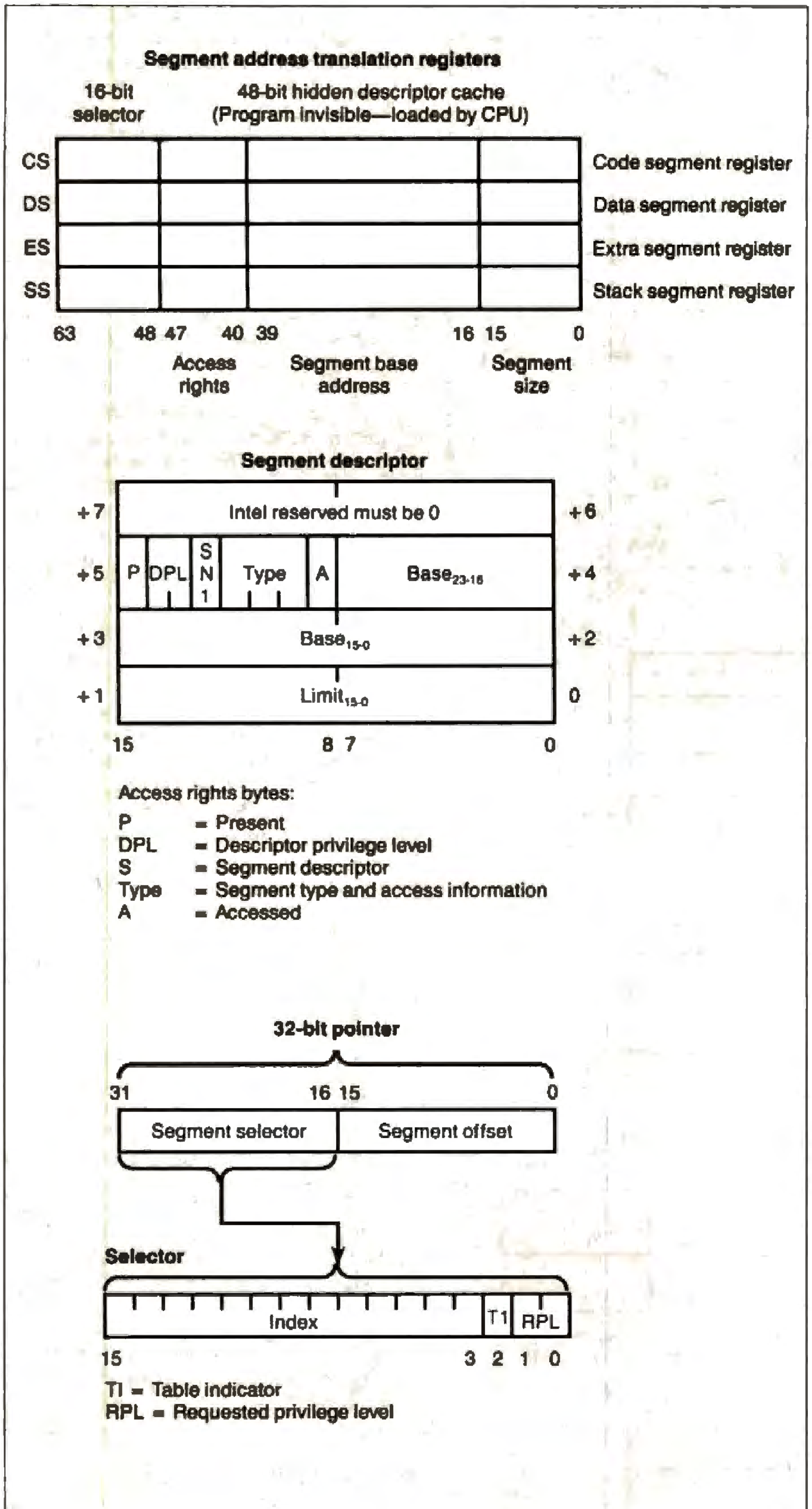


Figure 2: *The 80286 hardware structures work together to provide memory protection. The action of loading a segment selector into a segment register causes the 80286 to use the selector to index into the LDT and use the corresponding segment descriptor for limit and access checking.*

two private segments points to the task's PTDA; the owner for the discarded segment can be found in the handle table entry A, while the owner for the present segment can be found in the physical arena header.

The owner ID of a shared program or library module segment is the handle of the module's MTE segment. The PTDA cannot be used as the owner because multiple LDTs can reference the same shared segment. One descriptor in each LDT must be examined to see if it maps the same segment prior to performing descriptor updates. For the shared segment in handle table entry A in figure 1, the owner field points to the EXE1's MTE.

When a shared segment changes state, the system must find and update all descriptors that map that segment. To avoid the overhead of maintaining an additional data structure to enumerate the tasks that reference each shared segment, the system examines the appropriate descriptor in each LDT to see if that segment is being referenced. It then updates each descriptor that matches the search criteria.

Private segments may be allocated because of an executable or library module segment definition, or they may be dynamically allocated via a system call. Since the hardware does not support simultaneous read/write/execute access via a single LDT selector, OS/2 allows an LDT code alias selector to be created to execute code in private data segments (non-"huge" data segments only). You can use this feature to support efficient video display raster operations needed by graphics software.

Two additional types of dynamic shared memory are also available: named and unnamed shared segments. Named shared segments, allocated via a system call, allow communication between tasks that don't already share program or library references. Unnamed shared segments (also allocated via a system call) let the caller specify any combination of GIVE, GET, and DISCARD attributes.

If a segment has the GIVE attribute, any task that has access to the segment can give another task access. If a segment has the GET attribute, any task can obtain access if it knows the shared selector reserved for the segment. Finally, if an unnamed shared segment is allocated as DISCARDable, the user can change the segment back and forth between swappable and discardable. When discarded, any data stored in the segment will be lost. The application is responsible for being able to re-create the data (if necessary).

One use of discardable segments of this type is to store video display data that is

continued

Program your way to the top with Gold Hill.

Your challenge is to develop the best expert system applications and deliver them to many users. Or to break new ground in AI development.

To succeed, you have to use the best development tools. They should be power tools that are technologically superior, cost-effective and proven. Tools that are fully supported with a comprehensive program of service, education and consulting.

Gold Hill's success depends on *your* success. That's why we're helping developers like you get to the top in AI—with **GoldWorks**, the PC-based expert system development/delivery tool, and **Golden Common LISP Developer 3.0**, the first *full* implementation of Common LISP on the PC under DOS. Products like these, plus an uncompromising commitment to excellence in service and support, make Gold Hill the number one provider of AI power tools for PCs.

If you're a programmer and you haven't taken a serious look at Gold Hill's power tools, write or call today.

Gold Hill. The expert in AI on PCs.

Circle 113 on Reader Service Card

GOLD HILL™

Gold Hill Computers, Inc.
26 Landsdowne Street
Cambridge, MA 02139
Toll-free: 1-800-242-LISP
In Mass.: (617) 621-3300

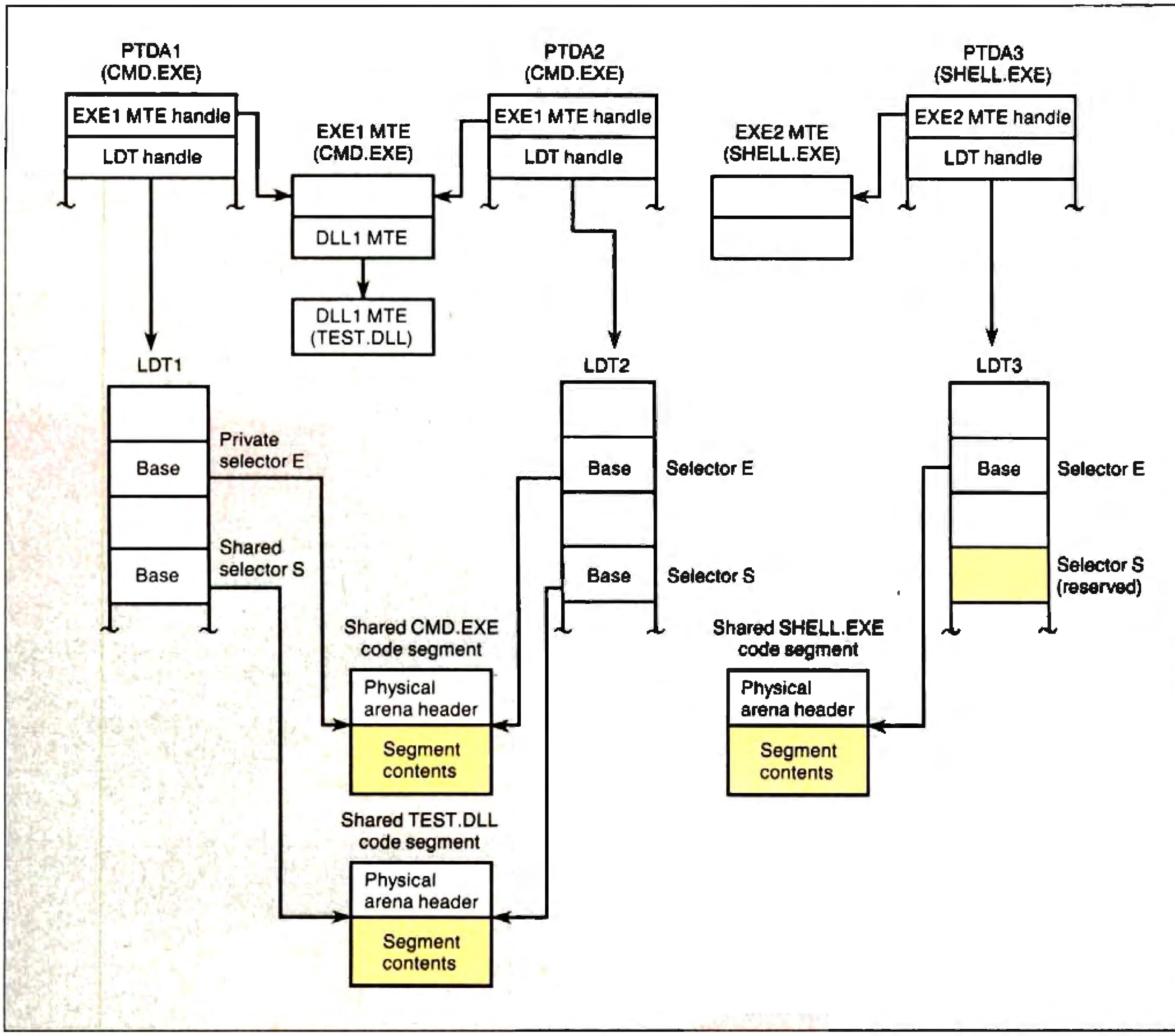


Figure 3: *The difference between private and shared selectors. Private selector E maps the same shared (code) segment for all invocations of an executable file. Other tasks may use selector E for other purposes. Shared selector S maps the same shared (code) segment for all tasks attached to the TEST.DLL dynalink library. Shared selector S is reserved for the TEST.DLL segment; other tasks cannot use selector S for any other purpose.*

Table 1: *Four combinations of shared and private selectors and shared and private memory are possible.*

Selector	Memory	Origin
Private	Private	EXE file private data segment
Private	Shared	EXE file code or shared data segment
Shared	Private	DLL file private data segment
Shared	Shared	DLL file code or shared data segment

temporarily overwritten and restored. If the system discards the display data due to low-memory conditions, you can always recreate it. If the video data is still available when needed, you can easily and quickly update the display.

Since many data structures are much larger than the 64K-byte segment size supported by the 80286, OS/2 provides for "huge" segment allocation. This is made up of an array of individual segments; all but the last in the array are exactly 64K bytes in length, and consecutive segments are addressable by adding a constant increment multiple to the selector of the first segment.

The constant to be added to the base selector is available to an application through a special dynamic-link reference. High-level language support for huge pointer manipulation is available that makes use of this constant; the value of the constant can change, so it should never be embedded in an application. This is the only case where an application can perform arithmetic on selector values.

Consecutive full-size data segments with consistent attributes that appear in a program or library module will be treated as adjacent huge subsegments. You can also allocate private and unnamed shared memory as huge segments.

When loaded from nonremovable media (e.g., a hard disk), the system always makes program and library module code segments discardable. Since these segments cannot be modified, you can restore their contents at any time by reading the program or library module file and performing any necessary relocation fixups. Program and library module writable segments and most run-time allocated segments are made swappable, since their contents may have changed from when they were initially loaded.

Some dynamic allocation requests result in allocating segments not present in physical memory. When the application first accesses the segment, the system allocates the memory. This is done when huge segments are allocated, to avoid unnecessary swapping when allocating enough memory to completely satisfy the huge allocation request.

The total of free, discardable, and swappable memory must always be large enough to let at least one task at a time reload enough segments to execute. Fixed and locked segments can reduce this total. The system performs overcommit accounting to ensure that a demand load request can be satisfied at any time. (Overcommit accounting is the allocation of more virtual memory than can be stored at once in the available physical memory.) Fixed allocation and long-term lock requests will fail if the resulting total of free, discardable, and swappable memory would be too small to reload one task's currently referenced segment.

The system swaps segments to a data file, which cannot always be grown at the time of a swap-out request; the disk space may not be available. The system must keep the swap file large enough to handle swapping out a predictable amount of memory, in advance of the need. To accomplish this, the system grows the swap file whenever it allocates new swappable segments. If a growth attempt fails, it refuses the new segment allocation request.

Some Tips on Usage

All system services are referenced via dynamic links to library modules. OS/2 kernel code supports some services directly, while others are part of bona fide library modules. A programmer references a system service as if it were a normal far procedure call with the Pascal calling convention (the callee cleans parameters off the stack). Having a consistent procedure-call interface makes system services directly available to assembly language programs and several high-level languages, including Pascal, FORTRAN, and C, assuming a small amount of compiler support for the latter. The linker recognizes a dynamic-link definition in a provided library, and it turns the reference into a relocation record processed at program load time to resolve the final virtual address.

OS/2 kernel code supports some services directly, while other services are part of bona fide library modules.

It is best to minimize the number of individual code and data segments. This is because segment allocation requests are rounded up to the granularity of the physical memory manager (32-byte multiples), and because additional memory is consumed for LDT descriptors, handles, and physical arena headers. You must separate program and library module shared and private data, so one type of data should be eliminated if it can be done without compromising the rest of the module. Reducing or eliminating library module private data is particularly useful because the effect is multiplied by the number of processes attached to the library module.

It is also helpful to put nontrivial initialization code and data into segments separate from the main code and data. Explicitly freeing these segments after initialization will release valuable memory or swap-file space if swapping is disabled or if the module is loaded from removable media. Also, rarely used code should be put into separate segments. This will reduce overall memory requirements because only the most frequently used portions of the program will be in memory. ■

Vic Heller is the lead technical system software engineer for OS/2's virtual memory manager at Microsoft Corp., Redmond, WA.

When you want to talk computers..

ATARI COMPUTERS

65XE 64K Computer 99.99
130XE 132K Computer 139.00
520ST-FM Monochrome System Call
520ST-FM Color System 789.00
SF124 Monochrome Monitor . 149.00
SF1224 Color Monitor 329.00

Atari 1040 Color System $939

Includes: 1040ST, 1MB RAM with 3½" Drive Built-In, 192K ROM with TOS, Basic, ST Language and Color Monitor.

ATARI ST SOFTWARE

Access
Leaderboard Golf 24.99
Antic
Stereo CAD 30 Flash 24.99
Avant Garde
PC Ditto (IBM Emulation) 69.99
Batteries Included
Degas Elite 44.99
DAC
Easy Accounting 64.99
Timeworks
Swiftcalc/Wordwriter 49.99
VIP
Professional Gem 144.00

AMIGA SOFTWARE

Absoft
AC Basic 139.00
Aegis Development
Animator/Images 89.99
Draw Plus 149.00
Sonix 49.99
Discovery Software
Marander II 31.99
Electronic Arts
Deluxe Video 1.2 .... 89.99
Gold Disk Software
Pagesetter w/Text ed 89.99
Micro Illusions
Dynamic Cad 349.00
Micro Systems Software
Scribble 69.99

AMIGA SOFTWARE

New Tek Inc.
Digi-View 2.0 .... 149.00
Digi-Paint 44.99
Sub-Logic Corp.
Flight Simulator II 39.99
Word Perfect Corp.
Word Perfect 199.00

MACINTOSH PRODUCTS

HARD DRIVES
CMS
MacStack 20 .... 599.00
Everex
40 MB SCSI 999.00
Mountain
20 MB SCSI 849.00

FLOPPY DRIVES
Cutting Edge by Ehman
Book External 189.00
Mirror Technologies
Magnum Book 199.00

MONITORS
Sigma Designs
Laser View Display Syst. ... 1,899.00

Network Specialities Big Top 20" Desk Top Publishing $1499

MEMORY UPGRADES
Dove Computer
Mac Snap 524S 199.00
Mac Memory
Max Plus Mega 329.00
Turbo SE 16 MHz 369.00

SCANNERS
AST
Turboscan 1,299.00
Datacopy
720 Flatbed Scanner 1,199.00

MS/DOS SYSTEMS

AST Prem. 140 Desktop 2,499.00
Compaq Deskpro and Portables. Call

MS/DOS SYSTEMS

IBM PS/2 model 30 and 50 ..... Call
IBM PS/2 model 60 and 80 ..... Call
Leading Edge 899.00

NEC Multispeed Floppy Laptop $1,199

NEC APC-IV Powermate ... 2,399.00
PC-TOO 80286 1.2MB, 512K .. 999.00
Toshiba T-1000 Laptop 799.00

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

AST
Hot Shot 286 Accelerator 349.00
Hercules
Color Card 139.00
Graphics Card Plus 159.00
5th Generation
Logical Connection 256K 299.00
Quadram
Quad386XT 80386 PC-Upgrade
.... 799.00
Video 7
Vega V.G.A. Adapter 319.00
Zuckerboard
Color Card w/Parallel Port 89.99

MS/DOS SOFTWARE

Ashton-Tate
d-Base III + ... 389.00
Borland
Quattro 129.00
5th Generation
Fastback Plus 89.99
IMSI
Optimouse w/dr. Halo 89.99
Logitech
C7 Mouse w/Software 79.99
Lotus
Lotus 1.2.3 .... 309.00
Micropro
Professional 4.0 w/GL 239.00
Word Perfect Corp.
Word Perfect 4.2 .... 209.00

COMPUTER MAIL ORDER

........When you want to talk price.

MONITORS

Amdek
Video 310A 12" Amber 119.00
Video 410 12" A/G/W ....(ea.) 159.00
Magnavox
7BM623 12" TTL Amber 99.00

Magnovox CM8502 13" Composite Color $159

CM8515 14" RGB/Composite .269.00
CM8762 14" RGB/Composite ..New
NEC
GS-1400 14" Monochr. TTL...219.00
JC-1402 Multisync-II 599.00
Packard Bell
PB-1418F 14" Flat TTL A/G/W ....(ea.) 119.00
PB-1420CG 14" Mid-Res CGA 269.00
PB-1422EG 14" Hi-Res EGA ..369.00
PB-8526-MJ Uniscan Monitor .399.00
Princeton Graphics
Max-12 12" TTL Amber 149.00
Thomson
450 15" 132 col. TTL Amber ..119.00
4120 14" RGB/Composite....239.00

DRIVES

Atari
AA354 SS/DD ST Disk 129.00
AA314 DS/DD ST Disk.......199.00
SHD204 20MB ST Hard Drive .569.00
C.LTD (For Amiga)
C.LTD 20MB...............899.00
C.LTD 33MB...............999.00
C.LTD A500 SCSI Controller .179.00
Indus
GT Disk Drive Atari XL/XE ...179.00
Racore
Jr. Expansion Chassis 299.00
Seagate Technologies
ST-225 20MB Drive 249.00
Supra
Atari ST 20MB Hard Drive....559.00
Amiga 2000 20MB Hard Drive .649.00
Xebec
Amiga 20MB Hard Drive 799.00

MODEMS

Anchor
6480 C64/128 1200 Baud 99.99
Vu-520 ST520/1040 1200 Baud 129.00
1200E 1200 Baud External ...129.00
Atari
SX-212 ST Modem 94.99
Avatex
1200 HC External 99.99
2400 External..............209.00
Best Products
1200 Baud ½ Card w/software .89.99
Everex
Evercom 2400 Baud External .239.00
Hayes
Smartmodem 300 ....149.00
Smartmodem 1200 ....259.00
Packard Bell
1200 External...............89.99
2400 External..............169.00

Practical Peripherials Complete Telecom Package $89.99

2400 Baud Stand-Alone 199.00
Supra
MPP-1064 AD/AA C64 ....69.99
2400AT 2400 Baud Atari 169.00
U.S. Robotics
Direct 1200 Baud External 89.99
Direct 2400 Baud External ...199.00

DISKETTES

Maxell
MD1-M SS/DD 5¼" 8.49
MD2-DM DS/DD 5¼" 9.49
MF1-DDM SS/DD 3½" 12.49
MF2-DDM DS/DD 3½" 18.49
MC-6000 DC-600 Tape........23.99
Sony
MD1D SS/DD 5½"............6.99
MD2D DS/DD 5½" 7.99
MFD-1DD SS/DD 3½"........11.99
MFD-2DD DS/DD 3½" 16.99

PRINTERS

Atari
1020 XL/XE Plotter 31.99
XDM-121 Letter Quality XL-XE 159.00
XM-M801 XL-XE Dot Matrix ..199.00
XM-M804 ST Dot Matrix 189.00
Brother
M-1109 100 cps Dot Matrix ...199.00
M-1409 180 cps Dot Matrix ...309.00
Citizen
120D 120 cps Dot Matrix.....149.00
Premier-35 35 cps Daisywhl...479.00
C.Itoh
315-XP Epson/IBM 132 col....549.00

Epson FX-86E 80 Column 240 CPS $279

Epson
LX-800 150 cps, 80 col. 179.00
FX-286E 240 cps, 132 col. ......Call
LQ-500 180 cps, 24-wire ....Call
LQ-850 330 cps, 80 col. ....Call
LQ-1050 330 cps, 24-wire ......Call
EX-800 300 cps, 80 col. ....Call
Hewlett-Packard
HP-2225 Thinkjet 369.00
NEC
P2200 Pinwriter 24-wire 379.00
P660 Pinwriter 24-wire 459.00
P760 Pinwriter 132 col. 679.00
Okidata
Okimate 20 color printer.....129.00
ML-182 120 cps 80 col. 229.00
ML-192 + 200 cps, 80 col.....359.00
ML-193 + 200 cps, 132 col....469.00
Panasonic
KX-P1080i 144 cps, 80 col. ...189.00
KX-P1091i 194 cps, 80 col. ...199.00
Star Micronics
NX-1000 140 cps, 80 col......169.00
NX-1000C C64/128 Interface .189.00
NX-15 120 cps, 132 col.......319.00
Toshiba
P321-SL 216 cps, 24-wire 539.00
P351-SX 300 cps, 24-wire 999.00

In the U.S.A. and in Canada

Call toll-free: 1-800-233-8950

Outside the U.S.A. call 717-327-9575, Fax 717-327-1217

Educational, Governmental and Corporate Organizations call toll-free 1-800-221-4283

CMO. 477 East Third Street, Dept. A1, Williamsport, PA 17701

ALL MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED

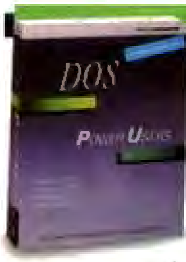
POLICY: Add 3% (minimum $7.00) shipping and handling. Larger shipments may require additional charges. Personal and company checks require 3 weeks to clear. For faster delivery, use your credit card or send cashier's check or bank money order. Credit cards are not charged until we ship. Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax. All prices are U.S.A. prices and are subject to change, and all items are subject to availability. Defective software will be replaced with the same item only. Hardware will be replaced or repaired at our discretion within the terms and limits of the manufacturer's warranty. We cannot guarantee compatibility. All sales are final and returned shipments are subject to a restocking fee.

Circle 64 on Reader Service Card

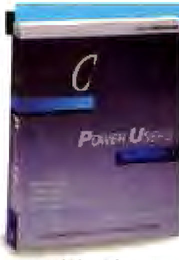
Osborne/McGraw-Hill's

POWER USER'S GUIDE SERIES

The Best Source of Unique Features and Expert Techniques for Sophisticated Users



DOS: Power User's Guide
by Kris Jamsa
Learn to wield DOS in powerful ways. Compares advanced DOS and OS/2™ features.
$22.95 Paperback,
ISBN: 0-07-881310-7, 921 pp.,
Available Now

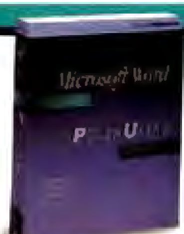


C: Power User's Guide
by Herbert Schildt
Make C programs sizzle! All the slick tricks used in commercial software are unveiled to serious programmers.
$22.95 Paperback,
ISBN: 0-07-881307-7, 382 pp.,
Available Now

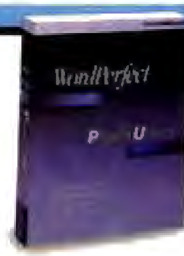
1-2-3®: Power User's Guide
by Mary Campbell
Extend 1-2-3® productivity to the limit with masterful techniques that are unavailable elsewhere.
$22.95 Paperback,
ISBN: 0-07-881298-4, 861 pp.,
Available Now

dBASE III PLUS:™ Power User's Guide
by Edward Jones
dBASE III PLUS limitations disappear with sophisticated analyses of dBASE III PLUS techniques.
$22.95 Paperback,
ISBN: 0-07-881317-4, 444 pp.,
Available Now

Microsoft® Word: Power User's Guide
by John V. Hedtke
Reach a new level of Word Version 4 operations, from desktop publishing to specialized legal and medical applications.
$22.95 Paperback,
ISBN: 0-07-881357-3, 500 pp.,
Available 5/88



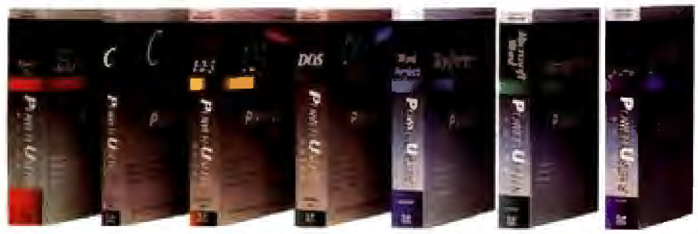
WordPerfect®: Power User's Guide
by Ruth Halpern
These advanced tools make WordPerfect pros. Jump into macros, desktop publishing, scientific equations, and more.
$22.95 Paperback,
ISBN: 0-07-881364-6, 650 pp.,
Available 6/88



Quattro™: Power User's Guide
by Stephen Cobb
Refine Quattro skills and unlock the full speed and power of Borland's professional spreadsheet program.
Borland-Osborne/McGraw-Hill Business Series
$22.95 Paperback,
ISBN: 0-07-881367-0, 600 pp.,
Available 6/88

Available at Fine Book Stores and Computer Stores Everywhere
Or Call Our TOLL-FREE Number 800-227-0900
We accept Visa, MasterCard, and American Express.

Available in Canada through McGraw-Hill Ryerson, Ltd. Phone 416-293-1911



Osborne **McGraw-Hill**
2600 Tenth Street
Berkeley, California 94710

Circle 198 on Reader Service Card

Marrying Unix and the 80386

How a Unix kernel design takes advantage of the 80386's memory management hardware

Carl Hensler and Ken Sarno

A CRITICAL ISSUE in designing a multitasking operating system such as Unix is how to protect the programs that are sharing system memory. This is called memory management. The Unix executive program, called the *kernel*, solves the memory protection problem by giving each program its own virtual address space. The memory management hardware and software must map the virtual address space seen by a program into the physical memory that has been allocated to the program, and must prevent access to memory that has not been allocated to it.

The Intel 80386 processor provides powerful, flexible, and extremely fast memory management hardware that makes implementing Unix relatively easy. It provides paged virtual memory with all the segment translation and protection architecture of the 80286 and can execute in a 16-bit mode to maintain backward compatibility with 80286 versions of Unix.

In virtual 8086 mode, the 80386 emulates the 8086, making it possible to run MS-DOS programs under Unix. In the standard 32-bit mode, segments can be made so large that only one segment is needed, simplifying programming and eliminating cycle-wasting segment register loading.

How can the 80386's memory management hardware be best used in a Unix kernel? We will discuss a series of design issues and the alternatives. The design we describe is not identical to any existing implementation of the Unix kernel on the 80386, but it is quite similar to the ones with which we are familiar.

However, before leaping into kernel design, let's briefly review the multistep process through which an 80386 translates a program's virtual address into the corresponding physical memory address.

Address Translation

A virtual address generated by instruction fetching or execution is translated by segmentation hardware into a 32-bit, intermediate *linear address*, which is in turn translated by paging hardware into a 32-bit physical memory address, as shown in figure 1.

In the 80386, a virtual address has two components: a segment register specification and an offset in the memory segment described by the segment register. A virtual address is translated into a linear address by adding the offset component to the segment base value in the specified segment register.

Pages are 4096-byte memory units, and *page frames* are pages of physical memory. The processor's page directory base register (PDBR) points to the *page directory*, entries in the page directory point to *page tables*, and entries in the page tables point to pages of physical memory. The page directory and the page tables are each one page in size, and each contains 1024 4-byte page table entries (PTE). A PTE contains a page frame address and some page attribute bits.

The processor translates a linear address by breaking it into directory, page, and offset fields. The 10-bit directory field is used as an index into the page directory to select a PTE that points to a page table. The 10-bit page field is used as an index into the page table to select a PTE that points to the page that contains the linear address. The 12-bit offset field is combined with the address of the page to form the physical address.

Thus, each entry in the page directory maps a 4-megabyte (1024 × 4096 bytes) section of the linear address space to a page table, and each entry in a page table maps a 4096-byte section to a memory page, as shown in figure 2. Note that the mapping between virtual and physical addresses can be changed incrementally by changing a PTE, or it can be changed completely by loading the address of a new page directory into the PDBR.

Page Faults

Each PTE has a *present bit* that indicates whether the entry can be used for address translation. If the present bit is not set in a PTE when it is used for translation, execution of the instruction that caused the translation is terminated as if it had not begun; the address that was being translated is put in a register where it is accessible to operating system software; and a page fault exception is generated.

The software that handles the page fault exception can correct the fault by allocating a page frame, loading the appropriate data into the page frame, putting the page frame address into the PTE, setting the present bit, and returning from the exception to the instruction that caused the fault. This time, the present bit is set and the translation succeeds. The ability to correct page faults by

continued

allocating a page that was not present and then restarting the instruction is essential for implementing demand paging.

Memory Protection

The 80386 provides memory protection during segment and page translation. The processor runs at a *current privilege level* that is compared to the privilege levels of segments and pages during address translation. The processor completes a segment or page address translation only if it is running at a current privilege level as high as that of the segment or page. Unix runs at two privilege levels: a lower level when running user programs, and a higher level when running the kernel.

In addition to privilege restrictions, the 80386 checks segment offsets against a segment limit in the segment register to verify that the virtual address is within the segment's boundaries. Segments and pages can be marked read-only, so that they are protected from writing. Unfortunately, read-only protection for pages works only when the processor is running at user level. Read-only protection for pages is ignored at kernel level.

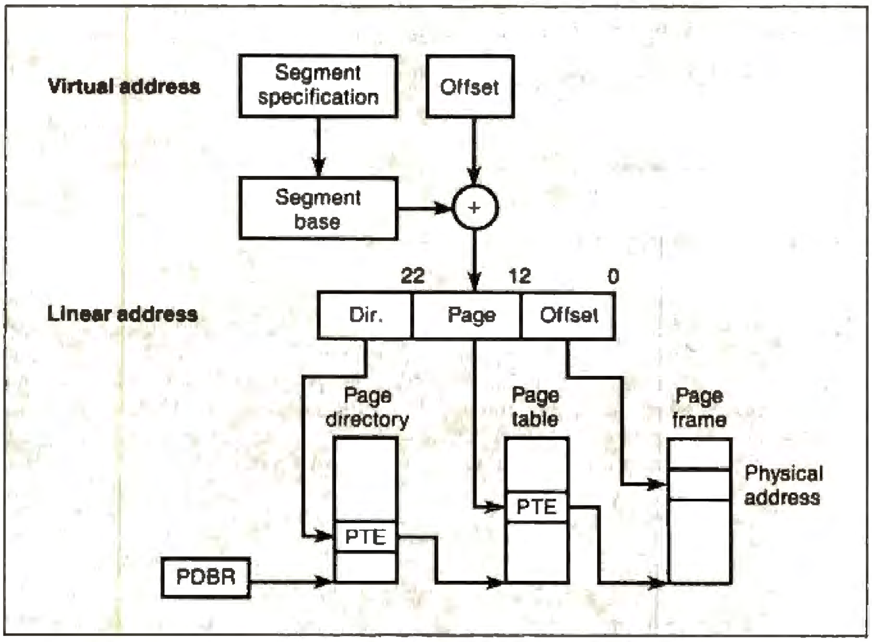


Figure 1: *The 80386 uses segmentation and paging to translate a virtual address into a physical memory location.*

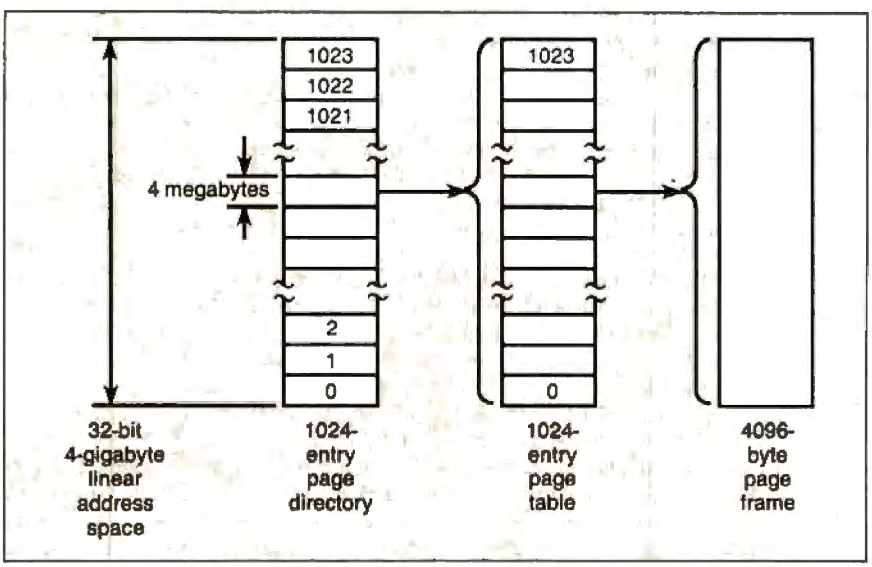


Figure 2: *The 80386's page translation uses page directories, page tables, and page frames.*

Segmented versus Nonsegmented Addressing

There are two addressing models, segmented and nonsegmented, that can be used on the 80286 and 80386. The segmented model allows a program to use many segments. Before a program can access a variable, it must load a segment register, unless it knows that a register already specifies the segment that contains the variable. This means that a C language pointer variable must include both a segment selector and an offset. Dereferencing a segmented pointer is very slow on the 80286 and 80386 because the selector must be loaded into a segment register, and loading a segment register takes 8 times longer than loading a data register.

The alternative is the nonsegmented model, in which a program uses only one segment, and virtual addresses are simply offsets in that segment. All the segment registers have the same segment base and limit and are never reloaded while the program is running. This limits the program size to the maximum segment size, but the maximum segment size on the 80386 is 4 gigabytes, the full 32-bit linear address range.

Thus, we can use the faster nonsegmented addressing model and still have an address space much larger than the amount of memory that could be installed in any contemporary computer. This is the simplest and most efficient way to use the 80386, and our design will assume it.

A special case of the nonsegmented model on the 80386 is the *flat* model, which uses segments that have a segment base value of 0. Since offsets are added to 0 to produce linear addresses, virtual and linear addresses are identical in the flat model, and segmentation becomes invisible unless we use segment limits for protection. This simplifies some things, and both 80386 Unix kernels with which we are familiar use the flat model.

Separate or Combined User and Kernel Address Spaces

A Unix process is the environment in which a user program runs under control of the kernel. A process runs in either *user mode* or *kernel mode*. When user program instructions are being executed, the process is in user mode and can access only the memory allocated to the user program. It cannot access memory allocated to another process or to the kernel.

When kernel program instructions are being executed to provide a service for the user program, the process is in kernel mode, and it has access to both the user program's data and the kernel program's data. A process switches from user mode to kernel mode when it requests an operating system service, and it switches back to user mode when the service has been performed.

Our first design issue is whether to separate the user and kernel mode linear address spaces. It is possible to run the user program and the kernel in entirely different linear address spaces, so that the user program could not possibly access the kernel's memory. This would require having two different page directories for user and kernel modes, and making the transition from user to kernel mode through a *task gate*, because that is the only way to get a new page directory base pointer loaded automatically.

The simpler and more efficient solution is to have a single linear address space that is shared by both the user process and the kernel. Most of the linear address range is reserved for the user program, and only a small part is used by the kernel. Thus, a process can use the same page directory in user mode and kernel mode, and it can switch from user to kernel mode without reloading the PDBR. When you have 4 gigabytes to play with, taking a small fraction of it away from the user program is a small price to pay for simplicity.

Who's on Top?

The next issue is how to divide up the linear address space. The kernel could be at the lower end or the higher end of the linear address space. This issue is decided for you if you wish to be able to use the 80386's *virtual 8086 mode*, which lets you run 8086 programs in protected mode, and thus run MS-DOS programs under Unix. In this mode, the 8086's 1-megabyte address range is translated to the low end of the linear address space, bypassing the usual protected-mode segment translation. If we want to be able to use virtual 8086 mode, we must therefore put the user program at the low end.

If we do not care about virtual 8086 mode, we might choose to put the kernel at the low end of the linear address space because then we could run the kernel without page translation enabled during start-up. However, the implementations with which we are familiar both place the kernel at the high end, and we will assume the same arrangement here.

User and Kernel Segment Layout

Now we must decide how to lay out the user and kernel segments. Since the user program is at the lower end of the linear address space, we base the user segments at linear address 0, and we set their limits so that they do not extend into the kernel's part of the linear address space.

continued

This protects the kernel from user programs without using page protection.

We can base the kernel segments at 0 so that they overlap the user segments, or we can base them at the linear address at which the kernel starts so that the segments do not overlap. If the segments overlap, we run the risk that a bug in the kernel code will accidentally access a location in the user program without causing a protection exception.

Thus, from a protection standpoint, it is better to keep the segments separate, but it is simpler and more efficient to base them all at 0, so that a piece of data in the user program is at a kernel virtual address that is the same as the user virtual address. Then, when a user program passes an address in a system call to the kernel, the kernel can access that address without loading the user data segment selector into a segment register.

Kernel Sections

How is the kernel's part of the linear address space to be mapped to physical memory? The kernel has three sections that use fundamentally different page mappings:

- Statically mapped physical memory.
- Dynamically allocated kernel memory.
- The U area.

The kernel text and static data are loaded from the kernel executable file during Unix start-up. They are typically loaded as contiguously as possible into low physical memory by the boot loader, though the hole between 640K bytes and 1 megabyte on AT clones presents an obstacle. Thus, the lower end of physical memory contains the kernel code and static data.

It is convenient if all physical memory is mapped into the kernel virtual address space so that the kernel can get to any of it without changing page tables. One or more page directory entries and page tables can map the low end of the kernel's section of the linear address space to all physical memory. This maps the virtual address range of the kernel's code and static data into the physical memory address range in which they are loaded, and also gives the kernel easy access to all physical memory. The virtual address of a byte of physical memory is its physical address plus the base linear address of the kernel.

Usually, most of the memory needed by the kernel for its own internal use is statically allocated at the time the kernel is linked. In addition, the kernel must be able to dynamically allocate pieces of memory for its own use. Since the page frames of physical memory that are free for allocation at any point are unlikely to be adjacent in memory, the kernel must be able to map a contiguous section of its virtual address space, of the size needed, into randomly located pages. This means that the kernel must have one or more page directory entries and page tables it can use for mapping dynamically allocated memory.

The U area, which contains the kernel stack and process information that is needed only when a process is running, is mapped into the kernel address space at a fixed location. When the kernel switches from one process to another, it changes the mapping of the virtual U area to the physical memory that contains the U area of the new process. We can dedicate a page directory entry and a page table to the U area, but this wastes most of the page table, because the U area is probably only one or two pages in size. It is more efficient to map the U area through the first few pages of the dynamically allocated kernel memory section. Then the virtual address of the U area is the base address of the dynamically allocated memory section.

So how big a piece of the linear address space should we reserve for the kernel? The biggest potential requirement is for mapping physical memory. Even if we reserve 256 megabytes for the kernel, that is still only 1/16 the linear address space.

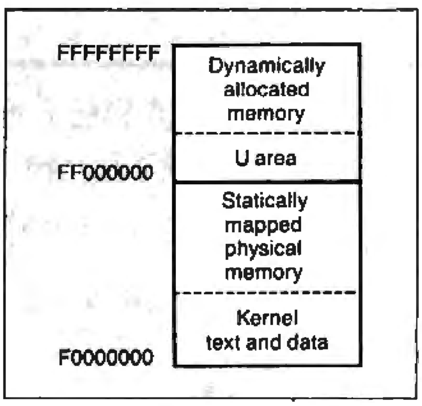


Figure 3: *The kernel's virtual address space.*

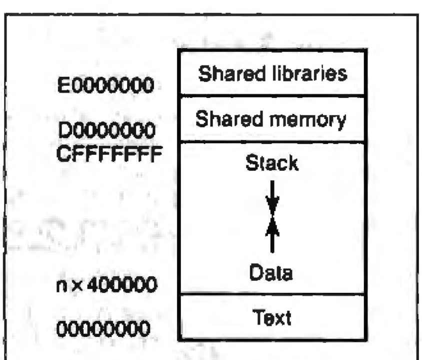


Figure 4: *The user program's virtual address space.*

Figure 3 shows our layout of the kernel part of the virtual address space. All addresses are in hexadecimal. The kernel occupies addresses F0000000 through FFFFFFFF. The statically mapped physical memory section takes up most of that, from addresses F0000000 through FEFFFFFF. The dynamically allocated memory area occupies FF000000 through FFFFFFFF, and the U area is at FF000000.

The page table overhead for a typical kernel is minimal. For a machine with 4 megabytes of physical memory, we need one page table each for the statically mapped physical memory and dynamically allocated memory sections. This is less than the page table overhead for a single process.

User Program Sections

A Unix process must have three distinct sections of memory:

- A text section that contains the program instructions and can be shared with other processes running the same program.
- A data section containing static and dynamically allocated data.
- A stack section containing function call linkage and automatically allocated local variables.

In addition, a process can also have an arbitrary number of shared memory and shared library sections. How should these be laid out in the user virtual address space?

A fundamental consideration is that both the data and stack sections can grow in size, and we want to leave room for them to grow. Most applications will use only a small fraction of the 32-bit address space, and most use a lot more data than stack. Yet we want to avoid layout decisions that will interfere with the efficient execution of future applications whose needs we can only guess.

Unix assumes that the data section grows upward toward higher addresses. The 80386 stack must grow downward, because the PUSH instruction decrements the stack pointer. Only the text section is fixed in size. Our layout, shown in figure 4, has the text section starting at virtual address 0, and the data section starting at the next multiple of 4 megabytes above the top of the text.

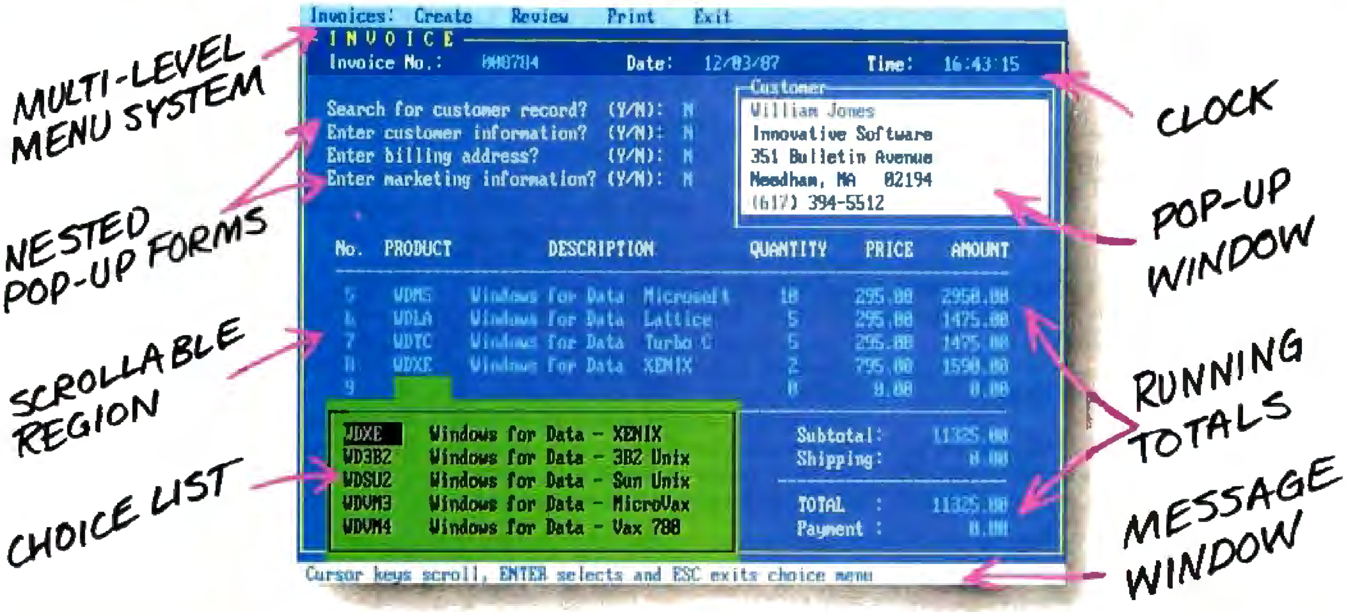
The gap between text and data is necessary because the two sections are mapped by different page tables, and each page table must be mapped by a different page

continued

New Prices

OS/2

WINDOWS FOR DATA®



If you program in C, take a few moments to learn how Windows for Data can help you build a state-of-the-art user interface.

☑ Create and manage menus, data-entry forms, context-sensitive help, and text displays — all within windows.

☑ Develop window-based OS/2 programs right now, without the headaches of learning OS/2 screen management. Run the same source code in PCDOS and OS/2 protected mode.

☑ Build a better front end for any DBMS that has a C-language interface (most popular ones do).

FROM END TO BEGINNING

Windows for Data begins where other screen packages end, with special features like nested pop-up forms and menus, field entry from lists of choices, scrollable regions for the entry of variable numbers of line items, and an exclusive built-in debugging system.

NO WALLS

If you've been frustrated by the limitations of other screen utilities, don't be discouraged. You won't run into walls with Windows for Data. Our customers repeatedly tell us how they've used our system in ways we never imagined — but which we anticipated by designing Windows for Data for unprecedented adapatability. You will be amazed at what you can do with Windows for Data.

YOU ARE ALWAYS IN CHARGE

Control functions that you write and attach to fields and/or keys can read, compare, validate, and change the data values in all fields of the form. Upon entry or exit from any field, control functions can call up subsidiary forms and menus, change the active field, exit or abort the form, perform almost any task you can imagine.

OUR WINDOWS WILL OPEN DOORS

Our windows will open doors to new markets for your software. High-performance, source-code-compatible versions of Windows for Data are now available for **PCDOS, OS/2, XENIX, UNIX,** and **VMS.** PCDOS versions are fully compatible with Microsoft Windows. **No royalties.**

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

You owe it to yourself and your programs to try Windows for Data. If not satisfied, you can return it for a full refund.

Prices: PCDOS $295, Source $295. OS/2 $495. XENIX $795. UNIX, VMS, please call.

Call: (802) 848-7731 **ext. 51**
Telex: 510-601-4160 VCSOFT FAX 802-848-3502

Vermont Creative Software

21 Elm Ave.
Richford,
VT 05476

directory entry. The stack is near the high end of the user address space, so that there is plenty of room for the data section to grow upward and the stack to grow downward.

Exactly where we put the stack depends on where we put shared memory and shared library sections. We can put them between the data and the stack, or we can put them above the stack. There are things to be said for and against both arrangements, and with such a big address space, it is not clear that it makes much difference. In figure 4, we show shared libraries at E0000000, shared memory at D0000000, and the stack starting down from CFFFFFFF.

Memory Management Data Structures

Thus far our design has focused on abstract issues of address space layout. Now it is time to turn to the more concrete task of deciding how to organize the part of the kernel program that manages memory. We have already discussed the basic building blocks: processes, sections, page directories, page tables, and page frames. Figure 5 shows how we put them together.

Processes and Sections

Shared text, shared memory, and shared library sections can all be attached to more than one process. Since a section can exist independently of any single process, information about sections must be kept separate from the process information in the process table and the U area. Thus, we assume that there is a section table with an entry for each section that currently exists.

An entry contains information about the type and state of the section, the number of processes to which it is attached, its size, and a way to find its page tables. Note that page tables are associated with sections, not processes, because the page tables that map a section to physical memory are the same for every process that shares that section, and it would be silly to duplicate them. Since there is only one page directory per process, it is associated with the process.

How do we associate a process with its sections? We must keep in mind that a shared memory section can appear at different virtual addresses in the processes to which it is attached, and it can be attached as either read/write or read-only. Thus, we need to distinguish between information about a section that is the same for all processes that share it, and information that differs among those processes. The former information goes in the section table, and the latter is kept in the process's *process section table*.

This table could be located in the pro-

continued

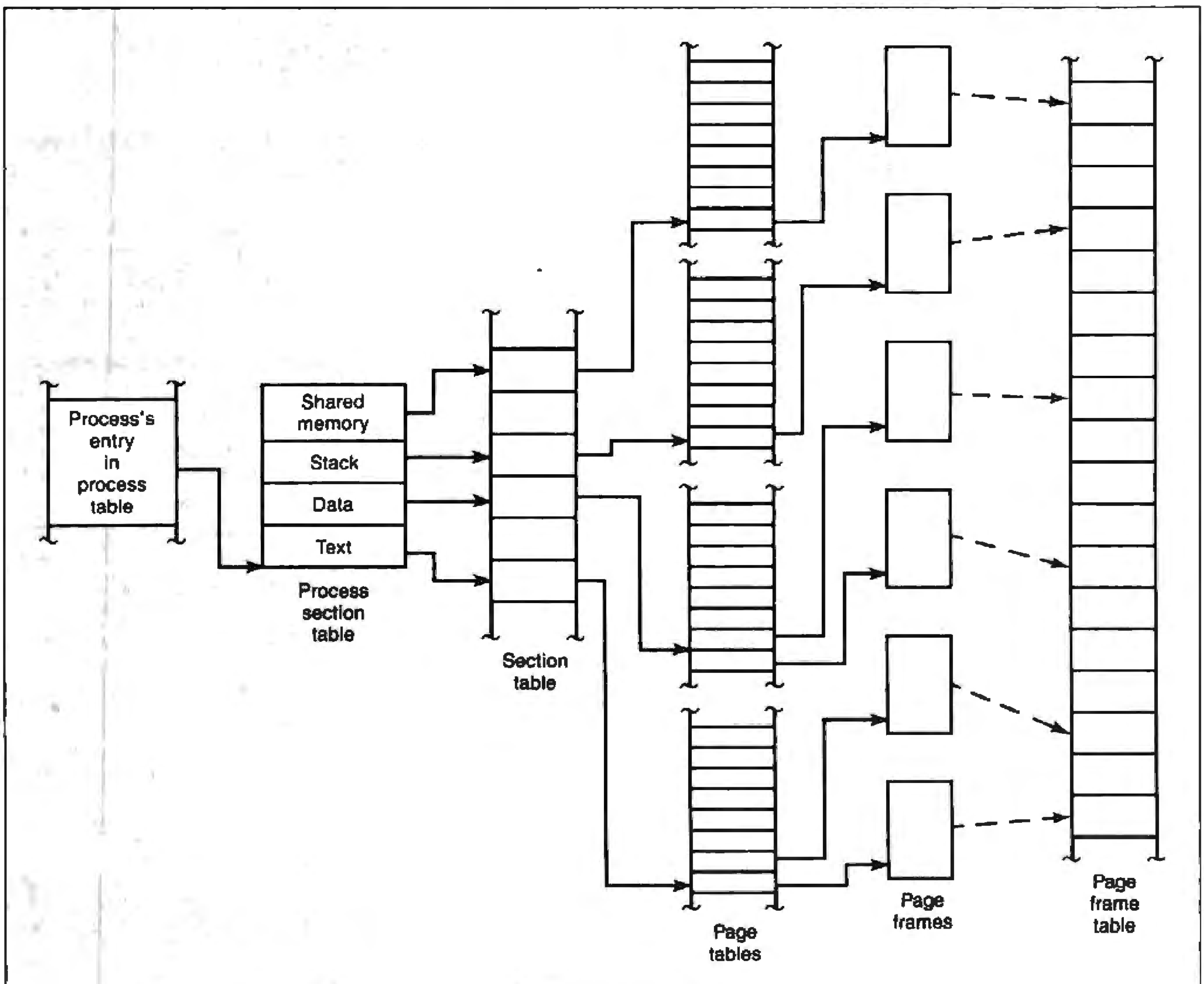


Figure 5: *The entire memory management organizational hierarchy.*

This Software Won't Run.

Without This.

And that's the way California Software Products, Inc. wants it. And a host of other big and not-so-big software developers who use our Software Sentinel. To make sure their successful software is protected. So it stays successful.

We've become used to being seen with top-notch software. A lot of the reason is how our engineers designed the Software Sentinel family. For the developer and the user. To make it the most technologically foolproof yet easiest to use software protection key you or CSPI can get.

For users of BABY/36 and the thousands of other programs we're protecting, it's a cinch to get up and running. They simply plug the Software Sentinel into the PC's parallel printer port. That's it. How much easier can it get? Users can even make unlimited backup copies. And run them wherever and whenever they need to—as long as they have the Software Sentinel key.

As long as we're talking success, there's something else you should know. Right now, our engineers are putting the finishing touches on a new microprocessor that we'll use in a whole new generation of software and data protection products. With the same high-performance and high-reliability of our past successes but with many new features. Which no doubt is going to make life even easier for you and CSPI.

The Software Sentinel. Making sure software developers stay successful with the successful software they've developed.

For more information on the Software Sentinel family, contact Rainbow Technologies, 18011-A Mitchell South, Irvine, California 92714; or call (714) 261-0228.

Software Sentinel Features:

- *Runs under DOS and Xenix*
- *Uses algorithm technique, never a fixed response*
- *Minimal implementation*
- *Higher level language interfaces included*
- *Transparent operation*

RAINBOW TECHNOLOGIES

18011-A Mitchell South, Irvine, CA 92714 • (714) 261-0228 • TELEX: 386078 • FAX: (714) 261-0260

A process has at least three sections, and unless we engage in some trickery, each has its own page table.

cess's entry in the process table or in the U area, or it could be allocated separately and linked to the process table entry or U area. Each entry in the process section table points to a section table entry.

Page Table and Page Frame Management

It must be possible for a section to map a large virtual address area so that we can run those few applications that use a large amount of memory. Thus, we must be able to attach an arbitrary number of page tables to a section.

However, because a single page table can map 4 megabytes of virtual address space, most sections have only one page table, and that is the case we wish to handle most efficiently. Each section table entry contains the first (and usually only) element of a list of pointers to page tables. Pages for page tables are dynamically allocated as needed.

The page frames at the low end of physical memory are dedicated to kernel code and static data when the kernel is loaded. Page frames above these can be allocated as needed.

Information about these allocatable page frames is kept in a *page frame table* established by the kernel at start-up after it has determined how much memory it has. Page frames available for allocation have their table entries linked on a *free list* so that it is easy to find the next one to be allocated.

Pages in Memory and on Disk

A page of a user program's virtual address space can be in memory, where it is accessible to the program, or it can be on disk, in either an executable file or the page swapping area. If a page is not in memory when it is referenced by the program, the page fault handler allocates a page frame and reads in the page from disk. Both the memory and disk forms of a page can coexist. For example, a text page always has an image in the executable file, even if it is in memory, because text pages are read-only.

Because a page can reside both in memory and on disk at the same time, we must be able to keep track of both of them. The straightforward solution to this problem is to use arrays of *disk page descriptors* that parallel the page tables. Each PTE has a corresponding descriptor that tells whether the page is on swap, is in a file, or is a demand 0 page. If the page is on swap or in a file, the descriptor specifies where it is on disk. A demand 0 page is cleared to 0s when it is allocated, and it has no image on disk. Demand 0 pages are used for uninitialized data, the stack, and dynamically allocated memory.

The trouble with the disk page descriptor solution is that it increases the page table overhead. A process has at least three sections—text, data, and stack—and unless we engage in some complex trickery, each has its own page table. On a processor with 512-byte pages, this would be only 1.5K bytes of page tables per process. But the 80386 has very large 4096-byte pages, requiring 12K bytes of page tables per process. If we allocate a page of disk page descriptors for each page table, which is the straightforward thing to do, we double this already large memory overhead.

The alternative is to put the disk information in the PTE when the page is not in memory, and put it in the page frame table entry when the page is in memory. Using the PTE for both memory and disk information is a bit more complex than the disk page descriptors but uses much less memory.

Page Caching

When a page frame contains data that is also on disk, its entry in the page frame data table shows where its image is on disk. When a page frame is put on the free list, it retains its disk identity until it is reallocated for a different use. If the page with that identity is needed again before the page is reallocated, it can be reused without reading from disk, because it already contains the needed data. Being able to locate a page frame with a particular disk identity is called *page caching*. It improves system performance by avoiding unnecessary disk reading.

Page frames that do not have a disk identity, such as the modified data and stack pages of a defunct process, are placed at the head of the free list when they are freed, and those that do have a disk identity are placed at the tail. That way, page frames that cannot be reused are reallocated first, and those that can be reused are reallocated in least-recently used order.

How It All Works

Now that we have presented our memory management design for Unix on the 80386, let's briefly discuss how it works. When the kernel executes a program, it creates text, data, and stack sections and allocates page tables for them. The PTEs in the text section and in the initialized part of the data section are set up to point to the corresponding pages in the program executable file. The PTEs in the uninitialized part of the data section and in the stack section are marked demand 0.

When the process first starts to run, it immediately accesses the text page containing its entry point, causing a page fault. The page fault handler corrects the fault by bringing in the page of text from the executable file. The first instruction accesses the stack, causing another fault. Stack pages are demand 0, so the page fault handler simply allocates a page frame and clears it to 0s. Another instruction accesses an initialized static variable, causing a fault on a page in the data section, and the page fault handler brings in the data page from the executable file. This process continues until all the pages accessed by the program have been faulted in.

As long as there is enough physical memory so that the pages needed by all the processes can be in memory at the same time, the kernel can run without paging out. But when the kernel runs out of free page frames, it must free some for reallocation. This is sometimes called page stealing.

The prime candidates for stealing are pages belonging to processes that are waiting for events that may not occur for a while, such as a keystroke at a keyboard. If a process is waiting for a "slow" event, it is swapped out entirely. Otherwise, the kernel frees the pages least likely to be accessed again soon.

Text pages, and initialized data pages that have not been modified, can be freed without writing, because their images are in an executable file. Stack and modified data pages must be written out to the swap area on the disk before they can be freed. The PTEs for the stolen pages are changed to point to the pages on disk.

If a page frame is stolen away from a process and reallocated, the page must be read in from disk when it is accessed again. But if the process accesses the page before it is reallocated, the page frame is found in the page cache, and no I/O is necessary.

A Happy Marriage

Unix and the 80386 are a happy marriage. The processor is fast, has a large address space, and provides on-chip memory management that supports demand paging. Everything you need to implement Unix efficiently is there. ■

Carl Hensler and Ken Sarno are software engineers at Interactive Systems Corp., Santa Monica, California.

Introducing the business news service that serves you better. McGraw-Hill News. It's up-to-the-minute business news. *Online* and in time for you to do something about it.

It's news about specific companies and industries. Government, stock market, economic, political news. It gives you the whole story—plus its *implications* for your business.

And it's easy to get to McGraw-Hill News because it's available on a variety of online services, including CompuServe, DIALOG, DRI, BIX and Executive One.

Best of all it's from McGraw-Hill, the people who bring you Business Week, and *online* services such as S & P Marketscope and DRI.

Our business is getting business news to you. With service you won't find anywhere else.

Find out more. For a FREE brochure call 1-800-426-0647. And get the news.

McGRAW-HILL NEWS

THE BUSINESS NEWS SERVICE THAT SERVES YOU BETTER.

The Big Ban

g Theory.

In the beginning, there was power. When Wyse engineers set out to create a new PC family, their objective was not merely to design a new system, but a new *design*. Criterion one was power with total compatibility: higher performance for industry standard software. Today's *and* tomorrow's.

The results are four uniquely upgradeable Modular Systems Architecture™ Wyse PCs that make up the most powerful PC family in the business.

At the top, the new WYSEpc 386 has one of the highest benchmark ratings yet for a personal computer. Our unique design achieves exceptional memory speed as well as processing speed for zero wait state performance on multiple operating systems. Such as MS-DOS,® OS/2,™ and Xenix.® For CAD/CAE, heavy duty spreadsheets, or multi-user applications, it delivers power to satisfy the insatiable.

And it's *only* the beginning. Our 8MHz AT compatible, 12.5 MHz professional desktop 286, and 12.5 MHz zero wait state 286 provide more power for every level of user.

Introducing SystemWyse.™ Our PCs form the core of a comprehensive system for creating solutions. They link effortlessly with our terminals, monitors, and expansion modules in solutions of exceptional quality and value. And SystemWyse is backed by the company that makes more terminals than anyone but IBM.

SystemWyse. It's a power structure you can build on. Call for more information. **1-800-GET-WYSE**

WYSEpc 386 driving our VGA color monitor. Actual screen image.

WYSE

We make it better, or we just don't make it.

Circle 298 on Reader Service Card

HypertExpert Systems
...something totally new from Knowledge Garden

HYPERTEXT
Hypertext lets you link related concepts, logic or procedures. It adds a whole new dimension to written material like training manuals, help systems and reference works. Hypertext allows users to access information in a non-linear fashion by following a train of thought. Hypertext lets the reader control the level of detail and the type of information displayed. But that's just one side of the coin.

EXPERT SYSTEMS
The other key ingredient to real exchange of knowledge via the computer is control by the author. That's why integration of hypertext and expert systems is such a breakthrough — it lets communication take place between teacher and pupil, author and reader, expert and novice. It lets each side REACT to what the other says.

Announcing KnowledgePro,™ a new development environment, from Knowledge Garden. It integrates hypertext with expert systems to create the world's first knowledge processor. KnowledgePro is unlike anything you have seen before.

KNOWLEDGE PROCESSOR
The age of packaged knowledge is upon us. PC's now have the power to manipulate, store and retrieve knowledge using KnowledgePro, a language for experts and a tool for beginners. KnowledgePro is the first system to provide an effective, simple and aesthetic medium for the communication of knowledge on disk.

Big corporations can now construct expert systems for internal use quickly and without expensive AI training. Individuals can author knowledge bases for commercial or educational use.

KNOWLEDGEPRO
KnowledgePro is a totally new development environment created by Bev and Bill Thompson. It costs $495 plus $5 shipping and handling and runs on IBM PC, XT, AT or PS/2 with 512k memory. KnowledgePro is not copy-protected and there are no run-time fees. A working demonstration disk is available for $30 with full credit towards purchase of KnowledgePro. Call today to order your copy.

A LANGUAGE FOR EXPERTS
KnowledgePro is for experts because it provides a wide variety of structures to work with. It has many advanced features, like inference, list processing, topics, procedural control and inheritance. You can write new procedures in other languages and interface to other programs. You can read DBASE III and LOTUS 123 data directly into the knowledge base.

A TOOL FOR BEGINNERS
KnowledgePro let's you communicate knowledge, easily and without spending weeks on the details. KnowledgePro handles the details for you. It provides easy access to colors, windows and mouse control. It's been called the BASIC of the 80's because anyone can get results quickly — and then grow into more sophisticated features at their own pace.

TO ORDER
Call 518-766-3000 (American Express, Visa, M/C accepted) or mail your chick today.
Check

Knowledge Garden Inc.
473A Malden Bridge Rd.
Nassau, NY 12123

The run-time version of KnowledgePro is free on the electronic networks or $15 from Knowledge Garden complete with useful example applications.

Knowledge GARDEN Inc.

Another intelligent tool in the Knowledge Garden family of products.

Published by McGraw-Hill

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Inc. KnowledgePro is a trademark of Knowledge Garden Inc. DBASE III is a trademark of Ashton Tate. LOTUS 123 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corp.
Photo: Tcherevkoff ©

Circle 144 on Reader Service Card

Macintosh Memory Management

With the Mac's generalized design, you can use the same software on a Mac 512KE or on a Mac II

Alan Anderson

MOST NEW INVENTIONS in the computer industry are evolutions. When a computer company decides to develop a new machine, the design is usually done within the constraints of the company's existing products, making it harder to come up with something innovative. Why is this? Because the company isn't likely to create a product that can't be used by past customers, who have made a tremendous investment in the older computers with the purchase of software and peripherals. The most recent example of this phenomenon is OS/2, which includes the ability to run MS-DOS applications that were created long before OS/2 was conceived.

Once in a while, though, engineers are allowed to invent a system without having to worry about compatibility. Obviously this is a pretty risky thing to do, but it can produce major leaps in the state of the art. This is what Apple Computer did with the Macintosh in the years before its introduction in 1984. The Macintosh didn't have to run existing software. Of course there were constraints, but they involved the computer's physical size and cost.

Unhampered by software compatibility requirements, the Macintosh designers were free to invent and borrow whatever they wanted to reach the goal of a powerful, easy-to-learn computer. Two parts of the design were improved significantly. The first was the now-familiar Mac user interface of mouse, windows, and icons. The second improvement was internal and involved a generalized system design. An important part of this generalized system is the Macintosh Memory Manager.

Memory Manager Background

Currently, there are seven different Macintosh models (the Mac 128K, the Mac 512K, the Mac XL, the Mac 512KE, the Mac Plus, the Mac SE, and the Mac II), using 68000 and 68020 microprocessors and perhaps having one or more slots. However, thanks to the generalized system design, the programmer's view of all of them is very much the same. Each machine contains a large part of the user-interface routines (called the Toolbox) and operating system in ROM, with additional routines loaded into RAM from a system disk.

The requirements of the Macintosh made it clear that it had to have good control of RAM use. The Macintosh was to be a very busy system: At any time, the screen contains a menu bar, windows, controls like push buttons and check boxes, and other miscellaneous graphic objects. Each object is controlled by a part of the Toolbox—the Menu Manager for menus, the Window Manager for windows, and so on. Each of these managers has to allocate memory for its objects without stepping on the application or its storage. The Memory Manager was created to act as a clearinghouse for memory allocation requests and to keep its clients from overwriting each other.

The Memory Manager also has to handle a large amount of traffic, with new objects being allocated and old ones being deallocated constantly as an application executes. Ideally, the Memory Manager needed a way of ensuring that the free memory opened up between allocated objects as other objects were released didn't go to waste. This was especially true for the Mac 128K, where objects had to be shoehorned into a cramped memory space. To fulfill these design goals, the Memory Manager was given the ability to allocate memory blocks that can be moved around, or relocated, in memory and to deallocate memory blocks as necessary.

The Memory Manager allocates these objects from an area in RAM called a *heap*. Most operating environments use a stack for various purposes: variables, return addresses, and stack frames, among other things. The Macintosh also has a stack, a separate structure from the heap, which it uses for these conventional things. Register A7, the stack pointer, contains the address of the top of the stack. In a typical Macintosh application, the stack contains the program's declared variables, while the heap holds its dynamically allocated objects.

Of course, without any hardware memory management support, there is no way to physically prevent a program from writing anywhere in RAM, but the Memory Manager at least implements an honor-system rule: *Don't use memory unless you get it from the Memory Manager.*

If you get memory through the Memory Manager, it at least knows what part of memory you're using, and this ensures that future memory requests made to the Memory Manager won't affect your

continued

One benefit of the Memory Manager is that programs take advantage of extra RAM automatically.

block of memory. This system works as long as every program obtains its memory through the Memory Manager.

One benefit of using the Memory Manager to allocate memory is that applications can take advantage of machines with more RAM without requiring special code. The result is that many applications originally written for Macintoshes with 512K bytes of RAM automatically can make use of the 8 megabytes of RAM available in a fully loaded Mac II.

Since the Macintosh Memory Manager presents all available RAM as simply a series of blocks allocated through a procedural interface, seeing a memory map of the system isn't vital for most programmers, although it's useful for debugging. So, before I present a memory map, I'll take a closer look at how the Memory Manager operates.

Purgeable and Relocatable Blocks

The Memory Manager employs some elaborate software techniques to make the most of RAM. Memory blocks can be made *purgeable* if desired. The Memory Manager can return purgeable memory blocks to the free-memory pool when space is needed. How is this feature put to work in the Macintosh?

The answer lies in looking at how Macintosh applications are put together. A Macintosh application is a very granular collection of diverse items: pieces of code, text strings, templates for windows and controls, pictures, menus, icons, color information, and much more. Most Macintosh applications are split into many different code segments, each of which can be loaded separately. All these items are called *resources*.

Each resource can be loaded from disk individually. This characteristic is crucial, because it makes resources perfect candidates for purgeable memory blocks. Since each resource is available on disk, it's still accessible if the in-memory copy is purged. The Macintosh operating system also provides a facility for updating a resource on disk if it's altered in memory. Of course, there are some complications: Some resources are so vital that they should never be purged (more on this later). Since the programmer can make any resource purgeable or nonpurgeable, this normally isn't a problem. In practice, only memory blocks that contain resources are made purgeable.

Another Memory Manager feature that makes good use of available RAM is the ability to manage *relocatable* blocks, which are created with the system call `NewHandle` and are deallocated using `DisposHandle`. To get reasonable system performance, all memory blocks that the Memory Manager allocates must be made up of contiguous bytes.

In a system that constantly loads new objects and deallocates old ones, this can cause lots of free-space "holes" to develop in the heap. To alleviate this problem, memory blocks marked as relocatable can be moved, allowing the free blocks to be fused together into a single, larger free space. The Memory Manager moves relocatable blocks only at well-defined times—specifically, only when a request requires a memory block that can't be allocated using the current free space.

This technique also adds some complications. The Memory Manager must make sure that relocatable blocks aren't moved "out from under" an application. That is, if the Memory Manager moves a block of memory that an application is using, it must provide some means for the application to access the block at its new location.

When a program requests a relocatable block, the Memory Manager allocates it, then stores its address (i.e., a pointer to the block) into a private data structure called a *master pointer*, whose address never changes. Rather than returning that pointer to the caller, the Memory Manager returns the address of the master pointer. This value, called a *handle*, is a double-indirect pointer to the memory block. The handle is used with a double dereference to refer to the block wherever a pointer and a single dereference would normally be used.

What happens when the Memory Manager has to relocate the block? After moving the block to its new location, the Memory Manager stores its new address into the master pointer. Remember that the application knows about the block by its handle, which is the address of the master pointer. The address of the master pointer never changes, so the handle to the block remains valid even if the master pointer's value changes. Note that, for this scheme to work, the master pointers must be nonrelocatable. Nonrelocatable memory blocks are created with the system call `NewPtr` and deallocated with `DisposPtr`.

As with purgeable blocks, there are objects that must not be moved. The best instance of this is a memory block that contains active code. For example, the 68000's `RTS` (return from subroutine) instruction relies on an absolute return address that's kept on the stack. Now suppose a routine inside a relocatable block calls another routine with a `JSR` (jump to subroutine). Next, the block containing the calling routine is relocated while the other routine is running. The `RTS` from the running routine will be disastrous since the address on the stack no longer points to the intended block.

To prevent this problem, the Memory Manager can temporarily prevent relocatable blocks from being moved, or *lock* them. The system call `HLock` locks a memory block's position in memory, and `HUnlock` unlocks it. Code that's not part of the current chain of return addresses can be relocated, or even purged, if necessary.

The Perils of Relocation

This scheme of relocatable objects works very well in general, but there are a few problem situations. One scenario to watch out for is calling a routine that expects a pointer and providing a pointer to a relocatable object. The pointer will be valid only as long as a request to the Memory Manager does not trigger memory relocation. For example, let's assume that `myRecord` is a handle to a record: `FarawayProc (myRecord^);`.

This call passes a pointer to the record. Since the record is a relocatable object, it might be moved. If `FarawayProc` contains a statement that allocates memory, either directly or indirectly, it may cause the block containing `myRecord` to move, causing the pointer to become invalid. A reasonable way to avoid this problem would be to use an assignment statement to make a copy of `myRecord^^` into a global variable, then pass a pointer to that variable to `FarawayProc`. This works because global variables are not kept in relocatable blocks. Another solution would be to lock the block that `myRecord^^` points to before calling `FarawayProc`.

You may be wondering why I pass a handle to a global variable rather than simply a pointer (i.e., `myRecord^`), since I'll use a pointer to reference the global variable and thus create a handle to `myRecord`. The answer is that some Pascal compilers may create implicit dereferences (i.e., convert a handle to a pointer) as they optimize the object code. The only defense against problems like this is a thorough understanding of the Memory Manager and your development system.

Let's look at a more subtle—but just as dangerous—situation. In order to optimize an inner loop and prevent unneces-

continued

sary double dereferencing, programmers sometimes perform one dereference before entering the loop. In this example, I'll assume that matHdl is a handle to an array of 500 integers, and I want to initialize each of them to its index value:

```
matPtr := matHdl^; {deference
matHdl}
for index := 1 to 500 do
  matPtr^.theArray [index] :=
index;
```

In this example, the handle is dereferenced and the master pointer is copied into matPtr. If the block is relocated while the loop is executing, I'm in trouble, since in that case matPtr will no longer point to the block. However, blocks are never relocated unless the Memory Manager is trying to allocate a new block. By examining the source code, you can see that no new memory is being allocated within the loop—it's simply storing values. So, this technique is safe to use.

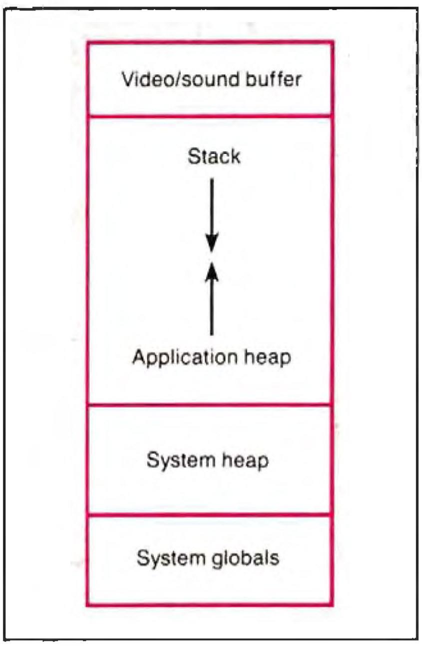


Figure 1: *Memory organization in the Macintosh family. The Macintosh II memory layout is essentially the same, except that the video buffer is located in the NuBus slot space. The application heap is allocated just above the system heap and grows upward in memory, while the stack grows down. The application heap is destroyed each time a new application is loaded, while the system heap and system globals remain intact throughout the operation of the computer. This memory model is valid for any Macintosh running under the Finder.*

What if the loop contains a statement that can cause memory to be allocated, as in the next example?

```
matPtr := matHdl^;
for index := 1 to 500 do
  begin
matPtr^.theArray [index] := index;
DrawText ('Another');    {Trouble!
See below}
  end;
```

This time, the Macintosh ROM routine DrawText is called each time through the loop. Although it's not obvious, DrawText can trigger memory allocation. If the Memory Manager does allocate a new memory object for DrawText, matPtr can become invalid. To prevent problems like this, be sure not to rely on pointers to relocatable objects after using Toolbox calls that can cause memory allocation. *Inside Macintosh* has a list of the ROM routines of this type. The safest technique is to always use the handle and double deference, like this:

```
for index := 1 to 500 do
  begin
matPtr^^.theArray [index]
  := index; {Safe technique...}
DrawText ('Another');  {...since
handle is always valid}

  end;
```

Memory Organization

I've already said that there's a heap and a stack in RAM, so I'll discuss the other important areas of memory (see figure 1). Notice that there are actually two separate heaps, called the system heap and the application heap. The system heap is created as the Macintosh starts up and is never reinitialized. It holds objects that are used exclusively by the system, such as device drivers. By contrast, the application heap is created when an application starts up and is destroyed when the application quits.

Note that the application heap starts just above the system heap. This obviously prevents the system heap from growing further, so it's a fixed size. The application heap, however, has room to grow upward in memory, and the stack can grow downward. The operating system uses a couple of schemes to keep the application heap and the stack from colliding. To avoid collisions from the bottom (the heap growing into the stack), the Memory Manager prevents the heap from growing past a predetermined limit, called ApplLimit.

Restraining the stack is a little trickier, since it grows as a direct result of 68000 instructions, without giving the operating system a chance to intervene. Instead, the operating system frequently checks the stack pointer to see if it has gone below the highest heap address. The routine that performs this check is called the "stack sniffer."

There are two ways to exhaust memory in the Macintosh with this memory model. The first condition occurs when the Memory Manager is unable to find enough memory to satisfy a request by `NewHandle` or `NewPtr`. In this case, the Memory Manager passes an error code to the calling routine and allows the application to respond to the problem in a reasonable manner.

The other out-of-memory condition occurs if the stack sniffer finds that the stack has overflowed into the application heap. Since the damage has already been done in this situation, the Macintosh reports a system error 28 (the infamous "bomb box").

There are two other areas of RAM shown in figure 1. The lowest part of memory, called the system globals area, contains crucial information for the microprocessor, the operating system, and the Toolbox. This area includes the 68000 exception vectors—a table of system routine addresses—and global variables used by all parts of the operating system and Toolbox.

The highest part of RAM on the Mac Plus and the Mac SE is a memory-mapped buffer for video and sound. For the Mac II, the video buffer is physically located on the video card that's mapped to a NuBus slot address range, and the sound buffer is contained in the Apple custom ASC chip, which is also mapped into a different address range. [Editor's note: *For a look at the memory map of the Mac II, see BYTE's* Inside the IBM PCs, *Fall 1987, page 90.*]

The most important rule for using the Macintosh Memory Manager is to try to use relocatable blocks for all heap objects, and to avoid locking them. This allows the Memory Manager to consolidate the free space in the application heap. If you must lock relocatables, be sure you don't allocate any new blocks while another block is locked. If you do, this can fragment the heap temporarily, and the Memory Manager might not be able to find enough free space to fulfill your next request.

Even if you're careful about your relocatable objects, you may still run into some problems. As discussed earlier, code segments have to be locked while they're executing so that the return addresses stay correct. Depending on how your program is segmented, this can lead to a fragmented heap.

There is a two-part strategy for avoiding this problem. First, use the operating system call `UnloadSeg` to make unused code segments purgeable; second, try to allocate all new heap objects from the program's main loop. The main loop is always loaded and is firmly entrenched as one of the first objects in the heap. This will leave most of the heap free of locked segments when new objects are created. Following this strategy will help ensure that new objects have their pick of a heap that's as unobstructed as possible.

For serious Macintosh debugging, you'll get to be pretty friendly with an object code debugger, such as Apple's MacsBug or Icom Simulations's TMON. These programs let you examine memory, display your program's code, and show you what your heap looks like. There are also several books available on the subject to supplement the excellent foundation of knowledge provided by Apple's *Inside Macintosh*.

MultiFinder

The Macintosh world got a lot more interesting last October when Apple released MultiFinder, the first "multitasking" version of the Macintosh operating system. This package of routines gives the Macintosh the ability to open multiple applications at once, with all of them displaying their windows on the screen at the same time. Switching between applications is accomplished simply by clicking on an application's window.

Although MultiFinder can manage up to a maximum of 30 applications, practical use of MultiFinder is limited by the amount of RAM. A Macintosh with 1 megabyte of memory has barely enough memory to manage two typical applications. If you have 4 megabytes of RAM—the maximum RAM available in a Macintosh Plus or SE—you'll probably have enough memory to last you for some time.

One of MultiFinder's most impressive features is that it amounts to no more than a midcourse correction in the Macintosh memory model, and most applications work with MultiFinder without modification. This was no accident, but the result of a lot of work by the MultiFinder team at Apple.

MultiFinder works by creating a separate heap for each application, as well as allocating its own storage space for each application's system global space, microprocessor registers, and other state information. When an application is started under MultiFinder, a predetermined amount of RAM is set aside for the application heap. This amount is read from a `SIZE` resource stored within the application. If there is no `SIZE` resource present,

continued

MultiFinder allocates, by default, 384K bytes of memory to the application.

This multiple-application world changes the memory map, as you can see in figure 2. The most obvious change is that there is now an application heap for each open application. Also, note that the system heap is not necessarily adjacent to the application heap, as it is in the old memory model, since application heaps are now created from the top of RAM down. This created a problem with some existing applications that assumed the application heap was located immediately above the system heap, which was always true under the old memory model. This usually isn't the case under MultiFinder, and an application that makes this assumption breaks under the new memory model.

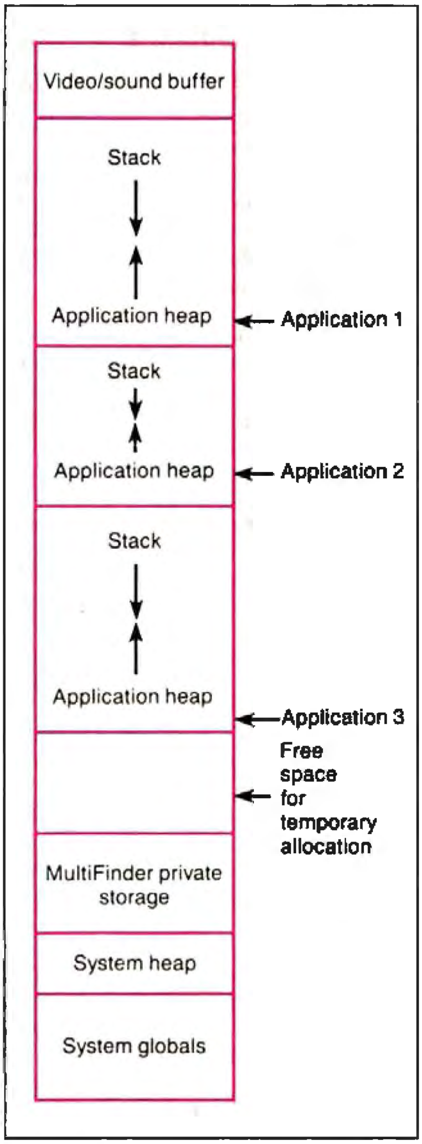


Figure 2: *Memory organization for a Macintosh running MultiFinder. Notice that in this memory model each application is allocated its own stack and heap. The size of each heap is determined from information stored in the application. Application heaps are allocated starting from the top of memory. The MultiFinder private storage area contains the state information for each application.*

Another phenomenon of life under MultiFinder is that there is often a pool of memory that's not allocated to any application—it's just waiting for possible use by applications that may be started in the future. To avoid wasting this valuable RAM real estate, MultiFinder implements the notion of *temporary memory allocation.*

With this scheme, an application can request memory from this free memory pool. Typically, this is done for a modal situation like a file-copy operation, where the extra memory for buffers helps the job go much faster. MultiFinder provides a procedural interface to manage this memory. There are calls named `MFTempNewHandle`, `MFTempDisposHandle`, `MFTempHLock`, and `MFTempHUnlock`. Each of these calls performs the same function as its Memory Manager counterpart, except that the space that's managed is in this free memory pool.

Obviously, the temporary memory idea works only through cooperation and good behavior among applications. There's nothing to stop a single program from grabbing the entire temporary space and not letting go. However, most Macintosh users won't appreciate a single application gobbling up all the remaining RAM in their machines, so it's generally a bad idea to do so.

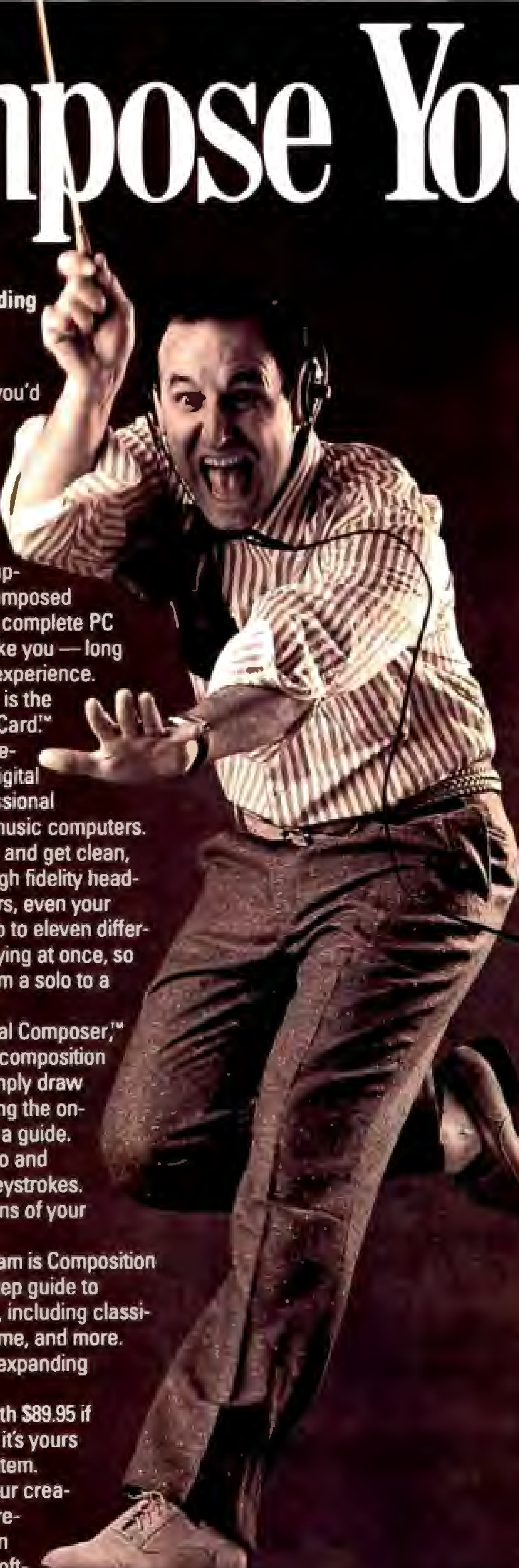
What's Next?

In the future, Apple will continue down the path started by MultiFinder. This first effort opens the door for more features and stronger services that will complete the transition from a single-task system to a true multitasking environment. However, Apple, its developers, and its customers have a tremendous investment in software. For MultiFinder, its engineers had to be concerned with an installed base of well over a million computers.

The Macintosh has come full circle: Now, it must carefully evolve to its new MultiFinder environment, while still providing compatibility for established users. ■

Alan Anderson has written numerous articles about the Macintosh, Lisa, and Apple III computers for various publications. He is currently a writer/engineer living in Cupertino, California.

Compose Yourself!



Now create superb sounding music on your IBM® PC. Ad Lib™ makes it easy.

Just when you thought you'd heard it all, along comes Ad Lib.

And with it comes rich, room-filling music like you've never heard from a PC before. With rumbling bass, crystal clear highs, up-front mid-range. All of it composed and performed on the first complete PC music system for people like you — long on desire, a little short on experience.

The heart of the system is the Ad Lib Music Synthesizer Card.™ An electronic sound synthesizer based on the same digital technology found in professional keyboards and the finest music computers.

Just plug it into your PC and get clean, powerful music through high fidelity headphones, bookshelf speakers, even your home stereo. It'll handle up to eleven different instrument sounds playing at once, so it's perfect for anything from a solo to a symphony.

There's also Ad Lib Visual Composer,™ about the most instinctive composition software ever devised. Simply draw lines to indicate notes, using the on-screen piano keyboard as a guide. Change instruments, tempo and volume with a couple of keystrokes. Cut, copy and paste portions of your music in a snap.

Included with the program is Composition Projects™ #1, a step-by-step guide to creating all kinds of music, including classical, jazz, bossa nova, ragtime, and more. Just the thing for an ever-expanding repertoire.

Visual Composer is worth $89.95 if purchased separately, but it's yours free when you buy the system.

Then play back all of your creations, as well as several pre-programmed selections, on the Juke Box™ playback software, also included with your system.

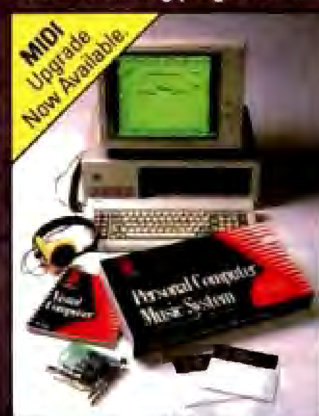
Look for the Ad Lib Personal Computer Music System™ at selected computer and music stores, or order direct from Ad Lib with your check, Visa or MasterCard.

The Ad Lib Personal Computer Music System. At last, you have what it takes to make great-sounding music.

The Ad Lib Personal Computer Music System. Includes the Ad Lib Music Synthesizer Card, Juke Box playback software, free Visual Composer software with 50 pre-set instrument sounds and Composition Projects #1 . . . . $245.00

Enhance your system further with this additional Ad Lib software:

Music Championship™ #1 — Basic Concepts. Learn to identify basic musical concepts, including tempo, mode, rhythm and key. Perfect for all ages. The first in a series of music training programs combining synthesized music with exciting computer game competition $39.95



Instrument Maker software. Lets you create and save new instrument sounds for use with Visual Composer. Alter 23 sound characteristics like attack, sustain and decay. Modeled after professional music synthesizer software $49.95

Look for more Ad Lib music software titles coming soon.

Requires IBM PC, XT, AT or compatible, 256K RAM, CGA, EGA, or MGA.

For the name of your nearest dealer and a free demonstration recording, or to place an order, call us toll free today from either the US or Canada.

Ad Lib Inc.
50 Staniford Street
Suite 800
Boston, MA 02114

AdLib™
Personal Computer Music System

1-800-463-2686

Circle 8 on Reader Service Card

MEMORY MANAGEMENT
RESOURCE GUIDE

MEMORY MANAGEMENT HARDWARE

Intel Corp.
Literature Distribution
Mail Stop SC6-714
3065 Bowers Ave.
Santa Clara, CA 95051

Fairchild Semiconductor Corp.
Advanced Processor Div.
4001 Miranda Ave.
Palo Alto, CA 94304

Motorola Inc.
6501 William Cannon Dr. W
Austin, TX 78735

Signetics Corp.
Mail Stop 27A
P.O. Box 3409
Sunnyvale, CA 94088

National Semiconductor
P.O. Box 58090
Santa Clara, CA 95052

LOTUS/INTEL/MICROSOFT EXPANDED MEMORY SPECIFICATION

Lotus Development Corp.
55 Cambridge Pkwy.
Cambridge, MA 02142

Microsoft Corp.
16011 Northeast 36th Way
P.O. Box 97017
Redmond, WA 98073

Intel Corp.
5200 Northeast Elam Young Pkwy.
Hillsboro, OR 97124

SELECTED READING LIST

These operating system books have sections devoted to memory management issues.

Coffman, Edward G., and Peter J. Denning. *Operating Systems Theory*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1973.

Tanenbaum, Andrew S. *Operating Systems: Design and Implementation*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1987.

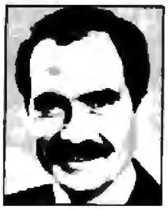
Bic, Lubomir, and Alan C. Shaw. *The Logical Design of Operating Systems*. 2nd ed. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1988.

Two books that describe the Macintosh's handle-based memory manager:

Knaster, Scott. *How to Write Macintosh Software*. Hasbrouck, NJ: Hayden, 1986.

West, Joel W. *Programming with Macintosh Programmer's Workshop*. New York: Bantam Books, 1987.

ADVERTISEMENT



Tech Talk

By Steve Gibson

FEBRUARY 8, 1988

Finding the Ideal Keyboard: One That Won't Throw Spitwads With Its Recoil

You might think that the best keyboard would be the last thing I'd worry about as I was assembling my "dream machine," but it was almost my first concern.

Have you ever stopped to really think about the "feel" of your keyboard? I've long believed that the feel of a computer's keyboard might almost be the single most important aspect of the machine. After all, except for occasional mouse and modem usage, the keyboard is the sole entry point for all of a machine's data. I care tremendously about the feel of the keyboard I'm typing with. I want it to feel just right under my fingers. I want to know from mechanical feedback, without looking, when I've pressed a key successfully. Yet I don't want my biceps enlarged as a consequence.

It's been my experience that most keyboards are utterly horrible, seeming to come only at the far extremes of the scale. Either they just lie there like dead sponges, unresponsive and unreacting, or they fight back tooth and nail, daring you to press the next key. To either extreme I say, "No thanks."

The original IBM keyboard must have been tough to engineer. I can't imagine the mechanical contrivance that was used to induce such a ridiculous snap action underneath such small keys. A keyboard should not be able to launch spitwads across the room with its recoil. Bruised fingertips are not my idea of a typing reward, and it's no fun having to close the windows on a hot summer night for fear of keeping the neighbors awake with the clack-clacking din.

At the other end of the scale we have the ubiquitous sponge-press keyboard. This keyboard dares you to determine whether the computer has sensed your data entry — which is not easy when you sure couldn't sense it yourself. I'm always worried that the keys are just lying there still depressed after I've removed my fingers.

So imagine my joy about a year ago when I stumbled upon a keyboard that knocked me flat (and not from its key recoil). Feeling a bit like Goldilocks, I ran my fingers over its keys. Here was a masterpiece that was neither too stiff nor too mushy — it was just right. It had a marvelous snap action.

Since the company selling this goody was one of those "here today, gone tomorrow" generic Taiwan clone outfits, I purchased seven keyboards on the spot! I was determined never to be caught without one of these beauties underneath me again.

As I proudly carried my collection home, I reasoned that I'd be adding machines over the years, and I needed them all to be outfitted not only with the best feeling keyboard I'd ever had the joy of touching but also with identical keyboards. There's nothing worse than moving to another machine after really getting used to one keyboard only to find that the Esc key has jumped to the other side of the room. Better to have plenty of spares in the garage.

Shortly afterward, the Taiwan-based company from which I'd purchased my keyboards stopped carrying the one I loved, and then it stopped carrying anything.

Well about two months ago I received a call out of the blue from a crazy-sounding guy identifying himself as the president of Northgate Computer Systems. Art asked if I was aware of his ads in the back of *InfoWorld*, and he was a bit peeved when I said, "No, not really." So he made me turn to the back of *InfoWorld* to take a look.

"Oh yeah, that's the ad with the tactile snap action diagram," I said. Art said this was the most incredible keyboard on earth and that he was going to send me one because he could tell from reading my column that I was a "touchy feely" kind of guy.

I warned him about me and keyboards. I told him about my inventory of spare keyboards in the garage, and I said that *nothing* would move me away from these beauties since there was no way to improve upon what I already had. Art was not swayed. He told me about celebrities who were using his keyboard and said he had lots of congratulatory letters, and it was simply the best keyboard anywhere. "Boy, this guy is a pain," I thought. I shrugged and told him to send it out but that I couldn't promise anything.

When it arrived, my curiosity took over. Imagine my surprise and delight when I found myself facing my dream keyboard, exactly like the four I still had in my garage! If you want the best keyboard I've ever had my hands on, check out Northgate's snap action keyboard.

Steve Gibson is the developer and publisher of Flicker Free and president of Gibson Research Corp. of Irvine, California. The views expressed are his own.

Critics, Corporations, Individuals Around the World Agree with Steve Gibson,

Northgate's "C/T" is the Best Keyboard

★ *10-Day Money Back Satisfaction Guaranteed!*

★ *3-Year Unlimited Warranty!*

"C/T" 101 NOW COMPATIBLE WITH ALL IBM PS MODELS

The Touch and Feel of An Electric Typewriter

The sensation of the computer world, Northgate's Click/Tactile keyboards are setting the new standard for the touch of typing.

Not only Steve Gibson, but computer experts everywhere agree, Northgate has come up with what's been missing in keyboards—positive entry.

Some day all keyboards will use the same keyswitches and quality components Northgate incorporates in its 84-key and 101-key boards.

But for now, Northgate leads the way. Order yours today. If you are not 100% satisfied in every way, return it within 10 days for full refund.

"C/T" 101 KEYBOARD $99.00
"C/T" 84 KEYBOARD $79.00
FOR IBM PS MODELS ADD $15.00

FOR QUANTITY ORDERS CALL 612-553-0111

TOLL FREE 800 453-1400 ANSWERED 24 HOURS

COMPATIBLE WITH MOST CURRENT MODEL XT AND AT TYPE SYSTEMS WITH STANDARD 5-PIN DIN CONNECTOR. SOME COMPUTERS ARE NOT COMPATIBLE WITH STANDARD IBM CONNECTORS—THESE MAY INCLUDE SOME MODELS OF ZENITH, TANDY, AT&T, EPSON EQUITY, PC LIMITED 286.

Phone Your Order Toll Free

VISA

NORTHGATE COMPUTER SYSTEMS
A DIVISION OF ABL INCORPORATED

2905 NORTHWEST BLVD., SUITE 250
PLYMOUTH, MINNESOTA 55441

IBM, PS and AT are registered trademarks of IBM Corp.

NORTHGATE COMPUTER SYSTEMS
2905 NORTHWEST BLVD., PLYMOUTH, MN 55441

SHIP ______ (QUANTITY) "C/T" 101 @ $99.00
______ (QUANTITY) "C/T" 84 @ $79.00
FOR IBM PS MODELS ADD $15.00

NAME ______
COMPANY ______
ADDRESS ______
CITY ______ STATE ______ ZIP ______
VISA/MC NO. ______ EXP. DATE ______
SIGNATURE ______

NOTE: ORDER PROCESSING TAKES 3-4 DAYS. WE SHIP UPS. FOR GROUND SHIPPING ADD $7.00 EA. FOR SECOND DAY AFTER PROCESSING TIME ADD $12.00 EA. FOR OVERNIGHT AFTER PROCESSING TIME ADD $22.00 EA.

PC MAGAZINE REPORTS...“PC Labs tested driv

AND NORTHGATE'S 8028

Now, with Northgate Super 28

Turbo Throughput

'87 Best Buy of the Year

800,000 Bytes Per Second Dat

• Turbo Speed Hard Drive Controller

TRULY A COMPLETE, READY TO USE SYSTEM YOU GET ALL THESE QUALITY FEATURES:

65MB Miniscribe Hard Drive, Formatted and Partitioned 32.5MB in C and D Partitions • Turbo Throughput 16-Bit Hard Drive RLL and 1:1 Interleave Controller • 12MHz Intel Processor • 2 16-Bit, 6 8-Bit Expansion Slots • 1.2MB (Reads & Writes 360K Disks AND 1.44MB Drive (Reads & Writes 720K) • 200 Watt Power Supply • 2 Parallel, 1 Serial Port • Full Size (Not Baby Size) Case with Keylock, Turbo On/Off, Indicator Lights • 14 Inch Tilt/Swivel Flat Screen Amber Graphics Monitor with 1000 Line Resolution Capability for CAD • Hercules Compatible Graphics Card • Latest Version MS-DOS 3.3 with GWBasic including hardbound manuals for both (Northgate is a Microsoft OEM Licensee).

AND NOW, TO GIVE YOU EVEN GREATER PERFORMANCE...

DRIVE CACHING AND VOPT™ OPTIMIZER ARE INCLUDED!

Installed on your hard drive is Northgate's exclusive Insta-Cache™ Hard Disk Caching program. Once a file is read it's in cache. Retrieving it again is 0-wait. No hard drive access is needed. This is an $80.00 value, yours at no extra cost. AND...WE ALSO GIVE YOU THE BEST DISK OPTIMIZER PROGRAM EVER—VOPT™ BY GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS. CLEANS UP FRAGMENTED SECTORS AUTOMATICALLY EVERY TIME YOU START YOUR SYSTEM. A $50.00 VALUE, AGAIN YOURS FREE WITH THE NORTHGATE 286.

The Bottom Line

400% Faster Performing
WORLD CLASS QUALITY
Features Unmatched Anywhere

$2149.00 complete as shown

throughput on all the (21) machines in this review, (Feb. 16, 1988)

WAS THE FASTEST...

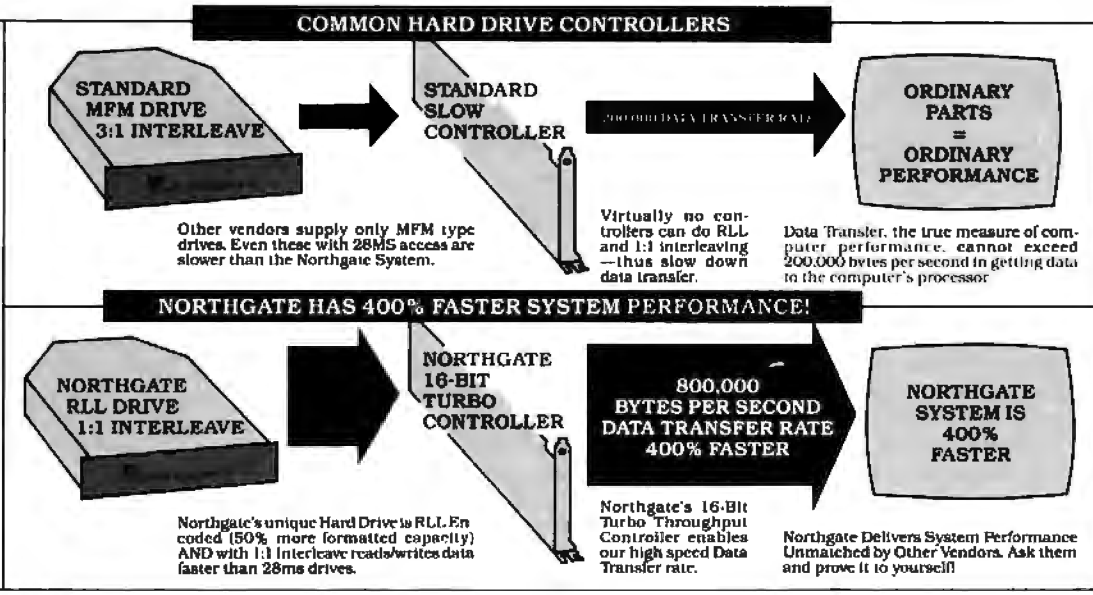
65MB Hard Drive System you get:

Computing Power

Transfer Rate • RLL Encoded Hard Drives • 1:1 Interleaving • World's Highest Performance AT Class Computer System!

HERE'S THE SECRET OF TURBO THROUGHPUT

THE ADVANCED DESIGN THAT MAKES THIS SYSTEM PERFORM 400% FASTER THAN OTHER AT TYPE COMPUTERS AS THEY ARE COMMONLY CONFIGURED AND SOLD BY MOST VENDORS IN THE PC INDUSTRY!



Most computers look similar. Most vendors advertise processor speed and 28MS hard drive access. There is little to distinguish one from another. Thus everyone tends to assume all computers are alike.

NOT SO. Northgate is truly a different System. And because it is, the computer buyer gets far greater computer value for his money. That's why Northgate has soared in popularity. Those who know choose Northgate. They know they get value through performance that's demonstrated every time they turn on the system. They know all parts are World Class, not the ordinary "off the shelf" items others use to keep costs down.

Northgate pioneered RLL Hard Drive and 1:1 Interleaving in its 286 systems. To our knowledge, no competitor even offers these vital performance features. Call them. We did. Only Northgate gives you this unique throughput-enhancement.

If Northgate pricing seems higher, don't be deceived by Bare Bones Prices you see in others' ads. Northgate's System is complete —IT'S THE 286 SYSTEM YOU WON'T OUTGROW! We encourage you—Shop Around. Call all the Others and Compare.

ALL THIS PLUS...The Computer Industry's Most Meaningful Service and Warranty Policy...

30-Day Compatibility Warranty:

Northgate guarantees its systems will operate any standard, commercialy available DOS programs written for use on IBM Compatible Computers. If, on consultation with Northgate, a program cannot be made to operate satisfactorily, owner may return the system, complete and unaltered for a prompt and full refund including all freight costs.

One-Year Overnight AT NORTHGATE EXPENSE Parts Replacement Warranty:

Northgate Computer Systems warrants that all systems sold by Northgate will be free of defects in workmanship and materials for one year from date of shipment.

- In the event of failure of a part that disables the system Northgate will ship, the same day if notified by 12 Noon Central Time, a new replacement part. Customer must phone Northgate Customer Service for diagnosis of the failure.
- Shipment of the replacement part will be by overnight-express service—AT NORTHGATE'S EXPENSE—for next day delivery depending on the carrier's ability to provide such service in owner's geographic area
- Owner must return any replaced part, complete and unaltered, and pay return shiping costs, to be received at Northgate within two weeks after receiving the replacement part.
- Northgate's Customer Service department will provide full instructions on making the repair or replacement and will consult with customer on the phone to assure repair is properly completed and the system is again operating.
- In the case of a complete system returned for repair under warranty, customer pays freight to Northgate and Northgate pays return freight by whatever service the system is sent to Northgate.

In the event of a part replaced under warranty, the new part carries a NEW ONE-YEAR GUARANTEE FROM SHIP DATE!

NOTE: Many computer vendors extend only the parts manufacturer's warranty which may be as little as 30-days. All products sold by NORTHGATE are fully guaranteed by Northgate for one year form date of shipment.

Circle 188 on Reader Service Card

NORTHGATE COMPUTER SYSTEMS
A DIVISION OF ABL INCORPORATED

2905 NORTHWEST BOULEVARD SUITE 250
PLYMOUTH, MINNESOTA 55441

USE OUR TOLL FREE ORDER LINE

800-548-1993

VISA MC COD TERMS: Credit Card, Pre-Payment (allow 2 weeks for personal checks to clear) Wire Transfer and Purchase Orders for Rated Accounts. We also ship to APO and FPO. All shipments are FOB Minneapolis, MN

Get Your RS232C On Speaking Terms. In A Snap.

Model 725 $99.00
Breakout Box

- Monitors 15 primary data communications lines.
- Red and green LEDs identify +/- voltages.
- Includes spare Red/Green LED set.
- Jumpers included.
- Optional vinyl case available.

Model 785 $345.00
Breakout Box & Cable Tester

- 100 battery-powered LEDs.
- Full-function RS232C cable tester scans all lines.
- Signal emulation via faceplate voltage jumpering.
- Pin 2 to pin 3 crossover switching.
- 2 μsec signal pulse trap.

RS232 was developed to simplify communications between computers, peripherals and other electronic equipment. But what started out simple has become more complex, with different manufacturers using different cable configurations. All of which made isolating and fixing problems more time-consuming.

Beckman Industrial answers the problem with a complete line of breakout boxes that not only make locating and changing signals quick and easy, but also keeps the system communicating while you test.

Monitor 15 Lines For Less Than $100.

The line-powered Model 725 lets you monitor the most common 15 lines including most modem communications. Red or green LEDs make identifying positive and negative voltages easy. Dual-gender connectors make hook-up a snap. And any additional line can be monitored via jumpers to a spare set of LED monitors. Plus, its tough ABS, snap-tight case features a removable cover for added convenience. There's even an optional zippered vinyl case available.

A Breakout Box And Cable Tester In One.

Beckman Industrial makes your job twice as easy with a feature no one else offers. The Model 785 is a combination breakout box and cable tester. Its battery-powered operation allows you extra mobility and freedom while 100 LEDs allow you to fully monitor 25 lines.

And, of course, it's also a full-function cable tester. With support for parallel interfaces and automatic or manual scanning of all lines. Easy-to-use faceplate voltage jacks, pulse trapping, and separate DIP switches to perform modem loopback settings are only a few of the features.

Presenting A Whole New Way To Patch.

To keep your RS232C and RS449 communications on speaking terms and make signal emulation easy, Beckman Industrial has devised a system that lets you custom-build patch boxes right in the field. Another first from Beckman Industrial to make your job easier. Try the Model 701 Quadverter to solve printer interface problems, or the Model 702 Quad II to make patching RS232C to RS449 simple and quick.

Better yet, build your own patch system with the Model 703 Easy PATCH™ Patching System. Just pick any combination of 15 different connector modules included in the kit, install it in the 703 case and snap on the cover. It's that simple.

With such versatility, you can leave an Easy PATCH in the line to keep vital data communications going while you repair a bad connector or cable.

Visit your local distributor today for Beckman Industrial's data communications test equipment. Or write for a free eight-page brochure.

And keep your lines of communication open.

Beckman Industrial™

Beckman Industrial Corporation
Instrumentation Products Division
A Subsidiary of Emerson Electric Company
3883 Ruffin Road, San Diego, CA 92123-1898
(619) 495-3200 • FAX (619) 268-0172 • TLX 249031

In Service Instruments, We're The One.

Features

UNLEASH YOUR 80386!

Your 80386-based PC should run two to three times as fast as your old AT. This speed-up is primarily due to the doubling of the clock speed from 8 to 16 MHz. The new MicroWay products discussed below take advantage of the real power of your 80386, which is actually 4 to 16 times that of the old AT! These new products take advantage of the 32 bit registers and data bus of the 80386 and the Weitek 1167 numeric coprocessor chip set. They include a family of MicroWay 80386 compilers that run in protected mode and numeric coprocessor cards that utilize the Weitek technology.

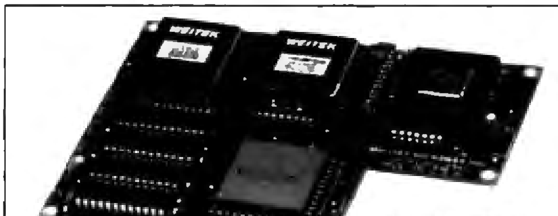
The benefits of our new technologies include:

- An increase in addressable memory from 640K to 4 gigabytes using MS-DOS or Unix.
- A 12 fold increase in the speed of 32 bit integer arithmetic.
- A 4 to 16 fold increase in floating point speed over the 80387/80287 numeric coprocessors.

Equally important, whichever MicroWay product you choose, you can be assured of the same excellent pre- and post-sales support that has made MicroWay the world leader in PC numerics and high performance PC upgrades. For more information, please call the Technical Support Department at

617-746-7341

After July 1988 call 508-746-7341



mW1167 Numeric Coprocessor Board

MicroWay® 80386 Support

MicroWay 80386 Compilers

NDP Fortran-386 and **NDP C-386** are globally optimizing 80386 native code compilers that support a number of Numeric Data Processors, including the 80287, 80387 and mW1167. They generate mainframe quality optimized code and are syntactically and operationally compatible to the Berkeley 4.2 Unix f77 and PCC compilers. MS-DOS specific extensions have been added where necessary to make it easy to port programs written with Microsoft C or Fortran and R/M Fortran.

The compilers are presently available in two formats: Microport Unix 5.3 or MS-DOS as extended by the Phar Lap Tools. MicroWay will port them to other 80386 operating systems such as OS/2 as the need arises and as 80386 versions become available.

The key to addressing more than 640 kbytes is the use of 32-bit integers to address arrays. NDP Fortran-386 generates 32-bit code which executes 3 to 8 times faster than the current generation of 16-bit compilers. There are three elements each of which contributes a factor of 2 to this speed increase: very efficient use of 80386 registers to store 32-bit entities, the use of inline 32-bit arithmetic instead of library calls, and a doubling in the effective utilization of the system data bus.

An example of the benefit of excellent code is a 32-bit matrix multiply. In this benchmark an NDP Fortran-386 program is run against the same program compiled with a 16-bit Fortran. Both programs were run on the same 80386 system. However, the 32-bit code ran 7.5 times faster than the 16-bit code, and 58.5 times faster than the 16-bit code executing on an IBM PC.

NDP FORTRAN-386™ $595
NDP C-386™ $595

MicroWay Numerics

The **mW1167™** is a MicroWay designed high speed numeric coprocessor that works with the 80386. It plugs into a 121 pin "Weitek" socket that is actually a super set of the 80387. This socket is available on a number of motherboards and accelerators including the AT&T 6386, Tandy 4000, Compaq 386/20, Hewlett Packard RS/20 and MicroWay Number Smasher 386. It combines the 64-bit Weitek 1163/64 floating point multiplier/adder with a Weitek/Intel designed "glue chip". The mW1167™ runs at 3.6 MegaWhetstones (compiled with NDP Fortran-386) which is a factor of 16 faster than an AT and 2 to 4 times faster than an 80387.

mW1167 16 MHz $1495
mW1167 20 MHz $1995

Monoputer™ – The INMOS T800-20 Transputer is a 32-bit computer on a chip that features a built-in floating point coprocessor. The T800 can be used to build arbitrarily large parallel processing machines. The Monoputer comes with either the 20 MHz T800 or the T414 (a T800 without the NDP) and includes 2 megabytes of processor memory. Transputer language support from MicroWay includes Occam, C, Fortran, Pascal and Prolog.

Monoputer T414-20 with 2 meg¹ ... $1495
Monoputer T800-20 with 2 meg¹ ... $1995

Quadputer™ can be purchased with 2, 3 or 4 transputers each of which has 1 or 4 megabytes of memory. Quadputers can be cabled together to build arbitrarily fast parallel processing systems that are as fast or faster than today's mainframes. A single T800 is as fast as an 80386/mW1167 combination!

Biputer™ T800/T414 with 2 meg¹ $3495
Quadputer 4 T414-20 with 4 meg¹ ... $6000

¹Includes Occam

80386 Multi-User Solutions

AT8™ – This intelligent serial controller series is designed to handle 4 to 16 users in a Xenix or Unix environment with as little as 3% degradation in speed. It has been tested and approved by Compaq, Intel, NCR, Zenith, and the Department of Defense for use in high performance 80286 and 80386 Xenix or Unix based multi-user systems.

AT4 – 4 users $795
AT8 – 8 users $995
AT16 – 16 users $1295

Phar Lap™ created the first tools that make it possible to develop 80386 applications which run under MS-DOS yet take advantage of the full power of the 80386. These include an 80386 monitor/loader that runs the 80386 in protected linear address mode, an assembler, linker and debugger. These tools are required for the MS-DOS version of the MicroWay NDP Compilers.

Phar Lap Tools $495

PC/AT ACCELERATORS

287Turbo-10 10 MHz $450
287Turbo-12 12 MHz $550
287TurboPlus-12 12 MHz $629
FASTCACHE-286 9 MHz $299
FASTCACHE-286 12 MHz $399
SUPERCACHE-286 .... $499

MATH COPROCESSORS

80387-20 20 MHz $895
80387-16 16 MHz $495
80287-10 10 MHz $349
80287-8 8 MHz $259
80287-6 6 MHz $179
8087-2 8 MHz $154
8087 5 MHz $99

MicroWay

The World Leader in PC Numerics

P.O. Box 79, Kingston, Mass. 02364 USA (617) 746-7341
32 High St., Kingston-Upon-Thames, U.K., 01-541-5466
St. Leonards, NSW, Australia 02-439-8400

Steve Ciarcia

The SmartSpooler

Part 1: The Spooler Hardware

Steve clears your printer's throughput bottleneck and comes up with more than a buffer

The discrepancy in speed between fast CPUs and slow printers has existed since the early days of computing, and the magnitude of the speed difference is becoming ever larger. When you upgrade and add performance to a computer system, you generally add processing power rather than printing power. The net result is that many 20-MHz 80386 "million-instructions-per-second-class" machines out there are waiting for 100-character-per-second printers.

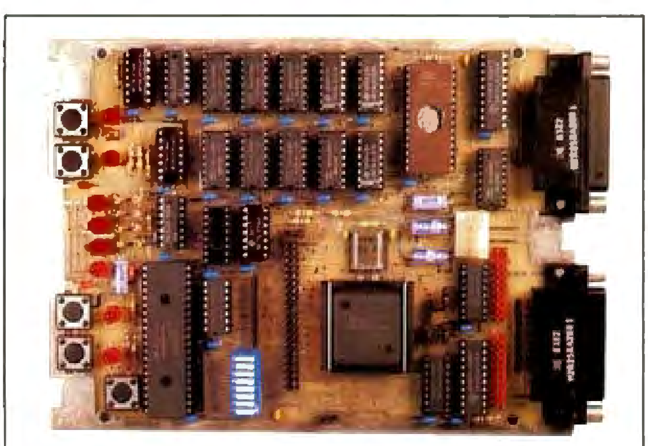
Admittedly, many computer users have light printing requirements, and they don't mind waiting 5 to 10 minutes for an occasional printout. Some, I'm sure, welcome this downtime as a mandatory coffee break. However, those who rely on their computers as a tool for making a living know that time is money.

Spooling to the Rescue

This problem is not new, and one solution has always been spooling. *Spool* stands for "simultaneous peripheral operations on-line." Pioneered on mainframes and minicomputers, spooling solves the CPU/printer speed gap by temporarily buffering printer output on intermediate storage (typically a disk drive) at high speed. Then, you move the stored data from storage to the printer at the latter's low speed. In the meantime, the CPU also runs foreground applications.

Traditional spooling has been tried on personal computers with limited success. One problem is that spooling requires an operating system with either multitasking capabilities or special software patches that effect the appearance of simultaneous operation. Even with a multitasking operating system or a patch, however, spooling often taxes the computer's processing power and affects system performance.

Spooling also creates problems in disk priority and data conflicts. If not properly coordinated through the operating system, a computer's disk can get "trashed" if it has to handle print data and application data at the same time. Given the declining cost of processing power and memory, it finally became obvious that a separate computer should handle the printing task, which led to the dedicated printer buffer.



I have received many letters over the years asking when I would present a printer buffer as a project. Generally, I would avoid answering the question or jokingly say "never." Of course, it really wasn't a joking matter. It troubled me greatly that I couldn't do justice to such an important subject and had to live with such an embarrassing answer until I could invest the time and effort to present a Circuit Cellar–quality design. Let me explain.

Most printer buffer projects are cumbersome and simplistic. The ones I remember seeing offer only rudimentary functions and use 40 or 50 chips for a 64K-byte buffer.

Commercial units, on the other hand, have narrowly defined capabilities enhanced by software-implemented system functions and tricky hardware designs intended to reduce manufacturing cost and complexity.

I recall seeing one rather unique printer buffer design that used an 8051 single-chip microcomputer connected to dynamic RAMs (DRAMs) that operated *serially*. The 8051 would constantly cycle through the DRAM addresses at a rate that precluded any need for DRAM refresh. The system stored text serially in the individual 64K- by 1-bit DRAMs rather than in a parallel bank of them, as you'd usually expect. An 8K-byte text buffer therefore consisted of a single 64K-bit DRAM chip, while a 32K-byte buffer used four, and so on.

While I am not totally opposed to off-the-wall hardware designs, fancy technique has its price. Most computer-based technical designs are a trade-off between hardware and software. Anytime a company expects to be manufacturing something in a high-volume quantity, it tries to minimize recurring hardware costs by doing as much as possible in the one-time nonrecurring software development phase.

In a magazine article, however, there aren't any recurring expenses (beyond a few prototypes), therefore all costs associated with the one-time presentation are essentially nonrecurring. Since most magazine authors don't have infinite software resources (and deep pockets), published print spooler designs have usually ended up as a far cry from commercial units, both in technique and capability.

I could hardly criticize mediocre designs if I presented a piece of hardware that merely

continued

While I've presented SmartSpooler primarily as a printer buffer, it can function as a complete remote data-processing computer.

met the objective with little regard for the hardware costs and complexity. At the same time, it would be insane to custom-mask an 8051 and present a three-chip printer buffer project that demonstrates nothing to readers who want to learn something about the architecture of printer buffers.

Fast Computers, Slow Printers

With the Circuit Cellar SmartSpooler, I have achieved my goal. This is an efficient integration of commercial and educational objectives. I've complemented its hardware design with interrupt-driven software that does not compromise performance to maintain cost-effectiveness. Designated as a spooler rather than as a simple printer buffer, SmartSpooler vastly improves computing throughput with slow peripherals.

SmartSpooler has 256K bytes of memory, serial and parallel I/O ports, and features that improve versatility and ease of use. These include "switchbox" capability for routing serial or parallel computer input to serial or parallel printer output, the ability to print multiple copies, single-sheet feeding mode, and buffer capacity indicators. Also, you can daisy-chain multiple SmartSpoolers to control a whole network of peripherals.

More important, SmartSpooler is intelligent. While I've presented it primarily as a printer buffer, a host computer can completely control its operation. You can even download executable code to SmartSpooler. It can function as a complete remote data-processing computer that analyzes and interprets the data flowing through it.

After a summary of SmartSpooler's features, I'll cover some printer buffer basics and then describe SmartSpooler's hardware and software specifics.

SmartSpooler has the following features:

- 256K-byte buffer capacity = 100 pages (typically)
- Switchable serial (RS-232C) or parallel (Centronics) inputs and outputs
- Serial port data rates: 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19,200, and 38,400 bits per second (bps)
- Serial port handshaking: hardware ($\overline{RTS}$, $\overline{CTS}$, and so on) and software (XON-XOFF)
- Multiple copy capability: 0 to 4 copies plus original
- Pause mode for single-sheet feeding

continued

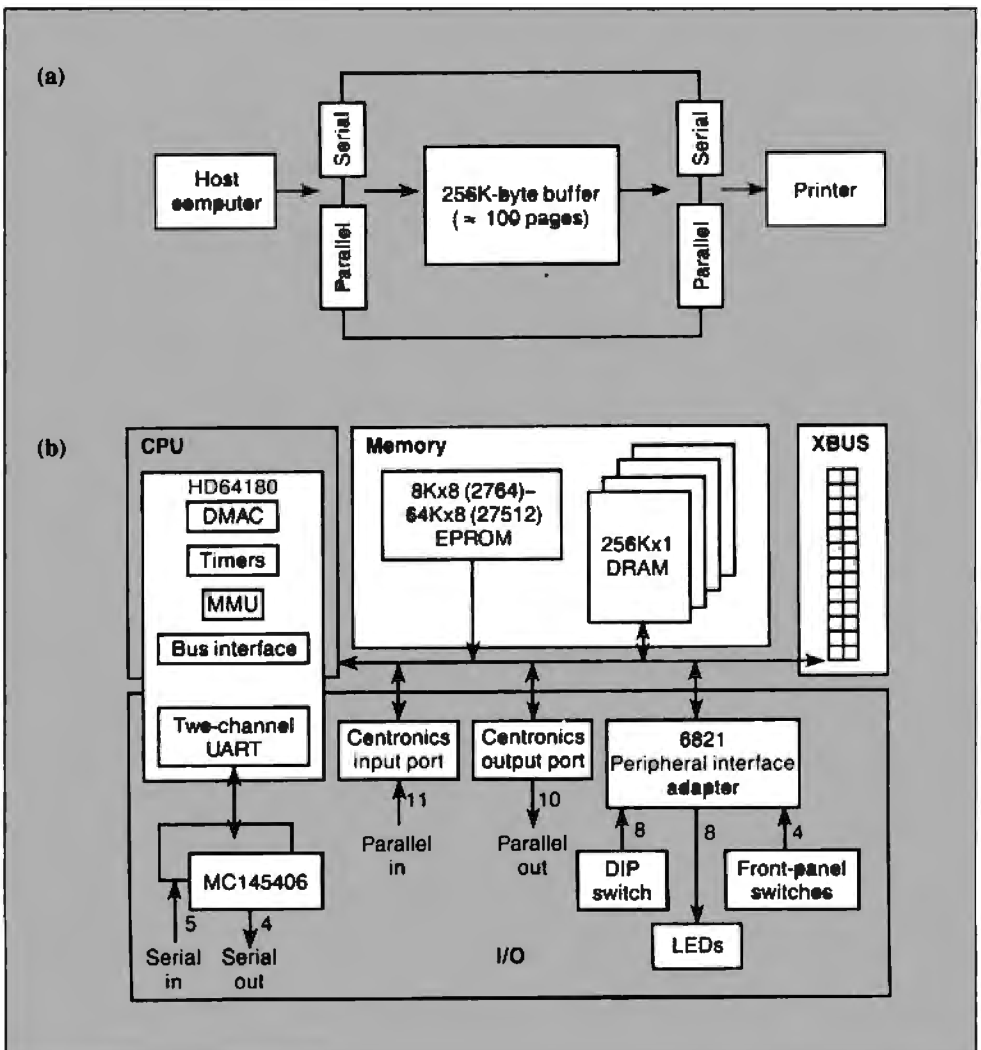


Figure 1: (a) *The SmartSpooler combines the function of a 256K-byte printer buffer and a serial/parallel converter switch.* **(b)** *Its HD64180 CPU—with built-in serial ports, extensive interrupt handling, address range beyond 64K bytes using direct memory access, and easy DRAM interface—is ideal for this application.*

- Real-time clock (power required)
- Front-panel buffer capacity gauge
- Host programmed configuration and operation mode
- Built-in interactive diagnostic monitor program
- Low power (5 volts [V] at 0.5 ampere [A], ±12 V at 0.1 A typical)

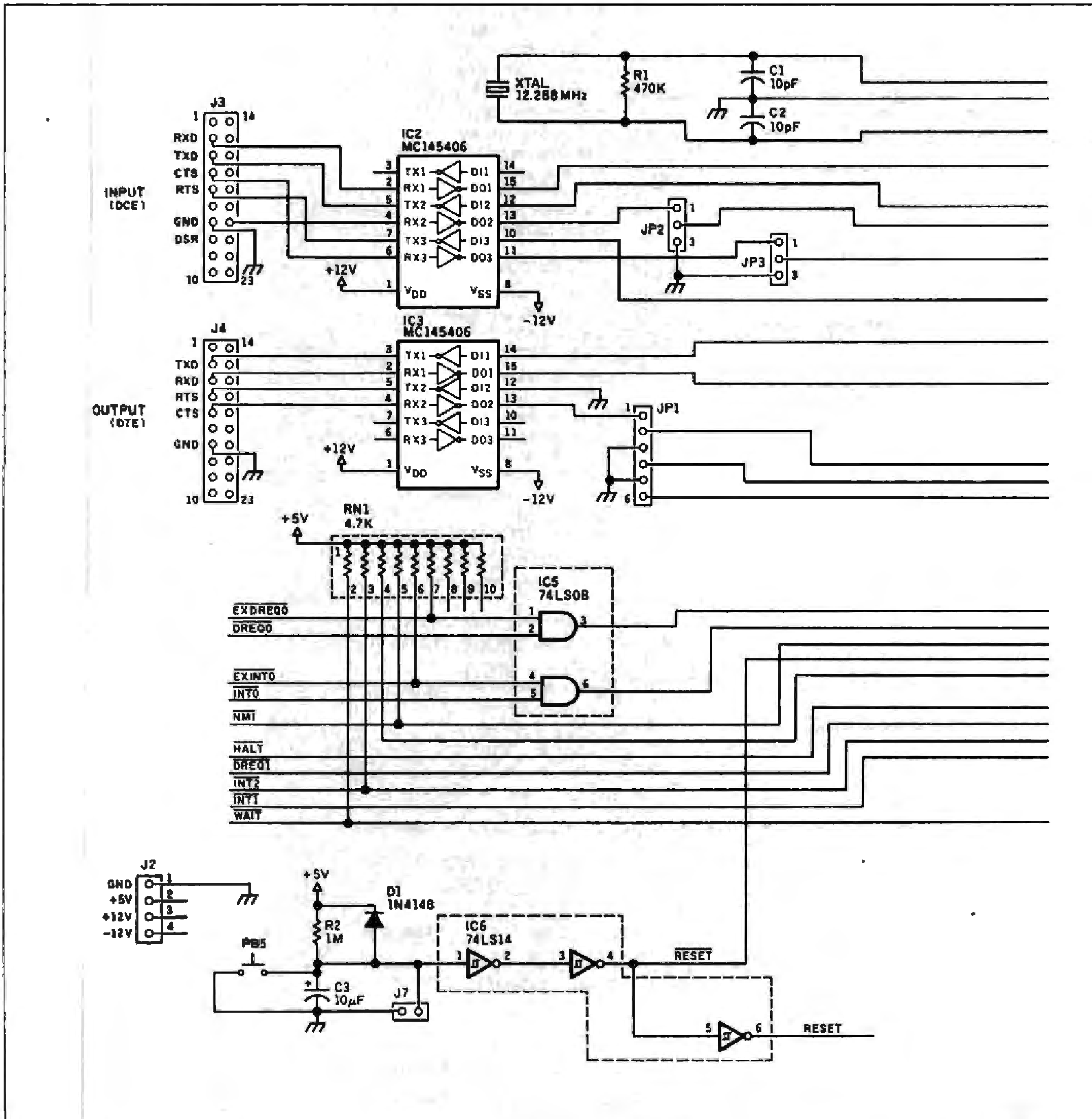
Generic printer buffers come with a variety of functions. SmartSpooler combines the best features of these other printer buffers and adds a few of its own. SmartSpooler sits between a computer printer port and the printer. Since it provides both parallel and serial I/O ports, it adapts between computers and printers of each type.

When the computer prints, SmartSpooler accepts the data at high speed, buffers it, and outputs it to the low-speed printer. From the computer's point of view, printing a document takes only seconds. During the printout, SmartSpooler can make copies, temporarily suspend printing (pause button), and handle embedded formfeeds for single-sheet printing.

Hardware—Keep It Simple

The hardware requirements for SmartSpooler are simple: a CPU, buffer memory, and host/printer ports (serial and parallel). We also need some parallel I/O ports to handle switches and LEDs for SmartSpooler's front-panel operation.

I used the complementary-metal-oxide-semiconductor



HD64180 CPU because it is ideally suited to the task and significantly reduces the hardware complexity. First, it includes two RS-232C serial ports on-chip, eliminating an external dual-UART (universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter) chip.

Second, the need for a large, low-cost buffer demands dynamic memory chips. The HD64180, with its built-in refresh, easily accommodates DRAMs and offers a performance level that can meet today's high-speed communications requirements. (Though the task seems simple, many computers choke when running terminal emulator programs at 19,200 or 38,400 bps.)

The SmartSpooler block diagram in figure 1 shows the three basic components: CPU (i.e., HD64180), memory (i.e., DRAM and SmartSpooler EPROM), and I/O (i.e., host, printer, switches, and LEDs) interface. The SmartSpooler also provides an SB180 XBUS I/O expansion connector for additional I/O (more on that later). See figure 2 for the complete SmartSpooler schematic (less the section covering the DIP-switch settings and LEDs, which I will cover next month).

The EPROM socket (IC7) accepts 8K-byte (2764) to 64K-byte (27512) EPROMs, though the SmartSpooler code presently requires only 16K bytes (27128). Because of the on-chip DRAM refresh controller, connecting 256K bytes of DRAM is relatively easy. All the HD64180 needs are three 74LS157 row/column address multiplexers (IC8 through IC10) and a CAS\

continued

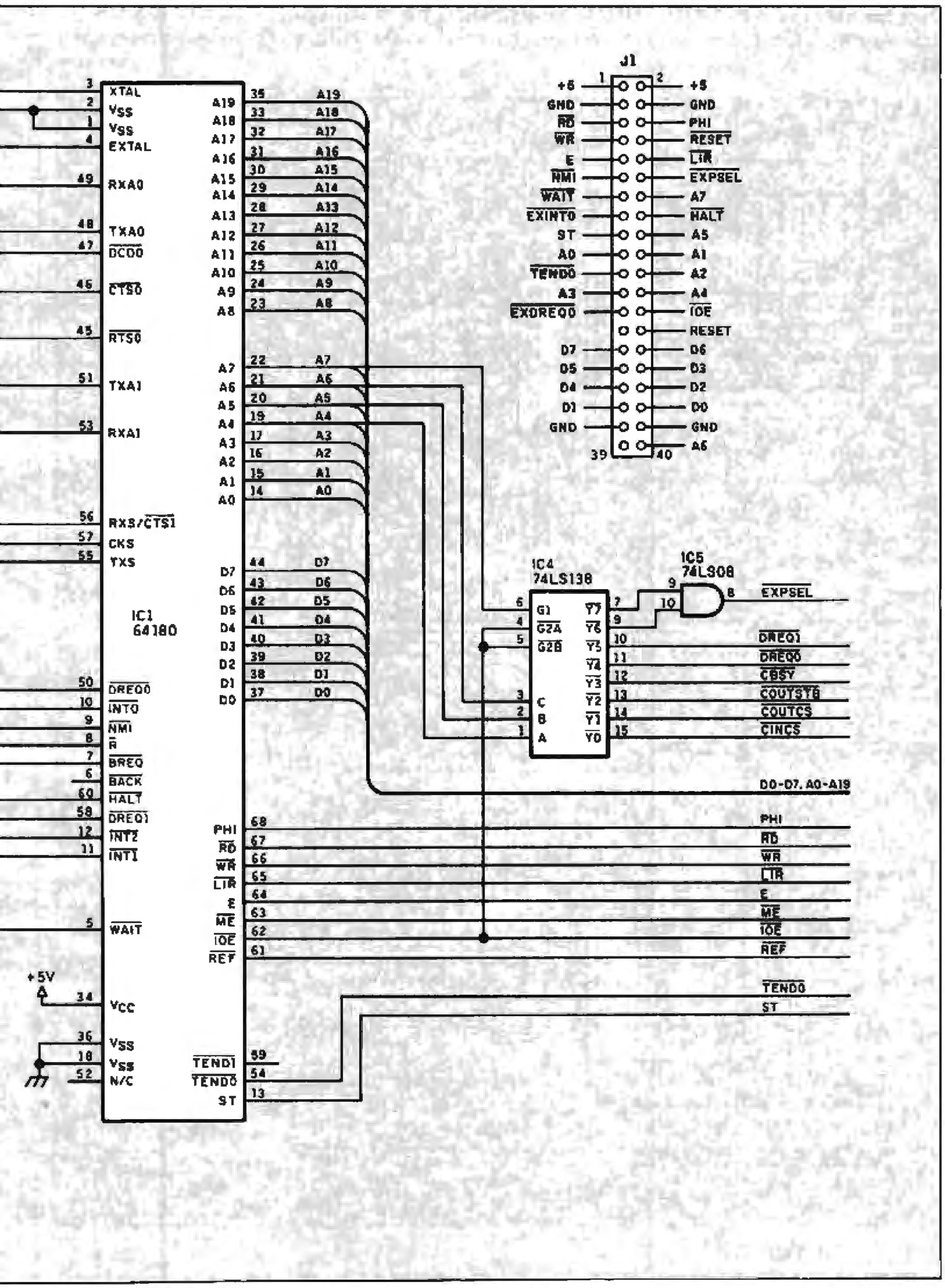


Figure 2a: *Schematic for the SmartSpooler's CPU and serial I/O section. (Not shown this month are the 6821 peripheral interface adapter and other circuitry associated with the switches, push buttons, and LEDs; that portion will appear next month.)*

generator consisting of a flip-flop and a couple of gates (IC5, IC6, and IC19). The plastic-leaded-chip-carrier version of the HD64180 can address 1 megabyte, but I feel that 256K bytes is more than adequate for typical printing applications, and it keeps power consumption low.

If you examine the SmartSpooler's architecture closely, you will note some similarities with the SB180 single-board computer (see the September 1985 Circuit Cellar). Considering the performance and popularity of the SB180, any similarities are purely intentional. The SmartSpooler's core architecture lets it be more or less software-compatible with the BCC180 multitasking controller (presented the last three months) and the SB180. Remember that you can download executable code to the SmartSpooler using its host programmed mode. This code could be a compiled BASIC program generated on a BCC180 just as easily as any HD64180 assembly code produced on an IBM PC cross assembler or the SB180.

SmartSpooler's I/O

SmartSpooler has two serial ports and two parallel printer ports. Since the HD64180 has two on-chip serial ports, the only extra hardware needed for the RS-232C ports are a pair of MC145406 RS-232C level shifters (IC2 and IC3). The rest of the I/O hardware consists of the Centronics I/O ports and the front-panel switch/LED interface.

A 74LS138 (IC4) I/O address decoder generates eight chip selects. Two outputs are reserved for XBUS addressing: I/O addresses E0 to FF hexadecimal. Two chip selects are connected to the HD64180 direct-memory-access request inputs, and the remaining four are associated with the Centronics I/O ports.

The Centronics output port consists of a 74LS374 (IC22), which latches the output data, plus both halves of a 74LS74 (IC23) for controlling the handshaking. To send a character to the device connected to the port, the control software first

continued

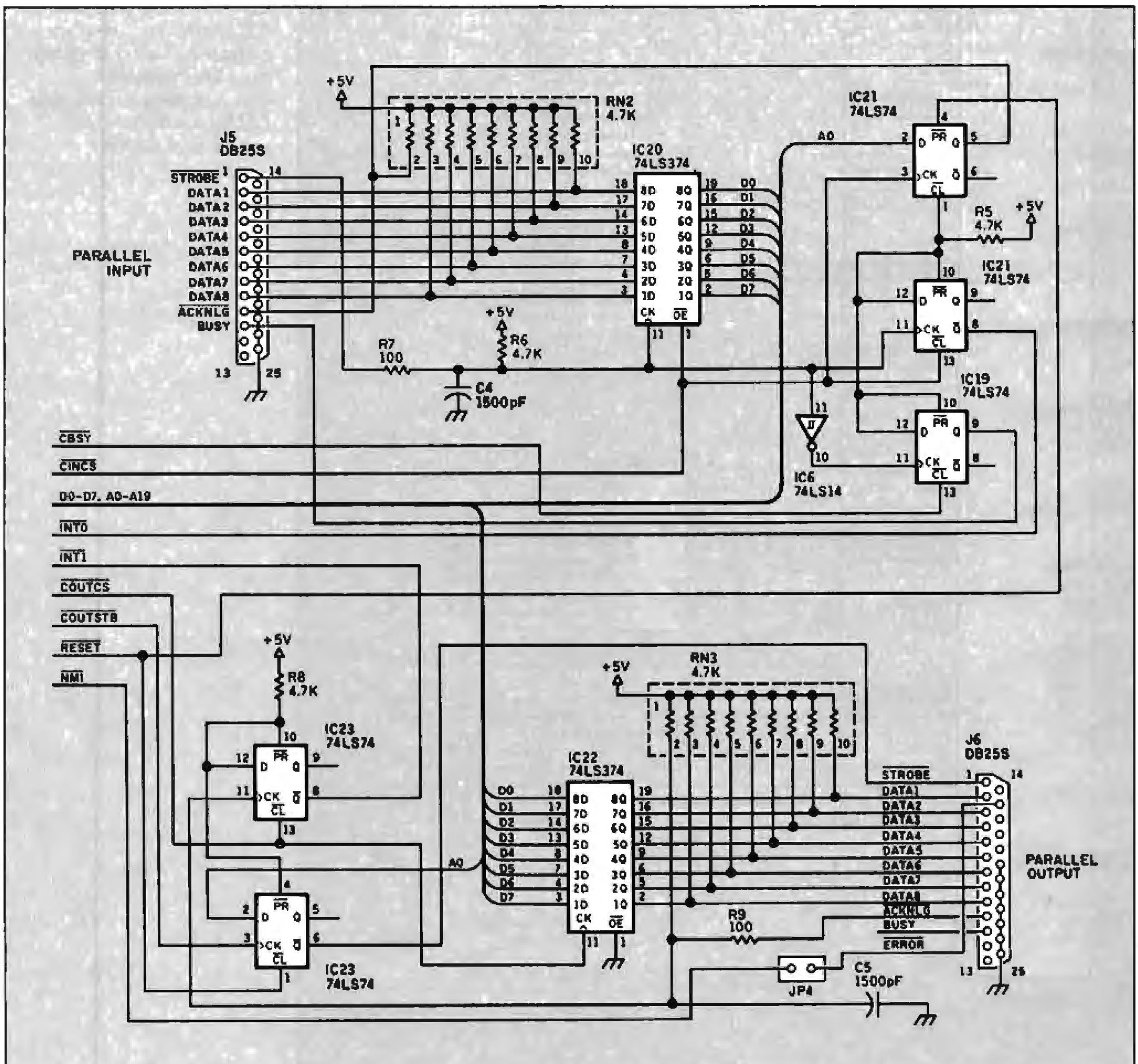


Figure 2b: *The SmartSpooler's parallel I/O section.*

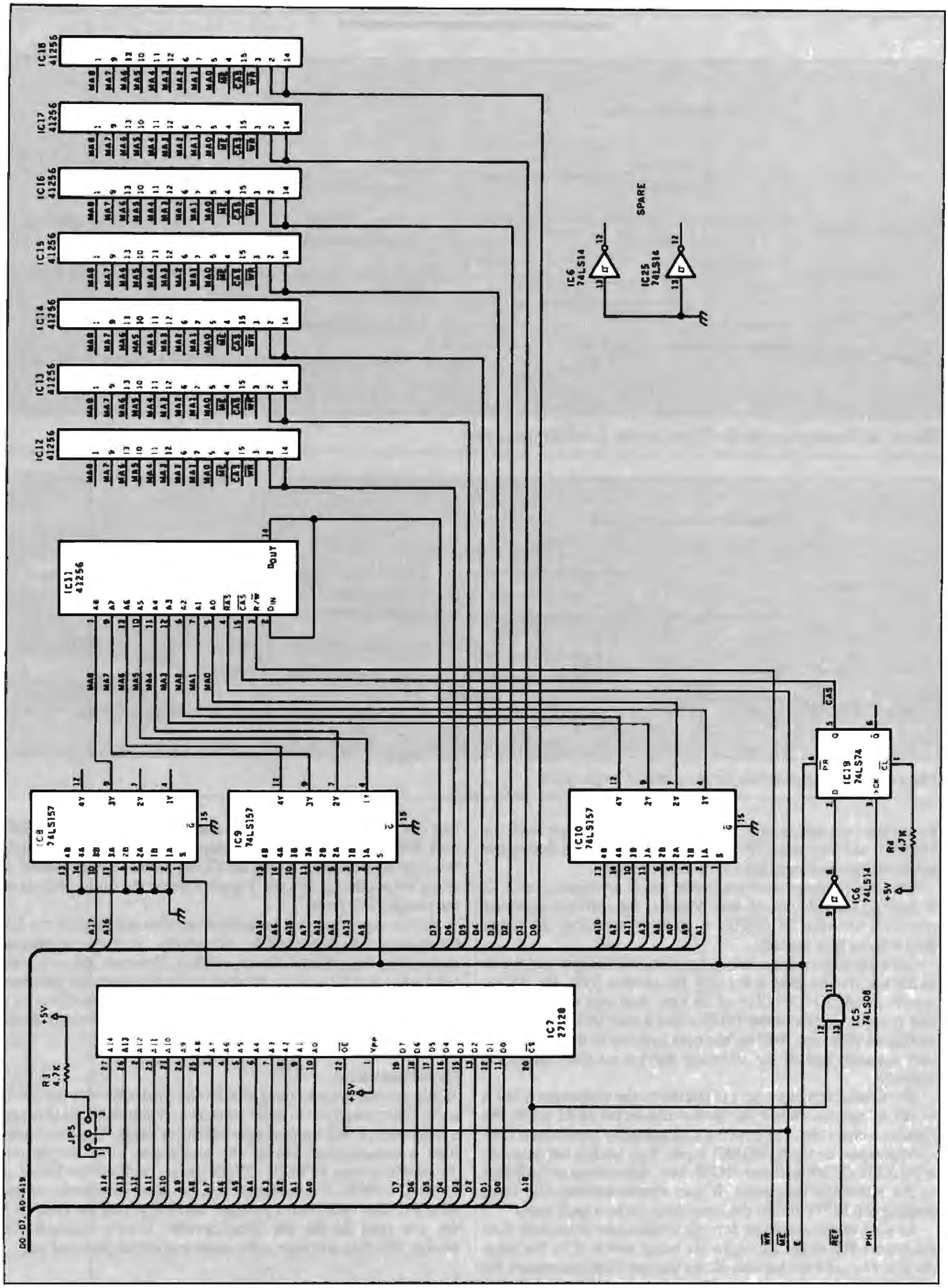


Figure 2c: *The EPROM and DRAM circuitry for the SmartSpooler.*

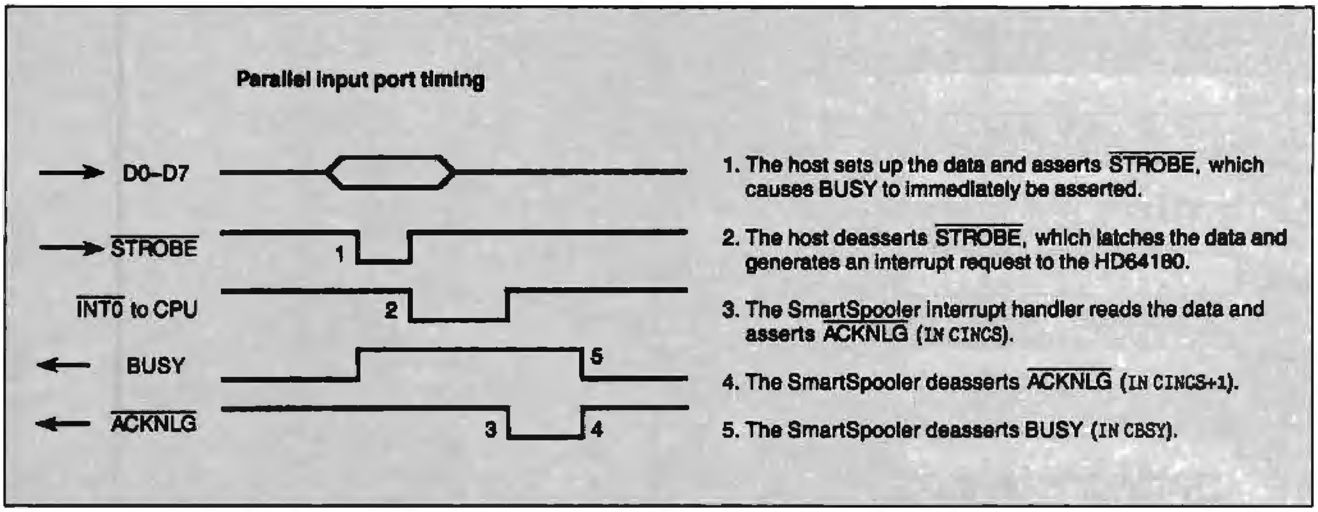


Figure 3a: *Timing diagram for SmartSpooler's parallel input port.*

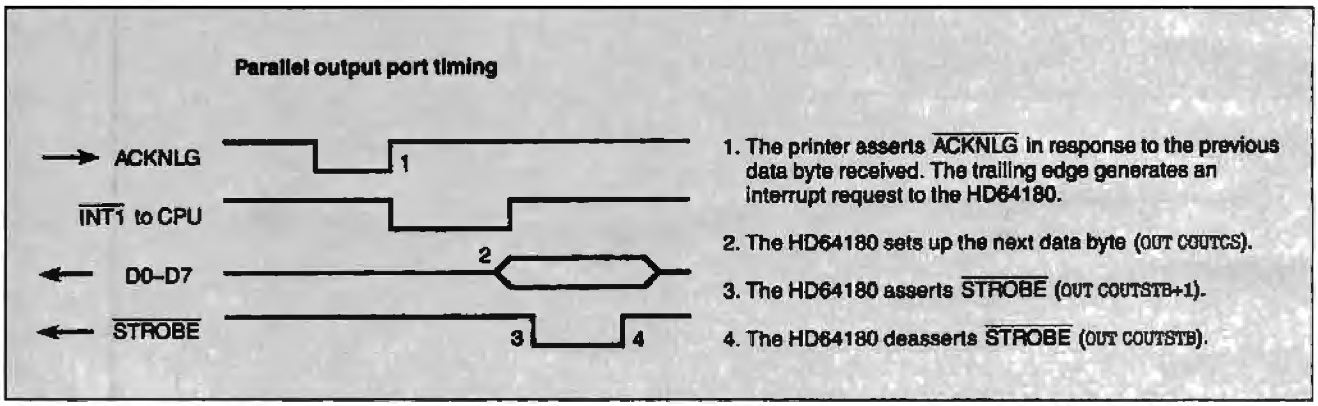


Figure 3b: *Timing diagram for the parallel output port.*

writes the byte out to port 90h. This latches the byte into the 74LS374 and also clears INT1\ high. (INT1\ is used during the acknowledge sequence that I'll describe next.)

Next, the program accesses (either reads or writes) port A1h to assert STROBE\ on J6 low. Finally, the software accesses port A0h to cause STROBE\ to go high, signaling the target device that a byte is ready.

Once the target printer device has retrieved the byte and wants to tell the spooler that it is ready for another byte, the device asserts the ACKNLG\ line on J6 low, then sets it high again. The rising edge clocks the 74LS74 and forces INT1\ low, generating an interrupt. Writing the next byte out to the Centronics port (usually part of the interrupt service routine) clears the interrupt.

The Centronics input port is similar to the output port, but it works in reverse. When the device connected to J5 sends the spooler a character, the device simultaneously generates a low-to-high signal on the STROBE\ input. This latches the data into a 74LS374 (IC20) and sets INT0\ low, generating an interrupt to the HD64180 processor. It also clocks another flip-flop, sending the BUSY line to the input device into a high state.

As part of the interrupt service routine, the processor first reads port 80h to get the character being sent to it by the input device. The port access also clears the interrupt and causes the ACKNLG\ output to go low as the first part of the acknowledge sequence. Next, an access to port 81h sets ACKNLG\ high again, signaling the input device that the character has been read and the spooler is ready for another. Finally, it accesses I/O port B0h, causing the BUSY output to go low. This signals those devices that rely on the BUSY signal that SmartSpooler is ready for another character. Figure 3 shows the timing details of the parallel I/O ports.

Purists may argue that SmartSpooler does not support the full Centronics interface, which, technically, includes additional signals like Paper Error, Error, and Init. However, these signals (and other vendor-unique signals) are inconsistent for different computers, printers, and software. Just in case, SmartSpooler's output port does provide an option for handling a Printer Error input signal. You can jumper it to NMI\.

Experimenters

While printed circuit board kits for the SmartSpooler are available, I encourage you to build your own. If you don't mind doing a little work, I will support your efforts as usual. You can download a hexadecimal file of the executable code for SmartSpooler's system EPROM (27128) from my bulletin board at (203) 871-1988. Alternatively, you can send me a preformatted IBM PC disk with return postage, and I'll put all the files on it for you (add $6 for the SmartSpooler User's Manual). Of course, this free software is for noncommercial personal use.

Next Month

I'll finish the hardware by explaining the switch and LED configuration and describe SmartSpooler's software. ■

I'd like to personally thank Tom Cantrell for his extensive work on this project. Without his software expertise, I'd be hopelessly mired in an ocean of bits forever.

Editor's Note: Steve often refers to previous Circuit Cellar articles. Most of these past articles are available in book form from BYTE Books, McGraw-Hill Book Co., P.O. Box 400, Hightstown, NJ 08250.

Ciarcia's Circuit Cellar, Volume I covers articles in BYTE from September 1977 through November 1978. *Volume II* covers December 1978 through June 1980. *Volume III* covers July 1980 through December 1981. *Volume IV* covers January 1982 through June 1983. *Volume V* covers July 1983 through December 1984. *Volume VI* covers January 1985 through June 1986.

It's virtually impossible to provide all the pertinent details of a project or cover all the designs I'd like to in the pages of BYTE. For that reason, I have started a bimonthly supplemental publication called Circuit Cellar Ink, which presents additional information on projects published in BYTE, new projects, and supplemental applications-oriented materials. For a one-year subscription (6 issues), send $14.95 to Circuit Cellar Ink, P.O. Box 3378, Wallingford, CT 06494. Credit card orders can call (203) 875-2199.

The following items are available from

CCI
P.O. Box 428
Tolland, CT 06084
(203) 875-2751
Inquiry 951.

1. SmartSpooler RAMless full printed circuit board kit for parallel-to-parallel operation. Comes complete with printed circuit board and all printed-circuit-board-mounted components, including HD64180, IC sockets, SmartSpooler software on EPROM, and User's Manual. Less DRAM chips. SS01-KIT $119
2. SmartSpooler experimenter's kit for parallel-to-parallel operation. Comes with printed circuit board, crystal, HD64180 and plastic-leaded-chip-carrier socket, software on EPROM, and User's Manual. Available only through September 30, 1988. SS02-EXP............$89

Optional serial port ribbon cables are available. Call for pricing.

The SmartSpooler design is available for licensing to qualified manufacturers. Call for information.

All payments should be made in U.S. dollars by check, money order, MasterCard, or Visa. Surface delivery (U.S. and Canada only): add $5 for U.S., $8 for Canada. For delivery to Europe via U.S. airmail, add $14. Three-day air freight delivery: add $10 for U.S. (UPS Blue), $25 for Canada (Purolator overnight), $45 for Europe (Federal Express), or $60 for Asia and elsewhere in the world (Federal Express).

There is a multiline Circuit Cellar bulletin board system (running TBBS 2.0M) that supports past and present projects in BYTE and Ink. You are invited to call and exchange ideas and comments with other Circuit Cellar supporters. The 300/1200/2400-bps BBS is on-line 24 hours a day at (203) 871-1988.

To receive information about the Circuit Cellar Ink publication for hardware designers and developers, please circle 100 on the Reader Service inquiry card at the back of the magazine.

Steve Ciarcia (pronounced "see-ARE-see-ah") is an electronics engineer and computer consultant with experience in process control, digital design, nuclear instrumentation, and product development. The author of several books on electronics, he can be reached at P.O. Box 582, Glastonbury, CT 06033.

Train for the Fastest Growing Job Skill in America

Only NRI teaches you to service all computers as you build your own, fully IBM-PC compatible microcomputer

The biggest growth in jobs between now and 1995, according to Department of Labor estimates, will occur in the computer service and repair business, where demand for trained technicians will actually double.

You can cash in on this opportunity—either as a full-time corporate technician or an independent service person—once you've learned all the basics of computers the NRI way.

Get inside the newest, fully IBM-PC compatible Sanyo Microcomputer

As an NRI student, you'll get total hands-on training as you actually build the latest model Sanyo 880 Series computer from the keyboard up. It's fully IBM PC compatible, and, best of all, it runs programs almost twice as fast as an IBM PC. As you assemble the Sanyo 880, you'll perform demonstrations and experiments that will give you a total mastery of computer operation and servicing techniques.

Understanding you get only through experience

You need no previous knowledge to succeed with NRI. You start with the basics, rapidly building on the fundamentals of electronics with bite-size lessons. You perform hands-on experiments with your NRI Discovery Lab® and then move on to master advanced concepts like digital logic, microprocessors, and computer memories.

Learn at home in your spare time

You train in your own home at your own convenience, backed at all times by your own NRI instructor and the entire NRI staff of educators and student service support people. They're always ready to give you guidance, follow your progress, and help you over the rough spots to keep you moving toward your goal.

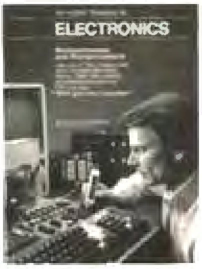
Get all the facts from NRI's 100-page catalog.

Your incomparable total systems training includes all this:

NRI's unique Discovery Lab® to let you design and modify circuits, diagnose and repair faults • NRI's digital multimeter featuring LCD and four key functions, complete with "talk-you-through" instruction on audio tape to teach you how pros use meters • A digital logic probe that lets you visually examine computer circuits • The latest Sanyo 880 dual speed computer with "intelligent" keyboard • 360K double-density, double-sided disk drive • 8K ROM, 256K RAM • Bundled software, including GW BASIC, MS-DOS, WordStar, CalcStar • Sanyo reference manuals to give you programming guidelines and schematics.

See other side for highlights of NRI's "hands-on" computer training →

SEND CARD TODAY FOR FREE NRI CATALOG



COMPUTER ELECTRONICS

training prepares you to service all computers as you build your own 16-bit, IBM PC-compatible computer. Total systems training includes disk drive, test equipment, bundled software, and NRI Discovery Lab®.

☑ **Check one FREE catalog only.**

- ☐ Computer Electronics
- ☐ TV, Audio, and Video Servicing
- ☐ Electronic Music Technology
- ☐ Basic Electronics

Name (Please Print) Age

Street

City State Zip

For career courses approved under G.I. Bill ☐ Check for details

170-048

Gordon Letwin,
Chief Architect, Systems Software,
Microsoft Corp.

Dynamic Linking in OS/2

Dynlinks make OS/2 programs smaller, more efficient, and easier to upgrade—here's how they work

Most operating systems let you create programs piecemeal. You can compile one piece at a time and have it refer to the other pieces as externals. A linker combines these pieces into one final executable image, fixing up the external references (i.e., references between one piece and another) that those pieces contain.

The primary advantage of linking to external code is that you can use it to refer to a standard set of subroutines—a subroutine library—without compiling or even possessing the source code for those subroutines. Nearly all high-level language packages come with one or more standard run-time libraries that contain various useful subroutines that the compiler can call implicitly and that the programmer can call explicitly.

In this process, called *static linking*, the static code (i.e., the external subroutine) is built into the final executable module. Naturally, this makes the executable file larger, but more importantly, the target code can't be changed or upgraded without relinking to the main program's object files. Because the personal computer field is built on commercial software whose authors don't release source or object files, this relinking is out of the question for the typical end user.

Finally, the target code can't be shared in memory among several different applications that use the same library routines, for two reasons. First, the target code was relocated differently by the linker for each client; so although the code remains logically the same for each application, the address components of the binary instructions are different in each executable file. Second, the operating system has no way of knowing that these applications are using the same library, and it has no way of knowing where that library is in each executable file. Therefore, it can't avoid having duplicate copies of the library in memory.

To do away with these problems, OS/2 uses *dynamic linking*, in which a program's external references to subroutines are resolved either when the program is loaded, or later at run time, as the subroutines are needed by the program. Subroutines are kept in special dynlink libraries, application programs can share subroutines, and programmers can make changes to frequently used procedures (such as user-interface routines) without changing the applications that use them.

Load-Time Dynlinks

On the surface, the process of load-time dynamic linking looks the same as that of static linking. The programmer makes an external reference to a subroutine, and at link time specifies a library file (or an object file) that defines the reference. The linker produces an executable file that OS/2 then loads and executes. Behind the scenes, however, things are very different.

In static linking, the linker finds the actual externally referenced subroutine in the library file. In dynamic linking, the linker finds a special record that defines a module name string and an entry-point name string. For example, in a hypothetical routine called Foo, the library file contains only these two name strings, not the code for Foo itself. (The entry-point name string doesn't have to be the name by which programs called the routine.) The resultant executable file doesn't contain the code for Foo; it contains a special dynlink record that specifies these module and entry-point names for Foo.

When this executable file is run, OS/2 loads the code in the .EXE file into memory and discovers the dynlink record(s). For each dynlink module that is named, OS/2 locates the code in the system's dynlink library directory and loads it into memory (unless the module is already in use; more about this later). The system then links the external references in the application to the addresses of the called entry points (see figure 1).

Although this is just postponing the linkage until load time, the technique has several important ramifications. First, the target code is not in the executable file but in a separate dynlink library (.DLL) file. Thus, the executable file is smaller because it contains only the name of the target code, not the code itself. You can change or upgrade the target code at any time simply by replacing this .DLL file. The next time a referencing application is loaded (with some restrictions, as I'll discuss later), it is linked to the new version of the target code. Having the target code in a dynlink file paves the way for automatic code sharing. OS/2 can easily understand that two applications are using the same dynlink code because it loaded and linked that code, and it can use this knowledge to share the pure segments of that dynlink package rather than loading duplicate copies.

Although you need to understand dynamic linking to create a dynlink module, you can use one without even knowing that it's not an ordinary static link. Dynamically linked programs sometimes take longer to load into memory than do statically linked programs. The performance ramifications depend on the kind of dynlink module that is referenced and whether this executable file is the first to reference the module.

Although I have concentrated on processes that call dynlink routines, these routines can also be called by other dynlink routines. When OS/2 loads a routine in response to a process's request, it examines it to see if it has any dynlink references of its own. Any such referenced dynlink routines are also loaded until no unsatisfied dynlink references remain.

Run-Time Dynamic Linking

Not all dynlink names need to appear in the executable file at load time; a process can link itself to a dynlink package at run

continued

time as well. Run-time dynamic linking works exactly like load-time dynamic linking, except that the process creates the dyn-link module and entry-point names at run time and then passes them to OS/2 so that OS/2 can locate and load the specified dyn-link code.

Run-time linking takes place in four steps:

1. The process issues a `DosLoadModule` call to tell OS/2 to locate and load the dynlink code into memory.
2. The `DosGetProcAddr` call is used to obtain the addresses of the routines that the process wants to call.
3. The process calls the dynlink library entry points by an indirect call through the address returned by `DosGetProcAddr`.
4. When the process has no further use for the dynlink code, it can call `DosFreeModule` to release the dynlink code. After this call, the process will still have the addresses returned by `DosGetProcAddr`, but they will be illegal addresses; referencing them will cause a GP (general protection) fault.

Run-time dynlinks are useful when a program knows it will want to call some dynlink routines but doesn't know which

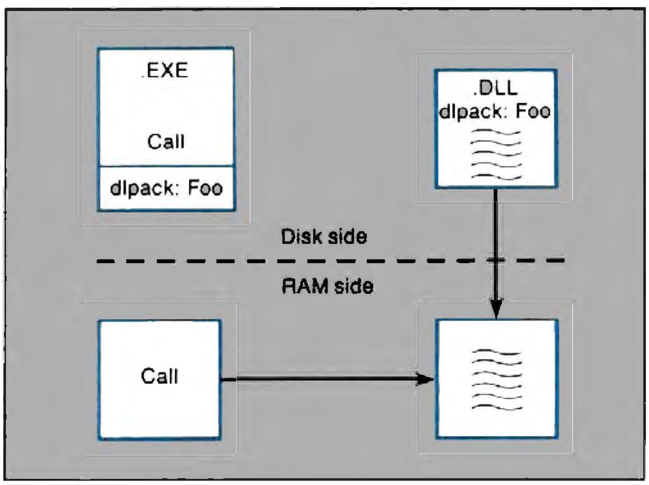


Figure 1: *In load-time dynamic linking, the executable file contains an entry that tells OS/2 where to find the dynlink module,* Foo. *When OS/2 loads the executable file into memory, it also loads* Foo *and fixes all references to* Foo *from the executable file.*

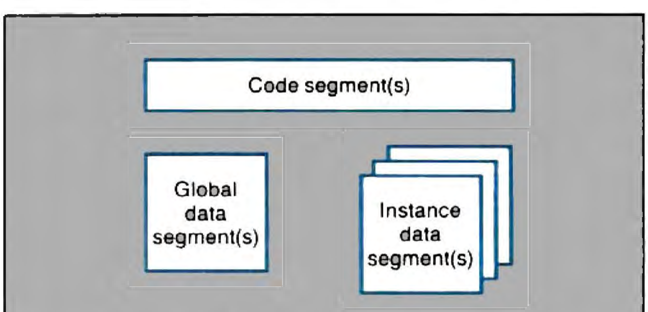


Figure 2: *A dynlink routine can have three kinds of segments. Each process using the dynlink module will get its own copy of the instance data segments while sharing the same copy of the global data segments with the other processes attached to the dynlink module. OS/2 performs an optimization so that code segments are shared transparently among all processes.*

ones. For example, a charting program may support four plotters, and it might want to use dynlink plotter-driver packages. It doesn't make sense for the application to contain load-time dynlinks to all four plotters, because only one will be used and the others will take up memory and swap space. Instead, the charting program can wait until it learns which plotter is installed and then use the run-time dynlink facility to load the appropriate package. The application can even wait until the user issues a plot command before it calls `DosLoadModule`, thereby reducing memory demands on the system.

The application need not even be able to enumerate all the modules or entry points that may be called. The application can learn the names of the dynlink modules from another process or by looking in a configuration file. This allows the user of the charting program, for example, to install additional plotter drivers that didn't even exist at the time the application was written. Of course, in this example the calling sequences of the dynlink plotter driver must be standardized, or you must devise a way for the application to figure out the proper way to call these newly found routines.

Naturally, a process is not limited to one run-time dynlink module; you can use multiple calls to `DosLoadModule` to link to several dynlink modules simultaneously. Regardless of the number of modules in use, you should use `DosFreeModule` if the dynlink module is no longer needed and the process intends to continue executing. But issuing `DosFreeModule` is unnecessary if the process is about to terminate; OS/2 releases all dynlink modules at process-termination time.

Dynlinks, Processes, and Threads

Simply put, OS/2 views dynlinks as a fancy subroutine package. Dynlinks aren't processes, and they don't own any resources. A dynlink executes only because a thread belonging to a client process has called the dynlink code. The dynlink code is executing as the client thread and process because, in the eyes of the system, the dynlink is merely a subroutine that the process has called. Before the client process can call a dynlink package, OS/2 ensures that the dynlink's segments are in the client's address space. No ring transition or context-switching overhead occurs when a client calls a dynlink routine; the far call to a dynlink entry point is just that—an ordinary far call to a subroutine in the process's address space.

One side effect is that dynlink calls are very fast; little CPU time is spent getting to the dynlink package. Another side effect is that there is no separation between a client's segments and a dynlink package's segments, because segments belong to processes and only one process is running both the client and the dynlink code.

Handling Dynlink Data

You might have noticed something missing in this discussion of dynamic linking: I've said nothing about how to handle a dynlink routine's data. OS/2 supports two types of data segments for dynlink routines—instance and global (see figure 2). Instance data segments hold data specific to each instance of the dynlink routine. In other words, a dynlink routine has a separate set of instance data segments for each process using the routine. The dynlink code has no difficulty addressing its data; the code can reference the data segment selectors as immediate values.

A global data segment, as the name implies, is not duplicated for each client process. There is only one copy of each dynlink module's global data segment; each client process is given shared access to that segment. The segment is loaded only once—when the dynlink package is first brought into memory to be linked with its first client process. Global data segments allow a dynlink routine to be explicitly aware of its multiple clients, because changes to a global segment made by calls from one client process are visible to the dynlink code when called from another client process. Global data segments support subsystems, which I'll discuss later.

Because a dynlink routine's data requirements are not known at link time, the technique of fixing up the references that the client code makes to the dynlink routine's data is more complicated than that for statically linked routines. In statically linked subroutines, when the linker binds the external code with the main code, it sees how much static data the external code needs and allocates the necessary space in the proper data segments. References that the external code makes to its data are then fixed up to point to the proper location. Because the linker is combining all the object files into an executable file, it can easily divide the static data segments among the various compilands.

This technique doesn't work for dynlink routines, because their code (and therefore their data requirements) aren't present at link time. It's possible to extend the special .OBJ file to describe the amount of static data that the dynlink package will need, but it won't work. (And even if it did work, it would be a poor design because it would restrict our ability to upgrade the dynlink code in the field.) Because the main code in each application uses different amounts of static data, the data area reserved for the dynlink package would end up at a different offset in each executable file that was built. When these .EXE files were executed, one set of shared dynlink code segments would need to reference the data that resides at different addresses for each different client. Relocating the static references in all dynlink code modules at each occurrence of a context switch is clearly out of the question.

An alternative to letting dynlink routines have their own static data is to require that their callers allocate the necessary data areas and pass pointers to them upon every call. We easily rejected this scheme: It's cumbersome; `call` statements must be written differently if they're for a dynlink routine; and, finally, this hack wouldn't support subsystems, which I'll discuss later.

Instead, OS/2 takes advantage of the segmented architecture of the 80286 to solve the static addressability problem. Each dynlink routine can use one or more data segments to hold its static data. Each client process has a separate set of these segments. Because these segments hold only the dynlink routine's data and none of the calling process's data, the offsets of the data items within that segment will be the same no matter which client process is calling the dynlink code. All you need to do to solve the static-data addressability problem is ensure that the segment selectors of the dynlink routine's static data segments are the same for each client process.

OS/2 does this by means of a technique called the *disjoint LDT space*. I won't attempt a general introduction to the segmented architecture of the 80286, but a brief summary is in order. Each process in 80286 protected mode can have a maximum of 16,383 segments. These segments are described in two tables: the LDT (local descriptor table) and the GDT (global descriptor table). An application can't read from or write to these tables. OS/2 manages them, and the 80286 microprocessor uses their contents when a process loads selectors into its segment registers.

In practice, the GDT is not used for application segments, which leaves the LDT 8192 segments—or, more precisely, 8192 segment selectors, which OS/2 can set up to point to memory segments. The 80286 does not support efficient position-independent code, so 80286 programs contain within them, as part of the instruction stream, the particular segment selector needed to access a particular memory location, as well as an offset within that segment. This applies to both code and data references.

When OS/2 loads a program into memory, the executable file describes the number, type, and size of the program's segments. OS/2 creates these segments and allocates a selector for each from the 8192 possible LDT selectors. There isn't any conflict with other processes in the system at this point, because each process has its own LDT and its own private set of 8192 LDT selectors. After OS/2 chooses a selector for each segment, both code and data, it uses a table of addresses provided in the executable file to relocate each segment reference in the program, changing the place-holder value put there by the linker into the proper segment-selector value. OS/2 never combines or splits segments, so it never has to relocate the offset part of addresses—only the segment parts. Address offsets are more common than segment references. Because the segment references are relatively few, this relocation process is not very time-consuming.

If OS/2 discovers that the process it is loading references a dynlink routine, the situation is more complex. For example, suppose the process isn't the first caller of `Foo`; `Foo` is already in memory and already relocated to some particular LDT slots in the LDT of the earlier client of `Foo`. OS/2 has to fill in those same slots in the new process's LDT with pointers to `Foo`; it can't assign different LDT slots because `Foo`'s code and data have already been relocated to the earlier process's slots. If the new process is already using `Foo`'s slot numbers for something else, then you're in trouble. This is a problem with all `Foo`'s segments, both data segments and code segments.

This is where the disjoint LDT space comes in. OS/2 reserves many of each process's LDT slots for the disjoint space. The same slot numbers are reserved in every process's LDT. When OS/2 allocates an LDT selector for a memory segment that may be shared between processes, it allocates an entry from the disjoint LDT space. After a selector is allocated, that same slot is reserved in all other LDTs in the system. The slot either remains empty (i.e., invalid) or points to this shared segment; it can have no other use. This guarantees that a process that has been running for hours and that has created dozens of segments can still call `DosLoadModule` to get access to a dynlink routine; OS/2 will find that the proper slots in this process's LDT are ready and waiting.

The disjoint LDT space is used for all shared memory objects, not just dynlink routines. Shared memory data segments are also allocated from the disjoint LDT space. A process's code segments are not allocated in the disjoint LDT space, yet they can still be shared. [Editor's note: *For more discussion of the disjoint LDT space, see "OS/2 Virtual Memory Management" by Vic Heller on page 227.*]

Uses of Dynamic Linking

Dynlink libraries can serve as simple subroutine libraries or as subsystems. They can form the interface to other processes, the interface to OS/2 itself, and even the interface to a device without the device driver's overhead.

As I discussed earlier, a dynlink subroutine is written and executes in much the same way as a statically linked subroutine. The only difference is in the preparation of the dynlink library file, which contains the actual subroutines, and in the preparation of the special object file, to which client programs can link. During execution, both the dynlink routines and the client routines can use their own static data freely, and they can pass pointers to their data areas back and forth to each other. The only difference between static linking and dynamic linking in this model is that the dynlink routine cannot reference any external symbols that the client code defines, nor can the client externally reference any dynlink package symbols other than the module entry points. The execution environment is nearly identical to that of a traditional statically linked subroutine; the client and the subroutine each reference their own static data areas, all

continued

of which are contained in the process's address space. Note that a dynlink package can reference the application's data and the application can reference the dynlink package's data, but only if they pass pointers to their data to one another.

The term *dynlink subsystems* is merely a descriptive term that refers to the design and intended function of a particular style of dynlink package. A dynlink subsystem is a module that provides a set of services built around a resource. For example, OS/2's video I/O (VIO) dynlink entry points are considered a dynlink subsystem because they provide a set of services to manage the display screen. A subsystem usually has to manage a limited resource for an effectively unlimited number of clients. VIO does this, managing a single physical display controller and a small number of screen groups for an indefinite number of clients.

Because subsystems generally manage a limited resource, they have one or more global data segments that they use to keep information about the state of the resource they're controlling; they also have buffers, flags, semaphores, and so on. Per-client work areas are generally kept in instance data segments; it's best to reserve the global data segments for global information. Figure 3 illustrates a dynlink routine being used as a subsystem. A dynlink subsystem differs from a dynlink being used as a subroutine only by the addition of a static data segment.

Special Subsystem Support

Two OS/2 features are particularly valuable to subsystems: global data segments (which I've already discussed) and special client-initialization and client-termination support. Clearly, if a subsystem is going to manage a resource, keeping track of its clients in a global data segment, it needs to know when new clients arrive and when old clients terminate. The simple dynlink subroutine model doesn't provide this information reliably. A subsystem undoubtedly has initialize and terminate entry points, but client programs may terminate without having called a subsystem's terminate entry point. Such a failure may be an error on the part of the client, but the system architecture decrees that errors should be localized; it's not acceptable for a bug in a client process to be able to hang up a subsystem, and thus all its clients as well.

The two forms of subsystem initialization are *global* and *instance*. If a subsystem specifies global initialization, the initialization entry point is called only once per activation of the subsystem. When the subsystem dynlink package is first referenced, OS/2 allocates the subsystem's global data segments, taking their initial values from the .DLL file. OS/2 then calls the subsystem's global initialization entry point so that the module can do its one-time initialization. The thread that is used to call the initialization entry point belongs to that first client process, so the first client's instance data segments are also set up and can be used by the global initialization process. This means that although the dynlink subsystem is free to open files, read and write their contents, and close them again, it cannot open a handle to a file, store the handle number in a global data segment, and expect to use that handle in the future.

Remember, subsystems don't own resources; processes own resources. When a dynlink package opens a file, that file is open only for that one client process. That handle has meaning only when that particular client is calling the subsystem code. If a dynlink package were to store process A's handle number in a global data segment and then attempt to do a read from that handle when running as process B, at best the read would fail with `invalid handle`; at worst some unrelated file of B's would be molested. And, of course, when client process A eventually terminates, the handle becomes invalid for all clients.

The second form of initialization is instance initialization. The instance initialization entry point is called in the same way as the global initialization entry point, except that it is called for every new client when that client first attaches to the dynlink package. Any instance data segments that exist will already be allocated and will have been given their initial values from the .DLL file. The initialization entry point for a load-time dynlink is called before the client's code begins executing. The initialization entry point for a run-time dynlink is called when the client calls the `DosLoadModule` function. A dynlink package cannot specify both global and instance initialization; if it desires both, it should specify instance initialization and use a counter in one of its global data segments to detect the first instance initialization.

Even more important than initialization control is termination control. In its global data area, a subsystem may have records, buffers, or semaphores on behalf of a client process. It may have queued-up requests from that client that it needs to purge when the client terminates. The dynlink package need not release instance data segments; because these belong to the client process, they are destroyed when the client terminates. The global data segments themselves are released if this is the dynlink module's last client, so the module might want to take this last chance to update a log file, release a system semaphore, and so on.

Using the `DosExitList` service allows a process to specify one or more subroutine addresses that will be called when the process terminates. Addresses can be added or removed from the list. There can be many such addresses, which are called under all termination conditions. Both the client process and the

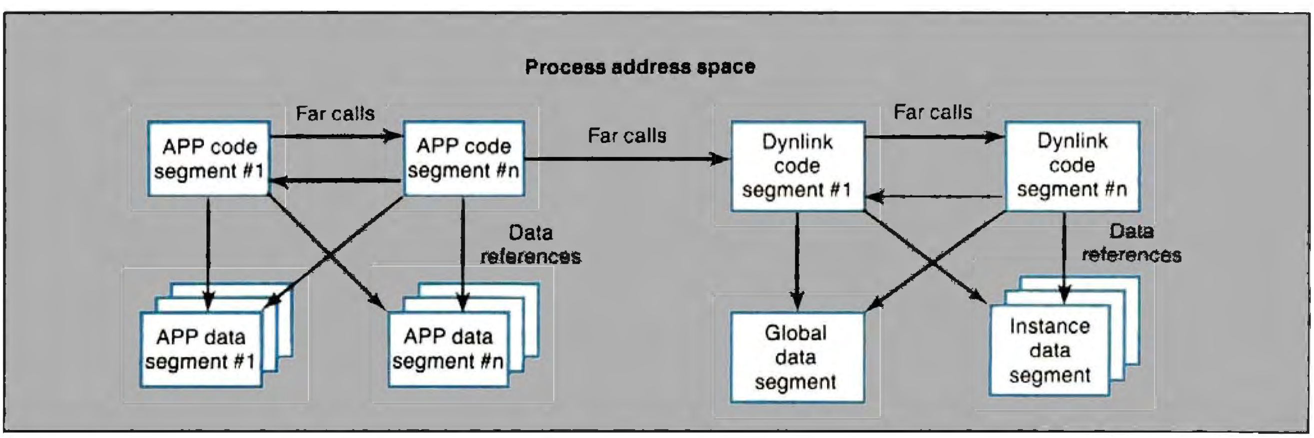


Figure 3: *A dynlink routine used as a subsystem. The main difference between a dynlink subsystem and a subroutine is the presence of the global data segment(s).*

subsystem dynlinks that it calls can have their own termination routines.

Interfaces to Other Processes

Earlier, I mentioned that dynlink subsystems have difficulty dealing with resources—other than global memory—because resource ownership and access are on a per-process basis. Life as a dynlink subsystem can be schizophrenic. Which files are open, which semaphores are owned, and so on, depends on which client is running your code at the moment. Global memory is different; it's the one resource that all clients own jointly. The global memory remains as long as the client count doesn't go to zero.

One way to deal with resource issues is for a dynlink package to act as a front end for a server process. During module initialization, the dynlink module can check a system semaphore to see whether the server process is already running and, if not, start it up. It needs to do this with the `detach` form of `DosExecPgm` so that the server process doesn't appear to the system as a child of the subsystem's first client. Such a mistake could mean that the client's parent thinks that the command subtree it founded by running the client never terminates because the server process appears to be part of the command subtree.

When the server process is running, the dynlink subsystem can forward some or all requests to it by one of the many interprocess communication (IPC) facilities. For example, a database subsystem might want to use a dedicated server process to hold open the database file and do reads and writes to it. It might keep buffers and ISAM (indexed sequential-access memory) directories in a shared-memory segment to which the dynlink subsystem requests access for each of its clients. Then requests that can be satisfied by data from these buffers won't require the IPC to the server process.

The only function of some dynlink packages is to act as a procedural interface to another process. For example, a spreadsheet program might provide an interface through which other applications can retrieve data values from a spreadsheet. The best way to do this is for the spreadsheet package to contain a dynlink library that provides clients with a procedural interface to the spreadsheet process. The library routine itself will invoke a noninteractive copy (perhaps a special subset .EXE) of the spreadsheet to recover the information, passing it back to the client via IPC. Alternatively, the retrieval code that understands the spreadsheet data formats could be in the dynlink package itself because that package ships with the spreadsheet and will be upgraded when the spreadsheet is updated. In this case, the spreadsheet itself could use the package instead of duplicating the functionality in its own executable file. In any case, the implementation details are hidden from the client process; the client process simply makes a procedure call that returns the desired data.

Viewed from the highest level, this arrangement is simple: A client process uses IPC to get service from a server process via a subroutine library. From the programmer's point of view, though, the entire mechanism is encapsulated in the dynlink subsystem's interface. A future upgrade to the dynlink package may use an improved server process and different forms of IPC to talk to it but retain full binary compatibility with the existing client base.

Interface to OS/2 Itself

All OS/2 interface calls are dynlink calls. We implemented some OS/2 calls as simple library routines. For example, in OS/2 version 1.0, `DosErrClass` takes an error code and locates, in a table, an explanatory text string, an error classification, and a recommended action. Services such as these have traditionally been part of the kernel of operating systems, not because they need to use privileged instructions, but because their error tables must be changed each time an upgrade to the operating system is released. If the service is provided as a statically linked subroutine, older applications running on newer releases will receive new error codes that will not be in the library code's tables.

In OS/2, system calls are indistinguishable from ordinary dynlink calls. This gives us the freedom to, in future releases, move functions between dynlink and call-gate entries.

Although OS/2 implements `DosErrClass` as a library routine, it's a dynlink library routine, and the .DLL file is bundled with the operating system itself. Any later release of the system will contain an upgraded version of the `DosErrClass` routine, one that knows about new error codes. Consequently, the dynlink facility provides OS/2 with a great deal of flexibility in packaging its functions.

Some functions, such as "open file" or "allocate memory," can't be implemented as ordinary subroutines. They need access to key internal data structures, and these structures are, of course, protected so they can't be changed by unprivileged code. To get these services, the processor must make a system call, entering the kernel code in a very controlled fashion and there running with sufficient privilege to do its work. This privilege transition is via a call gate—a feature of the 80286/80386 hardware. A program calls a call gate exactly as it performs an ordinary far call; special flags in the GDT and LDT tell the processor that this is a call gate rather than a regular call.

In OS/2, system calls are indistinguishable from ordinary dynlink calls. All OS/2 system calls are defined in a dynlink module called `DosCalls`. When OS/2 fixes up dynlink references to this module, it consults a special table, built into OS/2, of resident functions. If the function is not listed in this table, then an ordinary dynlink is set up. If the function is in the table, OS/2 sets up a call-gate call in place of the ordinary dynlink call. The transparency between library and call-gate functions explains why passing an invalid address to an OS/2 system call causes the calling process to trigger a GP fault. Because the OS/2 kernel code controls and manages the GP fault mechanism, OS/2 calls that are call gates could easily return an error code if an invalid address causes the fault. If this were done, however, the behavior of OS/2 calls would differ depending on their implementation: Invalid addresses for dynlink entry points would cause a GP fault; call-gate entries would return an error code. OS/2 prevents this dichotomy and preserves its freedom to, in future releases, move functions between dynlink and call-gate entries. Because non-call-gate dynlink routines must generate GP faults, call-gate routines produce them as well.

Device Drivers

Dynlinks do much more than act as system calls. They provide an interface that is as device-independent as a device driver, but without the overhead. Using dynlinks, applications can make high-speed calls to a subroutine package that can directly manipulate the device. The call itself is fast, and the package can specify an arbitrarily wide set of parameters. No privilege or ring transition is needed, and the dynlink package can directly access its client's data areas. Finally, the dynlink package can

continued

With an open system architecture, you can add system services simply by plugging in dynlink modules, just as hardware cards plug into an open hardware system.

use subsystem support features to virtualize the device or to referee its use among multiple clients. Device independence is provided because a new version of the dynlink interface can be installed whenever new hardware is installed. VIO and the Presentation Manager are examples of this kind of dynlink use. Dynlink packages have an important drawback when they are being used as device-driver replacements: They cannot receive hardware interrupts. Some devices, such as video displays, do not generate interrupts. Interrupt-driven devices, though, require a true device driver. That driver can contain all the device interface function, or the work can be split between a device driver and a dynlink package that acts as a front end for that device driver.

Dynlink routines can also act as nonkernel service packages—as an open system architecture for software. Most operating systems are like the early versions of the Apple Macintosh computer: They are closed systems; only their creators can add features to them. Because of OS/2's open system architecture, third parties and end users can add system services simply by plugging in dynlink modules, just as hardware cards plug into an open hardware system. The analogy extends further: Some hardware cards like the Hayes modem and the Hercules Graphics Card become so popular that their interface defines a standard. Third-party dynlink packages will, over time, establish similar standards. Vendors will offer, for example, improved database dynlink routines that are advertised as plug-compatible with the standard database dynlink interface, but better, cheaper, and faster.

Dynlinks allow third parties to add interfaces to OS/2; they also allow OS/2's developers to add future interfaces. The dynlink interface model allows additional functionality to be implemented as subroutines or processes, or even to be distributed across a network environment.

Special Considerations

Although dynlink routines often act very much like traditional static subroutines, a programmer must be aware of some special considerations. I have discussed how a dynlink package runs as a subroutine of the client process and that the client process has access to the dynlink package's instance and global data segments. This use of the dynlink interface is efficient and thus advantageous, but it's also disadvantageous because aberrant client processes can damage the dynlink package's global data segments. The measures a programmer takes to deal with the security issue depend on the nature and sensitivity of the dynlink package. Dynlink packages that don't have global data segments are at no risk; an aberrant program can damage its instance data segments and thereby fail to run correctly, but that's the expected outcome of a program bug. A dynlink package with global data segments can minimize the risk by never giving its callers pointers into the dynlink package's global data segment. If the amount of global data is small and merely detecting damage is sufficient, the global data segments could be checksummed.

If accidental damage to the global data segments would be grave, a dynlink package can work in conjunction with another dynlink package acting as a server. The server process can protect the sensitive data and provide it on a per-client basis to the dynlink package in response to an IPC request. Because the server process is a separate process, its segments are fully protected from the client process as well as from all others.

Dynlink Life, Death, and Sharing

Throughout this discussion, I have referred to sharing pure segments, which are segments that are never modified during their lifetime. The ability to share pure segments is an optimization that OS/2 makes for all memory segments whether they are dynlink segments or an application's executable file segments. All code segments (except for those created by `DosCreateCSAlias`) are pure; read-only data segments are also pure. When OS/2 notices that it's going to load two copies of the same pure segment, it performs a behind-the-scenes optimization and gives the second client access to the earlier copy of the segment instead of wasting memory with a duplicate version.

For example, if two copies of a program are run, all code segments are pure; at most, only one copy of each code segment will be in memory. OS/2 flags these segments as *internally shared* and doesn't release them until the last user has finished with the segment. This is not the same as shared memory as it is generally defined in OS/2. Because pure segments can only be read, never written, no process can tell that pure segments are being shared or being affected by that sharing. Although threads from two or more processes may execute the same shared code segment at the same time, this is not the same as a multithreaded process. Each copy of a program has its own data areas, its own stack, its own file handles, and so on. They are totally independent of one another even if OS/2 is quietly sharing their pure code segments among them.

Because the pure segments of a dynlink package are shared, the second and subsequent clients of a dynlink package can load much more quickly (because these pure segments don't have to be loaded from the .DLL disk file). This doesn't mean that OS/2 doesn't have to hit the disk at all: Many dynlink packages use instance data segments, and OS/2 loads a fresh copy of the initial values for these segments from the .DLL file.

When the last client process of a dynlink object dies or otherwise releases the object, OS/2 destroys the object and frees up the memory. This mechanism has the potential to cause a problem only in the management of the dynlink package's global data segment. For example, when the first client (since boot-up) of a dynlink package references it, OS/2 loads the package's code and data segments. Then OS/2 calls the package's initialization routine—if the package has one. OS/2 records in an internal data structure that this dynlink package has one client. If additional clients come along while the first is still using the dynlink package, OS/2 increments the package's user count appropriately. Each time a client disconnects or dies, the user count is decremented.

As long as the user count remains nonzero, the package remains in existence, with each client sharing the original global data segments. When the client count goes to zero, OS/2 discards the dynlink package's code and global data segments and in effect forgets all about the package. When another client comes along, OS/2 reloads the package and reloads its global data segment as if the earlier use had never occurred.

If discarding the global data segment is a problem for a dynlink package, an associated dummy process (which the dynlink package could start during its load-time initialization) can reference the dynlink package. As long as this process stays alive, the dynlink package and its global data segments stay alive.

An alternative is for the dynlink package to keep track of the

continued

You Never Regret A WYSE Decision

WYSEpc 286 SYSTEM

Intel 80286 Running AT 8 and 12.5 MHz
Phoenix Bios • 1.2 Meg Floppy Drive
102 - Key Enhanced PC - Style Key Board
1 Meg of Parity Checked RAM
Clock/Calender with Battery Backup
WYSEwindow system status display
190 W Power Supply • GW-Basic 3.21
1 Serial and 1 Parallel Port
MS-DOS 3.21 and Users Guide
20 Meg 65ms Hard Disk Drive

OS/2 COMPATIBLE

WYSEpc 386 SYSTEM

Intel 80386 Running AT 8 and 16 MHz
Phonix Bios • 1.2 Meg Floppy
102-Key Enhanced PC - Style Keyboard
1 Meg of 0 wait state static ram
Clock/Calender with Battery Backup
WYSEwindow system status display
1 Serial and 1 Parallel Port
GW - Basic 3.21 • 220 W Power Supply
MS-DOS 3.21 • FREE PC - MOS/386
41 Meg 28ms Hard Disk Drive

WYSEpc 286	System	WYSEpc 386
$1,795	HERCULES COMPATIBLE MONO SYSTEM With WY-530 14inch Hi Res Amber Monitor	$3,750
$2,295	EGA COLOR SYSTEM With WY-640 Hi Res EGA MONITOR	$4,250

OPTIONS

- 2nd Floppy Drive 5 1/4" 360K $99
- 2nd Floppy Drive 3 1/2" 720K $156
- 41Meg 28ms Hard Disk Drive $210
- 1200 Baud Internal Modem w/Software $99
- 2400 Baud Internal Modem w/Software $199
- 12.5 MHz Speed Option $450
- NEC Multisync EGA Monitor $99
- 71 Meg 28 ms Hard Disk Drive $450
- Math Co-Processor
- Extended Service Contract Available
- Other Options Available

THIRTY-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

You can return any B & W SYSTEMS, INC. computer system within thirty days of the date of shipment. Return the items like new with complete documentation, warranty cards and packing material. Return product cards and packing material. Return product must be labeled with a Return Merchandise Authorzation (RMA) number and shipped prepaid and insured.

ONE YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

We warranty our products to be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year from the date of shipment. The Warranty covers the cost of all materials and labor.

— WORLDWIDE SERVICE AND SUPPORT
— QUANTITY DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE
— No Extra Charge for Visa or Mastercard

TO ORDER TOLL FREE

1-800-638-9628

For Information Call — (301) 963-5800

Visa • Master Card

B & W SYSTEMS INC.

7877 Cessna Ave
Gaithersburg, MD
20879

Circle 323 on Reader Service Card

count of its clients and save the contents of its global data segments to a disk file when the last client terminates, but this is tricky. Because a process may fail to call a dynlink package's "I'm finished" entry point (presumably part of the dynlink package's interface) before it terminates, the dynlink package must get control to write its segment via `DosExitList`. If the client process is connected to the dynlink package via `DosLoadModule` (i.e., via run-time dynamic linking), it cannot disconnect from the package via `DosFreeModule` as long as a `DosExitList` address points into the dynlink package. An attempt to do so returns an error code. Typically, you might expect the application to ignore this error code, but because the dynlink package is still attached to the client process, it will receive `DosExitList` service when the client eventually terminates. It's important that dynlink packages that maintain client-state information and therefore need `DosExitList` also offer an "I'm finished" function. When a client calls this function, the package should close it out and then remove its processing address from `DosExitList` so that `DosFreeModule` can take effect if the client wishes.

Note that OS/2's habit of sharing in-use dynlink libraries has implications for the replacement of dynlink packages. Specifically, OS/2 holds the .DLL file open for as long as that library has any clients. To replace a dynlink library with an upgraded version, you must first ensure that all clients of the old package have terminated.

Dynlink segments, like executable file segments, can be marked (by the linker) as *preload* or *load on demand.* When a dynlink module or an executable file is loaded, OS/2 immediately loads all segments marked preload but usually does not load any segments marked load on demand. These segments are loaded only if and when they are referenced. (Segments that are loaded from removable media will be fully loaded, regardless of the load-on-demand bit.) This mechanism speeds process and library loading and reduces swapping by leaving infrequently used segments out of memory until they are needed. Once a segment is loaded, its preload or load-on-demand status has no further bearing; the segment will be swapped or discarded without consideration for these bits.

Finally, special OS/2 code keeps track of dynlink *circular references*. Because dynlink packages can call other dynlink packages, package A can call package B, and package B can call package A. Even if the client process C terminates, packages A and B might appear to be in use by each other, and they would both stay in memory. OS/2 keeps a graph of dynlink clients—both processes and other dynlink packages. When a process can no longer reach a dynlink package over this graph, the dynlink package is released.

Avoiding Side Effects

A well-written dynlink library should have no side effects. It should export to the client process only its functional interface and not accidentally export side effects that might interfere with the consistent execution of the client.

Some possible side effects are obvious: A dynlink routine shouldn't close any file handles that it didn't open itself. The same applies to other system resources that the client process may be accessing, and it applies in the inverse as well: A dynlink routine that obtains resources for itself, in the guise of the client process, should do so in a way that doesn't affect the client code.

For example, consuming many of the available file handles would be a side effect because the client would then be unexpectedly short of available file handles. A dynlink package with a healthy file-handle appetite should be sure to call OS/2 to raise the maximum number of file handles so that the client process isn't constrained. Finally, a dynlink package must not exhaust the available stack space. A dynlink routine should minimize its stack needs, and an upgrade to an existing dynlink package must not consume much more stack space than did the earlier version, lest the upgrade cause existing clients to fail in the field.

Dynlink routines can also cause side effects by issuing system calls that affect the client process. For example, each signal event can have only one handler address; if a dynlink routine establishes a signal handler, then that signal handler preempts any handler set up by the client application. Likewise, if a dynlink routine changes the priority of the thread with which it was called, the dynlink routine must be sure to restore that priority before it returns to its caller. Several other system functions such as `DosError` and `DosSetVerify` also cause side effects that can affect the client process.

Enumerating all forms of side effects is not possible; it's up to the programmer to take the care needed to ensure that a dynlink module is properly house-trained.

Naming Dynlinks

Each dynlink entry point has three names associated with it: an *external name*, a *module name*, and an *entry-point name*. The name the client program calls as an external reference is the external name. The programmer works with this name, and its syntax and form must be compatible with the assembler or compiler being used. The name should be simple and explanatory yet unlikely to collide with another external name in the client code or in another library. A name such as READ or RESET is a poor choice because of the collision possibilities; a name such as XR23P11 is obviously hard to work with.

The linker replaces the external name with a module name and an entry-point name, which are embedded in the resultant executable file. OS/2 uses the module name to locate the dynlink .DLL file; the code for module `modname` is in file MODNAME.DLL. The entry-point name specifies the entry point in the module; the entry-point name need not be the same as the external name. For modules with a lot of entry points, the client executable file size can be minimized and the loading speed maximized by using entry ordinals in place of entry-point names. Run-time dynlinks are established by using the module name and the entry-point name; the external name is not used.

Flexibility, Efficiency, Consistency

Dynamic linking provides not only a uniform interface to OS/2 that is consistent across system calls and most device interfaces, but it also builds in enough flexibility to allow OS/2 to adapt to developments in technology through the use of nonkernel service packages.

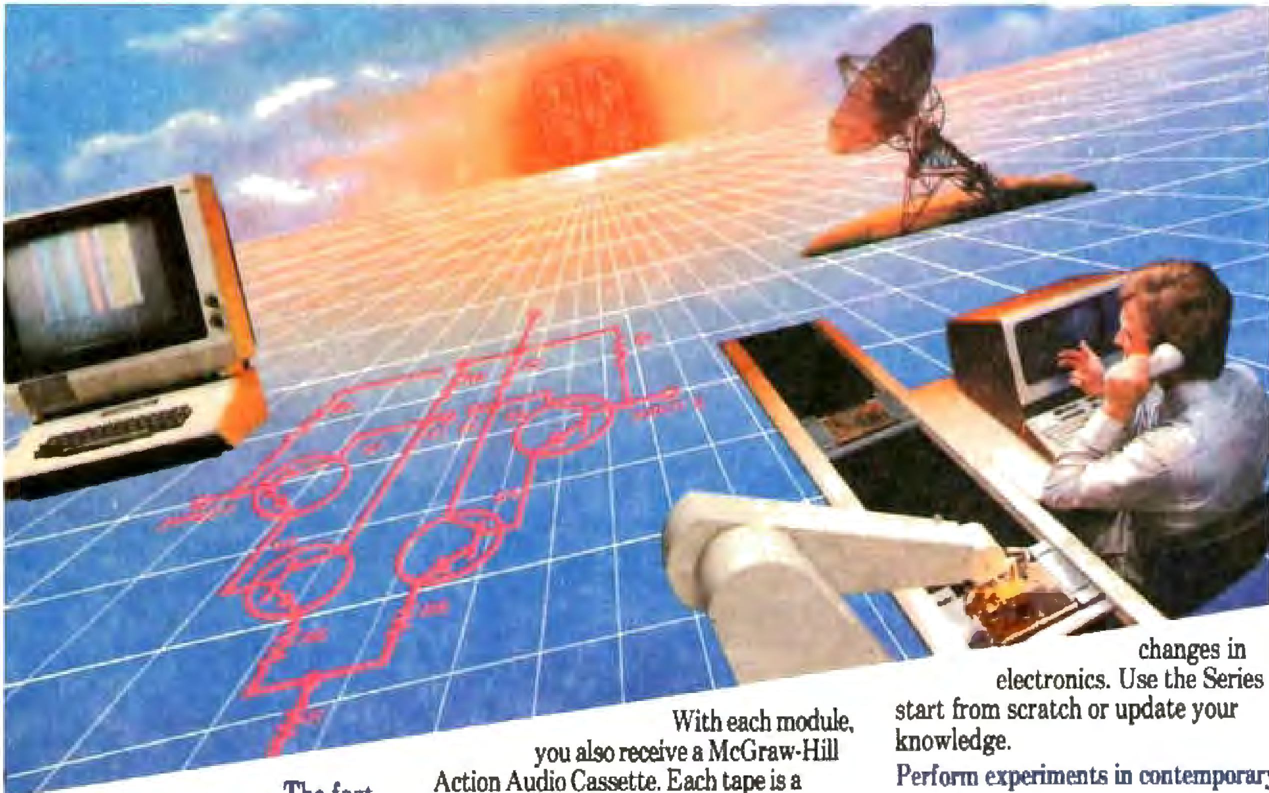
Dynamic linking allows you to keep the target code separate from the executable code, which lets you change or upgrade the code simply by replacing the dynlink code. Because the system links in the dynlink routines itself, it knows it can save more space by sharing segments where possible, thus avoiding duplicate copies of code in memory. With run-time dynamic linking, a process can use OS/2 system calls to determine which dynlink modules it wants to run and then load them. Being able to determine the necessary modules at run time can save space by allowing a process to load only what it needs.

Finally, dynlink routines can serve as a subsystem, a set of services built around a resource such as VIO. Dynlinks can also form the interface between processes, which can add a level of control and protection to the processes involved. Devices that do not need to intercept interrupts can be controlled with dynlinks. And finally, dynlinks form the interface to the OS/2 kernel itself, thus providing a truly consistent interface for the programmer. ■

Gordon Letwin is chief architect of systems software at Microsoft Corp., Redmond, Washington.

MASTER THE "NEW ELECTRONICS" WITH McGRAW-HILL'S

Contemporary Electronics Series



The fast, easy and low cost way to meet the challenges of today's electronic innovations. A unique learning series that's as innovative as the circuitry it explains, as fascinating as the experiments you build and explore!

From digital logic to the latest 32-bit microprocessor, you master one subject at a time with the McGraw-Hill Contemporary Electronics Series. Fifteen unique *Concept Modules*, sent to you one every 4–6 weeks, give you a handle on subjects like optoelectronics, transistors, integrated circuits, logic circuits, and more.

Each Concept Module goes right to the heart of the matter. You waste no time on extraneous material or outdated history. It's a fast, efficient, and lively learning experience . . . a non-traditional approach to the most modern of subject matter.

Unique Interactive Instruction

Your learning experience is reinforced through the integration of vividly illustrated text with actual electronic experiments. With each module, you also receive a McGraw-Hill Action Audio Cassette. Each tape is a dynamic discussion that drives home the key facts about the subject. Indexed binders preserve backup material, notes and tapes for convenient referral.

Understand digital logic . . . microprocessors . . . and more.

McGraw-Hill's Contemporary Electronics Series is an extraordinary opportunity to update your understanding of today's most important technological changes in electronics. Use the Series to start from scratch or update your knowledge.

Perform experiments in contemporary electronics.

Throughout your series, laboratory experiments reinforce every significant point. This essential experience . . . dynamic, hands-on demonstrations of theory in practice . . . will help you master principles that apply all the way up to tomorrow's latest VLSI (very large scale integrated) circuitry.

See other side for more details →

SEND THIS CARD TODAY!

YES! I'm interested in learning contemporary electronics and would like to examine the first module in the series. If I decide to keep it, I will pay just \$19.95 plus \$2.25 shipping and handling. I will then receive future modules automatically, one every 4 to 6 weeks. Each of the 15 modules in the series is \$19.95 plus \$2.25 shipping and handling, and comes on the same 15-day Free Examination basis. There is no minimum number of modules that I must buy, and I may cancel at any time simply by notifying you.

If I do not choose to keep the first module, I will return all materials in good condition and pay nothing. Future modules will be canceled, and I will be under no further obligation.

Name ____________________
(Please Print)

Address ____________________

City ____________ State ____________ Zip ____________

Phone No. (______) ____________

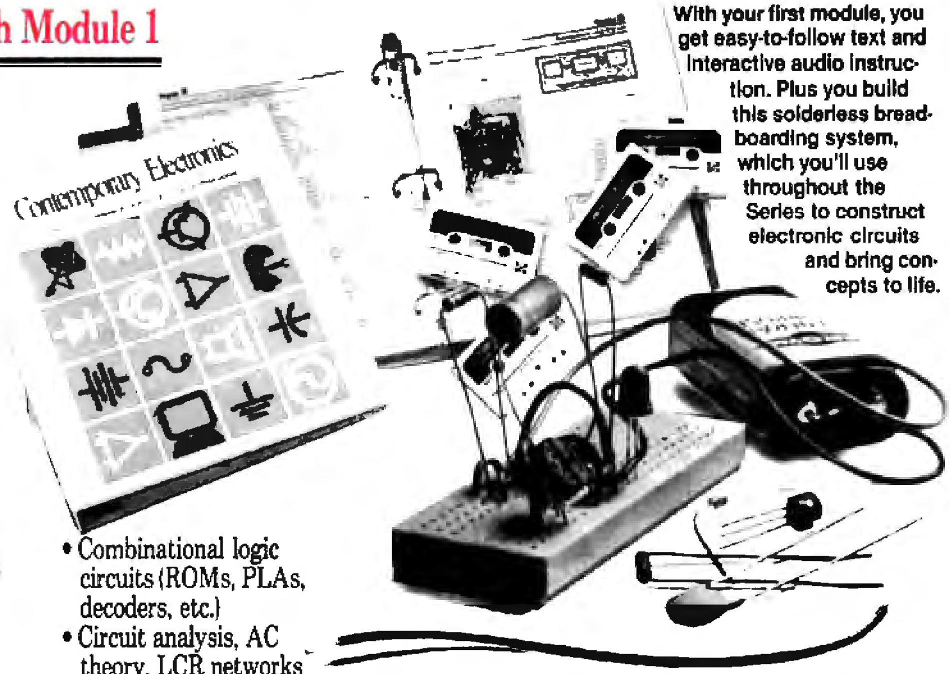
All orders subject to approval and payable in U.S. funds only. Available in U.S. and Canada only.

2080-048

Your adventure begins with Module 1

With your first module, you'll use the latest digital integrated circuits to build an oscillator circuit that demonstrates digital signals—verified visually by the flash of light emitting diodes (LEDs).

You'll learn concepts applicable to all electronic circuits. With the first module, you will be able to identify the major passive components like resistors, capacitors, inductors, diodes and transformers, and active components such as transistors and integrated circuits.



With your first module, you get easy-to-follow text and interactive audio instruction. Plus you build this solderless breadboarding system, which you'll use throughout the Series to construct electronic circuits and bring concepts to life.

Each module adds more to your expanding knowledge of the new electronics. You'll cover every important subject in contemporary electronics:

- Digital logic
- Digital gates (TTL, CMOS, ECL, NMOS)
- Flip-flops, counters, and registers
- Op-amps and applications
- Power supplies (plus IC and switching regulations)
- Combinational logic circuits (ROMs, PLAs, decoders, etc.)
- Circuit analysis, AC theory, LCR networks
- Transistors (bipolar and FETs, diodes, thyristors)
- Integrated circuits (linear and digital)
- Oscillators and function generators
- Modulation and demodulation
- Optoelectronics
- Digital multimeters and scopes
- Microprocessors
- Electronic troubleshooting
- Data communications
- Robotics and industrial controls
- and more!


Working with actual electronic components, you discover first-hand the operation of the circuitry found in contemporary electronic devices.

For anyone interested in electronics

The Contemporary Electronic Series is designed for anyone from hobbyist to professional. It's for you if you're looking for new fields of interest . . if you're a teacher who wants an update in contemporary circuits . . . an industrial manager or supervisor . . . a doctor, an engineer, a chemist, or anyone who finds electronics playing an increasingly important role in their work. It's even for electronics engineers, technicians and scientists who feel their training needs freshening up. It's the quickest, most convenient, and probably the least expensive way to do it. And the only one that gives you hands-on experience.

15 day no-risk trial

We invite you to prove to yourself that the Contemporary Electronics Series is all we say it is . . . without risk and without committing yourself in any way. Return the reply card and we'll send you the first module for a free, 15-day examination. If you're not absolutely certain that this is an enjoyable as well as highly effective way to learn, simply return the module to us.

If you want to continue, we'll ship the remaining modules automatically, about once a month, for only $19.95 plus $2.25 for shipping and handling.

Return the postage-paid reply card today! And let McGraw-Hill guide you into the fascinating world of Contemporary Electronics. If the card has been used, write us for ordering information.

SEND CARD TODAY FOR YOUR FIRST MODULE!

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO 10008 WASHINGTON D C

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

McGraw-Hill Continuing Education Center
3939 Wisconsin Avenue
Washington, D.C. 20077-9265

McGraw-Hill Continuing Education Center
3939 Wisconsin Avenue
Washington, D.C. 20016

Send card today for your first module!

BIX is easy to join

To log-on to **BIX**, simply:

Set your computer's telecommunications program for full-duplex, 8-bit characters, no parity, 1 stop bit OR 7-bit characters, even parity, 1 stop bit. Use 300 or 1200 baud.

Call your Tymnet number ** and respond as follows:

Tymnet Prompt	You Enter
Garble or request for "terminal identifier"	a
login:	bix<CR>
BIX logo/name:	bix.038 <CR>

Callers outside the U.S. who have a communicating computer or terminal and a packet switching account with their host country phone system can reach **BIX** by entering 310690157800. To commence registration, enter the code listed at the **BIX** logo/name: prompt.

After you register, you'll automatically be taken to the **BIX** Learn Conference, an online tutorial that will show you how to begin using the system immediately. Time spent in the Learn Conference is FREE. Complete system documentation will be sent to you within a few days.

Access time will be billed at the following hourly rates.†

Off-Peak Time \$11/hr. (\$9 **BIX**, \$2 Tymnet)††
(7 PM – 6 AM weekdays, all day weekends and holidays)

Peak Time \$20/hr. (\$12 **BIX**, \$8 Tymnet)††
(6 AM – 7 PM weekdays)

BIX

BYTE INFORMATION EXCHANGE

One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

BYTE's Subscriber Benefits Program

Your BYTE subscription brings you a complete menu of the latest in microcomputer technology every 30 days. The kind of broad-based objective coverage you read in every issue. *In addition*, your subscription carries a wealth of other benefits. Check the check list:

BONUSES

☑ *Annual Separate Issues:* In addition to BYTE's 12 monthly issues, subscribers also receive our annual IBM PC issue free of charge, as well as any other annual issues BYTE may produce.

☑ *BYTE Deck:* Subscribers receive five BYTE postcard deck mailings each year—a direct response system for you to obtain information on advertised products through return mail.

☑ *Reader Service:* For information on products advertised in BYTE, circle the numbers on the Reader Service card enclosed in each issue that correspond to the numbers for the advertisers you select. Drop the post-paid card in the mail and we'll get your inquiries to the advertisers.

☑ *TIPS:* BYTE's Telephone Inquiry System is available to subscribers who need *fast response* from advertisers. After obtaining your Subscriber I.D. Card, dial TIPS and enter your inquiries. You'll save as much as ten days over the response to Reader Service cards.

☑ *Free Programs Via BYTEnet:* You get access to the BYTEnet Bulletin Board Service, which allows you to download, via modem, valuable program listings. There is no connect charge for this service.

☑ *Subscription Service:* If you have a problem with, or a question about your subscription, you may call our service department toll-free at 800-423-8272 (in New Jersey call 800-367-0218) during regular business hours (Eastern Time). You can also use Subscription Service to obtain back issues. Should you care to correspond, use the following address: P.O. Box 6821, Piscataway, N.J. 08855.

☑ *Editorial Indices:* Available through our customer service department P.O. Box 328, Hancock, New Hampshire 03449.

PAID SERVICES

☑ *BIX:* BYTE's Information Exchange puts you on-line 24 hours a day with your peers via computer conferencing and electronic mail. All you need to sign up is a microcomputer, a modem, and telecomm software. For further information and cost, call 1-800-227-BYTE.

☑ *Program Listings:* Listings of programs that accompany BYTE articles are now available on BIX, on disks or in quarterly printed supplements (see reply cards in this issue for cost information), or call 1-800-258-5485.

☑ *Microform:* BYTE is available in microform from University Microfilm International in the U.S. and Europe. See Contents page for cost information.

DISCOUNTS

☑ One-year subscription at $22.95

☑ Two-year subscription at $39.95

☑ Three-year subscription at $55.95

☑ One-year group subscription for ten or more at $18.95 each. (Call or write for details.)

TOLL-FREE NUMBERS FOR YOUR CONVENIENCE:

Subscriptions & Back Issues:
1-800-423-8272
(in N.J., 1-800-367-0218)

BIX: 1-800-227-BYTE

Program Listings Orders:
1-800-258-5485

BYTE

It's indispensable.

Bradley L. Richards

When Facts Get Fuzzy

Add fuzzy logic to your Turbo Prolog programs and they'll be able to cope with the uncertainties of real-world situations

Most of us like to reason in absolutes. For example, we might say, "If the sky is blue, then it isn't raining." This simple approach works well for reasoning in artificial domains such as formula-proving. But as soon as the meteorologist says "partly cloudy," we are thrown back into the real world, where facts are often ambiguous. If artificial intelligence (AI) is to succeed at modeling human reasoning, it must be able to deal with information that might be uncertain, or even inaccurate.

Fuzzy logic lets us do just that. Programs using fuzzy logic are a series of fuzzy-logic statements, just as ordinary Prolog programs are a series of predicate (i.e., two-valued) logic statements.

Reasoning with Uncertainty

In traditional set theory, an element either belongs to a set or it doesn't. Elements in a fuzzy set may belong only partially to the set. The classic example is the set of "young" people. At what age is someone no longer young? There is no established dividing line, so a fuzzy-set definition might show a person 20 years old as "90 percent young," while someone 60 years old would be only "30 percent young." The degree of membership in a fuzzy set ranges from 0 to 1.

This ability to deal with a continuous range of values, rather than just true and false, is exactly what we need to reason in the real world. However, applications that try to model human reasoning also need additional operations derived from probability theory, since we often think in terms of probabilities. To date, the sets of operations that different applications use to deal with uncertainty have had little in common.

Fuzzy logic defines the minimum set of operations needed by most applications that deal with uncertainty, and is therefore a good candidate to use as a standard. Applications with unusual requirements can define further fuzzy-logic operations by building on this basic set. Fuzzy logic is a superset of predicate logic, which means that nonfuzzy information is handled normally, using the same operators that you would use to handle fuzzy information.

Fuzzy-logic operators are defined on fuzzy truth values, which range from 0 (false) to 1 (true). There are four binary operations: fuzzy AND, fuzzy OR, probability AND, and probability OR (which are written as f-AND, f-OR, p-AND, and p-OR). One unary operation is defined: NOT. We can describe these operations by ordinary arithmetic functions:

$$
\begin{aligned}
a \text{ f-AND } b &= \min(a, b)\\
a \text{ f-OR } b &= \max(a, b)\\
a \text{ p-AND } b &= a \times b\\
a \text{ p-OR } b &= a + b - (a \times b)\\
\text{NOT } a &= 1 - a
\end{aligned}
$$

The three operations f-AND, f-OR, and NOT correspond directly to the predicate-logic operations AND, OR, and NOT. They produce the same results on nonfuzzy values (i.e., 0 and 1), and they obey the same mathematical properties.

Operations from Fuzzy-Set Theory

Fuzzy-set theory, like ordinary set theory, has the three basic set operations: *intersection*, *union*, and *complement*. From these operations we can derive the f-AND, f-OR, and NOT operations, as I'll explain.

- *Fuzzy intersection*. If an element has differing degrees of membership in two fuzzy sets, the *lesser* degree dictates its degree of membership in an intersection of the two sets. For example, if a man is 80 percent young and 40 percent good-looking, he is only 40 percent young *and* good-looking. With the nonfuzzy values 0 and 1, this operation produces the same results as an AND in predicate logic. From this operation we derive the f-AND.
- *Fuzzy union*. Conversely, if an element has differing degrees of membership in two fuzzy sets, the *greater* of the two indicates its degree of membership in a union of two fuzzy sets. Using the previous example, our subject would then be 80 percent young *or* good-looking.

With nonfuzzy values, this operation is equivalent to the predicate logic OR. This becomes the f-OR operation. It is the only significant incompatibility between Prolog and Fuzzy Prolog; the Prolog OR operator is a decision point rather than a true predicate logic OR.

- *Fuzzy complement*. An element's degree of membership in the complement of a fuzzy set is 1 minus its degree of membership in the set itself. Someone who is 80 percent young is, therefore, only 20 percent old. With nonfuzzy values, this operation is equivalent to the NOT in predicate logic and is the basis for the NOT in fuzzy logic. It is not called the f-NOT, since there is no difference between the complement operation we derive from fuzzy-set theory and the one we will derive from probability theory.

Fuzzy-set operations are important, since they essentially extend predicate logic into the realm of fuzzy information without altering the way we think about logic. Past enhancements to Lisp

continued

and Prolog that added fuzzy reasoning abilities have used some or all of these fuzzy-set operations. Unfortunately, fuzzy-set operators are not, by themselves, sufficient to model human reasoning. Most applications require additional operations derived from probability theory.

Operations from Probability Theory

The need for reasoning in probabilities comes up in everyday experience. When you make a decision based on uncertain information, you intuitively weight the data according to their importance and certainty. You then select the course of action which, based on all the evidence, seems most likely to yield a desired result.

Consider, for example, the process of diagnosing a disease. Several symptoms may be characteristic of the disease, and the more symptoms we observe, the more certain we are that the disease is present. Symptoms may not have equal importance—a headache could indicate any number of ailments, but blurred vision is more specific and more indicative of a particular disease.

Fuzzy-set operators provide no good means of combining weightings of symptoms. The best we can do is use the f-OR. If symptom A indicates a 70 percent chance of the disease and symptom B indicates a 40 percent chance, the likelihood of the disease would be calculated as

$$0.4 \text{ f-OR } 0.7 = \max(0.4, 0.7) = 0.7 .$$

This totally disregards the accumulation of evidence; it only considers the single most significant symptom.

Now, let's consider a probability function. Given two independent events A and B, the probability of either occurring is

$$p(A \text{ or } B) = p(A) + p(B) - (p(A) \times p(B)) .$$

If we apply this function to the diagnosis above, we find that the likelihood of the disease is

$$0.4 \text{ p-OR } 0.7 = 0.4 + 0.7 - (0.4 \times 0.7) = 0.82 ,$$

which does show an accumulation of evidence. This is the *probability-OR* (p-OR) in fuzzy logic.

Up to this point, we've assumed that symptoms are either present or absent. This two-valued logic is exactly what fuzzy logic is supposed to avoid. Suppose, for example, that one of the symptoms is an elevated white-blood-cell count. There is no specific value above which the cell count suddenly becomes "elevated." The cell count covers a continuous range; higher counts yield more certainty that something is wrong. So, the proper way to handle this is to map the range of cell counts onto the range of fuzzy values and include this certainty factor in the calculations.

The way to include the certainty factor is to use another probability function. Given two independent events, A and B, the probability of both occurring is

$$p(A \text{ and } B) = p(A) \times p(B) .$$

In the example above, the probabilities are: The chance that a symptom is present (the certainty factor) and the relative importance of that symptom to the diagnosis (the weighting factor). This is the *probability-AND* (p-AND) function in fuzzy logic.

Finally, we can derive a complement operation from probability theory. If we know the probability of event A, then the probability that the event will not occur is

$$p(\text{not } A) = 1 - p(A) .$$

Since this is identical to the complement function derived from fuzzy-set theory, no distinction need be drawn between the two.

Using Fuzzy Logic

The most common method of adding fuzzy-logic capabilities to existing AI languages is to write a shell that runs on top of the existing language. For example, we can add fuzzy-logic operations to Turbo Prolog with the file `FUZZY.PRO` (see listing 1). This file is referenced as an include file by Turbo Prolog programs in which you wish to use fuzzy logic.

Since Turbo Prolog does not allow the definition of new operators, the fuzzy-logic operators are used as predicates, and fuzzy-logic statements are expressed in Reverse Polish Notation. We use the symbols below to represent the five operators in fuzzy logic.

NOT	`f_NOT`
p-AND	`p_AND`
p-OR	`p_OR`
f-AND	`f_AND`
f-OR	`f_OR`

In addition, we define and use the two predicates `fuzzy` and `threshold`. Listing 1, `FUZZY.PRO`, uses `fuzzy` to set and retrieve fuzzy-truth values, and it uses `threshold` to tell the program the lowest acceptable truth value, below which Prolog should backtrack and search for another solution.

In Prolog, the statement (or *rule*)

```
grandparent(X, Z) :- parent(X, Y), parent(Y, Z).
```

means "X is the grandparent of Z if X is the parent of Y and Y is the parent of Z." Similarly, simple facts are represented as

```
parent(betty, tammy).
arent(anna, betty).
```

Given these two facts, and the rule above, if you ask

```
grandparent(anna, tammy).
```

Prolog will respond

```
True.
```

With fuzzy logic, Prolog will also accept facts like

```
scary(king_kong) :- fuzzy(0.5).
funny(king_kong) :- fuzzy(0.1).

scary(american_werewolf) :- fuzzy(0.5).
funny(american_werewolf) :- fuzzy(0.5).
```

and rules like

```
good_movie(X) :- scary(X), funny(X), p_OR,
                 threshold(0.6).
```

The values in the facts are fuzzy-truth values. *King Kong* is moderately scary, but not particularly funny. *An American Werewolf in London* is both moderately scary and moderately funny.

The rule says, in effect, that a movie is good if it is sufficiently scary or sufficiently funny; the threshold of "good" is defined as any truth value 0.6 or higher. You use the p-OR operator in cases like this where evidence is to be accumulated. *American Werewolf* wouldn't be "good" based on either factor

continued

Listing 1: *This file, FUZZY.PRO, adds fuzzy-logic operations to Turbo Prolog when referenced as an include file in Turbo Prolog programs.*

```
database
  truth(real)
  thresh(real)

predicates
  init_fuzzy  fuzzy(real)  threshold(real)
  f_OR  f_AND  p_OR  p_AND  f_NOT

  fuzzy_max(real, real, real)
  fuzzy_min(real, real, real)

clauses

  /* Init_fuzzy must be called before any
     fuzzy  operators or predicates are used.
     It sets the initial search threshold to
     which fuzzy truth values are compared.*/

  init_fuzzy :- asserta(thresh(0.01)).


  /* Fuzzy is used to specify a particular
     fuzzy truth value, or to retrieve the
     current truth value.               */

  fuzzy(Truth) :- bound(Truth),
                  asserta(truth(Truth)),
                  retract(thresh(Thresh)),
                  asserta(thresh(Thresh)), !,
                  Truth >= Thresh.

  fuzzy(Truth) :- retract(truth(Truth)),
                  asserta(truth(Truth)), !.


  /* Threshold sets or retrieves the search
     threshold used by the Fuzzy Logic
     operations. If a call to FUZZY or the
     result of a Fuzzy Logic operator results
     in a truth value less than the threshold,
     the predicate or operator will fail.   */

  threshold(Truth) :- bound(Truth),
                      retract(thresh(_)),
                      asserta(thresh(Truth)),
                      retract(truth(Current)),
                      asserta(truth(Current)),
                      !,Current >= Truth.

  threshold(Truth) :- retract(thresh(Truth)),
                      asserta(thresh(Truth)),
                      !.


  /* Fuzzy logic contains five basic
     operators: fuzzy-AND, fuzzy-OR,
     probability-AND, probability-OR, and
     NOT. In this Turbo Prolog implementation,
     these are represented by f-AND, f-OR,
     p-AND, p-OR, and f-NOT respectively.
     "f-NOT" is used  to avoid conflicting
     with the Turbo Prolog predicate "NOT."
```

continued

```
    Since Turbo Prolog does not support
    true  operator definition, the Fuzzy
    Logic operators are used syntactically
    as predicates, in the order specified
    by Reverse Polish Notation (RPN). For
    example, the clause

      woof :- fuzzy(0.6), fuzzy(0.7),
              p-AND, fuzzy(0.4), p-OR.

    represents the Fuzzy Logic expression

      (0.6 p-AND 0.7) p-OR 0.4

    Note that only predicates which use
    Fuzzy Logic will generate fuzzy truth
    value  operands. Other predicates,
    including those built in to Turbo
    Prolog, do not generate fuzzy truth
    values. Hence, the clause

      woof(X, Y) :- fuzzy(0.6), X > Y,
                    f-AND.

    is incorrect since f-AND requires two
    operands, but only one (from the FUZZY
    predicate) has been generated.      */

f_OR :- retract(truth(X)),
        retract(truth(Y)),!,
        fuzzy_max(X, Y, Z), fuzzy(Z), !.
f_AND :- retract(truth(X)),
         retract(truth(Y)),!,
         fuzzy_min(X, Y, Z), fuzzy(Z), !.
p_OR :- retract(truth(X)),
        retract(truth(Y)),!,
        Z = X + Y - (X * Y), fuzzy(Z), !.
p_AND :- retract(truth(X)),
         retract(truth(Y)),!,
         Z = X * Y, fuzzy(Z), !.
f_NOT :- retract(truth(X)), !,
         Z = 1 - X, fuzzy(Z), !.


      /*  Local predicates used by the
          fuzzy operators           */

     fuzzy_max(X, Y, Z) :- X >= Y, !, Z = X.
     fuzzy_max(_, Y, Z) :- Z = Y.

     fuzzy_min(X, Y, Z) :- X <= Y, !, Z = X.
     fuzzy_min(_, Y, Z) :- Z = Y.
```

alone, but the p-OR will calculate the combined value

$$0.5 \text{ p-OR } 0.5 = 0.5 + 0.5 - (0.5 \times 0.5) = 0.75\,,$$

which is high enough to pass the threshold test and to be accepted. For *King Kong*, on the other hand, the value calculated would be

$$0.5 \text{ p-OR } 0.1 = 0.5 + 0.1 - (0.5 \times 0.1) = 0.55\,,$$

which would not pass the test. So, if we asked

```
good_movie(X).
```

the program would respond with

```
X=american_werewolf
1 Solution
```

indicating that *American Werewolf* is the only good movie it knows of, based on the program's criteria.

As another example of how you can use fuzzy logic, look at listing 2, CITY.PRO. This program evaluates the quality of life in different cities, based on a few factors that reflect one view of what is important. It uses a database of facts that describe the characteristics of various cities: how warm and dry the climate is, the approximate population, and the relative cost of living. All values but the population are rated on a scale from 0 to 1.

The program breaks these criteria into two categories, location and characteristics, and it treats these categories as evidence to be accumulated using the probability operators. It assigns a weight, or importance, of 0.5 to location using the p-AND operator, and similarly assigns a weight of 0.9 to characteristics. The main rule reads

```
nice_city(X) :-
        init_fuzzy, location(X), fuzzy(0.5), p_AND,
        characteristics(X), fuzzy(0.9), p_AND, p_OR,
        fuzzy(Rating),
        write(X, "has a rating of", Rating), nl.
```

The first predicate, init_fuzzy, initializes the fuzzy-logic operations. Location generates the fuzzy-truth value for the city's location. Fuzzy sets a fuzzy-truth value of 0.5, which is then combined with the value from location using the p_AND operator. This sequence is repeated with characteristics, and then the weighted results of location and characteristics are combined with the p_OR. Finally, the program calls fuzzy with the variable Rating (which has no value yet) to retrieve the current fuzzy-truth value, and prints this as the rating of the city.

Not all predicates generate fuzzy-truth values—only user-defined ones that themselves use fuzzy logic, and the predicate fuzzy called with an instantiated value, generate fuzzy-truth values, which can be combined using the fuzzy operators.

In nice_city, the first predicate resolved is location, which contains two predicates and a fuzzy-logic operator

```
location(X) :- city(X), climate(X), f_AND.
```

These provide the name of the city and an evaluation of climate. So long as the database contains a city that hasn't been looked at, predicate city will set X to a city name and return a fuzzy-truth value of 1. This value is combined with the results of climate by an f-AND (which selects the lowest value); hence, location will return the truth value from climate.

Climate evaluates the two climatic factors by using the f-AND

```
climate(X) :- warm(X), dry(X), f_AND.
```

Since the f-AND selects the lower of the two values, this reflects the idea that a climate is only as nice as its worst factor; in order to be pleasant, a city must be both warm and dry.

The characteristics rule evaluates the population and the cost of living:

```
characteristics(X) :-
        population(X,Pop), Val = Pop/2500.0,
        fuzzy(Val), fuzzy(0.9), p_AND,
        expensive(X), f_NOT, fuzzy(0.5), p_AND,
        p_OR, f_AND.
```

The first task of this rule is to map population (given in thousands) onto the range 0 to 1. In this case, the population is simply divided by 2500 and the answer stored in `Val`. The `fuzzy` predicate turns this into a fuzzy-truth value.

The factor for cost of living is higher for cities where the cost of living is higher. To determine the desirability of a city, the program uses f-NOT to invert the truth value of the `expensive` predicate so that less expensive cities receive higher ratings. The population and expense factors are combined using the same method of accumulating evidence discussed above. The final f-AND considers this value and the truth value (1.0) returned by `population` and chooses the lesser of the two, and so does not change the calculated value. The f-AND is required, however, to remove the `population` truth value from the evaluation stack.

To see how all this works, let's trace the execution of the program. If you ask

```
nice_city(Where).
```

the program will enter the `nice_city` rule and begin by evaluating `location`, which, in turn, first evaluates `city`. The `city` predicate searches the database and returns with `X` set to `albuquerque`, the first city appearing in the database; its truth value is 1.0.

`Location` continues by evaluating `climate`. The `climate` predicate gets the values for `warm(albuquerque)` and `dry (albuquerque)`, which are both 0.9, combines them with the f-AND operator, and returns the result of 0.9. `Location` takes this value, f-ANDs it with the truth value returned by `city` (1.0, since it found a city), and hence returns with its own truth value set to 0.9. Predicate `nice_city` weights this with the value 0.5, resulting in an intermediate value of 0.45.

The program must then resolve `characteristics`. In `characteristics`, the program retrieves the population of `albuquerque`, divides it by 2500, and stores the result of 0.2 in `Val`. The evidence accumulation

```
fuzzy(Val), fuzzy(0.9), p_AND,
expensive(X), f_NOT, fuzzy(0.5), p_AND,
p_OR
```

takes the value of `Val`, 0.2, and p-ANDs it with the weighting 0.9, resulting in a value of 0.18. The second half of the expression retrieves the `expensive` value of 0.6, uses f-NOT to invert it to 0.4, and weights it with the value 0.5 for a result of 0.2. The two halves are combined with the p-OR, which yields a value of 0.344.

This value is f-ANDed with the truth value 1.0 returned when the population was retrieved. This results in no change, so the program returns value 0.344 as the truth value of `characteristics`.

Finally, the program can evaluate the `nice_city` clause. The value from `characteristics` is p-ANDed with 0.9, producing a value of 0.3096, and this is p-ORed with the truth value from the first half, which was 0.45. This yields a final rating for Albuquerque of 0.62028. Based on this, the program will respond to our query about where nice cities are located with

```
albuquerque has a rating of 0.62028
Where=albuquerque
```

The program also provides the answers:

```
boston has a rating of 0.74545
Where=boston
```

continued

Listing 2: *The program CITY.PRO uses the fuzzy-logic operations in listing 1 to evaluate the quality of life in different cities.*

```
/*
   City -- This is a simple program which
   uses fuzzy logic to determine how "nice"
   various cities are.                   */


include "fuzzy.pro"    /* Include the fuzzy
                          logic module   */


predicates
  nice_city(symbol)   location(symbol)
  city(symbol)        climate(symbol)
  warm(symbol)        dry(symbol)
  characteristics(symbol)
  population(symbol, integer)
  expensive(symbol)


clauses

  nice_city(X) :- init_fuzzy, location(X),
                  fuzzy(0.5), p_AND,
                  characteristics(X),
                  fuzzy(0.9), p_AND, p_OR,
                  fuzzy(Rating),
                  write(X,
                       " has a rating of ",
                       Rating),
                  nl.

  location(X) :- city(X), climate(X), f_AND.

  climate(X) :- warm(X), dry(X), f_AND.

  characteristics(X) :- population(X,Pop),
                        Val = Pop/2500.0,
                        fuzzy(Val),
                        fuzzy(0.9), p_AND,
                        expensive(X), f_NOT,
                        fuzzy(0.5), p_AND,
                        p_OR, f_AND.


  /*  Data on various cities  */

  city(albuquerque) :- fuzzy(1.0).
  city(boston) :- fuzzy(1.0).
  city(ft_worth) :- fuzzy(1.0).

  warm(albuquerque) :- fuzzy(0.9).
  warm(boston) :- fuzzy(0.5).
  warm(ft_worth) :- fuzzy(0.9).

  dry(albuquerque) :- fuzzy(0.9).
  dry(boston) :- fuzzy(0.6).
  dry(ft_worth) :- fuzzy(0.7).

  population(albuquerque, 500) :- fuzzy(1.0).
  population(boston, 2000) :- fuzzy(1.0).
  population(ft_worth, 1500) :- fuzzy(1.0).

  expensive(albuquerque) :- fuzzy(0.6).
  expensive(boston) :- fuzzy(0.9).
  expensive(ft_worth) :- fuzzy(0.8).
```

```
ft_worth has a rating of 0.69281
Where=ft_worth

3 Solutions
```

From this, we can see that the program continued searching the database for more cities. It evaluated the cities in the order it found them, and printed out the results for each nice city it found.

Creating Fuzzy Prolog From the Ground Up

While you can add fuzzy logic to an existing dialect of Prolog, applications pay a significant penalty in efficiency, since the shell adds another layer of software between the application and the machine. Also, the result is often awkward to use. This is true of my Turbo Prolog implementation in two regards: Using Reverse Polish Notation for fuzzy-logic operators, and remembering which predicates produce fuzzy-truth values can be confusing. In addition, backtracking will not properly undo the results of fuzzy operations, since they are not an implicit part of the language.

The best solution to these difficulties is to build fuzzy logic into a dialect of Prolog from the ground up. I have written a dialect of Prolog called Fuzzy Prolog, which implements fuzzy logic.

Since fuzzy-logic operations are an implicit part of the language, the difficulties mentioned above do not exist. Also, since fuzzy logic is a superset of predicate logic, Fuzzy Prolog remains compatible with Prolog and will run all ordinary Prolog programs. For information on obtaining the source code to Fuzzy Prolog, see the Editor's note at right.

A Fuzzy Standard

Problems are rarely black and white, and answers almost never true or false. Current applications that try to simulate human reasoning must deal with uncertainty before they can begin to address their real objectives.

To date, however, the different approaches that have been developed for dealing with uncertainty have shown little consistency with one another. Fuzzy logic provides a common core of operations and, thereby, a basis for standardization. Making fuzzy logic an implicit feature of a language such as Fuzzy Prolog relieves applications of much of the burden of dealing with uncertainty. Consequently, software development will take less time, and the resulting software will be less complex. Of that, we can be fairly certain. ■

Editor's note: *The Turbo Prolog programs FUZZY.PRO and CITY.PRO and the source code for the Fuzzy Prolog interpreter are available on BIX, on BYTEnet, on disk, and in the Quarterly Listings Supplement. See page 3. The Fuzzy Prolog interpreter is written in Ada, and the source code is public domain. The user's manual, source code listings, and complete documentation for Fuzzy Prolog are also included in the author's master's thesis, "Programming in Fuzzy Logic: Fuzzy Prolog," Air Force Institute of Technology, December 1986, available for $30.95 from the National Technical Information Service, (703) 487-4650. Request document #ADA177940.*

Bradley L. Richards is a captain in the Air Force assigned to the Defense Logistics Agency in Boston, Massachusetts. He is also a faculty member in the department of computer science at Merrimack College.

Mark A. O'Neill

Faster Than Fast Fourier

The fast Hartley transform is twice as fast as the fast Fourier and uses only half the computer resources

Joseph Fourier left to mathematics a rich legacy: The transform that bears his name processes many of today's audio and electromagnetic signals. Image processing and digital filtering of signals use the Fourier transform or its faster descendant.

However, the fast Fourier transform (FFT) requires a large amount of computer resources. The fast Hartley transform (FHT) can accomplish the same results faster, using fewer resources. First described by Ronald Bracewell (see reference 1), the FHT handles many of the jobs now done by the Fourier transform.

Both the FHT and the FFT let you map a continuous signal over time onto a frequency function. The Fourier transform maps a real function of time $X(t)$ to a complex function of frequency, $F(f)$.

The Hartley transform maps a real function of time $X(t)$ onto a real function of frequency $H(f)$. Since the Hartley frequency function is real, you need only single arithmetic operations to compute it.

Compare this to the many arithmetic operations required of the complex Fourier frequency function (four operations for a complex multiply or divide, and two for complex addition or subtraction).

Furthermore, real data arrays require only half the memory storage of complex data arrays. This means that the Hartley transform will require considerably less memory for a given data set than the Fourier transform. Therefore, the Hartley transform will be distinctly faster and use less memory than the conventional Fourier transform in digital filtering and image enhancement applications where you have to process large amounts of data.

A Definition of the Hartley Transform

Equation (1) shows the analytical form of the Hartley transform, and (2) shows its inverse transform, used to map the frequency function back into the time domain:

$$H(f) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(t)\,\mathrm{cas}(2\pi ft)\,dt, \tag{1}$$

$$X(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} H(f)\,\mathrm{cas}(2\pi ft)\,df, \tag{2}$$

where $\mathrm{cas}(2\pi ft) = \cos(2\pi ft) + \sin(2\pi ft)$.

The function $\mathrm{cas}(2\pi ft)$ was introduced by R.V.L Hartley (see reference 2), who first proposed the Hartley transform in 1942.

You can see that these equations are very similar to those of the Fourier transform and its inverse:

$$F(f) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} X(t)\,e^{-j2\pi ft}\,dt, \tag{3}$$

$$X(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(f)\,e^{j2\pi ft}\,df, \tag{4}$$

where $e^{j2\pi ft} = \cos(2\pi ft) + j\sin(2\pi ft)$, and $e^{-j2\pi ft} = \cos(2\pi ft) - j\sin(2\pi ft)$. (These are known as Euler's formulas.)

Note that I'm using the electrical engineering convention of labeling the imaginary unit i as j. The principal difference between the two functions is that the real function $\mathrm{cas}(2\pi ft)$ in the Hartley transform replaces the complex exponential term $e^{\pm j2\pi ft}$ in the Fourier transform pair.

The Hartley and Fourier transform functions in (1) through (4) deal only with continuous variables. As is often the case with computer data in the real world, signals are sampled at discrete intervals of time or for a specific interval. Fortunately, you can define a discrete transform that can represent a quantized continuous signal, or a signal of limited duration. The discrete forms of the Hartley transform pairs are

$$H(f) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=0}^{N-1} F(t)\,\mathrm{cas}(2\pi ft/N) \tag{5}$$

and

$$X(t) = \sum_{f=0}^{N-1} H(f)\,\mathrm{cas}(2\pi ft/N). \tag{6}$$

Again, note the similarities to the Fourier transform pairs:

$$F(f) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{t=0}^{N-1} X(t)\,e^{(-j2\pi ft/N)}, \tag{7}$$

$$X(t) = \sum_{f=0}^{N-1} F(f)\,e^{(j2\pi ft/N)}. \tag{8}$$

The Fast Algorithm

As it stands in (5) and (6), computation of the discrete Hartley transform presents an analogous problem to the computation of the discrete Fourier transform. That is, you have to perform N^2 arithmetic operations to compute the discrete Hartley transform of an N-element data set.

A classic paper by Cooley and Tukey (see reference 3) in 1965 led to the development of a fast algorithm for the machine computation of a complex Fourier series.

Essentially, the FFT uses a permutation process to bisect the data until data pairs are reached. Calculating the Fourier trans-

continued

form of such data pairs is trivial (i.e., rapid).

The idea behind the permutation process is that it's faster to split the data into pairs, compute the transform of the pairs, and recombine these to make the entire transform rather than to compute the transform for the complete data set.

Permutation is particularly fast when the amount of data is large. If you superimpose all such two-element pairs using a process sometimes referred to as the "butterfly" (due to the appearance of the diagram of the data flow; see figure 1), you can compute the Fourier transform of the input data set. It takes approximately $N \log(N)$ seconds to compute the transform of an N-point data set.

Bracewell (see reference 4) has shown that you can employ a similar methodology in the case of the Hartley transform. Again, you use the permutation process to bisect the data until you get data pairs.

The Hartley transform of a data pair (a, b) is $\frac{1}{2}(a + b, a - b)$, and the computation of such pairs is trivial. You can also superimpose these two-element sequences to calculate the Hartley transform of the input data set. However, to do so requires a formula that expresses a complete discrete Hartley transform (DHT) in terms of its half-length subsequences.

Bracewell has shown by application of the Shift and the Similarity theorems that (9) expresses the general decomposition formula for the DHT. This general decomposition formula generates the desired DHT by bisecting the data.

Put another way, it's the rule used to generate the elements to be used in the butterfly computation of the transform. You can apply similar methodology to the Fourier transform to yield the decomposition formula given in (10):

$$H(f) = H_1(f) + H_2(f)\cos(2\pi f/N_s) + H_2(N_s - f)\sin(2\pi f/N_s), \tag{9}$$

$$F(f) = F_1(f) + F_2(f)e^{i2\pi f/N_s}, \tag{10}$$

where N_s is the number of elements in the half-length sequence, and thus $N_s = N/2$ for a data set of N elements. Figure 1 shows a complete butterfly diagram for computing the FHT for an eight-element data set.

The decomposition formula for the FHT differs from the FFT in one important respect: The elements multiplied by the trigonometric terms are not symmetric. In the FFT decomposition formula of (10), terms multiplied by the trigonometric coefficients involve terms only in $F(f)$. In the FHT decomposition formula of (9), both $H(f)$ and $H(N_s - f)$ have sine coefficients. This asymmetry becomes apparent when you express the discrete transforms as matrix operations: FFT matrix terms are symmetric about the matrices' leading diagonal, while corresponding terms for the FHT are asymmetric.

This introduces some computation problems, because asymmetric matrix processing is difficult to implement. You can deal

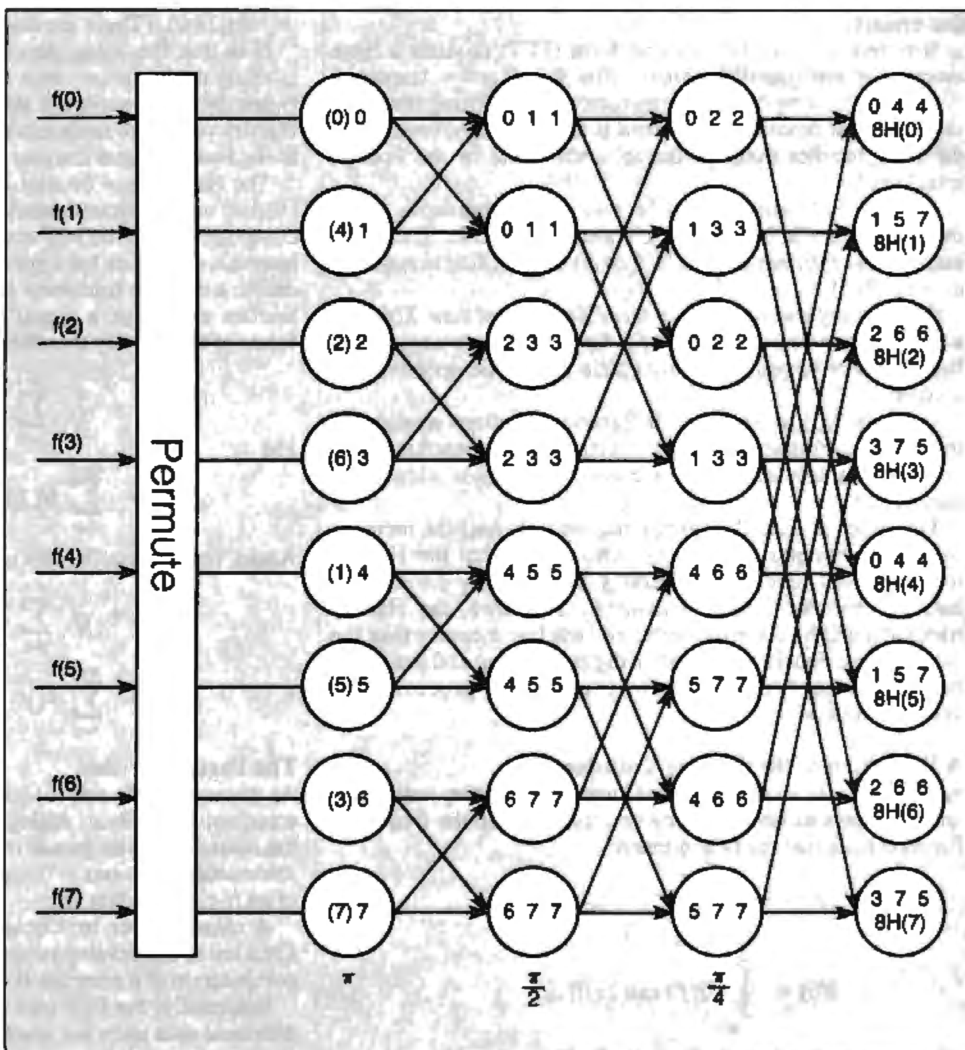


Figure 1: *The butterfly diagram for the fast Hartley transform for an eight-element data set. In the first column of cells, the indexes show the effects of permutation on the data elements. The next three columns represent the data elements as superimposed by the decomposition formula for the butterfly computation. These cells show the three indexes of the elements. You can see the effects of retrograde indexing for an eight-element data set in indexes for the third and fourth iteration of the butterfly. Radians at the bottom of the diagram give the angular spacing between trigonometric coefficients.*

with this asymmetry by using an independent variable as an index for the elements multiplied by the sine coefficients. This index decreases while the other indexes increase; this behavior is called retrograde indexing. Bracewell gives descriptions of the FHT and FFT algorithms using matrix formalism (see reference 5).

You can obtain the inverse Hartley transform by applying the FHT algorithm again to its own output, thus regenerating the input data. This means that you can use the same program code to compute the transform and its inverse. However, there is a slight asymmetry between the FHT and its inverse. In the case of the time-to-frequency transform, you need to scale the result of the butterfly computation. That is, for an input data set of N elements, you must divide the output of the butterfly by N to obtain the discrete Hartley transform.

You don't need to do this for frequency-to-time transform; consequently, the butterfly computation itself constitutes the inverse transform. It is not difficult to add a small amount of code to control whether scaling should be applied during a conversion.

Comparing the FFT and FHT Algorithms

You can use the FHT algorithm for many of the applications for which you would now use the FFT algorithm. These include convolution and deconvolution (used to remove artifacts introduced into data by imperfections in the sensors), and the generation of power spectra for filtering. You can also obtain the Fourier transform itself from the Hartley transform. In fact, it is often faster to generate the Fourier transform and power spectrum with the FHT than with the FFT, because computing the butterfly using real rather than complex quantities requires fewer floating-point operations. You assemble the real and imaginary parts of the FFT at the end of the calculation using the equations

$$F_r = H(f) + H(N-f)$$

and

$$F_{im} = H(f) - H(N-f),$$

where F_r is the real portion of the complex Fourier transform, F_{im} is the imaginary portion, and N is the number of elements in the data set.

You can calculate the power spectrum directly from the Hartley transform using the equation

$$P_s(f) = [H(f)^2 + H(N-f)^2]/2,$$

where P_s is the power spectrum.

The theorem for convolving a pair of functions is almost identical, whether you are considering the Hartley transform or the Fourier transform. Again, the FHT should prove superior to the FFT in terms of speed for any given implementation. Equation (11) summarizes the theorem for the convolution for the Hartley transform, (12) for the Fourier transforms.

$$f_1(t) \circledast f_2(t) = H_1(f)H_{2e}(f) + H_1(-f)H_{2o}(f) \qquad (11)$$

and

$$f_1(t) \circledast f_2(t) = F_1(f)F_2(f). \qquad (12)$$

The $\circledast$ symbol denotes the convolution operation.

The subscripts e and o in (11) denote the even and odd parts of the Hartley transform. Note that if one of the functions being convoluted is either even *or* odd, then the form of the convolution theorem for the Hartley transform reduces to the particularly simple form indicated in (13):

$$f_1(t) \circledast f_2(t) = H_1(f)H_2(f). \qquad (13)$$

In practical applications, many of the convolution functions are even. For example, the Gaussian function, used in image-enhancement work, is an even function. We can take advantage of the nature of these functions to use the computational shortcut provided by (13).

Spectral Leakage

As with the FFT algorithm, the FHT algorithm will produce an erroneous frequency function if the data set to be transformed does not smoothly approach 0 at both ends of its range. Such spectral leakage is undesirable in many cases. You can reduce it

continued

Listing 1: *The code fragment from* hartley.pas *that shows the complete Hartley transform as implemented in TML Pascal.*

```
{-----------------------------------
   Fast Hartley transform routine ...
   version 1.00, Dated 22nd November 1986,

transform:= forward; Forward transform from
time frequency domain. transform := reverse;
Reverse transform from frequency to time
domain.

power_index: Index to which 2 must be raised
to generate a transform containing 'syze'
elements:
      if syze = 8  then power_index = 3;
      if syze = 16 then power_index = 4; etc
...

syze:  Number of element in the input data
array.
-----------------------------------}

const
   datasize = 512;
type
   direction_type = (forward,reverse);
   data_array_type = array[1..datasize] of
real;
var
   dir, test_option: char;
   i,j,syze,iter,demo: integer;
   data_array: data_array_type;
   transform_direction: direction_type;

procedure fht(var data_array: data_array_type;
                      power_index,
                      syze: integer;
                      transform:direction_type);

var
   i,
   j,
   k,
   trg_ind,
   trg_inc,
   power,
   t_a,
   f_a,
   i_temp,
   section,
   s_start,
   s_end: integer;
   sne,csn: array[1..datasize] of real;
   accu: array[1..2,1..datasize] of real;
```

continued

```
{------------------------------------
Permutation routine. This routine
reorders the data before the butterly
transform routine is called ...
------------------------------------}

function permute(index: integer): integer;
var
  i,j,s: integer;
begin
   j := 0;
   index := index - 1;
   for i := 1 to power_index do
   begin
      s := index div 2;
      j := j + j + index - s - s;
      index := s;
   end;
   permute := j + 1;
end;

{------------------------------------
Calculate the trigonometric functions
required by the FHT and store values.
For a N point transform, the trigno-
metric functions will be calculated
at intervals of Nths of a turn ...
------------------------------------}

procedure trig_table(npts: integer);
const
   pi = 3.14159265;
var
   i: integer;
   angle,omega: real;
begin
   angle := 0;
   omega := 2 * pi / npts;
   for i := 1 to npts do
   begin
      sne[i] := sin(angle);
      csn[i] := cos(angle);
      angle := angle + omega;
   end;
end;

{------------------------------------
Calculate the address of the retrograde
index for the sine term for the dual
place algorithm, if it is required ...
------------------------------------}

function modify(power,s_start,s_end,index:
integer): integer;
begin
   if (s_start = index) or (power < 3) then
      modify := index
   else
      modify := s_start + s_end - index + 1;
end;
{------------------------------------
   Butterfly transform an index pair ...
------------------------------------}

procedure butterfly(trig_ind,i_1,i_2,i_3:
integer);
begin
   accu[t_a,i_1] := accu[f_a,i_1] +
           accu[f_a,i_2] * csn[trig_ind] +
           accu[f_a,i_3] * sne[trig_ind];
```

continued

by multiplying the data set to be transformed by a suitable window function before computing the transform.

All these window functions cause the data to smoothly approach 0 at the limits of its range. Stigall, Ziemer, and Hudec have reviewed the effects of these window functions on the power spectrum (see reference 6).

If you're interested in some experimentation, I've provided a number of these window functions below. The triangular window is a low-quality window function whose primary advantage is its speed. An example of its use is to filter noise from telemetry signals in real time.

Triangular window:
$W(n) = 2(n+0.5)/n$,
$W(N-n-1) = W(n)$,

where $n = 0,1, \ldots i, \ldots, N/2$.

The Hanning and Hamming windows feature better reduction in spectral leakage, but at the expense of speed. I've used these window functions to preprocess satellite image data before using the Hartley transform to correct the images for defects in the camera optics.

Hanning window: $W(n) = 0.5(1-\cos(2\pi(n+0.5)/N))$,

where $n = 0,1, \ldots i, \ldots, N-1$.

Hamming window: $W(n) = 0.54 - 0.46(\cos(2\pi(n+0.5)/N))$,

where $n = 0,1, \ldots i, \ldots, N-1$.

The Blackman window is for data sets where the Hamming/Hanning windows would not be suitable.

Blackman window: $W(n) = 0.42 - 0.5\cos(2\pi(n+0.5)/(N-1))$,

where $n = 0,1, \ldots i, \ldots, N-1$.

You can find additional information about spectral window functions in the papers by Harris (see reference 7) and Nutall (see reference 8).

The FHT program

The demonstrator program `hartley.pas` described below computes the Hartley transform and inverse Hartley transform of an N-element data set. The program was originally written in Acornsoft ISO Pascal for the BBC Microcomputer, but few machine-dependent Pascal extensions are used.

The routine has also been successfully ported to a Prime 9975 minicomputer, running Sheffield Pascal, and a Sun-3/160 workstation running International Standard Organization level 0 Pascal.

As an example of just how easy it is to port the fast Hartley routine to other machines, I have included the code for `hartley.pas` as written in TML Pascal for the Macintosh.

The `hartley.pas` program simply generates a suitable function to be transformed and then calls the `fht` procedure twice. Thus, the program calculates both the Hartley transform and its inverse transform. The procedure `fht` is the major routine in the program. Listing 1 is a code fragment of `hartley.pas` that contains the `fht` procedure.

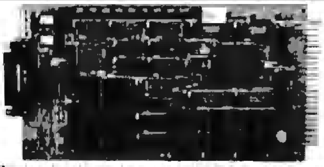
The code within procedure `fht` complies with the ISO level 1 standard for Pascal, except that the program uses the underscore character in variable names. Consequently, you can lift the pro-

continued

MICROMINT'S Gold Standard in Single Board Computers & Controllers

Announcing

BCC180 – $395.00
MULTITASKING CONTROLLER



The **BCC180** [illegible] uses the same [illegible] CMOS Z-80 instruction compatible processor as Micromint's SB180 and SB180FX single board computers. Configured primarily for process-control [illegible] of memory, [illegible] parallel I/O ports, console serial port, RS-[illegible] selectable auxiliary serial port, and an internal [illegible] ROM resident multitasking BASIC [illegible] compiler, the **BCC180** uses the same [illegible]-pin I/O expansion bus as Micromint's BCC [illegible] controller board.

PROCESSOR
- CMOS HD64180 [illegible] CPU [illegible]-pin PLCC package

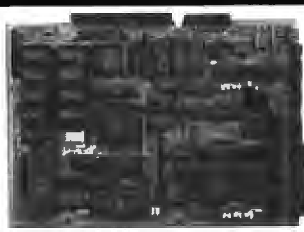
MEMORY
- Up to [illegible]K bytes total memory on-board
- [illegible] of either static RAM [illegible] or EPROM [illegible]
- [illegible] dynamic RAM [illegible]
- Full-function [illegible] ROM monitor included

INPUT/OUTPUT
- Console RS-232 serial port with auto baud rate select to [illegible] baud
- Peripheral serial port [illegible] baud, selectable RS-232, RS-[illegible] or RS-[illegible]
- [illegible] bits bi-directional parallel I/O
- [illegible] I/O available through the BCC bus edge connector

DIMENSIONS and CONNECTIONS
- Dual [illegible]-pin [illegible] edge connector
- Compatible with all Micromint BCC series I/O expansion boards
- Two [illegible]-pin headers for [illegible] bi-directional parallel ports
- [illegible] pin DB-[illegible] for RS-232 console I/O
- [illegible] pin header for RS-232 auxiliary serial port
- [illegible] for RS-[illegible] connection

BCC180-1-[illegible]	[illegible]MHz assembled and fully socketed BCC180 Computer/Controller with [illegible]K bytes of static RAM, ROM Monitor BASIC-180 development software and user's manual For additional [illegible]K DRAM add $[illegible]	$[illegible]
BCC180-1	100 Quantity w/[illegible]K RAM, w/o Monitor ROM	$[illegible]

SB180FX —— $409.00
Single Board Computer



SB180FX TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

PROCESSOR
- Hitachi HD64180 [illegible] CPU in a [illegible] pin PLCC package
- Superset of Z-80 instruction set including hardware multiply
- Integrated Memory Management Unit with [illegible] bytes address space
- Dynamic RAM refresh
- Wait state generator
- Clocked serial I/O port
- [illegible] channel Direct Memory Access Controller
- [illegible] channel Asynchronous Serial Communication Interface
- [illegible] channel [illegible] Programmable Reload Timer
- [illegible] interrupts
- Dual bus interface to [illegible] and [illegible] support chips
- [illegible] MHz system operation

MEMORY
- [illegible] bytes dynamic RAM on board
- Memory [illegible] expandable to [illegible] RAM
- Either [illegible] EPROM socket
- Full function [illegible] ROM monitor

INPUT/OUTPUT
- Console RS-232 serial port with auto baud rate select to [illegible] baud
- Peripheral RS-232 serial port, full hand shaking, [illegible] baud
- Line printer parallel I/O port
- [illegible] bits bi-directional parallel I/O
- [illegible] address decoding, I/O port decoding and dual bus interface brought out to expansion bus connector
- Can be directly attached to [illegible] color graphics adapter
- Fully [illegible] SCSI [illegible] and [illegible] bus interface

FLOPPY/HARD DISK INTERFACE
- Uses Standard Microsystems [illegible] disk controller
- Compatible with NEC 765A controller
- On-chip digital data separator
- Can control 3½", 5¼", and 8" floppy disk drives—up to 4 in any combination
- Handles both FM encoded single density and MFM encoded double density [illegible]
- NCR [illegible] SCSI bus controller for hard disk or network communication

SOFTWARE COMPATIBILITY
- CP/M, ZRDOS, ZCPR Compatible

SB180FX-1	SB180FX [illegible] MHz computer board populated w/ [illegible] bytes RAM, [illegible] byte ROM monitor, without SCSI chip. Add $50.00 for [illegible] MHz	$[illegible]
SB180FX-1-30	[illegible]	$[illegible]

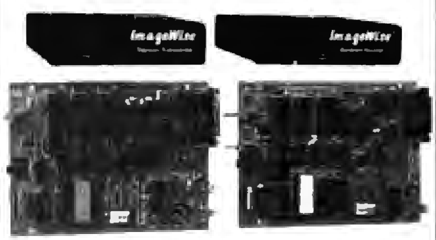
GT180 —— $395.00
Graphics Display System

The **GT180** has both TTL RGB (red, green, blue, intensity) and analog RGB outputs, is totally compatible with virtually all standard and multiscan CRT monitors, and has a connector for an IBM PC keyboard.

The **GT180** offers these features:
- Advanced graphics controller provides intelligent link between computer and user
- Only 3 [illegible]" x 9" piggy backs on either an SB180 or SB180FX computer
- High resolution at a low cost [illegible] with [illegible] of [illegible] colors
- Hardware drawing commands: LINE, RECTANGLE, POLYLINE, POLYGON, CIRCLE, ELLIPSE, ARC, FILLED RECTANGLE, PAINT, PATTERN, WINDOWS and COPY to name but a few
- Automatic translation of logical X-Y coordinates to physical frame buffer addresses
- Fast drawing speed of [illegible] million pixels per second
- Provides fully programmable horizontal split screens and window screen
- Fully supported by **GT180** Graphic Toolbox written in Modula-2

GT180-1	Graphic Display Expansion Board (TTL RGB only)	$[illegible]
GT180-2	Graphic Display Expansion Board (TTL RGB and Analog RGB)	$[illegible]

ImageWise™
Serial Digital Imaging System



MICROMINT INTRODUCES A STAND-ALONE SERIAL DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM. The MICROMINT **ImageWise™ Serial Digital Imaging System** is the most cost effective and versatile high performance grayscale video digitizing system on the market today. The ImageWise system has been designed to function as a standalone digitizer or as an integral component of a complete [illegible] imaging system. **ImageWise™**'s serially bit mapped digitized pictures give it almost universal compatibility with any computer capable of attaching to a modem or terminal. It is ideally suited for CAD/CAM, Desktop Publishing, automatic inspection, and security applications.
Critical System functions such as image resolution and picture update can be controlled and commanded remotely. Images are transmitted and received serially either compressed or uncompressed, and can be displayed, transmitted, stored, edited, or processed for use in a variety of industry standard application software.

IMAGEWISE SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS
- [illegible] bus dependent – can function standalone
- True frame grabber – uses a high speed flash A/D converter and [illegible] bytes of static RAM to capture an image in [illegible]
- Accepts any B/W or color NTSC video signal
- Stores pictures as [illegible] lines of [illegible] pixels, [illegible] levels grayscale
- Resolution of transmitted image is software selectable; all images are represented in [illegible] levels of gray scale

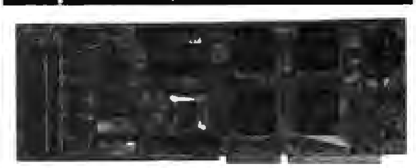
  Selectable Resolutions
  High [illegible]
  Med [illegible]
  Low [illegible]
- Video Input: 1 volt peak to peak B/W or color [illegible] ohm termination
- Video Output: 75 Ohm, 1.5 V peak to peak NTSC composite video
- Serial Input/Output: RS-232 – [illegible] bit, one stop bit, no parity, 300 bps [illegible] selectable data rate. Xon/Xoff Handshaking. Switch selectable data compression on/off
- Modem compatible. Easily functions as a video telephone to send video images anywhere
- Video formatting, disk upload/download, and display software provided for PC-DOS and MS-DOS machines

Optional PC Utilities Disk converts ImageWise™ files for use with popular Desktop and Paint Programs.

DT01	ImageWise Digitizer / Transmitter	$349.00
DR01	ImageWise Receiver / Display	$349.00

NEW LOW PRICE

OEM-286 — $620.00
complete PC/AT-CPU



Low Power! Expansion Card Form Factor! 100% AT Compatible!

MICROMINT's **OEM-286** is a complete PC/AT CPU and more. The **OEM-286** is the first low power 100% AT compatible which has been specifically designed for OEM use within the industrial and business sectors. The **OEM-286** features the Zymos CMOS POACH set and 100% compatible Award BIOS. The development of the POACH chip set has allowed the [illegible] IC's on a standard AT to be reduced to [illegible] IC's and two SIMMS. What this means for you is:
1) The overall size of a standard AT/CPU has been condensed into the expansion card form factor ([illegible]" x [illegible]")
2) Power requirements are less than [illegible] A @ 5 volts
3) **OEM-286** plugs into a passive backplane for easy connection to other expansion peripherals

The **OEM-286** is available in both [illegible] and 10 MHz versions and comes with the Award BIOS.

OEM-286 FEATURES
- 100% AT compatible
- 80286 Microprocessor [illegible] or 10 MHz
- 80287 Co-Processor optional
- [illegible] Kbytes of ROM, can accommodate [illegible] Kbytes
- [illegible] Kbytes of RAM
- Keyboard Controller
- Expansion card size format
- Standard interface to the System Expansion Bus
- Battery backed real time clock
- Award BIOS included

OEM-286/10	10MHz AT/CPU	$[illegible]
OEM-286/BP	[illegible] SLOT PASSIVE BACKPLANE	$[illegible]
OEM-286/10	100 QUANTITY PRICE	$[illegible]

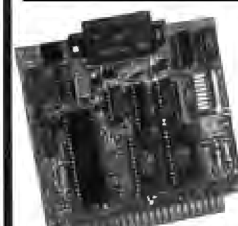
BCC52 —— $199.00
BASIC 52 Computer/Controller

The MICROMINT **BCC52 Computer/Controller** is a stand-alone single board microcomputer which needs only a power supply and terminal to become a complete system programmable in BASIC or machine language. The **BCC52** uses the Intel 8052AH BASIC microprocessor which contains a ROM resident 8K byte floating point BASIC interpreter. It contains sockets for up to 48K bytes of RAM/EPROM, an intelligent [illegible] EPROM programmer, 3 parallel ports, a serial terminal port with auto baud rate selection, a serial printer port.

BCC52*	Basic 52 Computer/Controller	$[illegible]
	OEM 100 QUANTITY PRICE	$[illegible]
BCC53	Multi Function Expansion Board w/OK, adds [illegible] ports and [illegible] bytes	$[illegible]

*NOW AVAILABLE IN INDUSTRIAL TEMPERATURE RANGE – CALL FOR INFORMATION

BCC11——— $139.00
Basic Controller



Features:
- Uses Z8 single chip microcomputer
- On board tiny basic interpreter
- [illegible] on board parallel ports & serial port
- 6 interrupts (4 external)
- Just connect a CRT and write control programs in Basic
- 4K bytes of RAM or EPROM memory on board
- Baud rates 110-9600 bps
- Data and address bus available for 56K memory and I/O expansion
- Consumes only 1.5 watts at +5, +12 & −12V

BCC11*	BASIC System Controller	$[illegible]
	OEM 100 QUANTITY PRICE	$[illegible]

*NOW AVAILABLE IN INDUSTRIAL TEMPERATURE RANGE – CALL FOR INFORMATION

BCC22——— $249.00
Term-Mite Smart Terminal

Why pay [illegible] or more for a smart terminal? The **TERM-MITE ST** offers you all of the following on a single board for less than [illegible] the price.

- Dimensions: [illegible]" x [illegible]"
- [illegible] displayable characters
- [illegible] lines x 80 characters
- Separate transmit & receiver baud rates (110-19,200bps)
- CRT refresh at 50/60 Hz
- Supports scanned and encoded keyboards
- [illegible] Graphic characters
- 25th line reverse video status display
- [illegible] escape functions
- 16 control functions
- Directly drives composite video or separated sync monitor
- All functions are firmware controlled. Source code available

EDITING FEATURES: insert/delete/clear to screen to space or null, erase to end of page, erase to end of line, absolute cursor addressing

VIDEO ATTRIBUTES: reverse video, half intensity, double height, double width, underlined, blinking and blank characters

BUS CONFIGURATION: MICROMINT BCC compatible or no bus connection necessary for stand-alone operation with parallel keyboard

BCC22	TERM-MITE Smart Terminal Board	$[illegible]
BCC22K	PARALLEL Encoded ASCII KEYBOARD plugs directly into TERM-MITE	$ 79.00

European Distributor:
J.B. Designs
Cirencester, Glos, England
Tel: 0285-68122

Manufacturer Representatives:
Access Technology
Placentia, CA 92670
Tel: (714) 996-3917

Microfuture
Fremont, CA 94538
Tel: (415) 657-0264

To order call
1-800-635-3355
for technical information 1-(203)-871-6170
TELEX: 643331 FAX (203) 872-2204

Micromint, Inc.
4 Park Street
Vernon, CT 06066

```
    trig_ind := trig_ind + syze div 2;
    accu[t_a,i_2] := accu[f_a,i_1] +
            accu[f_a,i_2] * csn[trig_ind] +
            accu[f_a,i_3] * sne[trig_ind];
end;




{-------------------------------------
   Main program for the fast Hartley
   transform.
-------------------------------------}

begin

   power := 1;
   f_a := 1;
   t_a := 2;
   trig_table(syze);
   for i := 1 to syze do accu[f_a,permute(i)]
 :=
             data_array[i];

{-------------------------------------
   Start of the Hartley butterfly
   transform ...
-------------------------------------}

   for i := 1 to power_index do
   begin
      j := 1;
      section := 1;
      trg_inc := syze div (power + power);
      repeat
         trg_ind := 1;
         s_start := section * power + 1;
         s_end   := (section + 1) * power;
         for k := 1 to power do
         begin
            butterfly(trg_ind,j,j + power,
                  modify(power,s_start,s_end,j
                                  + power));
            trg_ind := trg_ind + trg_inc;
            j := j + 1;
         end;
         j := j + power;
         section := section + 2;
      until j > syze;
      power := power + power;
      i_temp := t_a;
      t_a    := f_a;
      f_a    := i_temp;
end;

{-------------------------------------
End of Hartley butterfly. The results are
scaled if necessary, and then placed in
back into the array data ...
-------------------------------------}

   case transform_direction of
            forward: for i := 1 to syze do
                              data_array[i] :=
accu[f_a,i] / syze;
         reverse: for i := 1 to syze do
                              data_array[i] :=
accu[f_a,i];
   end;
end;
```

cedure from the demonstration program and use it freely in your own applications.

However, a brief description of `fht` and its embedded subprocedures may be useful if you'd like to experiment with the program.

The procedure `trig_table` precalculates the trigonometric functions required by `fht`. For an input data set containing N elements, adjacent entries in this table are $2\pi/N$ radians apart. This precalculation of the trigonometric terms avoids redundant computations of these values if they are needed frequently during processing.

The procedure `permute` bisects the input data set progressively until data pairs are reached. The algorithm given is adapted from one described by Bracewell, who has also described faster permutation routines (see reference 5) that you can substitute if you want.

The procedure `butterfly` calculates the butterfly of a single index pair. This procedure requires three indexes to use as entry parameters. This takes into account the possibility of retrograde indexing for the data element multiplied by the sine factor. Where retrograde indexing is necessary, the procedure `modify` calculates the retrograde indexes used by the procedure `butterfly`.

The main program of the `fht` procedure first precalculates the trigonometric function tables and permutes the input data. The program then enters an iterative loop that computes the butterfly for the whole of the N-element input data set. You then scale the resulting output by a factor of N if you are computing the time-to-frequency transform.

When you have to deal with the complex form of the frequency transform, you can obtain Fourier transform from the FHT algorithm by operating on the output data of the procedure `fht` using the Pascal procedure `get_FFT.pas`, shown in listing 2. By the time you exit from this procedure, the real and imaginary parts of the Fourier transform will be in the arrays. They are passed via the dummy conformant array variables `r_pt` and `i_pt`, respectively.

A similar procedure in `get_pwr.pas` called `get_power_spectrum` (shown in listing 3) allows you to obtain the power spectrum from the Hartley transform. At exit from this procedure, the power spectrum will be in the array passed to the procedure via the dummy conformant array variable p_sp. You can use both of the above procedures in applications programs without any modification. These procedures conform to the ISO level 1 standard of the Pascal language, and should be usable directly on any computer that supports an ISO level 1 Pascal compiler.

The modifications required to compile these procedures with an ISO level 0 compiler are trivial. Basically, it is just a case of replacing all the conformant array parameters' procedure headers of `get_fft` and `get_power_spectrum`, with array parameters of fixed size.

Performance

The BBC Microcomputer implementation of the FHT program has proved to be fast and is currently running on a 6502A-based BBC Microcomputer with a second add-on 3-MHz 6502 processor, which executes the program. This hardware can compute a 256-point transform in about 32 seconds. This compares favorably with the 2 minutes it took Bracewell's original implementation of the FHT algorithm to accomplish a 256-point transform on an HP-85 system. You can expect even better performance from 16-bit microcomputers.

Table 1 shows the timings for running the FHT program on the Macintosh Plus and Mac II using TML Pascal and the Sun-3/160 workstation using ISO Pascal.

continued

Table 1: *Timings for the* `hartley.pas` *demonstrator program on several machines. For the Macintosh computers, TML Pascal version 2.50 was used, and times are to the nearest second. No 68881 coprocessor code was generated for the test, so the Mac II's 68881 was not used. You can expect better times if you use the 68881. For comparison, the results of the same code compiled on a Sun-3/160 workstation using ISO Pascal are shown. Times are in seconds.*

Number of points	Mac Plus FPU not used	Mac II FPU not used	Sun-3/160 FPU not used	Sun-3/160 68881 FPU used
2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.00
8	0.00	0.00	0.04	0.00
16	1.00	0.00	0.08	0.02
32	1.00	1.00	0.18	0.04
64	2.00	1.00	0.34	0.06
128	6.00	2.00	0.70	0.08
256	12.00	3.00	1.48	0.18
512	27.00	6.00	3.60	0.40

Listing 2: *Pascal code to compute the Fourier transform from the FHT algorithm.*

```
Procedure get_FFT(var data:
array[l0..h0:s_int] of real;
 var r_pt: array[l1..h1:s_int] of real;
 var i_pt: array[l2..h2:s_int] of real;
 size: s_int);
 var i: s_int;
 begin
 i = 1;
while i<size do
 begin
 r_pt[i] := data[i] + data[size - i + 1];
i_pt[i] := data[i] - data[size - i + 1];
 i := i + 2;
 end;
end;
```

Listing 3: *Pascal code to compute the power spectrum from the FHT algorithm.*

```
 procedure get_power_spectrum
 (var data: array[l0..h0:s_int] of real;
 var p_sp: array[l1..h1:s_int] of real;
size: s_int);
 var i: s_int;
begin
 i := 1;
while i<size do
 begin
 p_sp[i] := (data[i] * data[i] +
      data[size - i + 1] *
      data[size - i]) / 2;
 i := i + 1;
 end;
 end;
```

Note that you can attain very high speeds with the Sun workstation, with its combination of a 20-MHz 68020 processor, 68881 floating-point coprocessor, and optimizing Pascal compiler.

New Limits to Explore

I hope this article has given you enough information to seriously consider using the Hartley transform for your signal processing needs. Since the transform uses only real functions, you don't need computationally expensive complex math to digitally filter or enhance a signal.

The elimination of complex numbers also reduces the amount of memory required to process a signal. Finally, since the Hartley transform uses fewer operations to process a signal, you will have fewer roundoff errors.

The FFT made a lot of what we call image processing possible by manipulating large amounts of data in a reasonable amount of time. The FHT offers better performance using less computational resources. With the same code you use to compute the transform, you can compute its inverse when necessary. It will be interesting to see what new uses will result from the expanded limits of processing that the Hartley transform provides. ■

Editor's note: *Source code listings that accompany this article,* `hartley.pas`, `get_FFT.pas`, *and* `getpwr.pas`, *are available on BIX, on BYTEnet, on disk, and in the Quarterly Listings Supplement.* *See page 3.*

REFERENCES

1. Bracewell, Ronald N. "The Fast Hartley Transform." *Proceedings of the IEEE*, vol. 72, no.8, p.1010, 1984.
2. Hartley, R. V. L. "A More Symmetrical Fourier Analysis Applied to Transmission Problems." *Proceedings of the IRE*, vol. 30, p. 144, 1942.
3. Cooley, J. W., and J. W. Tukey. "An Algorithm for the Machine Computation of Complex Fourier Series." *Mathematical Computing*, vol. 19, p. 297, 1965.
4. Bracewell, Ronald N. "The Discrete Hartley Transform." *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, vol. 73, p. 1832, 1983.
5. Bracewell, Ronald N. *The Fast Hartley Transform*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1986.
6. Stigall, P., R. E. Ziemer, and L. Hudec. "A Performance Study of 16-bit Microcomputer-Implemented FFT Algorithms." *IEEE Micro*, p. 61, November 1982.
7. Harris, F. J. "On The Use of Windows for Harmonic Analysis with Discrete Fourier Transforms." *Proceedings of the IEEE*, vol. 66, no. 1, p. 51, 1978.
8. Nutall, H. H. "Some Windows with Very Good Sidelobe Behaviour." IEEE transcripts of *Acoustics Speech and Signal Processing*, vol. ASSP-29, no. 1, p. 84, 1980.

Mark A. O'Neill is a member of a research team working on the automated production of topographical maps from satellite (SPOT) images. He is also a member of the department of photogrammetry and surveying at University College in London, U.K.

THE BUYER'S MART

A Directory of Products and Services

THE BUYER'S MART is a monthly advertising section which enables readers to easily locate suppliers by product category. As a unique feature, each BUYER'S MART ad includes a Reader Service number to assist interested readers in requesting information from participating advertisers.

RATES: 1x—$475 3x—$450 6x—$425 12x—$375
Prepayment must accompany each insertion. VISA/MC Accepted.

AD FORMAT: Each ad will be designed and typeset by BYTE. Advertisers must furnish typewritten copy. Ads can include headline (23 characters maximum), descriptive text (250 characters maximum), plus company name, address and telephone number. Do not send logos or camera-ready artwork.

DEADLINE: Ad copy is due approximately 2 months prior to issue date. For example: March issue closes on January 7. Send your copy and payment to THE BUYER'S MART, BYTE magazine, 1 Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. For more information call Mark Stone at BYTE 603-924-3754.

THE BUYER'S MART

BAR CODE

BAR CODE READERS
For PC/XT/AT, and ALL PS/2 models—attaches as 2nd keyboard, reads as keyed data. External mounting via velcro to side of monitor, **OR** in short slot of PC, XT, AT. PC—$385. PS/2, Kimtrom, & RS-232 models—$399. UPC/EAN, 2 of 5, Code 39. MagStripe +$100. Badge Readers—Lasers too! 30 day $ back.
Worthington Data Solutions
417A Ingalls St. Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(800) 345-4220 In CA: (408) 458-9938
Please see our ad on page 233

PRINT BAR CODES/BIG TEXT FROM YOUR PROGRAM
Add bar codes and big graphics text to your program. Print from inside of dBASE, BASIC, C, etc. Bar codes UPC, EAN, 2 of 5, Code 39. Epson/Oki/IBM dot matrix text up to ½" LaserJet fonts up to 2" (158 pts), tall. $159-$239. 30 day $$ back guarantee.
Worthington Data Solutions
417A Ingalls St., Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(800) 345-4220 In CA: (408) 458-9938
Please see our ad on page 233

PRINT BAR CODES AND BIG TEXT
On your EPSON/IBM/OKI/LaserJet printers. 1" tall text-readable at 50 ft. Code 39, 2 of 5, 128, MSI, UPC/EAN, MIL-STD, AIAG. **Menu-Driven**. Any format/size. File input. One screen to design label—$279. Drives LaserJet at 8 ppm. Other simple programs for bar codes from $49. 30 day $ back.
Worthington Data Solutions
417A Ingalls St., Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(800) 345-4220 In CA: (408) 458-9938
Please see our ad on page 233

BARCODE BARGAINS
Buy direct and save. We'll beat any written quotes for competing equivalent bar code readers or bar code label generation software. Call or write for brochures. Quantity discounts, warranty, same day shipping. Bar codes are all we do at ITS.
International Technologies & Systems Corp.
1950 White Star Dr., Diamond Bar, CA 91765
(714) 861-7877 Telex 285718 ITSCO UR

Inquiry 565.

BAR CODE MADE EASY
PERCON® E-Z-READER™ keyboard interfaces and multiuser RS-232 models make it easy to add bar code to virtually any computer/terminal WITHOUT SOFTWARE MODIFICATION. Immediate shipping. Two year warranty. Bar code printing software available. Call for details on fast, accurate, easy data entry. Substantial reseller discounts.
PERCON®
2190 W. 11th St., Eugene, OR 97402
(503) 344-1189

Inquiry 566.

READ & PRINT BAR CODES
Fast, reliable data entry into your programs as if from your keyboard. Internal unit for PC, XT, AT PS/2-M30. RS-232 unit for DOS & Non-DOS systems (incl. all PS/2). Stainless steel wand and LASER interfaces. Powerful Bar Code and Text printing software.
Seagull Scientific Systems
601 University Ave., Suite 150, Sacramento, CA 95825
(916) 386-1776

BAR CODE

BAR CODE READERS
Among the industries best and most widely used barcode reader, reads all major barcode formats (code 39, 2 of 5, UPC/EAN, codabar), connects between keyboard & system, advanced CMOS uses keyboard power supply, connects to all IBM compatibles and DIN terminals, completely OS independent, software independent. Same day ship, 1 year warranty, 30 day satisfaction guarantee. CALL for prices too low to advertise.
Solutions Engineering Sales
8653 Georgia Ave., Silver Spring, MD 20910
800-635-6533

Inquiry 567.

DATA INPUT DEVICES
Bar Code & Magnetic Stripe Readers for microcomputers & terminals, including IBM PS/2 & others, DEC, AT&T, CT, Wyse, Wang. All readers connect on the keyboard cable & are transparent to all software. Low cost bar code print programs & magnetic encoders are also available. GSA approved.
TPS Electronics
4047 Transport, Palo Alto, CA 94303
415-856-6833 Telex 371-9097 TPS PLA

Inquiry 568.

BAR CODE SCANNER/READER
For PC/XT/AT and compatibles, and APPLE II. Keyboard emulating model with wand for only $249. Reads 2 of 5, UPC/EAN/JAN/UPC E, Code 39, CODABAR with 1 yr warranty.
Also RS-232C and CENTRONICS models with choice of wands, hand-held, and auto scanners.
Call or write for free catalog.
TRADE MATRIX of Silicon Valley
3639 Saltwood Dr., San Jose, CA 95148
(800) 222-4229 Ext. 39, (408) 238-1784

Inquiry 569.

CAD/CAM

UNTANGLE TANGO
UnTangle Tango allows you to use Tango printed circuit design tools without the hardware locks! Eliminate the wire mess, operate without a printer, installs in minutes on current versions. $ 49 + $2 S/H. Plotter drivers also available — Calcomp, Apple, etc. $25 + $2 S/H. Ca add 7% sales tax.
Challenge Computer Consulting
P.O. Box 53299, San Jose, CA 95153
(408) 226-4214

Inquiry 570.

CADKEY 3-D CADD Software
CADKEY 3 Reg: $3,195........ HLB:$2,695
CADKEY 1 Reg: $495.......... HLB:$425
Call or write today for free catalog.
VISA/MC/COD/POs accepted
703-977-6520
HLB Technology
PO Box 527, Blue Ridge, VA 24064

Inquiry 571.

COMMUNICATIONS

MULTI-USER BBS (FOR IBM PC AT)
TEAMate — a mainframe quality BBS. A mini CompuServe. Full screen cursor-controlled interface, topic outline structure, public and private topics, audit trails, xmodem, integrated mail, content retrieval and more. MS-DOS, XENIX and UNIX versions.
MMB Development Corporation
1021 No. Sepulveda Blvd., Suite K, Manhattan Beach, CA 90266
1-800-832-6022, In CA (213) 545-1455

Inquiry 572.

COMPUTER INSURANCE

COMPUTERS + INSURANCE = SAFEWARE
Call toll free for information
• HOME COMPUTERS • BUSINESS COMPUTERS
• OVERSEAS COMPUTERS • LEASED COMPUTERS
• COMPUTERS LEASED TO OTHERS
• COMPUTERS TAKEN TO SHOWS
• COMPUTERS HELD FOR SALE
• OTHERS' COMPUTERS IN YOUR CARE
SAFEWARE,
The Insurance Agency Inc.
CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-848-3469

Inquiry 573.

CROSS ASSEMBLERS

FASTER TMS32020/C25
Macro Assembler
only $49.95
Ariel Corporation
212-925-4155
110 Greene Street, Suite 404
New York, New York 10012

Inquiry 574.

CROSS ASSEMBLERS
Universal Linker, Librarian
Targets for 36 Microprocessors
Hosts: PC/MS DOS, micro VAX, VAX 8000
Developed and supported at:
ENERTEC, INC.
BOX 1312, Lansdale, PA 19446
215-362-0966 MC/VISA

Inquiry 575.

8051 SIMULATOR
Superb full function debugger simulator supports all 8051 modes of interrupt, just like the real thing! Full disassembler and many unique features, ONLY $150.00
CROSS ASSEMBLERS
For Z80, 8080/8085, 8048, 8051, and 8096
still $75.00 each!
LEAR COM COMPANY
2440 Kipling St., Suite 206, Lakewood, CO 80215
(303) 232-2226

Inquiry 576.

CROSS ASSEMBLERS
Macros, PC Compatible, Relocatable, Conditionals, Fast, Reliable .... from $150
also: Disassemblers
EPROM Programmer Board
MICROCOMPUTER TOOLS CO.
Phone (800) 443-0779
In CA (415) 825-4200
912 Hastings Dr., Concord, CA 94518

Inquiry 577.

680X0 Cross Assemblers
Now, inexpensive quality 680X0 Cross Assemblers that use your IBM PC or compatible. All versions include extensive listing facilities, up to 32 char labels, sorted symbol tables, INCLUDE files, PATH names, ORG, DC, DS, EQU, many other directives (except MACROS), printed manuals. Basic versions create S-records. Linking versions create either S-records or relocatable modules, and include a linker which creates S-records or binary output files. Not copy protected. Minimum requirements are 320K, DOS 2.XX, & 1-5¼" DSDD.
Basic 68000/68010—$49.95 Linking 68000/68010—$89.95
Basic 68020/68881—$149.95
Checks, VISA, MC accepted. MN residents +6% sales tax. No PO's or COD's please.
RAVEN Computer Systems
Box 12116, St. Paul, MN 55112 (612) 636-0365

Inquiry 578.

THE BUYER'S MART

CROSS ASSEMBLERS

ASSEMBLERS & TRANSLATORS

Over 20 high quality, full function, fast relocatable and absolute macro assemblers are available immediately. Source language translators help you change microcomputers. Call for info about MS/DOS, CPM80, ISIS versions.

RELMS™
P.O. Box 6719
San Jose, California 95150
(408) 356-1210
TWX 910-379-0014

Inquiry 579.

DATA CONVERSION

MEDIA CONVERSION/DATA TRANSLATION

More than just a straight dump or ASCII transfer!

Word Processing, DBMS, and Spreadsheet data on **Disks** or **Tapes** transferred directly into applications running on **Mainframes, Minis, Micros, Dedicated Word Processors, Typesetters,** and **Electronic Publishing** systems.

IBM PS/2 & Macintosh supported
#1 in the translation industry!

CompuData Translators, Inc.
3325 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 1202, Los Angeles, CA 90010
(213) 387-4477

Inquiry 580.

DATA/DISK CONVERSIONS

Get the Expertise You Need!
Disk/Disk • Tape/Disk • OCR

Over 1,000 formats! 3½, 5¼, or 8 inch disks; 9 track mag tape; 10 MB Bernoulli cartridge. Data base and word processor translation. Specialists in Government Security Data. Call for free consultation.

Computer Conversions, Inc.
9580 Black Mtn. Rd., Ste J, San Diego, CA 92126
(619) 693-1697

Inquiry 581.

DISK CONVERSIONS

Media transfer to or from: IBM, Xerox, DEC, Wang, Lanier, CPT, Micom, NBI, CT, also WP, WS, MS/WRD, DW3, MM, Samna, DEC DX, MAS 11, Xerox-Writer, ASCII.

FREE TEST CONVERSION
CONVERSION SPECIALISTS
531 Main St., Ste. 835, El Segundo, CA 90245
(213) 545-6551 **(213) 322-6319**

Inquiry 582.

DISK & TAPE CONVERSIONS AUTOMATICALLY
SAVE TIME AND MONEY

Over 1000 formats from Mini, Micro Mainframe, Word Processors, & Typesetters.
TAPE Conversions as low as $23.00 MB
DISK Conversions as low as $26.00 per Disk
Call or write TODAY for a cost saving quotation.

CREATIVE DATA SERVICES
1210 W. Latimer Ave., Campbell, CA 95008
(408) 866-6080

Inquiry 583.

IBM PC ⇦to⇨ HP FILE COPY

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, PS/2, compatibles to read, write files written by Hewlett Packard Series 70, 80, 200, 300, 1000, 9000's. We offer custom work using our file copy utilities and program translators. Call for estimate, catalog, data sheet.

Oswego Software **312/554-3567**
507 North Adams St. **Fax 312/554-3573**
Oswego, Illinois 60543 **Telex 858-757**

Inquiry 584.

DATA/DISK CONVERSIONS

CONVERSION SERVICES

Convert any 9 track magnetic tape to or from over 1000 formats including 3½", 5¼", 8" disk formats & word processors. Disk to disk conversions also available. Call for more info. Introducing OCR Scanning Services.

Pivar Computing Services, Inc.
165 Arlington Hgts. Rd., Dept. #B
Buffalo Grove, IL 60089 **(312) 459-6010**

Inquiry 585.

DATABASE MGMT. SYSTEMS

FREE FORM DATABASE!

Full relational power; natural language 4GL interface; application generator; built-in text editor; spelling checker; form-doer. Store data without declarations or fixed structures. Handle simple commands to advanced programs with full data recovery security. (Price: MS DOS single-user $595.)

Logirex Software, Corp.
20863 Stevens Creek Blvd., #330, Cupertino, CA 95014
(408) 257-5203

dBASE III COMPILERS

FREE dBASE III +
COMPILER DEMO DISK

Don't buy Clipper™ until you see our FREE dBASE Compiler Evaluation Kit. Includes DEMO DISK with 8 PRG's and results of compiling with Clipper, Quicksilver & FoxBASE +. Also 15 benchmark tests, complete magazine reviews, and detailed brochures about all 3 compilers. FREE. No obligation. Call 24 hours, 7 days.

dataBASE Specialties **(415) 652-2790**
P.O. Box 2975, Oakland, CA 94618

FREE DEMO DISK

dBASE programmers give your programs a **professional, polished look and feel.** These modules provide you with a proven user interface at a **sensible price.** Modules include light bar menus, windows, calendars, + many more. Module prices from $19.95. All code runs with all dBASE III+ dialects without modification.

Call today for your free demo disk—no obligation
Orders only: 800-433-1468 in CO 303-578-3220

Steve Schwartz Technical Services
1125 S. Oneida, Unit A, Denver, CO 80224
303-759-4843

Inquiry 586.

dBASE GRAPHICS

EASY dBASE GRAPHICS
Wary of complicated graphing programs?
Announcing dPICT.

dPICT is expressly designed to be easy to use. Type two words; in three minutes you see four presentations of your dBASE data. Pick one. That's all. **$49.95**
Requires IBM PC or compatible.

Paragon Tech
1581 Garland Ave., Tustin, CA 92680

Inquiry 587.

dBASE UTILITY

RECOVER DAMAGED dBASE FILES

We could give you all the technical data about QuickFix-2, but the bottom line is: it recovers all of the data in the DOS directory. Requires DOS 2.0. Works with Clipper, dBASE II/III/III+, dBXL, and FoxBASE+ databases. Special developer's release available. **$29.00** plus $1.74 tax in California.

HILCO Software
11266 Barnett Valley Rd., Sebastopol, CA 95472-9555
(707) 829-5011

Inquiry 588.

DEMOS/TUTORIALS

INSTANT REPLAY III

Build Demos, Tutorials, Prototypes, Presentations, Music, Timed Keyboard Macros, and Menu Systems. Includes Screen Maker, Keystroke/Time Editor, Program Memorizer, and Animator. Rec'd *Great Reviews!* Simply the BEST. Not copy protected. No royalties. 60 day satisfaction money back guar. IBM and Compatb. $149.95 U.S. Chk/Cr. Crd. Demo Diskette $5.00

NOSTRADAMUS, INC.
3191 South Valley Street (ste 252)
Salt Lake City, Utah 84109 **(801) 487-9662**

Inquiry 589.

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

New! Award Maker Plus

Macintosh®, IBM®, Tandy®, & MS-DOS® compatibles. Print professional quality awards, certificates, coupons, diplomas and more. Hundreds of predesigned styles for all occasions, just enter text, select border, color and print. Includes special offer for Pin-feed parchment paper.

BAUDVILLE • 616-698-0888 • $49.95
5380 52nd Street SE, Grand Rapids, MI 49508

Inquiry 590.

DISK DRIVES

PS/2 DRIVES FOR PC's AT's

CompatiKit/PC $329
CompatiKit/AT $309

Built-in floppy controllers—no problem. Supports multiple drives and formats. Lets your computer use IBM PS/2 1.4M diskettes *plus more!* Call for further information or to place an order.
VISA/MC/COD/CHECK.

Micro Solutions Computer Products
132 W. Lincoln Hwy., DeKalb, IL 60115 815/756-3411

Inquiry 591.

DUPLICATION SERVICES

SOFTWARE DUPLICATION

- One Stop Shopping
- Technical Support
- Custom Packaging
- Drop Shipping
- Copy Protection
- Fast Turnaround
- Competitive Pricing

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED
800-222-0490 NJ 201-462-7628
MEGA*Soft*
P.O. Box 710, Freehold, NJ 07728 *See our ad on page 314*

Inquiry 592.

SOFTWARE PRODUCTION

- Disk duplication
- All formats
- EVERLOCK copy protection
- Label/sleeve printing
- Full packaging services
- Warehousing
- Drop shipping
- Fulfillment
- 48-hour delivery
- Consultation & guidance

Star-Byte, Inc.
713 W. Main St., Lansdale, PA 19446
215-368-1200 800-243-1515

Inquiry 593.

ELECTRONIC PROJECT

BUILD TALKING ROBOT!

— Build B.E.R.T. © the Basic Educational Robot Trainer
— Featured in BYTE April & May / 87
— Even a child can program this talking Robot, built from off-the-shelf components
— Minimum Kit $43.00 U.S.
— Complete Kit $165.00 U.S.
— For further information send $1.00 for postage & handling to:

GoCo Dist.
Suite 806, 1146 Harwood St.
Vancouver, B.C. Canada V6E 3V1

Inquiry 594.

THE BUYER'S MART

FRAMEWORK II USERS

FRAMEWORK II FRED DICTIONARY
Automatic functions dictionary.
—Immediate access to a full screen function reference.
Development tools, menus, FW tips, books info., more.
Built-in automatic database filtering/menu
Programs disk + manual booklet $39.95 inc. s/h
3.5" add $2.00, req. "FRAMEWORK II"
Not FW serial # copy protected. Send check or money order to:
M. FRANKEL
189 FRANKLIN St., NY, NY 10013

Inquiry 595.

FLOW CHARTS

FLOW CHARTING II+ HELPS YOU!
Precise flowcharting is fast and simple with Flow Charting II+. Draw, edit and print perfect charts: bold and normal fonts, 24 shapes — 95 sizes; fast entry of arrows, bypasses & connectors; Fast Insert Line; shrink screen displays 200-column chart, 40 column edit screen for detail work, much more!
PATTON & PATTON
81 Great Oaks Blvd., San Jose, CA 95119
1-800/672-3470, ext. 897 (CA residents)
1-800/538-8157, ext. 897 (Outside CA)
408/629-5044 (Outside the U.S.A.)

Inquiry 596.

STRUCTURED FLOW CHART
NSChart creates Nassi-Shneiderman (structured) flowcharts from a simple PDL. Keywords define structures & text strings appear in the chart. Easy to create, even easier to revise! Automatic chart sizing, text centering. Translators from many languages available. For Mac and IBM PC.
SILTRONIX, INC.
P.O. Box 82544, San Diego, CA 92138
1-800-637-4888

Inquiry 597.

HARDWARE

DISCOUNT CLONES
- XT Turbo — $435.
- AT 8/10 MHz — $995.
- Seagate ST225 20MB hard drive with controller — $300.
- 386 25MHz — $2,850.
- Hayes compatible 1200 baud modem — $90.
- Everex EGA — $150.
- HP Laser Jet Series II — $1700.

Automated Business Solutions
516-379-3995
30 day money back guarantee • 1 yr parts & labor warranty
Dealer Inquiries Invited. Please call for complete price list

Inquiry 598.

CHIP CHECKER
- 74/54 TTL + CMOS
- 8000 Nat. + Signetics
- 14/4000 CMOS
- 9000 TTL
- 14-24 Pin Chips
- 3" + .6" IC widths

Tests/identifies over 850 digital chips with ANY type of output in seconds. Also tests popular RAM chips. IBM compatible version $259. C128 + C64 version $159.
DUNE SYSTEMS
2603 Willa Dr., St. Joseph, MI 49085
(616) 983-2352

Inquiry 599.

New XT Turbo
640K RAM, Mono/Graphics • Multi I/O w/clock-cal Bat backup • 2 Parallel, 2 Serial & 1 Game ports •
• Monochrome Monitor & XT/AT keyboard •
1 360K Floppy Drive and
1 20 Meg Seagate Hard Drive
One Year Factory Warranty—$1225.00 DOS inc.
Texas residents add 6% sales tax • Plus $35.00 s/h
Phone 214 449 3523
Ferris Computers
PO Box 22, Ferris, TX 75125 Chk. • M.O. • Cashier's Chk.

HARDWARE

87C51 PROG. $125.00
The UPA 87C51 Programming Adapter lets you use your general purpose programmer to program the 87C51, 8751H, AMD8753H, 87C252, and 8752BH. Also lets you program the 87C51/8751H security bits and the 87C51 encryption array. It's very simple and VERY cost effective.
LOGICAL SYSTEMS CORPORATION
6184 Teall Station, Syracuse NY 13217
(315) 478-0722 **Telex 6715617 LOGS**

Inquiry 600.

EDUCATIONAL COMPUTER $99
A 6802 based SBC for academic use. It includes 8K ROM, 2K RAM, two parallel ports, serial port, full-featured monitor, help screen, assembler and disassembler in ROM, expansion bus. Free PC compatible terminal program and xasm. +5 volt power 3.2" x 4.8". Manual included.
MICRO BOARD DESIGNS
29 Belvoir Rd., Williamsville, NY 14221
716-633-8613

Inquiry 601.

NEW/USED APPLES & STUFF
MACINTOSH — Call
Apple Parts — Call
Mac accessories—hard drives Call
We buy, sell & horsetrade — Apple, IBM
SHREVE SYSTEMS
2421 Malcom St., Shreveport, LA 71108
318-865-6743 4–9 p.m. • FAX–318-865-2006
International inquiries welcome C.S.T.—VISA/MC

Inquiry 602.

HARDWARE/ADD-ONS

External 5¼ for the PS/2
5¼" External drive for the PS/2 Models 25, 30, 50, 60 & 80. Plugs into an existing slot in the PS/2 and runs off the computer's internal power supply. The **525 EXTRA** allows the PS/2 to read, write and format standard 360KB disks as the computers "B" drive. Includes everything to begin working right away, no extra controllers to buy. **Two year warranty. $325.00.** Dealer inquiries welcome. Call for our Catalog.
Delkin Devices U.S.A.
4655 Cass St., Ste. 306, San Diego, CA 92109
(619) 273-6086

Inquiry 603.

PC RELAY CARD
8 FORM C RELAYS
8 isolated relay outputs on a short slot configured IBM PC I/O card. Relays socketed. Contact rating 4VA @ 0.25 A.
Price: $150 Delivery: Stock
ULTRALINK
PO Box 1809, Minden NV 89423
1-800-852-6273 **702-782-9758**

Inquiry 604.

Z80™ / HD64180/CP/M™ CO-PROCESSORS
Plug-in co-processors for PC, PC/AT
Blue Thunder Z80 co-processors
6 MHz **$249.95** 10 MHz **$399.95**
12.5 MHz **$599.95**
HD64180 co-processors **$295** and up
All co-processors with CP/M emulator. Software only emulator **Z80IM** only **$99.95**.
Z-WORLD **916-753-3722**
1772A Picasso Ave., Davis, CA 95616
See our ads on page 318

Inquiry 605.

HARDWARE COPROCESSOR

AT/FORCE RISC SYSTEM
Replace Bit-Slice Technology
5-MIPS IBM/AT coprocessor and software system with new Force Core from Harris Semiconductor. Forth Optimized RISC Engine Core Set comprises 5 HCMOS standard cell chips: Core, Interrupt Controller, 1-cycle Multiplier, and 2 Stack Controllers. Forth development language included. $4995.
SILICON COMPOSERS (415) 322-8763
210 California Ave., Suite K, Palo Alto, CA 94306

Inquiry 606.

PC MINI-SUPERCOMPUTER
Up to 40 MIPS In Your PC!
Fill your PC/XT/AT with 1 to 6 PC4000 boards for a high speed PC-RISC system. The PC4000 uses the NC4016 RISC Engine which executes high level Forth in silicon. Each PC4000 is a general purpose parallel coprocessor that delivers speeds in the 5 to 7 MIPS range ... over a 100 times faster than a PC, uses Forth, C or Assembler. From $1295.
SILICON COMPOSERS (415) 322-8763
210 California Ave., Suite K, Palo Alto, CA 94306

Inquiry 607.

HYPERTEXT

BLACK MAGIC
Hypertext Word Processor
Hypertext allows you to link pieces of information naturally. • BLACK MAGIC does this in a WYSIWYG environment, integrating graphics and text. • A Link Structure Map allows you to quickly navigate any document. • Distribute documents with Public Domain Runtime. • Only $150.
NTERGAID (203) 368-0632
955 Connecticut Ave., Bridgeport, CT 06607

Inquiry 608.

INFORMATION

The Tables of ERP
The **"Economic Report of the President"** has concise tables of the major economic indicators **(GNP, Employment, Inflation, Population and much more.)** The Tables of the 1988 Report are now available on disk in **(CAL, WKS, CSV, or TXT)** formats for **(PC or MAC or most CP/M)—$29.95**
FAIRFACTS
Box 536, San Rafael, CA 94915
Tel. 415-485-1781

Inquiry 609.

LAPTOP COMPUTERS

LAPTOP SPECIALS
Zenith • Toshiba • NEC
• AFFORDABLE 5¼" or 3½" DRIVE UNITS FOR LAPTOPS & DESKTOPS • DICONIX PRINTERS • 1200 & 2400 BAUD MODEMS (for LAPTOPS) • *Fast delivery & reliable friendly service*
Call for low pricing...
COMPUTER OPTIONS UNLIMITED
201-469-7678 (7 Days, 9AM–9PM Eastern time)

Inquiry 610.

L A P - L I N K
The ultimate solution for linking laptop computer with any IBM compatible desktop PC. 115, 200 baud transfer rate—faster than any other product available. No installation necessary, easy to use split screen design. Includes incredible "universal cable" that connects any two computers. Transfer entire disks faster than a DOS copy command! Only $129.95 including universal cable and both 3½" and 5¼" disks. "Bridge" owners can trade in for only $89.95 w/o cable.
Traveling Software, Inc.
19310 North Creek Parkway, Bothell WA 98011
1-800-343-8080 **(206) 483-8088**

Inquiry 611.

THE BUYER'S MART

LEGAL

DESIGNED FOR LEGAL WORK
The SoftWars™ Substantive System. "This could save a law office 30% — 45% of the time to process pleadings." *Brief*, 9/87. Version 3.3 $159. Free brochure.
TSC
The Software Company
P.O. Box 872687, Wasilla, AK 99687
(907) 745-6267

Inquiry 612.

MEMORY CHIPS

MEMORY CHIPS

41256-15-12-10	Call	51000 (1 Meg)	Call
4164-15	Call	51258 for Compaq 386	8.43
4164-12	Call	8087-3-2	96/143
4128 Piggy Back for AT	2.83	80287-6-8-10	155/233/293
41464-12 (64Kx4)	3.27	80387	Call
414256 (256Kx4)	Call	NEC-V-20-8	Call
2764,27128,27256,27512	Call	Mouse	$49

Prices subject to change
ESSKAY ***1-800-327-3237*** ***718-353-3353***

Inquiry 613.

MISCELLANEOUS

WHY PAY RETAIL PRICES?
Why spend your precious time searching the stores/catalogs for the computer/office equipment/supplies you want? Through our program you can save time and obtain name brand items at low prices. Free trial membership! For more information:
THE ULTIMATE BUYER'S SOURCE
308 Crocker #48941-A Mt. Clemens, MI 48046
1-800-327-4226

Inquiry 614.

OPTICAL SCANNING

STOP TYPING!
OCR SERVICE BUREAU — We Scan **EVERYTHING**
Previously Printed Material
• Invoices • Books • Documents • Phone Bills
• Output to • 3½," • 5", • 8" • MAC •
1600 BPI • WORM • CD ROM
We Convert **EVERYTHING.**
All Word Processing and Data Bases Supported
Kurzweil & Palantir Scanning
Phototypesetting & Printing • *Day & Night Service*
DATASCAN
1 World Trade Ctr. New York, NY 10048 **(212) 938-5727**

Inquiry 615.

PROGRAMMER'S TOOLS

FINITE STATE COMPILERS
Develop complex software programs in minutes instead of hours! The COMPEDITOR forms source Finite State programs in: ADA, BASIC, C, FORTRAN and PASCAL.
IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2 175K RAM Dos 2.0+
Price: **$175.00** per compiler (With Primer)
AYECO INCORPORATED 5025 Nassau Circle, Orlando FL 32808 **(305) 295-0930**

Inquiry 616.

Affordable CASE
A new concept in Computer Aided Engineering for developing PC/DOS applications! C Dispatcher generates fast, efficient C code for command and menu driven applications. Develop, document, and change easily. Many features. For many compilers.
Amaryllis Inc.
563 Wataquadoc Rd., Bolton, MA 01740
(617) 365-5456

Inquiry 617.

PROGRAMMER'S TOOLS

TLIB™ 4.0 Version Control
The best gets better! They loved TLIB 3.0. *"packed with features . . . [does deltas] amazingly fast . . . excellent"*—**PC Tech Journal Sept 87.** *"has my highest recommendation"*—R. Richardson, **Computer Shopper Aug 87.** Now TLIB 4.0 has: branching, more keywords, wildcards & file lists, revision merge, LAN and WORM drive support, more. MS/PC-DOS 2.x & 3.x **$99.95 + $3 s&h.** Visa/MC.
BURTON SYSTEMS SOFTWARE
PO Box 4156 Cary, NC 27519 **(919) 469-3068**

Inquiry 618.

XACT-16C PROGRAMMER
Complete RAM-Resident emulation of the Hewlett-Packard 16C Programmer's Calculator. Binary, hex, decimal, octal and float modes. AND, OR, XOR, shift, mask and more. See *BYTE* "What's New", Jan. '88 pp. 88 for details. $49.95. PC/XT/AT. 30 day money back guarantee. VISA/MC.
CALCTECH, INC.
13629 Bellevue-Redmond Rd. #202, Bellevue, WA 98005
(206) 643-1662

Inquiry 619.

TurboGeometry Library
(Source & Manual)
Turbo Pascal, C, Mac, & Microsoft C. Over 150 2 & 3 dimensional routines including: Intersections, Transformations, Equations, Hidden Lines, Perspective, Curves, Areas, Volumes, Clipping, Planes, Matrices, Vectors, Distance, PolyDecomp. *IBM PC* (Comp.), *MAC*
VISA/MC $99.95
Disk Software, Inc.
2116 E. Arapaho #487, Richardson, TX 75081
(214) 423-7288

Inquiry 620.

AMADEUS AND MODULA-2
For better programming in Modula-2
Amadeus is a complete and powerful environment for developing applications in M2 (Logitech, SOS, Taylor, Vax) on PCs. Amadeus includes an application editor with mask/code generator and a run-time support composed of 25 modules which supply windowing, ISAM database, improved interface for Bineve, menus creation, full I/O procedures, special support of the HP/Vectra (touch screen . . .) and much more . . .
Developers: Amadeus will increase your efficiency. With complete manual. **Only $395!** Free demo disk available.
ID NOUVELLES SA
CP 877, 1001 LAUSANNE, SWITZERLAND

Inquiry 621.

Modula-2
EmsStorage is an advanced memory manager for M2. Detects and uses LIM expanded memory if present, or regular DOS memory if not; your programs use EMS, but don't depend on it. Only $49. For Logitech, Stony Brook, JPI, FST, FTL, ITC compilers. From the creators of Repertoire, ModBase, Macro2, Graphix, and the Repertoire/Bineve Toolkit. MC/VISA/AMEX/PO/COD.
PMI 4536 SE 50th, Portland, OR 97206
(503) 777-8844; TLX: 6502691013

Inquiry 622.

Disassemble MPU OBJECT CODE on your PC
Relocatable, symbolic disassemblers are now available for the Motorola, Intel, RCA, TI, Rockwell, & Zilog micros! Automatic label generation, assembly capability and much more. Call and ask for what you need.
RELMS™
P.O. Box 6719
San Jose, California 95150
(408) 356-1210
TWX 910-379-0014 **(800) 448-4880**

Inquiry 623.

PROGRAMMER'S TOOLS

Intelligent Front End
3 years in development. DataPlex revolutionizes data entry and file conversion. Captures raw data faster, easier, more accurately than any software. AI techniques speed formatting and validation. No programming. DP can frontend your applications—cuts training & programming. Reads, writes, converts ASCII/dBASE/Lotus and more. $149. PC/XT/AT.
Tools & Techniques, Inc.
1620 W. 12th St., Austin, TX 78703
(512) 482-0824 *MC/VISA/COD*

Inquiry 624.

PUBLIC DOMAIN

$3.00 SOFTWARE FOR IBM PC
Hundreds to choose from, wordprocessors, databases, spreadsheets, games, x-rated, lotto, communications, business, music, bible, art, education, language and useful utilities for making your computer easier to learn. Most programs have documentation on the disk.
Write for your FREE catalog today!
BEST BITS & BYTES
P.O. Box 8245, Dept B, Van Nuys, CA 91409
(818) 781-9975

Inquiry 625.

FINEST PUBLIC DOMAIN COLLECTION FROM AROUND THE WORLD
Only $2.50/disk with many programs. "If you can't find it, you can't use it." This is exactly why we created the disk catalogue with search program. It's much faster than going through a hard copy of over 400 pages. So, ORDER the catalogue NOW! It costs $6.90 only. You will never run out of good software again. *Send US $6.90 to:*
EXECUTIVE MARKETING SERVICES
11, Collyer Quay, The Arcade #12-05
Singapore 0104, Republic of Singapore
Or Telex: RS43195EXESIN Fax: 65 2248906 Tel: 65 2221100
By VISA/MC, please give detailed address, name, card number & exp. date

Inquiry 626.

RENT SOFTWARE $1/DISK
Rent Public Domain and User Supported Software for $1 per diskfull or we'll copy. IBM (3½" also), Apple, C-64, Sanyo 550 and Mac. Sampler $3. VISA/MC. **24** hr. info/order line. (619) 941-3244 or send #10 SASE (specify computer) Money Back Guarantee!
FutureSystems
Box 3040 (T), Vista, CA 92083
office: 10-6 PST Mon-Sat. (619) 941-9761

Inquiry 627.

QUALITY SOFTWARE IBM/COMPATIBLES
Get a Word Processor, Spreadsheet, Database, Money Manager and 5 arcade games plus our 10,000 program catalog for ONLY $10.00 (+s/h)
800-992-1992 (National)
800-992-1993 (Ca only)
619-942-9998 (Foreign)
VISA, MC, AMEX Accepted. (COD + 1.90)
The International Software Library
511-104 Encinitas Blvd., Encinitas, CA 92024

Inquiry 628.

FREE SOFTWARE
The PUBLIC DOMAIN USERS GROUP provides public domain software for IBM, CP/M, C64 & C-128 computers. PDUG is one of the oldest (est. 1982) & largest (over 10,000 members worldwide) users groups.
SPECIAL OFFER—Send $10 and receive not only our 1 year membership but also our new member disk free (contains 21 great programs). Or for more info. send a SASE (specify computer) to:
PUBLIC DOMAIN USERS GROUP
PO Box 1442-BM, Orangepark, FL 32067
904-264-3512 (ORDER LINE)

Inquiry 629.

THE BUYER'S MART

SECURITY

BIT-LOCK® SECURITY

Piracy SURVIVAL 5 YEARS proves effectiveness of powerful multilayered security. Rapid decryption algorithms. Reliable/small port transparent security device. PARALLEL or SERIAL port. Countdown and timeout options also available. KEY-LOK™ security at about 1/2 BIT-LOCK cost

MICROCOMPUTER APPLICATIONS
7805 S. Windemere Circle, Littleton, CO 80120
(303) 922-6410 or 798-7683

Inquiry 630.

SOFTWARE/ACCOUNTING

dBASE BUSINESS TOOLS

* General Ledger
* Purch Ord/Invntory
* Accounts Recvbl
* Accounts Payable
* Order Entry
* Job Costing
* Sales Analysis
* Job Estimating

$99 EA. + s&h w/dBASE 2, 3 or 3+ SOURCE CODE

dATAMAR SYSTEMS Cr. Crd/Chk/COD
4876-B Santa Monica Ave.
San Diego, CA 92107 **(619) 223-3344**

Inquiry 631.

SOFTWARE/AI

Learn AI Fast

If/then™ is a book and a disk of Lotus spreadsheets.
"A marvelous little AI training package you'll find it an excellent tutorial. . . this product is a must"
Ezra Shapiro,
BYTE, Aug. '87, p.263
If/then is only $69.95

If/then Solutions
1 Mallorca Way, #301B SF, CA 94123 415-346-5886
Lotus 1-2-3 rel 2 required, $3 for shipping N.A. $5 elsewhere

Inquiry 632.

YOUR OWN EXPERT SYSTEM

MicroExpert, an affordable expert system shell, allows you (beginner or programmer) to see how a system works as you build it yourself. Software includes tutorial for design of knowledge base and creation of rules. Source code provided.
IBM PC: 852109-2 Apple II: 852110-6
$49.95

McGraw-Hill Book Company
P.O. Box 400, Hightstown, NJ 08520
1-800-2-MCGRAW

Inquiry 633.

SOFTWARE/ARCHITECTURE

NATURAL 3-D NAVIGATION

■ 3 Vanishing Points Navigator: Great help for artists & architects. Navigator provides rapid moving natural views and the capability for unusual slanted rotation. The perspective can also be suppressed or enhanced. **$449.95** + $4.00 S&H (may change without notice.)
● Require IBM PC or compatible (256K up)
Demo-disk $7.00 + $1.00 S&H (Version 2.0)

bp-Coding Systems, Inc.
2445 University Heights Ave., Boulder, CO 80302
telephone (303) 449-3640 • facsimile (303) 442-1967

Inquiry 634.

SOFTWARE/BASIC

XGRAF DRAWS IN BASIC!

FINALLY! XGRAF replaces QuickBASIC's poor drawing commands with assembly language calls that work on *Hercules*, EGA, VGA, CGA and EEGA screens. Only $99.00 + $4.00 S&H. Call us at 1-800-423-3400 (9:00 AM to 8:00 PM EST)

KOMPUTERWERK, INC.
851 Parkview Blvd., Pittsburgh, PA 15215
For info., call (412) 782-0384

Inquiry 635.

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

DATA ENTRY SYSTEM

Heads-down data entry with two-pass verification for the PC/XT/AT & compatibles. Loaded with features like: Auto dup & skip, verify bypass, range checks, & table lookups. Fully menu driven only $395
Call for free 30 day trial period

COMPUTER KEYES
21929 Makah Rd., Woodway, WA 98020
(206) 776-6443

Inquiry 636.

LP88-SPREADSHEET LP

Our best-selling menu-driven linear programming system now solves problems with 1000 constraints and 5000 variables up to 30 times faster. New version reads/writes Lotus worksheets. Use 1-2-3/Symphony as a matrix generator or post processor. Many other features including interactive and batch operation, spreadsheet-style display, equation processor, problem/basis storage, file I/O, Simplex restart, report generator, sensitivity analysis. *IENews* says: "The flexibility and features of this program are a bargain at its low price." $149 with 8087 support and 100-page manual. $29 for working demo and manual.

EASTERN SOFTWARE PRODUCTS, INC.
P.O. Box 15328, Alexandria, VA 22309 (703) 360-7600

Inquiry 637.

dFELLER Inventory

Business inventory programs written in modifiable dBASE source code.
dFELLER Inventory $150.00
Requires dBASE II or III, PC-DOS/CPM
dFELLER Plus $200.00
with History and Purchase Orders
Requires dBASE III or dBASE III Plus (For Stockrooms)

Feller Associates
550 CR PPA, Route 3, Ishpeming, MI 49849
(906) 486-6024

Inquiry 638.

BATCH DATA ENTRY ON THE IBM PC

dePC emulates operational features of standard key-to-disk keypunches, and has many other features. Data is stored on diskette and uploaded to host using third-party file transfer software.

dePC Is FAST!

Send cheque or company P.O.
Single Copy $49
Site License $190
Or write for free information

Numenor Microsystems
69 Summerhill Ave.
Toronto, Canada
M4T 1A9

Inquiry 639.

SOFTWARE/CHURCH

PowerChurch Plus®

Fast, friendly, reliable church administration system. Full fund accounting, mailing lists, membership, contributions, attendance, word processing, accts. payable, payroll, multi-user support, and much more - all for $695 complete. FREE demo version.

F1 SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 3096, Beverly Hills, CA 90212
(213) 854-0865

Inquiry 640.

ROMAR CHURCH SYSTEMS™

Membership-61 fields plus alternate addresses, labels, letters, reports any field(s). Offering 256 funds, optional pledge statements, post to 255x/yr. Finance-gen. ledger w/budget, up to 500 subtotals & 99 depts., month & YTD reports anytime for any month. Attendance—8 service times, 250 events per service, 60 consecutive weeks. Available for floppy, 3½ & hard disk. Ad too short! Write for free 48-page guide.

Romar Church Systems, Attn: BJB
P.O. Box 4211, Elkhart, IN 46514
(219) 262-2188

Inquiry 641.

SOFTWARE/DISK LABELING

SOFTWARE/DISK LABELING
"Diskette Labeler"

Makes professional labels for 5.25" disks on your printer with combination of 23 character Title, 120 File Names, 10 lines of 60 character Comments, and complete Stats. Includes software, manual, 240 color labels (60 ea. of 4 colors) with permanent adhesive. For IBM & compatibles with IBM/Epson compatible dot matrix printer.

WeedPatch Productions, Inc.
Box 716, Hockessin, DE 19707
(800) 451-0474 (302) 239-9266

Inquiry 642.

SOFTWARE/EDUCATION

PRIVATE LESSONS™

The combined tutor, game-maker & knowledge base that grows with you. Makes learning any subject fun. Gives time, grade & recommendations. Stresses difficult questions. Includes tester/editor, 2 games & sample Chemistry, DOS lessons. $49.95! *VISA-MASTERCARD*

CORBIN Software
600 Industrial Circle, White City, OR 97503
503-826-6737

Inquiry 643.

SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

Affordable Engineering Software
FREE APPLICATION GUIDE & CATALOG

Circuit Analysis • Root Locus • Thermal Analysis • Plotter Drivers • Engineering Graphics • Signal Processing • Active/Passive Filter Design • Transfer Function/FFT Analysis • Logic Simulation • Microstrip Design • PC/MSDOS • Macintosh • VISA/MC Accepted.

BV Engineering • *(714) 781-0252*
2023 Chicago Ave., Unit B-13, Riverside, CA 92111

Inquiry 644.

PROFESSIONAL SOLUTIONS
FOR PCs and MS-DOS

DEFLECTION OF BEAMS OF UNIFORM OR VARIABLE CROSS SECTION (not an FE-program): Statistically determinate problems & continuous beams
SIMPLE OR MULTIPLE SHRINK-FITS: Shrinkage pressures, stresses, torsional holding ability etc.
HERTZ: Pressure between bodies

MICROMIN® — Software
Dan Steurer, P.O. Box 344, Mannford, OK 74044
Recorded Message (800) 336-2072 ext. 5776

Inquiry 645.

STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS

MICROSAFE: Inexpensive, easy to learn and use Finite Element Analysis for IBM PCs and compatibles. Up to 400 nodes, 600 beams, 500 plates. Graphics. 2-D: $75, 3-D: $120, Both: $160. Overseas add $20. Evaluation copies. NOT COPY-PROTECTED. Ask for brochure.

MICROSTRESS Corp. (Dep. BM1)
10950 Forest Ave. S., Seattle, WA 98178-3205
(206) 772-0506

Inquiry 646.

SIMULATION WITH GPSS/PC™

GPSS/PC™ is an IBM personal computer implementation of the popular mainframe simulation language GPSS. Graphics, animation and an extremely interactive environment allow a totally new view of your simulations. Simulate complex real-world systems with the most interactive and visual yet economical simulation software.

MINUTEMAN Software
P.O. Box 171/Y, Stow, Massachusetts, U.S.A.
(617) 897-5662 ext. 540 (800) 223-1430 ext. 540

Inquiry 647.

THE BUYER'S MART

SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

Circuit Analysis — SPICE
Non-linear DC & Transient; Linear AC.
• Version 3B1 with BSIM, GaAs, JFET, MOSFET, BJT, diode, etc. models, screen graphics, improved speed and convergence.
• PC Version 2G6 available at $95.
Call, write, or check inquiry # for more info.
Northern Valley Software
28327 Rothrock Dr., Rancho Palos Verdes, CA 90274
(213) 541-3677

Inquiry 648.

FREE ENGINEERING MAGAZINE
Personal Engineering is a monthly magazine sent free of charge (USA only) to scientists/engineers who use PCs for technical applications. Topics each month include **Instrumentation • Data Acq/Control • Design Automation.** To receive a free sample issue and qualification form either circle below or send request on letterhead to:
Personal Engineering Communications
Box 1821, Brookline, MA 02146

Inquiry 649.

EC-Ace ANALOG CIRCUIT ANALYSIS
You can afford to get started with **EC-Ace**, a subset of the powerful **ECA-2** circuit simulator. Includes all the basics and built-in graphics.
• AC, DC, Temperature, Transient.
• A full 525 pg. ECA-2 manual.
• Interactive, twice as fast as SPICE
EC-Ace 2.31 IBM PC/XT/AT **$145.**
An upgrade to **ECA-2** available.
Call 313-663-8810 for *FREE DEMO.*
Tatum Labs, Inc.
1478 Mark Twain Ct., Ann Arbor, MI 48103

Inquiry 650.

SOFTWARE/FINANCIAL

THE FINANCIAL PLANNER
AS EASY AS "ATM"
Your Bank's Auto. Teller Machine & **THE FINANCIAL PLANNER** have a lot in common. NEW Menu driven program w/ easy to use Manual. • Balance Checkbook, Prepare Budget, Financial Statement, Loan Amortization Schedule & more • $99.95 —**OUR PRICE—$59.95** + $2 S/H PA 6% TX Apple IIc, IIe, IIgs, IBM PC or Compatible. CK/MC/VISA
SOFTECH IND., INC. **717-584-5191**
Box 117A, Dept. B456, Hughesville, PA 17737

Inquiry 651.

SOFTWARE/FORECAST

FORECAST PRO
An excellent forecasting package that uses *artificial intelligence* to help both the beginner and the experienced forecaster achieve top-notch results. Time series analysis techniques include exponential smoothing, Box-Jenkins, & dynamic regression.
CALL NOW FOR A FREE DEMO DISK!
Business Forecast Systems, Inc.
68 Leonard Street, Belmont, MA 02178
(617) 484-5050 TELEX #710-3201382

Inquiry 652.

SOFTWARE/FORTRAN

FORTRAN 77 Extension
EXTEND subroutines for MS, RM, IBM Pro compilers to control keyboard, monitor, text & graphics, DOS file & directory operations, parallel & serial I/O. Plus user graphics for CGA, EGA, VGA, HP7475A, TEK 4010, AutoCAD DXF & db save files. Both 8087 & non 8087 libraries pkgd for $149. Royalty free. VISA/MC/PO/CHK.
Design Decisions, Inc.
P.O. Box 12884, Pittsburgh, PA 15241
(412) 941-4525

Inquiry 653.

SOFTWARE/GAME

PLAY LIVE CHESS via MODEM!
on IBM™ or clone (Requires CGA, EGA, VGA or Hercules™ compat. grph., Hayes™ compat. modem)
• Auto Dial & Ans. • analog clocks • Kibitz mode •
• Selectable board view • mouse support •
• Archiving • Disks for you & your favorite opponent •
• Free member list (updates $2 ea.) • E-mail feature •
Numerous off-line study aids • Send Name, addr. & phone number + $34.95 (Ck. or M.O.) To:
TELE-CHESS PRODUCTS Dept. C
P.O. Box 5356, Louisville, KY 40205
Specify graphics, modem. 3.5" or 5.25" disks

SOFTWARE/GENERAL

WOULD YOU LIKE TO KNOW?
Your I.Q.? Memory Level? Response Time? Coordination? Visual Perception?
Expand your mind with **MENTOR™**—software that lets you explore your hidden talents. 58 psychometric exercises, incl. 25 I.Q. tests. IBM PC/Compatibles • 256K • CGA/EGA/VGA • $49.95 • VISA/MC
No shipping charge to anywhere in the world
Heuristic Research, Inc.
3112-A West Cuthbert Ave., Midland, TX 79701
800-443-7380 (In TX, collect 915-694-5936)

Inquiry 654.

SOFTWARE/GEOLOGICAL

FREE CATALOG!
Geological and scientific software for all applications: log plotting, gridding/contouring, hydrology, digitizing, 3-D solid modelling, synthetic seismogram, fracture analysis, image processing, scout ticket manager, over 50 programs in catalog. Macintosh too!
RockWare, Inc.
7195 W. 30th Ave., Denver, CO 80215 USA
(303) 238-9113

Inquiry 655.

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

PC TECHNICAL GRAPHICS
TEKMAR is a graphics library for the **EGA** or Tecmar Graphics Master. Similar to PLOT-10, includes WINDOW, VIEWPORT, AXIS. Support for HP, HI plotters. Curve fitting, complete plotting program. Log, semi-log, multi-axis, 3-D, contours. Jerry Pournelle (Aug 86 *Byte*): "As good as any I have ever seen..." Demo disks, literature available.
Advanced Systems Consultants
21115 Devonshire St. #329, Chatsworth, CA 91311
(818) 407-1059

Inquiry 656.

FPLOT PEN PLOTTER EMULATOR
Use your dot matrix or laser printer as an HP pen plotter. Fast hi-res output. Vary line width. Includes VPLOT virtual plotter utility to capture plotting commands. Supports NEC P5/P6, IBM Proprinter, Epson LQ/MX/FX, HP Laserjet. Uses Hercules, CGA, EGA or VGA for screen preview. $64 check or m.o.
HORIZON SOFTWARE
Suite 605, 24-16 Steinway St., Astoria, NY 11103
212-418-8469

Inquiry 657.

GRAPHICS PRINTER SUPPORT
AT LAST! Use the PrtSc key to make quality scaled B&W or color reproductions of your display on any dot matrix, inkjet, or laser printer. GRAFPLUS supports all versions of PC or MS-DOS with IBM (incl EGA, VGA), Tecmar, and Hercules graphics boards. $49.95.
Jewell Technologies, Inc.
4740 44th Ave. SW, Seattle, WA 98116
800-628-2828 x 527 (206) 937-1081

Inquiry 658.

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

FORTRAN PROGRAMMER?
Now you can call 2-D and 3-D graphics routines within your FORTRAN program.
GRAFMATIC: screen routines $135.
PLOTMATIC: plotter driver 135.
PRINTMATIC: printer driver 135.
For the IBM PC, XT, AT & compatibles. *We support a variety of compilers, graphics bds., plotters and printers.*
MICROCOMPATIBLES
301 Prelude Dr., Dept. B, Silver Spring, MD 20901 USA
(301) 593-0683

Inquiry 659.

MAPIT
Make your own MAPS!!
Simple to produce maps with your data.
Includes most country and state outlines.
Any printer or HP plotter.
Only $95 for MS-DOS or PC-DOS
US County Outlines available for **$95.**
QSC Box 778, East Lansing, MI 48826
(517) 641-4428

Inquiry 660.

CGA→Hercules™ Graphics
Mode-MGA™ allows you to use business graphics, games, BASICA graphics and other CGA specific software with your Hercules™ Monochrome Graphics adaptor and monochrome monitor. Works with all CGA programs. **$79.95** (+ $5 s&h) for the 3k-TSR version. 30-day money back guarantee. Call or write:
T.B.S.P. Inc.
2265 Westwood Blvd., Suite 793, Los Angeles, CA 90064
(213) 312-0164

Inquiry 661.

SOFTWARE/INVESTMENT

MUTUAL FUND INVESTORS
The new Business Week Mutual Fund Scoreboard Diskettes use the enormous power of your IBM or compatible PC to select rate and compare virtually every equity and fixed income mutual fund on the market ($49.95 each or $239.90 for subscriptions to both)
Order now or receive more information by calling
1-800-553-3575 (In Illinois, call 1-312-250-9292)
Business Week Mutual Fund Scoreboard Diskettes
P.O. Box 621, Elk Grove, IL 60009

Inquiry 662.

SOFTWARE/LANGUAGES

SERIES 32000 MODULA-2 COMPILER
National Semiconductor's 32000 family of microprocessors and Modula-2 have common characteristics that make them the ideal combination for virtually any embedded microprocessor system. Both are well designed and easy to use. The Modula-2 compiler helps you develop and maintain your software in a fraction of the time spent writing programs in Assembler, C, or ADA. Includes EDITOR, COMPILER, LINKER, DECODER and MAKE UTILITY. The target run-time support module, supplied in source form, includes a floating point package which emulates the NS32081 chip, if necessary.
Low-cost compiler board for IBM PC/XT/AT bus [illegible]
High performance compiler board for IBM PC/XT/AT bus [illegible]
High performance compiler board for Micro Channel bus [illegible]
ALOIS SCHÖNBÄCHLER
Freischützgasse 14, CH-8004 Zurich, Switzerland
41-1-241-0514

Inquiry 663.

THE PL/M CONNECTION
• Your link to the IBM PC from PL/M 86
Write programs—Create utilities
Build application systems
• Complete system interface libraries
• Dos 1, Dos 2, Dos 3, Bios, Graphics
• Large and compact memory modules
• 200 page Technical Reference Manual
• Complete source in PL/M 86 and Assembler
• Demonstration utilities with source
CompuFirm Corporation
7841 Balboa Ave., Ste 210, San Diego, CA
(619) 571-0228

Inquiry 664.

THE BUYER'S MART

SOFTWARE/LANGUAGES

DRUMA FORTH-83

Strict '83 STANDARD. Developed for in house use. No 64K limitation. 64K speed & compactness to 320K.

- IBM PC/XT/AT & compatibles, DOS 2.0+
- ROM: Headerless code, separated variables
- Editor, assembler, file & DOS interfaces
- On-line documentation & many other features
- Full Package $79., S&H $2, VISA/MC

DRUMA FORTH-83, DRUMA INC.
6448 Hwy. 290E, Suite E-103, Austin, TX 78723
Orders: 512-323-0403 BBoard: 512-323-2402

Inquiry 665.

Did you know that Prospero Software makes programming environments using GEM? Well, they do! We have both Pascal and Fortran using GEM for the Atari ST and MS-DOS machines. Both versions are ANSI and internationally validated.

Pro Pascal with GEM is $149.00 and
Pro Fortran with GEM is $199.00

To order: call 1-800-327-6730 (VISA/MC) or mail your check $149 or $199, plus $5.00 shipping to:

Prospero Software, Inc.
100 Commercial St., Suite 306, Portland, ME 04101

Inquiry 666.

MULTI-USER DEVELOPMENT PLATFORM

Gain the 80386 edge for your applications with THEOS C, an advanced compiler for the new THEOS 386 multi-user, multitasking operating system. Meets ANSI C standard, plus offers the power of 250 additional functions for VDI graphics, real-time processing and file access. Provides UNIX and DOS source code compatibility. Breaks 64K limitation. Two-volume manual set. BASIC Language package also available.

For complete multi-user solutions, call us today.

THEOS Software Corp.
1777 Botelho Dr. Suite 360, Walnut Creek, CA 94596
(415) 935-1118 FAX (415) 935-1177

Inquiry 667.

SOFTWARE/LASER FONTS

LaserJet Fonts

FASTfont downloads 4-10 times faster — EASY! MS-DOS program to select (by title) & group fonts. Download immediately or in groups. Any softfonts work. FASTfont — $79. Also BIGfont — 8 fonts in sizes from 10 pts. to 158 pts. (2 inches) — print from any word processor — easy commands. 30 day $$ back.

Worthington Data Solutions
417-A Ingalls St., Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(800) 345-4220 In CA: (408) 458-9938

See our ad on page 233.

SOFTWARE/LOANS

Execamort™ Amortizer+

Loan Amortization reports—simple or complex, extra payments, points/fees, APR's (per Regulation Z), balloons, solve for unknowns, yields/IRR, PV, FV, store/retrieve, PMI/Escrow charges, more. IBM-PC/XT/AT/PS2 compatible. Simple yet complete—great for client services. Acclaimed nationwide by Banks/CPAs/CUs/Finance/Legal/R.E./S&Ls. $149.95 + $4.00 ship. Visa/MC/AmEx. 60 day MBG.

Electrosonics
36380 Garfield #1, Fraser, MI 48026
800/858-8448, 313/791-0770.

Inquiry 668.

SOFTWARE/MAPS

PC MAPPING SOFTWARE
***MapInfo* software can:**

- Display color maps from 52 ft. to 5,000 miles across the screen.
- Find addresses you type in
- Overlay data directly from dBASE III
- Color or shade boundaries
- Cost only $750. Maps also available

MapInfo Corp.
200 Broadway, Troy, NY 12180
1-800-FASTMAP In New York, (518) 274-8673

Inquiry 669.

SOFTWARE/MATHEMATICS

What? You've never *seen* a complex function?

Try *f(z)* - The Complex Variables Graphing Package for PC's with CGA/EGA

"Let our animated screens show you what the printed page cannot."

Lascaux Graphics
(212) 654-7429

Inquiry 670.

SOFTWARE/MUSIC

MUSIC SOFTWARE CATALOG!

Just published! Our new **Musician's Music Software Catalog** and it's better than ever! Over 80 pages of detailed information on the leading MIDI software programs, interfaces, and accessories—everything for the modern musician. Send $3 for a 2-year catalog subscription including SALE! updates.

Digital Arts & Technologies
Dept. BT1, P.O. Box 11, Milford, CT 06460
203-874-9080

Inquiry 671.

SOFTWARE/PRINTER

PRINTER GENIUS

Powerful memory resident printer management — Control printer features from menus or within documents — Print spool to disk files — Background print — Directory & file browse — Edit small text — Redirect output — User friendly pop-up screens — 92 page manual — Preset for all printers — Completely flexible — PC MS-DOS — $69 + $4 S/H — VISA/MC

Nor Software Inc.
527 3rd Ave., Suite 150, New York, NY 10016
(212) 213-9118

Inquiry 672.

SOFTWARE/RESEARCH

REFBASE™—VERSION 2.0
REFERENCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- Boolean search of all fields including abstracts
- Compatible with most popular word processors
- Up to 16,000 records; DBase™—compatible files
- Flexible bibliography formatting
- Append text files from on-line searching
- IBM™ PC and Macintosh™ versions
- Complete system $150/Demo $5—MC/VISA/PO

DataChip Corporation (402) 553-4333
5624 Pierce Street, Omaha, NE 68106

Inquiry 673.

SOFTWARE/SCIENTIFIC

Data Acquisition & Analysis on PC's

- FOURIER PERSPECTIVE II Advanced Digital Signal Analysis
- PRIME FACTOR FFT subroutine library. Call from Turbo Pascal, C, Fortran, Basic. Up to 65,520 data points. 2D interface available. Rectangular FFT's now possible in a multitude of dimensions.
- 2 & 3D Scientific Graphic packages with plotter support from Golden Software
- Data Acquisition & Control Boards form MetraByte, Analog Devices, Burr-Brown, Strawberry Tree, National Instruments, Contec, & Tecmar.
- Data Acquisition & Analysis Software—Labtech Notebook, Asyst, UnkelScope, Lotus Measure with 1-2-3/Symphony, & Quinn-Curtis.

Call for FREE Application Assistance & Technical Literature
LOW PRICES—Satisfaction GUARANTEED

Alligator Technologies — (714) 850-9984
P.O. Box 11386 Costa Mesa, CA 92627

Inquiry 674.

NONLINEAR DYNAMICS
Tools for Studying Mathematical and Experimental Systems

* Ordinary and Delay Differential Equation Solvers * Bifurcation Diagrams * 2- and 3-D Plotting, Sequential Magnification, Poincaré Sections * Next Maximum, 1-D & Circle Maps * Phase Portraits with Multiple Initial Conditions * Spectral Analysis, Fractal Dimensions, Lyapunov Exponents

DS.I $250.00 DS.II $350.00

DYNAMICAL SYSTEMS, INC.
P.O. Box 35241, Tucson, AZ 85740, 602-825-1331

Inquiry 675.

SOFTWARE/SCIENTIFIC

ORDINARY/PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQN SOLVER

FOR THE IBM PC & COMPATIBLES

MICROCOMPATIBLES INC.
301 Prelude Dr., Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 593-0683

Inquiry 676.

SCI-GRAF and SCI-DATA

SCI-GRAF produces huge hi-res graphs thru easy menus or linkable C libraries. Supports log scales, error bars, screen and printer output.

SCI-DATA performs least squares and normal curve fits, scaling and polar coordinate transformations.

Prices start at $59.95.

Microcomputer Systems Consultants
Box 747, Santa Barbara, CA 93102
(805) 963-3412

Inquiry 677.

Scientific/Engineering/Graphics Libraries
Turbo & Lightspeed Pascal, Modula-2, C

Send for FREE catalogue of software tools for Scientists and Engineers. Includes: Scientific subroutine libraries, device independent graphics libraries (including EGA, HP plotter and Laserjet support), scientific charting libraries, 3-D plotting library, data acquisition libraries, menu-driven process control software. Versions available for a variety of popular languages.

Quinn-Curtis
49 Highland Ave., Needham, MA 02194

Inquiry 678.

SOFTWARE/SORT

OPT-TECH SORT/MERGE

Extremely fast Sort/Merge/Select utility. Run as an MS-DOS command or CALL as a subroutine. Supports most languages and filetypes including Btrieve and dBASE. Unlimited filesizes, multiple keys and much more! MS-DOS **$149.** XENIX **$249.**

(702) 588-3737

Opt-Tech Data Processing
P.O. Box 678 - Zephyr Cove, NV 89448

Inquiry 679.

SOFTWARE/TOOLS

DISK CACHE

Accelerate XT or AT PERFORMANCE with FLASHBACK Disk Cache. FLASHBACK automatically retains recently accessed disk data and neighboring data in memory for immediate access. Programs are instantly retrieved and run up to 10 times faster! $19.95 + $2 S/H, 60 day $ back. Check/MO/Visa/MC.

aep designs, inc.
14810 N. Ninth St., Phoenix, AZ 85022
(602) 863-2861

Inquiry 680.

ADVERTISE YOUR COMPUTER PRODUCTS HERE
for as little as **$375** in THE BUYER'S MART
For more information call Mark Stone at BYTE
603-924-3754

Inquiry 681.

THE BUYER'S MART

STATISTICS

STATA
Statistics and graphics join to make **STATA** the most powerful package for the **PC**. No comparable program is as **fast**, friendly, and accurate. $20 Demo. Quantity discount available. Call toll-free for more information. **AX/VISA/MC.**

1-800-STATAPC

Computing Resource Center
10801 National Boulevard, Los Angeles, CA 90064
(213) 470-4341

Inquiry 682.

THE SURVEY SYSTEM
An easy-to-use package designed specifically for **questionnaire data.** Produces banner format, cross tabs & related tables, statistics (incl. regression) & bar charts. Codes and reports answers to open-end questions. All reports are camera-ready for professional presentations. CRT interviewing option.

CREATIVE RESEARCH SYSTEMS
15 Lone Oak Ctr., Dept. B, Petaluma, CA 94952
707-765-1001

Inquiry 683.

NUMBER CRUNCHER STAT SYS
Menu-driven. Multiple & stepwise regression, ANOVA, time series, discriminant cluster and factor analysis, principal components, scatter plots, histograms, t-tests, contingency tables, non-parametrics. Import export data. Spreadsheet, sort, join, merge. $99. MS-DOS Graphics program $59.

NCSS-B
865 East 400 North, Kaysville, UT 84037
801-546-0445

Inquiry 684.

STATISTIX™ II
Comprehensive, powerful and incredibly easy-to-use. Full screen editor, transformations, linear models (ANOVA, regression, logit, PCA, etc), ARIMA, most standard stat procedures. Clear, well organized documentation. Satisfaction guaranteed. $169 PC DOS, $99 Apple II.

NH ANALYTICAL SOFTWARE
PO Box 13204, Roseville, MN 55113
(612) 631-2852

Inquiry 685.

TAXES

TAXES—RECEIPTS SUMMARIES
Enter business or personal tax receipts • Get listings/summaries/archived files • Enter your own deduction sets (up to 40) • Enter your own account names for deduction set (up to 9) • Create Tax Receipt files, Update/edit any existing file, Archive files to floppy, List & Summarize data by account/data/deduction, (expdate, amount, datepd). *MS/DOS IBM or compatible.* $49.95. **Call or write: (805) 985-4615**

J. McCollum Inc.
5310 Seabreeze Way, Oxnard, CA 93035

Inquiry 686.

UTILITIES

PERSONAL POP-UP
Create and access your own memory-resident reference and help files with the KeyNotes® Reference System. Open the KeyNotes "window" and return to the primary application with single keystrokes. Compatible with all popular programs. For IBM PC and compatibles. **$99.95 + $5.00** shipping.

To order, call or write:

Digital Learning Systems
4 Century Dr., Parsippany, NJ 07054
800-992-0264 (In NJ 201-538-6640)

Inquiry 688.

Enhanced DOS Commands
Get directory listings of all files that *don't* match a template. Search all directories for files matching a template. New commands and new versions of existing commands, all with lots of variable options. Plus all commands accept special codes to reduce repetitive entries. Get the most from DOS with these time-saving routines. For MS-DOS/PCDOS 2.0 and higher. $29.95

Driscoll Graphics
135 E. Church, PO. Box 825
Clinton, MI 49236

Inquiry 689.

MATCH PRINTERS TO PC
Match-A-Printer adapts most printers to PC/PS2 and compatibles. With this resident driver, get the full extended IBM ASCII character set on most printers. French, Spanish, German, Italian, Swedish, Greek, etc. and logic symbols. Works great with Apple Imagewriter and D.M.P. Epson and most daisy-wheel printers. Solve character compatibility now, great for academic and engineering application. Introductory Price $59.95 & $2 S&H. California residents add 6½% sales tax. MO/Checks.

MATCH SOFTWARE
6426 Coldwater Canyon, North Hollywood, CA 91606-1113
Toll free # 1 (800) FLOPPYO

Inquiry 690.

COPY AT TO PC
The 1.2mB drive has long been known to READ but NOT reliably WRITE on 360kB floppies. With **"CPYAT2PC"™** 1.2mB drives CAN reliably WRITE 360kB floppies saving a slot for a second hard disk or backup tape. "CPYAT2PC" (Not Copy Protected) offers 'the preferable SOFTWARE SOLUTION.' *ONLY $79+$4* S/H VISA/MC/COD UPS B/R

MICROBRIDGE COMPUTERS
655 Skyway, San Carlos, CA 94070
Order toll free 1-800-523-8777
415-593-8777 (CA) **212-334-1858 (NY)**
TELEX EZLNK 62873089 Dealer inquiries invited

Inquiry 691.

Recover deleted files fast!
Disk Explorer now includes automatic file recovery. You type in the deleted file's name, Disk Explorer finds and restores it. Disk Explorer also shows what's really on disk, view, change or create formats, change a file's status, change data in any sector. MS-DOS **$75** US Check/Credit card welcome.

QUAID SOFTWARE LIMITED
45 Charles St. E. 3rd Fl.
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M4Y 1S2
(416) 961-8243

UTILITIES

HANDS OFF THE PROGRAM®
- Locks Hard Disk. - Restricts Floppy Use.
- Protects Subdirectories.
- Normal Use of DOS Commands and Application Software
- IBM PC, XT, AT and True Compatibles.
- DOS V2.0 and Higher. Hard Disk System.
- Keep Other People's HANDS OFF Your System
- $89.95 VISA/MC

SYSTEM CONSULTING, INC.
314 Canterbury Dr., Pittsburgh, PA 15238
(412) 963-1624

Inquiry 692.

WORD PROCESSING

FARSI / GREEK / ARABIC / RUSSIAN
Hebrew, all European, Scandinavian, plus either Hindi, Punjabi, Bengali, Gujarati, Tamil, Thai, Korean, Viet, or IPA. Full-featured multi-language word processor supports on-screen foreign characters and NLQ printing with no hardware modifications. Includes Font Editor. $355 dot matrix; $150 add'l for laser; $19 demo. S/H in U.S. incl'd. Req. PC, 640K, graphics. 30 day Guarantee. MC/VISA/AMEX

GAMMA PRODUCTIONS, INC.
710 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 609, Santa Monica, CA 90401
213/394-8622 Tlx: 5106008273 Gamma Pro SNM

Inquiry 693.

CompareRite™
CompareRite saves editing time by comparing two documents and generating a third that shows the differences in an average of two seconds per page. CompareRite highlights changes the way you want to see them. Works with all major word processing programs.
Price — $129.95 + shipping/handling

JURISoft, Inc.
763 Massachusetts Ave., Dept. 11, Cambridge, MA 02139
1-800-262-5656 ext. 11
In MA — 617-864-6151 ext. 11

Inquiry 694.

DuangJan 1.3
Bilingual word processor for English and one of these: Armenian, Bengali, Euro/Latin, Greek, Hindi, Khmer, Lao, Russian, Tamil, Telugu, Thai, Viet, ..., or create your own language with font editor. $69+$4 s/h (+$10 for.) LaserJet +$49. Demo $5. IBM compatibles.

MegaChomp Company
3524 Cottman Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19149-1606
(215) 331-2748/8138

Inquiry 695.

PC-Write™ Shareware Ver. 2.71
Fast, full featured word processor/text editor for IBM PC. With spell check, screen clip, mailmerge, split screen, ASCII files, macros. Easy to use. Supports 400 printers - LaserJet+ and PostScript. Software, User Guide, and Tutorial on 2 disks for $16. Try it, then register with us for only $89 and get User Manual, 1 year tele-support, newsletter and 2 upgrades. 90-day guarantee. VISA/MC.

Quicksoft **1-800-888-8088 CALL TODAY!**
219 First N., #224-BYTC, Seattle, WA 98109

Inquiry 696.

Advertise your computer products for
as little as **$375** in THE BUYER'S MART
For more information call
Mark Stone at BYTE **603-924-3754**

Inquiry 687.

Circle 133 on Reader Service Card

BUS PORTABLES

Terribly Fast

88/286/386

8/10/16 MHz
10/12/20 MHz Optional

30-Day Money-Back
One Year Labor & Parts

SPECIFICATIONS

1. 9" High Res. (750x348) Dual Frequency Amber CRT Monitor Accepts Both Mono and Color Card
2. Three Half Height Drive Slots
3. Reinforced Aluminum Frame
4. 200 Watts 110/220 VAC Power Supply
5. 7 Expansion Slots Available
6. 84 Keys w/LEDs for CAP, Num and Scroll Lock
7. Enlarged Return and Shift Keys
8. Mechanical Keyswitch of Clicking Feel w/A Positive Tactile Feedback
9. Power Lock Key Installed
10. Contrast Adjusting Knob Installed
11. Brightness Adjusting Knob Installed
12. Turbo Speed Light Indicator Installed
13. Hardware Reset Button Installed
14. Dimensions: 17.3"(W) x 8.2"(H) x 16.9"(D)
15. Weighs 22 lbs in CKD Form
16. EGA Portables Available Now:
    - **9" EGA Monitor w/640x350 (EGA) or 640x200 (CGA)**
    - **220 Watts 110/220 VAC Power Supply**
    - **Dot Pitch: 0.28**

Best Buy

OPTIONAL FEATURES

1. TEAC 5¼" 360K Floppy Disk
2. TEAC 3½" 720K Floppy Disk
3. TEAC 3½" 1.44MB Floppy Disk
4. Seagate 3½" Hard Disk of 20/30/40 MB
5. Hercules Graphics Plus Card or In-Color Card
6. Intel All Above Boards
7. Quadram Quad EGA Plus
8. Everex EV 657 Autoswitch EGA
9. Paradise Autoswitch 480 EGA
10. ATI EGA Wonder
11. Genoa Super EGA
12. Video-7 Vega Deluxe EGA
13. AST Advantage Premium, Sixpac Premium, Rampage
14. Everex Ram Expansion Boards
15. Hayes or Smart 1200 Baud Internal or External Modem
16. Hayes or Smart 2400 Baud Internal or External Modem
17. Microsoft or Genius Mouse
18. Winner Joystick
19. Intel Math Coprocessor
20. 2nd Serial Port Upgrade
21. Epson, Toshiba, Citizen, NEC, and Star Printers
22. Tallgrass Tape Backup of 20/30/40 MB
23. Portable Carrying Bag

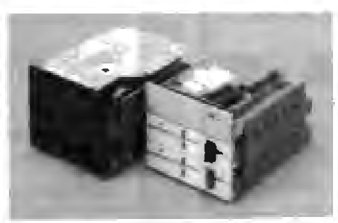
CONFIGURATIONS

XT200PX	**BUS88 Portable**	**$1,050**
	Configured Same as BUS88 w/Two 360K	
XT120PX	w/20MB, Seagate ST-225, 65 MS, One 360K	1,350
XT130PX	w/30MB, Seagate ST-238, 65 MS, One 360K	1,400
XT140PX	w/40MB, Miniscribe 3650, 60 MS, One 360K	1,450
XT165PX	w/65MB, Seagate ST-277, 39 MS, One 360K	1,750
AT100PX	**BUS286 Portable**	**1,650**
	Configured Same as BUS286 w/One 1.2MB	
AT200PX	w/One 1.2MB and One 360K	1,700
AT120PX	w/20MB, Seagate ST-225, 65 MS, One 1.2MB	1,900
AT130PX	w/30MB, Seagate ST-238, 65 MS, One 1.2MB	1,950
AT140PX	w/40MB, Miniscribe 3650, 60 MS, One 1.2MB	2,000
AT143PX	w/43MB, Seagate ST-251, 39 MS, One 1.2MB	2,200
AT144PX	w/43MB, Seagate ST-251-1, 28 MS, One 1.2MB	2,300
AT142PX	w/42MB, Miniscribe 6053, 28 MS, One 1.2MB	2,400
AT165PX	w/65MB, Seagate ST-277, 39 MS, One 1.2MB	2,450
AT172PX	w/72MB, Miniscribe 6085, 28 MS, One 1.2MB	2,600
AT184PX	w/84MB, Seagate ST-4096, 28 MS, One 1.2MB	2,650
AT1103PX	w/103MB, Priam ID-100, 25 MS, One 1.2MB	2,800
AT1120PX	w/120MB, Miniscribe 6128, 28 MS, One 1.2MB	2,900
TT100PX	**BUS386 Portable**	**3,100**
	Configured Same as BUS386 w/One 1.2MB	
TT200PX	w/One 1.2MB and One 360K	3,150
TT120PX	w/20MB, Seagate ST-225, 65 MS, One 1.2MB	3,350
TT130PX	w/30MB, Seagate ST-238, 65 MS, One 1.2MB	3,400
TT140PX	w/40MB, Miniscribe 3650, 60 MS, One 1.2MB	3,450
TT143PX	w/43MB, Seagate ST-251, 39 MS, One 1.2MB	3,600
TT144PX	w/43MB, Seagate ST-251-1, 28 MS, One 1.2MB	3,700
TT142PX	w/42MB, Miniscribe 6053, 28 MS, One 1.2MB	3,800
TT165PX	w/65MB, Seagate ST-277, 39 MS, One 1.2MB	3,850
TT172PX	w/72MB, Miniscribe 6085, 28 MS, One 1.2MB	4,000
TT184PX	w/84MB, Seagate ST-4096, 28 MS, One 1.2MB	4,050
TT1103PX	w/103MB, Priam ID-100, 16 MS, One 1.2MB	4,200
TT1120PX	w/120MB, Miniscribe 6128, 28 MS, One 1.2MB	4,300
TT1140PX	w/140MB, Micropolis 1355, 23 MS, One 1.2MB	5,200
TT1230PX	w/230MB, Priam ID-230, 12 MS, One 1.2MB	5,600
TT1337PX	w/337MB, Priam ID-337, 15 MS, One 1.2MB	7,000

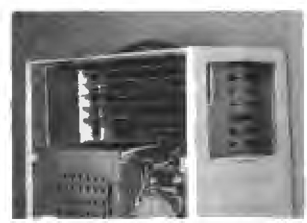
All BUS Computer Systems Feature:

- Operating Manual for Monitor, Keyboard, Motherboard MGP, Multi I/O, Serial Cards
- Fully Set-Up and Diagnostically Tested in America
- 72 Hours Burn-In Period
- 30-Day Money Back Guaranty
- One Year Fully Warranted Labor & Parts
- Ready for Immediate Delivery
- Ship Worldwide via Federal Express, DHL, UPS or Air Cargo
- Accept Overseas Telephone Orders w/VISA/Master/AE Card or Wire Transfers

Reinforced Aluminum Frame



Three Half-Height Drive Slots



7 Expansion Slots Available

Price subject to change without notice.

Circle 204 on Reader Service Card

Circle 62 on Reader Service Card

¢ompu$ave

Call Toll Free: 1-800-624-8949

BOARDS

Above Board 286	319	Artist 1	799
ATI EGA Wonder	172	ATI V.I.P	269
AST Rampage XT	199	VMI IM 1024	2375
AST Rampage 286	299	BOCA RAM AT	142
AST 5251-11	559	NEC GB-1	195
Genoa EGA Plus	225	NEC MVA 1024	799
Orchids Tiny Turbo	259	Paradise Auto	132
Paradise VGA Pro	359	Paradise 480	149
Talltree J-Laser AT	419	AST 6 Pack	109
Hercules InColor	215	Zenith 449	245
Video 7 Vega VGA	269	Vega Deluxe	195
ADC Alloy BNW Everex Number 9 Orchid			CALL
Computone STB Tseng Verticom Intel			CALL

MONITORS

Samsung TTL	85	Amdek 410A	139
Mitsubishi 1371A	479	Amdek 1280	658
Mitsubishi 6905	2095	Thomson 450-A	149
NEC Multisync II	SAVE	Thomson Ultra	465
NEC Multisync	889	PGS LM300	539
NEC Multisync XL	1999	PGS Ultra	525
Sigma Laser 19"	1699	Zenith 1490	619
Verticom 2 Page	1795	Taxan Crystal	1499
AST Turbovision	1429	Wyse 700	678

SCANNERS

Datacopy Model 730	1125
PGS LS-300 With OCR Software & Adapter	975
Panasonic FX-RS 505	975
AST Hewlett-Packard Taxan Others	SAVE

COMPUTERS

NEC Multispeed	1299	AST Model 300	3349
NEC Multispeed EL	1549	AST Model 340	4049
NEC Multispeed HD	2399	AST Model 390	5449
Sharp 4521	2195	AST Model 3150	6349
Sharp 4501	629	AST 286	SAVE
Sharp PC-7100	2049	AT&T 6386	SAVE
Toshiba 3100/20	2999	Toshiba 1000	765
Toshiba 1100	1419	Toshiba 3200	3695
Toshiba 1200	2329	Zenith Z-181	1599
Toshiba 5100	4695	Zenith Z 183	2095
Acer 80386: 16MHz/0 Wait 40M Drive			3085
Acer 80386: 16MHz/0 Wait 80M Drive			3595
NEC Powermate Portable 286 640K 20M			2675
Televideo 386 16 MHz 2M 1.2M Drive			2495
NEC Powermate Desktop 386 16MHz 1.2M			2675
Wyse 2108: 8 MHz/512K 1.2M Drive			1129
Wyse 2112 12.5 MHz 1M 1.2M Drive			1545
Wyse 2214 12.5 MHz 0 Wait 1.2M Drive			1945
Wyse 386: 16 MHz 1M 1.2M Drive			2575
Altos ITT Mitsubishi Samsung Tandon			CALL

TERMINALS

Link MC I	325	Altos V	469
Link 125	369	Wyse 30	289
Kimtron KT 70 PC	359	Wyse 50	359
Televideo 965	SAVE	Wyse 60	395
Televideo 985	289	Wyse 85G	429
Televideo 955	365	Wyse 99GT	472
Visual Falco CIE Adds IBM			CALL

PLOTTERS

Calcomp 1041 GT	4395	Houston 41 42	2095
Calcomp 1043GT	6395	Ioline 3700	3099
Calcomp 1042GT	7595	Ioline 4000	4065
Calcomp 1044	10695	Houston 56A	3895
Houston DMP 52	2795	Houston 61	3295
Hewlett-P 7550	9395	Houston 62	4495
Roland 980	1199	Enter SP 1000	2665
Hewlett-P 7595	7795	Roland 880	939
Numonics Taxan Versatec Other Models			CALL

DIGITIZERS

Summa 24x36	3095	Calcomp 12 · 12	385
Calcomp 44 · 60	4695	GTCO 24 · 36	2099
Kurta IS 8.5 × 11	259	GTCO 36 · 48	2495
Kurta IS 12 × 12	322	Hitachi 11 · 11	449
Kurta IS 12 × 17	545	Summa 42 · 60	4195
Calcomp 36 · 48	4295	Summa 12 × 12 +	365
Numonics 20 · 20	1245	Summa 12 × 18	598

MODEMS

Multitech 224EH	388	Anchor 1200-I	78
Multitech 224EC	329	AST 9600	795
Packard Bell 1200	98	Ven-Tel 2400-I	285
Anchor 2400 E	145	Hayes 1200	275
Prometheus 2400B 2	119	Hayes 1200B	252
Prometheus 2400G	155	Hayes 2400	409
Racal-Vadic 2400VP	395	Zoom 2400 PC	149
USR Courier 2400	319	Novation Parrot	89
USR Courier 2400E	362	USR HST 9600	649
Ven-Tel 2400 MNP	462	Ven-Tel 18000	949
Avatex Case Everex UDS Migent			CALL

PRINTERS

Citizen 1200	139	Alps 224	465
Citizen MSP40	282	Epson FX 86E	322
Citizen MSP50	379	NEC P660	422
Epson FX286E	475	Epson EX 1000	519
Diconix D150	295	NEC P760	592
Citizen 180 D	158	Epson LQ 500	358
Okidata 2410	1739	NEC P5XL	835
Panasonic 1080iM2	169	NEC P9XL	1018
Panasonic 1091iM2	189	NEC P2200	335
Panasonic 1524	549	Toshiba 321SL	489
Panasonic 1595	459	Toshiba 341SL	648
Star NX1000	174	HP Deskjet	739
Data South CIE Fujitsu OTC Brother TI			CALL
C. Itoh Diablo Data Products Genicom			SAVE

LOW PRICES FOR LASER PRINTERS

AST Turbo P S	3045	AST Turbo EL	1765
HP Laser Jet II	SAVE	Canon 8-II	1545
Oki Laserline 6	1365	NEC 890	3199
Taxan Crystal Jet	2445	Panasonic 4450	SAVE
Toshiba Page 12	2545	Quadlaser	2399

DISK DRIVES

Miniscribe 6053	585	Bernoulli II	SAVE
Miniscribe 30M Card	398	Miniscribe 40M	325
Miniscribe 6085	799	Plus Card 20M	559
Seagate 20M Kit	268	Plus Card 40M	765
Miniscribe 30M Kit	285	Seagate 40M	389
Toshiba 3.5 Kit	105	Seagate 4096	829
AST Alloy Everex Genoa Maynard Maxtor			CALL
Mountain Priam Tallgrass CDC Tecmar			CALL

HOURS: MON-FRI 7AM-6PM/SAT 9AM-2PM
IN ARIZONA CALL (602) 437-4855

CompuSave: 4207 S. 37th St., Phoenix, AZ 85040 Prices Reflect Cash Discounts And Are Subject To Change Without Notice. Major Credit Cards And Selected PO's Are Accepted. We Cannot Guarantee Compatibility. CompuSave Is A Division Of Adlanko Corporation.

Great Quality Low Low Price

PACIFIC 286-12

- 80286-12
- Zero/1 Wait
- (Zero Wait $150 Option)
- 640K RAM
- Speed 6/8/10/12 MHz
- 200 W Power Supply
- 101 Key Enhanced Keyboard
- WA2 HD & FD Controller
- 1.2MB Floppy Drive
- SI=13.3
- OWAIT SI=15.3

MONO SYSTEM

- W/Mono Monitor
- 20MB Hard Disk **$1,199**

CGA SYSTEM

- W/CGA Monitor
- 20MB Hard Disk **$1,380**

EGA SYSTEM

- W/EGA Monitor
- EGA Card
- 20MB Hard Drive **$1,580**

LCD-286 PORTABLE

$1,595

- 10 MHz
- 20 MB Hard Disk
- 1.2MB Floppy Disk
- 80286-10
- 200W Power Supply
- LCD Screen
- RGB Connector
- Size 16"x9"x7"
- Weight 20 Lbs
- 640K RAM
- Supertwist & Lighting Back

80286-10 PORTABLE

$1,399

- TTL Amber Screen
- 200W Power Supply
- 1.2MB Floppy Drive
- 20MB Hard Disk
- AT Keyboard
- 640K RAM

8088-10 XT

$780

- 8088-10
- 2 Floppy Drive
- TTL Mono Display
- AT Type Keyboard
- 640K RAM

PACIFIC COMPUTER (818) 571-5548
120 E. Valley Blvd., #H, San Gabriel, CA 91776

MasterCard VISA

(800) 346-7207 ORDER ONLY

Circle 319 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 320)

LETTER QUALITY PRINTER

Why pay $1149 for a C.Itoh

DAISYWHEEL PRINTER MANUFACTURED BY C.ITOH

STARWRITER™ F-10

When our 40 cps letter quality daisywheel printer from the same mfg. is only

$299.00 ea.

These printers were originally priced to sell at over $1100. Through a special arrangement MEAD has purchased these units from a major computer manufacturer and is offering these printers at a fraction of their original cost.

LIMITED QUANTITY ONLY 665 LEFT!

3 MONTH WARRANTY

OPTIONS

• 6 ft. Serial Cable	$ 19.00
• AT or XT RS232/Serial Interface	29.00
• Bidirectional Tractor	149.00
• Cut Sheet Feeder	199.00

STANDARD FEATURES

• 40 CPS • Accepts Paper to 15 inches
• Form Length and Pitch Set from Conrol Panel
• Industry compat. ribbon, printwheels and control commands
• RS232 Serial Interface

TECHNICAL DATA

Printing Speed: 40 CPS; 38 CPS Shannon
Printing Method: Full character
Number of char/wheel: 96
Pitches: 10, 12, proportional
Fonts: DIABLO/QUME compatible printwheels
Characters/line: 136/10 pitch
Vertical / Horizontal Increment: 1/48 in. / 1/120 in.
Printing Modes: Serial-unidirectional; Line-bidirectional
Input buffer: 2K standard

Carriage return time: 900 ms (15 IPS)
Noise: 65 dBA
Ribbon Type: Cartridge DIABLO compatible
Ribbon Quality: Multi strike film; fabric
Ribbon Color: Black
Pape Feed: Friction Platen
Optional: Bidirectional Forms Tractor; Cut Sheet Feeder
Number of Copies: 1+ 2
Paper Speed: 4.2 IPS

Max. paper width: 406mm (16 in.)
Operator controls/Indicators
Switches: ON/OFF Line; Form feed/Line feed TOF/Reset; Pitch selector; Format selector
Indicators: Power On; On line; Error
Communication
Interface: RS-232C/CCITTV.24
Protocols: Data terminal Ready/Busy; XON/XOFF, ETX/ACK
Baud Rates: 300—2400

HARD DRIVES

Seagate

COMPLETE KITS

ST225	20Meg w/cont. & Cables	279.00
ST238	30Meg w/cont. & Cables	299.00
ST251	40Meg ½ HT 40 Mil w/software	429.00
ST4051	40Meg Full HT w/software	459.00
ST4026	20Meg Full HT 40 Mil	279.00
ST4096	80Meg Full HT w/software	799.00

MODEMS

1 Yr. Warranty Bitcom Software — ALL HAYES COMPATIBLE

EVEREX

EV-920	EverCom 12 300/1200 bps	84.00
EV-940	Internal 300/1200/2400	179.00
EV-945	External 300/1200/2400	239.00
EV	Pocket Modem	139.00

US ROBOTICS — COMPLUS — ADDA

1200 Baud w/Bitcom 1 yr. Warranty	69.00
1200 Baud External, 1 yr. Warranty	119.00
2400 Baud Internal, 1 yr. Warranty	149.00

COPROCESSORS

Intel 8087 5Mhz	102.00
Intel 8087 8Mhz	149.00
Intel 80287 6Mhz	179.00
Intel 80287 8Mhz	249.00
Intel 80287 10Mhz	289.00
Intel 80387 16Mhz	498.00
Intel 80387 20Mhz	787.00

MEMORY UPGRADES

41128 160NS	1.95 ea	256k 100NS	.9.95 ea
256k 120NS	.8.95 ea	256k 150NS	8.45 ea

CAT™ 8MHZ

BASE SYSTEM

1 Year Warranty

• 256K (Opt 640K) • 150 Watt Power Supply • AT Style Keyboard
• 4.77 or 8 MHZ Keyboard Selectable
• FDC Controls 4 Disk Drives
• 8087 Socket • 350K Floppy Drive

$369.00

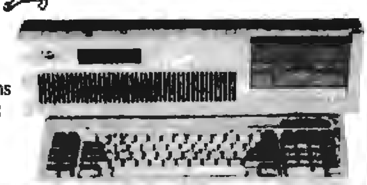
CAT™ 286-10

BASE SYSTEM

11.3 Nortons SI

• 512K (120 NS) • 200 Watt Power Supply • AT Style Keyboard
• Western Digital Controller • 1.2 Meg Floppy • Legal Bios w/manuals • Systems Documentation • 1 yr war. • Clock/Calc

$898.00



CLOSEOUT SALE 50%-100% OFF LIST PRICE ON ALL ITEMS LISTED BELOW

MITSUBISHI 1.2 meg Disk Drive
• 5¼" Black Face Drive • Half HT Floppy • New — 90 Day Warranty
List 199.00 Mead 79.00

SEAGATE 10MEG HARD DRIVE
• Half Height/Factory Fresh
• 65 Mil. Sec. • 3 Month Warranty
List 299.00 Mead 129.00
5 Meg. full HT 79.00

LQ1500 EPSON TRACTORS
• Epson discontinued these thus Mead has acquired last 450 units • Only 1100 left
List 99.00 Mead 49.00
Epson 3½" Disk Drive 99.00

3M EQUIVALENT DATA CARTRIDGES
• DC 300 XLP • 45 Meg (450 ft)
• Individually Wrapped
• 5 Year Warranty
List 39.00 Mead 14.00 ea

INTEL ABOVE BOARD
• 2010 — 128K Exp. to 2Meg • PC AT Compatibles • Provides Conventional-Expanded and Extended
List 545.00 Mead 199.00

TANDON TM100-2A
• This was the original drive used by IBM
• Full Height
• 360K
List 249.00 Mead 89.00

PRINTER STAND
• Manufactured by Epson
List 25.00 Mead 9.00

NEC COMPOSITE MONITOR
• 12" Green Screen • JB1201 New 90 Day Warranty • Works w/IBM (off color adaptor) SANYO / APPLE
List 199.00 Mead 59.00

800-654-7762
SALES: 7 a.m.-6 p.m. PST

702-294-0204
CUSTOMER SERVICE / ORDER STATUS: 9 a.m.-4 p.m. PST

FAX 702-294-1168

Trademarks are Registered with their respective Co.'s

MEAD COMPUTER CORP.

1000 Nevada Hwy. • Unit 101 • Boulder City, NV 89005

NO SURCHARGE FOR MC/VISA

TERMS:
MC • VISA • COD • CASH
Purchase Orders from Qualified Firms
Personal Checks • AE add 4%

SHIPPING: (min 6.25) UPS • Fed Express

Circle 86 on Reader Service Card

DISKS To Go

100% certified and tested. Error free life time warranty. All disks include generic white box, Tyvek sleeves, labels, write protect tabs, shrink wrapped.

5.25 Black Disks, DS/DD	.36 ea.
5.25 Color Disks, 8 Colors Available, DS/DD	.46 ea.
5.25 Black Disks, DS/HD	.82 ea.
5.25 Color Disks, 8 Colors Available, DS/HD	.94 ea.
3.5 Blue or Gray Disks, DS/DD	.98 ea.
3.5 Color Disks, 5 Colors Available, DS/DD	1.17 ea.

BULK MEDIA AVAILABLE

5.25 DS/DD	.32 ea.
5.25 DS/DD Colors	.42 ea.
5.25 DS/HD	.78 ea.
5.25 DS/HD Colors	.90 ea.
3.5 DS/DD Blue or Gray	.95 ea.
3.5 DS/DD Colors	1.07 ea.
5.25 Tyvek Sleeves	.03 ea.
5.25 Paper Sleeves	.02 ea.
5.25 Label Sheet	.08 ea.
3.5 Label Sheet	.20 ea.
5.25 White Box	.15 ea.
3.5 White Box	.14 ea.

LABELS To Go

CONTINUOUS FORM LABELS

Size	Across	Box Qty.	Price Per/1000
2¾ x 7/16	1 across	10,000	$1.95
2¾ x 7/16	4 across	20,000	$1.95
2½ x 15/16	1 across	5,000	$2.18
2½ x 15/16	3 across	15,000	$1.98
3 x 15/16	4 across	20,000	$2.00
3.3 x 15/16	4 across	20,000	$2.05
3½ x 15/16	1 across	5,000	$1.90
3½ x 15/16	2 across	10,000	$1.90
3½ x 15/16	3 across	15,000	$1.90
3½ x 15/16	4 across	20,000	$1.90
4 x 15/16	1 across	5,000	$3.21
4 x 15/16	3 across	15,000	$3.21
4 x 1-7/16	1 across	5,000	$3.25
4 x 1-7/16	3 across	15,000	$3.25

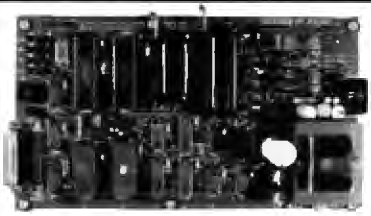
Prices subject to change without notice.

1040 Broadway
Westville, NJ 08093

609-456-6996

FAX# 609-456-7172

All orders F.O.B. Westville, NJ.
COD orders add $2.20. Visa & MC accepted.
All orders shipped same day.



UNIVERSAL E(E)PROM PROGRAMMER KITS FROM $95

- No personality modules; Menu-driven device selection.
- On board power supply (110/220V AC).
- Direct technical support; Full 1 year warranty
- User friendly software; Complete help menu.
- Quick pulse algorithm (27256 under 60 sec).
- Programs 27xx to 1 Mbit; 25xx, 68xx, CMOS; EEPROMS
- Micros: 8741, 8742, 8748, 8748H, 8749, 8749H & more.
- IBM-PC, Apple, CPM or Unix driver; Autobaud RS232.
- Offset/split Hex, Binary, Intel & Motorola 8,16,32 bit.
- Manual with complete schematics.

VISA MC AMEX *Call today for datasheets !!*

B&C MICROSYSTEMS

355 WEST OLIVE AVE. SUNNYVALE, CA 94086
PH: (408) 730-5511 FAX. (408) 730-5521 TELEX: 984185

Circle 32 on Reader Service Card

Industrial — PC Cards made in Germany

—Multiplex - card, 32 channel to 1 channel	$167
—Bus-extender card for PC, XT	$58
—Slot - expansion card for 4 slots	$148
—Printer-buffer-card with 64 KB on board	$153
EGA-BAS Adapter, ant RGB to B/W-Video	$69
IEEE - 488 card	$448
—RS 422 serial card	$195
—35 MHZ AD/DA converter with 1 channel 8 bit	$317
—AD/DA 12 bit 16 A/D and 1 D/A channel 60 us	$143
AD converter with 8 bit resolution 1 channel	$75
—Prototype card with 24 TTL-I/O (8255 PIO)	$114
—Relais card with 8255 and 8 TTL I/O's	$144
—Stepmotor card for 2 motors & software	$172
—Frequencycounter card 300 HZ 1300 MHZ for PC/AT	$172
—Video-digitizer with 256 shades and 1024 pix	$574
—SSTV-card for sending picture on air or phone	$190
—48 I/O's with 3 x 16 bit-counter	$143
—Opto-coupler-card with 16 in / 8 out channel	$213
—Epromburner 2716 27512 with textool ext.	$230
—PAL programmer for PC/XT/AT & Software	$462
—3, 6 MB ram expansion board for AT without ram's	$198
—SC-NET 1000 networdcard for Novell-Software	$283
—Modem-card for phone PC/XT 300/1200 bd. & softw	$196
—Game I/O card with 2 inputs, short card	$45
—Joy Stick for PC	$20
—CCD Industrial camera 500 x 500 pixel, 3 lux	$1038
—RS 232 to RS 422 converter for long wire	$288
—Multi-serial card with 4 ser RS 232-ports	$135
—Bar-code-pen with interface	$458
—Fax card, group 3, max 9600 bd.	$1662

Please ask for INFO. Distributors required.
Payment per t/t to our Dresdner Bank.
bankno. 396 800 41 account no. 156 164 900

COMPUTER RING
Heinrich Kolter Electronic — Phone 02235-78707
Steinstr 22, PO Box 1127 — Fax 02235-70248
D 5042 Erftstadt W-GERMANY — Telex 888 2134

Circle 315 on Reader Service Card

AMX 86

KADAK's engineers bring years of practical real-time experience to this mature

MULTI-TASKING SYSTEM

(version 2.0)

for the IBM® PC, PC/XT and PC/AT

- No royalties
- IBM PC DOS® support
- C language support
- Preemptive scheduler
- Time slicing available
- Source code of the C interface and device drivers is included
- Intertask message passing
- Dynamic operations
  - task create/delete
  - task priorities
  - memory allocation
- Event Manager
- Semaphore Manager

KADAK Products Ltd.
206-1847 W Broadway
Vancouver B.C. Canada
V6J 1Y5
Telephone (604) 734-2796
Telex 04 55670

Circle 141 on Reader Service Card

FREE!

Turn-key PC Systems Handbook

NEW

Save Time and Money
Over 1000 Hard-to-find Hardware and Software Items of Special Interest to Technical PC Users

144 Pages Available Now

- RS 232/IEEE 488 Networks
- Stepping & Servo Motor Controls
- Ruggedized PC's
- Rack Mtg. 80286 & 80386
- Laboratory Automation
- 1 MHZ A/D
- Digital Scopes to 200 MHZ
- High Speed Bus Adapters
- Waveform Synthesizers
- Data Loggers
- PC Bus Expansion Chassis
- And Much More

A How-to-Handbook that enables you to configure the BEST products from the world's leading PC hardware and software vendors into risk free turn-key system solutions that meet your needs.

Toll Free Hotline for application assistance and convenient one stop shopping at competitive prices. 100% Satisfaction Guaranteed.

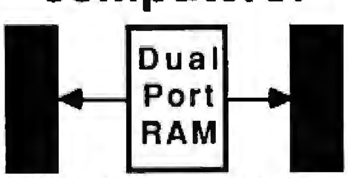
Call or write for a FREE handbook today!

203-786-5151

CyberResearch Inc.
P O Box 9565 New Haven CT 06536
Fax 203-786-5023 Telex 6102501037

Circle 74 on Reader Service Card

One memory plugs into two computers!



Plugs into existing 28 pin Static RAM sockets allowing both computers access to the same memory simultaneously

HiTech Equipment Corp
9560 Black Mountain Road
San Diego, CA 92126
(619) 566-1892

Circle 124 on Reader Service Card

ZSTEM

VT240 *Smart Terminal Emulator and Communications Program*

for the IBM XT, AT, PS/2 and compatibles

VT241 $295*

*plus your PC or compatible

- Comprehensive VT240 VT241 emulation at 2-4 times the speed
- Complete VT240 ANSI emulation including true double-high, double-wide characters, true smooth scrolling, national multinational support, and downloadable fonts
- At least 128 columns displayable in 132-column mode on the CGA, EGA, VGA, and Hercules adapters
- Full Tektronix 4010-4014, sixel and ReGIS graphics support
- KERMIT and XMODEM transfers
- Ungermann Bass Net One and VMS Services for MS-DOS support

Also available VT220, VT100, D400, 4014 emulators and the *PowerStation*™ VT200 style keyboard

KEA SYSTEMS LTD.
Suite 412, 2150 West Broadway, Vancouver, B.C. Canada V6K 4L9
Telephone (604) 732-7411 Telex 04-352848 VCR Fax (604) 732-0715
Order Toll Free 800-663-8702
30 day money back guarantee — *AMEX/MC/VISA*

Circle 143 on Reader Service Card

COMPLETE 12 MHz ZERO-WAIT 286 SYSTEM

WITH 32MB HARD DRIVE!

Can you believe it? *Yes you can!*

32 MB hard drive. 12 MHz ZERO Wait State. Fully AT compatible. Our *complete* '286 system ready to plug in and fly right out of the box! At the amazing price of only $1,295!

How is it possible? By buying direct from the manufacturer that's how. ZEOS International offers you the finest, best-backed fully AT compatible systems available . . . at *factory direct* prices.

We think you'll agree, this is the very best value you'll find anywhere.

And every ZEOS® system is fully assembled, burned-in and tested in our own laboratories. We would like to build one for you. Give us a call today!

OTHER ZEOS OPTIONS:

- Basic System Only: Everything except a hard drive. $995
- Complete *60+MB* hard drive system! Only $1,595
- EGA Upgrade. 14" EGA color monitor with ZEOS EGA card. Fully tested. Add $495
- Many other drives and options available. Call Toll Free for details, 800-423-5891.

ZEOS® Customer Assurance Program

Compare not only our features but the ZEOS® Customer Assurance Program as well: 1. Full refund within 30 days of shipment if you are not absolutely satisfied. 2. One full year limited warranty on parts and labor. 3. Federal Express replacement of any failed parts for your first year of ownership.

ONLY

$1,295.00

NEW! ZEOS® '386 Motherboards!

ZEOS® 80386 motherboards, 16 or 20 MHz, Zero-Wait state. Up to 16MB of 32-bit memory *on board*. Plus *on board* options include Weitek 1167 Math Co-processor, 80387, 80287, FDC and SCSI HDC. Ideal for upgrades and OEM systems. Only $1395.00

STANDARD FEATURES INCLUDE:

- 12" High Resolution Amber Screen TTL Monitor with Tilt & Swivel base. Easy on the eyes!
- 80286 CPU Zero-Wait State Motherboard with 8 I/O slots and socket for 80287 Math Co-processor.
- 6/12 MHz Dual Speed, Keyboard Selectable, Zero Wait-State. Phoenix BIOS!
- Deluxe AT-style Case, Security Keylock, Reset Button, LEDs.
- Full 101 key AT-style Keyboard, Mechanical Tactile with Pleasant "Click" Feel.
- Heavy Duty 200W Power Supply.
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup.
- 512K, *80ns* Memory expandable to 1MB on the Motherboard.
- Hard and Floppy Drive Controller.
- Serial and Parallel/Printer Ports.
- 1.2 MB High Capacity Floppy Drive.
- 32MB hard drive.
- High Resolution Monochrome Graphic Card.
- FCC approved.

And More!

AT is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation.

Due to currency fluctuations and other factors beyond our control, prices are subject to change without notice.

Call for complete warranty details

In Minnesota Call: 612-633-4591
FAX Orders Dial: 612-633-2310

VISA MasterCard COD

ORDER NOW TOLL FREE 800-423-5891

ZEOS INTERNATIONAL, LTD
530 5th Avenue NW, Suite 1000
St. Paul, MN 55112

Circle 300 on Reader Service Card

BYTE LISTINGS YOUR WAY!

It's easy. Now there are three ways to get source-code listings that go with BYTE articles—on disk, in print or on line.

LISTINGS ON DISK

BYTE listings on disk are right for you if you want to compile or run programs quickly. Disks are now available by annual subscription as well as individual orders. BYTE offers listings in 11 popular disk formats.

LISTINGS IN PRINT

This print supplement contains source-code listings described in the issues of BYTE.

LISTINGS FROM BIX

(BYTE Information Exchange) By joining BIX, you can download BYTE source-code listings at standard BIX rates. See BIX informational ad listed in Reader Service index in this issue.

FOR DIRECT ORDERING CALL TOLL FREE: 800-258-5485

Call: M-F, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Eastern Time

(603-924-9281 for New Hampshire residents)

For credit card orders only.

ON DISK

Please send me single disks in the format checked for the following 1987 issues:

- ☐ January
- ☐ February
- ☐ March
- ☐ April
- ☐ May
- ☐ June
- ☐ July
- ☐ August
- ☐ September
- ☐ October
- ☐ November
- ☐ December
- ☐ IBM PC Issue

Disks of listings for December 1985 and all 1986 issues are available at the prices stated at the right. Please mark the appropriate format and note the issue date below.

Month ____________

Year ____________

	IN USA: Single Month (one disk)	IN USA: Annual Subscription (13 disks)	OUTSIDE USA: Single Month (one disk)	OUTSIDE USA: Annual Subscription (13 disks)
5¼ Inch: ☐ IBM PC ☐ Apple II ☐ Kaypro 2 CP/M ☐ Tandy Mod 4 ☐ MS-DOS 8 Sector ☐ TI Professional	☐ $8.95	☐ $69.95 (Save $46.40)	☐ $10.95	☐ $89.95 (Save $52.40)
3½ Inch: ☐ Apple Macintosh ☐ Atari ST ☐ Amiga ☐ HP 150 ☐ IBM PS/2	☐ $9.95	☐ $79.95 (Save $49.40)	☐ $11.95	☐ $99.95 (Save $55.40)
8 Inch: ☐ CP/M	☐ $9.95	☐ $79.95 (Save $49.40)	☐ $11.95	☐ $99.95 (Save $55.40)

IN PRINT

1987 Annual Supplement Subscription Rates

IN USA:
only $18.00
(Save $9.80)

OUTSIDE USA:
only $21.00
(Save $10.80)

1987 Supplement Issues

IN USA:

- ☐ January through March 1987 for only $6.95.
- ☐ April through June 1987 for only $6.95.
- ☐ July through September 1987 for only $6.95.
- ☐ October through December 1987 for only $6.95.

OUTSIDE USA:

- ☐ January through March 1987 for only $7.95.
- ☐ April through June 1987 for only $7.95.
- ☐ June through September 1987 for only $7.95.
- ☐ October through December 1987 for only $7.95.

1986 Supplement Issues

IN USA:

- ☐ January through June 1986 for only $8.95.
- ☐ July through September 1986 for only $6.95.
- ☐ October through December 1986 for only $6.95.
- ☐ 1986 Annual Subscription for only $18.00 (Save $4.85).

OUTSIDE USA:

- ☐ January through June for only $9.95
- ☐ June through September for only $7.95.
- ☐ October through December for only $7.95.
- ☐ 1986 Annual Subscription for only $21.00 (Save $4.85).

FOLD HERE

COMBINED DISK AND PRINT SUBSCRIPTION

Bundled together, giving you the convenience of disk-based source-code plus the ease of reference of print.

	IN USA: Annual Subscription (13 disks & 4 issues)	OUTSIDE USA: Annual Subscription (13 disks & 4 issues)
5¼ Inch: ☐ IBM PC ☐ Apple II ☐ Kaypro 2 CP/M ☐ Tandy Mod 4 ☐ MS-DOS 8 Sector ☐ TI Professional	☐ $84.95 (Save $59.20)	☐ $104.95 (Save $69.20)
3½ Inch: ☐ Apple Macintosh ☐ Atari ST ☐ Amiga ☐ HP 150 ☐ IBM PS/2	☐ $94.95 (Save $62.20)	☐ $114.95 (Save $72.20)
8 Inch: ☐ CP/M	☐ $94.95 (Save $62.20)	☐ $114.95 (Save $72.20)

FOLD HERE

APRIL

Name ____________

Address ____________

City ____________ State ______ Zip ______

County or Parish ______ Country ______

Credit Card # ____________

Exp. Date ______ Signature ____________ Date ______

- ☐ Check enclosed
- ☐ MasterCard
- ☐ VISA
- ☐ U.S. Funds enclosed (If ordering from outside the U.S. please remit in U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank. Thank you.)

Please allow 4-8 weeks for delivery.

BYTE

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 10 PETERBOROUGH, NH

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

BYTE Listings
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458-9990

RS-422
FOR PS/2

MODELS 50, 60, 80
- Two Channel
- Transfers to 256 K baud
- Address Selectable
- Interrupt Selectable

1-800-553-1170

QUA TECH INCORPORATED

478 E. Exchange St., Akron, OH 44304
TEL: (216) 434-3154 FAX: (216) 434-1409
TLX: 5101012726

Circle 222 on Reader Service Card

MODULAR DATA ACQUISITION

- **FOR IBM & Compatibles**
- **Flexible and Inexpensive**
- **Money Back Guarantee**
- **Free Technical Support**

Fast Delivery
1-800-553-1170

QUA TECH INCORPORATED

Leaders in Communication Technology
478 E. Exchange St., Akron, OH 44304
(216) 434-3154 TLX: 5101012726

Circle 223 on Reader Service Card

CURRENT LOOP
Communications Board

- Dual Channel
- Address Selectable
- Supports 20, 30, 60mA
- Configureable as Active & Passive
- Selectable & Shareable Interrupts

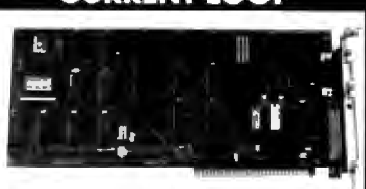
1-800-553-1170

QUA TECH INCORPORATED

478 E. Exchange St., Akron, OH 44304
TEL: (216) 434-3154 FAX: (216) 434-1409
TLX: 5101012726

Circle 224 on Reader Service Card

RS-422/232
CURRENT LOOP



DS-225
- Single channel async communication board for IBM PC/XT/AT
- Software selectable to be RS/422/485, 232 or Current Loop
- Selectable Address & Interrupt

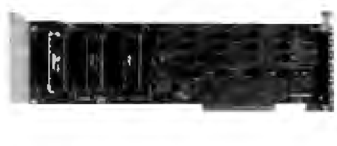
1-800-553-1170

QUA TECH INCORPORATED

478 E. Exchange St., Akron, OH 44304
(216) 434-3154 TLX: 5101012726

Circle 225 on Reader Service Card

72 DIGITAL I/O
FOR PS/2



MODELS 50, 60, 80
- Parallel Expansion
- 72 I/O Lines
- Address Selectable

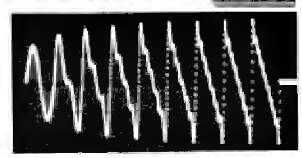
1-800-553-1170

QUA TECH INCORPORATED

478 E. Exchange St., Akron, OH 44304
TEL: (216) 434-3154 FAX: (216) 434-1409
TLX: 5101012726

Circle 226 on Reader Service Card

WAVEFORM
SYNTHESIZER



- For IBM PC/XT/AT and compatibles
- Generates user-definable signal
- Up to 2000 points per envelope

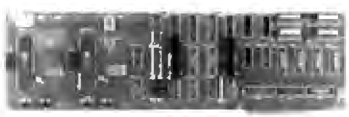
$795.00
1-800-553-1170

QUA TECH INCORPORATED

478 E. Exchange St., Akron, OH 44304
(216) 434-3154 TLX: 5101012726

Circle 227 on Reader Service Card

SERIAL/PARALLEL
Communications Board



- Two Parallel Printer Ports
- Two 8-Bit Digital I/O Ports
- Two Serial Ports, RS-232, RS-422 or RS-485
- Address Selectable
- Selectable & Shareable Interrupts

1-800-553-1170

QUA TECH INCORPORATED

478 E. Exchange St., Akron, OH 44304
TEL: (216) 434-3154 FAX: (216) 434-1409
TLX: 5101012726

Circle 228 on Reader Service Card

IEEE-488 CONTROLLER
FOR
PS/2

MODELS 50, 60, 80
- GPIB Compatibility
- Control Up to 14 Devices
- Selectable Addressing
- Software Included

1-800-553-1170

QUA TECH INCORPORATED

478 E. Exchange St., Akron, OH 44304
TEL: (216) 434-3154 FAX: (216) 434-1409
TLX: 5101012726

Circle 229 on Reader Service Card

24 DIGITAL I/O

- 24 Bit Digital I/O
- Buffered Output
- Selectable Address

1-800-553-1170

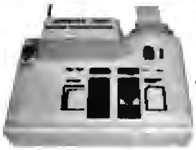
QUA TECH INCORPORATED

478 E. Exchange St., Akron, OH 44304
TEL. (216) 434-3154 FAX. (216) 434-1409
TLX: 5101012726

Circle 230 on Reader Service Card

SPECIAL

EPROM PROGRAMMER



APROTEK 1000

ONLY

$225.00

COMPLETE WITH PERSONALITY MODULE

117 AC POWER-RS-232 CONNECT
-8 BAUD RATES HANDSHAKE TO HOST
ALLOWS READ, WRITE, VERIFY & COPY

Comes complete with IBM-PC, Apple IIe, or CPM (Specify Computer) Driver Program on Disc.

Programs the following 5 Volt 24 or 28 pin devices: 2716 series through 27512, 25xx series, 68764 plus others. Please Specify Personality Module desired with order. Additional Personality Modules only $15.00 ea. **Full 1 year warranty.**

TO ORDER CALL 1 800 962 5800 OR WRITE

APROTEK
1071½A AVENIDA ACASO
CAMARILLO CA 93010
Info (805) 987 2454

Add $4.00 Shipping USA
VISA or MC Add 3%

We Accept Govt., School & Large Corp P.O.s

Circle 22 on Reader Service Card

ICs PROMPT DELIVERY!!!

SAME DAY SHIPPING (USUALLY)

QUANTITY ONE PRICES SHOWN for FEB. 8, 1988

OUTSIDE OKLAHOMA NO SALES TAX

640K MOTHERBD UPGRADE: Zenith 150, IBM PC XT, Compaq Portable & Plus; hp Vectra

DYNAMIC RAM			
1Mbit	1048Kx1	100 ns	$36.00
51258 ★	256Kx1	100 ns	7.25
4464	64Kx4	120 ns	6.75
41256	256Kx1	80 ns	7.10
41256	256Kx1	100 ns	6.95
41256	256Kx1	120 ns	6.85
41256	256Kx1	150 ns	6.60
41264 +	64Kx4	120 ns	9.25
EPROM			
27C1024	64Kx16	150 ns	$37.95
27C1000	128Kx8	200 ns	37.60
27C512	64Kx8	200 ns	15.50
27256	32Kx8	250 ns	6.75
27128	16Kx8	250 ns	6.60
STATIC RAM			
43256L-12	32Kx8	120 ns	$10.95
5864LP-12	8Kx8	120 ns	4.50

★ STATIC COLUMN DRAM FOR 386 COMPAQ

+ 2-PORT VIDEO RAM

80387-16 80387-20

80287-8 $245.00

8087-2 $160.00

OPEN 6½ DAYS, 7:30 AM-10 PM SHIP VIA FED-EX ON SAT.

SUNDAYS & HOLIDAYS SHIPMENT OR DELIVERY, VIA U.S. EXPRESS MAIL

SAT DELIVERY INCLUDED ON FED-EX ORDERS RECEIVED BY

MasterCard VISA or UPS CASH COD

Factory New, Prime Parts µPoo

MICROPROCESSORS UNLIMITED, INC.
24,000 S. Peoria Ave.
BEGGS, OK. 74421
(918) 267-4961

No minimum order.

Circle 168 on Reader Service Card

9-TRACK MAG. TAPE SUBSYSTEM* FOR THE IBM PC/XT/AT AND...

For information interchange, backup and archival storage, AK Systems offers a 9-track, IBM format-compatible ½" magnetic tape subsystem for the IBM PC, featuring

- IBM format 1600 3200 and 800 cpi.
- Software for PC-DOS, MS-DOS, XENIX
- Also for AT&T, DEC, VAX, VME, S-100, RS-232, IEEE 488

AKSystems

20741 Marilla St.
Chatsworth, CA 91311
(818) 709-8100
TWX 910-493-2071

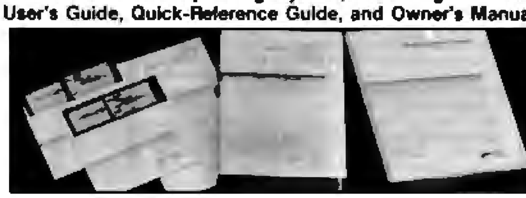
Write, phone or TWX for information

Circle 12 on Reader Service Card

ZENITH data systems COMPUTER with Monitor and Software

For Home, School, Or Office!

Includes MS-DOS Operating System, Two Program Disks, User's Guide, Quick-Reference Guide, and Owner's Manual.



- **512K Random Access Memory.**
- **Two 5¼" 360K Drives.**
- **12" Monochrome Monitor.**
- **IBM Style 84-Key Keyboard.**
- **MS-DOS 3.2 Operating System with User's Guide and 2 Disks.**
- **Parallel Interface.**
- **4 Expansion Slots.**
- **Hercules Graphics Compatible.**
- **Color Card Included.**

Zenith—The Quality Goes In Before the Name Goes On. For decades, Zenith has been making fine electronics for home and business. Products built to perform and to last. They have put their experience to work to develop the 157-2 Personal Computer. Now you can order this IBM compatible computer at a price that's almost 50% less than what you could pay for a comparable system. Why buy a no-name clone when you can own a Zenith? This kind of quality, at such a LOW price, makes this a computer deal you can't afford to pass up!

Zenith Data Systems are made by skilled engineers to exacting specifications. The Zenith Model 157-2 Computer is expandable to 640K RAM. A hard disk drive can be added with addition of controller card. The MS-DOS Disk operating System is the most widely used system available. Order one or more Zenith Computers for your home or business today!

90-Day Limited Manufacturer's Warranty.

IBM and IBM PC/XT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.

List: $1499.00

Value Priced At $799

Item H-3440-7344-054
S/H: $49.50 ea.

To Order Toll-Free: 1-800-328-0609 Credit Card customers can order by phone, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

C.O.M.B. Authorized Liquidator
1405 Xenium Lane N/Minneapolis, MN 55441-4494

Send ___ Zenith Computer(s) Item H-3440-7344-054 at $799 each, plus $49.50 each for insured shipping, handling. (Minnesota residents add 6% sales tax. Sorry, no C.O.D. orders.)

PLEASE CHECK: ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐

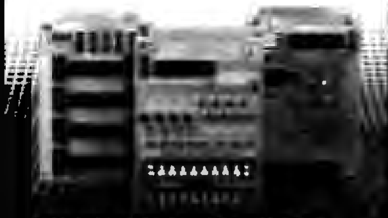
☐ My check or money order is enclosed (No delays in processing orders paid by check.)

Acct. No. ______________ Exp. ___/___

Name ______________________
Address ________________ Apt # ______
City ______________________
State ____________ ZIP ____________
Phone ______________________
Sign Here ______________________

Circle 76 on Reader Service Card

6800/6809 Micro Modules



OEM 6800/6809 MICROCOMPUTER MODULES for dedicated control and monitoring. Interfaces for sensors, transducers, analog signals, solenoids, relays, lamps, pumps, motors, keyboards, displays, IEEE-488, serial I/O, floppy disks.

WINTEK

Wintek Corp
1801 South Street
Lafayette, IN 47904
317-742-8428

Circle 297 on Reader Service Card

COMPUTER MUSIC PRODUCTS

for the
IBM PC/XT/AT
and Compatibles

VOYETRA TECHNOLOGIES

333 FIFTH AVE, Dept. B,
PELHAM, NY 10803
(914) 738-4500

Circle 287 on Reader Service Card

CROSS-16 META ASSEMBLER

- Table based 8 16 bit cross assembler
- Uses manufacturer's assembly mnemonics
- Tables & Example Source files are included for ALL of the following processor families

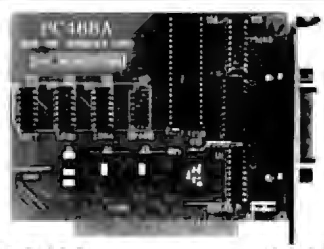
1802	3870	64180	6502
65816	6801	6805	6809
6811	68000	7000	8048
8051	8085	8086	8096
COP800	SUPER8	Z8	Z80

- Users may modify or create new tables for additional processors
- Produces listing, symbol table and 8 16 bit binary Intel and Motorola hexcode
- 5 DSDD for PC MS DOS 2 0 or greater
  $99.95 US $139.95 CDN
- Portable C sourcecode is available

Worldwide shipping (AIRMAIL) & handling included. Credit Card orders ($139.95 CDN) please specify. Card number, name on card and expiry date

Universal Cross-Assemblers
P.O. Box 384, Bedford, N.S.
Canada B4A 2X3

Circle 285 on Reader Service Card



PC488 $145

LOW COST PC/XT/AT INTERFACE FOR IEEE-488 (GPIB/HPIB)

- INCLUDES INSTALLABLE DOS DEVICE DRIVERS
- 1 OF 6 INTERRUPT LEVELS
- 1 OF 2 DMA CHANNELS
- UP TO 4 BOARDS PER COMPUTER
- CONTROLLER / TALKER / LISTENER
- CUSTOM SOFTWARE SUPPORT AVAILABLE
- COMPATIBLE WITH MOST IEEE488 SOFTWARE PACKAGES FOR THE IBM PC
- QUANTITY DISCOUNTS

VISA MC AMEX *Call today for datasheet!!*

B&C MICROSYSTEMS

355 West Olive Ave. Sunnyvale, CA 94086
PH: (408)730-5511 FAX: (408)730-5521 TELEX: 984185

Circle 31 on Reader Service Card

PAL/EPROM PROGRAMMER CARD
For PC/XT AT Systems

NEW – VERSION 2 OF SOFTWARE AND HARDWARE

$475

Programs 20 and 24 Pin MMI, NS, TI AND ALTERA, CYPRESS, RICOH, and PANATEC PALS. Supports EPLD, polarity, RA, and shared product term types. Functions include Read, Write, Verify, Protect, Edit, Print, and File load and save of program
-JEDEC supported
-Software Included

100MHZ LOGIC ANALYZER CARD
For PC/XT/AT Systems

$1199

24 Channels at 25Mhz 25Mhz
6 Channels at 100 Mhz
Internal Clock up to 100 Mhz
External Clock up to 25 Mhz
Threshold Voltage TTL, ECL or variable from -10 to +10v
Can Stack Multiple Boards
All Software Included

CALL NOW FOR ORDERS AND TECHNICAL INFO (201) 994-6669

Link Computer Graphics, Inc. 4 Sparrow Dr., Livingston, NJ 07039 TLX: 9102409305 LINK COMPUTER

Circle 147 on Reader Service Card

LOWEST PRICE

TURBO XT BASIC SYSTEM $334.00
- 4.77/8 MHZ W/PHOENIX BIOS
- 256K RAM EXPANDABLE TO 640K
- AT STYLE KEYBOARD
- XT CASE W/160 WATT PS
- 360K FLOPPY W/CONTROLLER
- 10 MHZ OPTIONAL ...... ADD $15.00
- 1 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

AS ABOVE W/MONO, MONITOR & MONOGRAPHICS CARD . . . $449.00

TURBO AT BASIC SYSTEM $854.00
- 8/10 MHZ W/PHOENIX BIOS
- 512K RAM EXPANDABLE TO 1MB
- AT CASE W/200 WATT PS
- 84 KEY AT KEYBOARD
- 1.2 MB FLOPPY DRIVE
- FD/HD CONTROLLER
- 1 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

1200B INTERNAL MODEM $79.00
VORTEX EGA CARD (640*350) $99.00
ATI VGA CARD (800*600) $199.00
SEAGATE 20MB HD W/CONTROLLER $265.00

QUANTITY DISCOUNT AVAILABLE
CALL FOR OTHER PRODUCTS

TYSTAR MANUFACTURING, INC.
214-630-6025

Circle 282 on Reader Service Card

Circle 83 on Reader Service Card

DISKCOTECH
WORLDWIDE SALE!!

WHY RISK THE UNKNOWN...when you can get premium quality disks from the Leader and Inventor of magnetic media....**for less!!**

★ 100% tested & certified at 65% or higher clipping level ★
★ Sturdy thicker PVC jacket ★ Made in the USA ★ LIFETIME WARRANTY ★

DISK-KING®

5.25" DS-DD Diskettes:	White Box	Plastic Lib Box
DS-DD-48TPI (BASF No Logo)	.42	.52
DS-DD-48TPI "14 Color Disks"	.49	.59
DS-HD-96TPI (BASF No Logo)	.89	.99
DS-HD-96TPI "14 Color Disks"	.94	.99
3.50" DS-DD 135 TPI:		
DS-DD-135TPI	1.05	1.19
DS-DD-135TPI "Color Disks"	1.19	1.29
DS-HD 2MB	3.95	3.99

All 5.25" diskettes include Tyvek® sleeves, color coded ID labels, w/p tabs. COLOR DISKS IN RAINBOW ASSORTMENT OR SOLID COLOR (your choice)

BULK

BLACK DISKS		COLOR DISKS
.29	5.25" DS/DD 48TPI	.39
.79	5.25" DS/HD 96TPI	.82
.99	3.50" DS/DD 135TPI	1.09

*5.25" Bulk Disks with Tyvek color-coded ID labels and w/p tabs, add 6¢

3M

DS-DD	Quantity Discounts Available	DS-HD
.77	5.25"	1.49
1.59	3.50"	4.75
1.52	8.00"	2.05

.49 3M's Highland Boxed Diskettes 1.19

DC-1000 ......12.75 DC-300XLP ... 19.45
DC-200 ......17.25 DC-600A 21.65
3M Mag Tapes 1200' w/seal 8.25
3M Mag Tapes 2400' w/seal 11.25
3M Headclean Kit for 5.25" 6.99 for 3.50" 10.99

BASF

5.25" DS/DD	.68
5.25" DS/DD in Library Case	.69
5.25" DS/DD in Minidex/60	.79
5.25" DS/HD "AT"	.99
3.50" DS/DD 135TPI	1.45
3.50" DS/DD in Microdex/25	1.49

*CALL FOR COMPETITIVE PRICING ON ALL BASF MAG TAPES.

Nashua

5.25" DS/DD	3.50" DS/DD	5.25" DS/HD
.49	1.39	.95

RIBBONS STORAGE

—Please call for information—

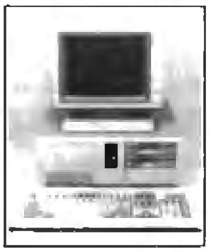
ORDERING INFORMATION

TERMS: VISA, Mastercard or AMEX. COD add $3.00. Prepaid orders deduct 2% cash discount. POs accepted from recognized institutions and corporations on Net 30. **Shipping:** $4/100 or fewer disks. Reduced shipping on larger quantities. Foreign orders, APO/FPO, please call. Reduced shipping on larger quantities. **HRS. 8 a.m. to 6 p.m. (mountain time).**

Toll Free Order Line: 1-800-523-9681
Information Line: 1-801-255-0080
TLX-9102404712
FAX-801-572-3327

DISKCOTECH
DISKCO TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
213 Cottage Avenue
P.O. Box 1339 Sandy, Utah 84091

Circle 134 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 135)



FCC APPROVED!

Sub-Mini AT!
The Space Saver
3-DR. Capability
8-Expansion Slots!

Basic System:
- 8/10MHz Speed. 0 Wait
- 3-LEDs, Reset & Turbo Switch
- 0-1MB on Board With 0K
- 200-Watt Power Supply
- AT Style Keyboard
- 1ea 1.2M Floppy Disk Drive
- 1ea Floppy/H D Controller
- 1ea Mono Graphics Card W/Printer
- 1ea 12" TTL Amber Monitor W/Swivel Base
- Assembled & Tested

$963.00

10MHz XT Turbo Basic System:
- Baby AT Case W/Keylock
- 4 77/10MHz Hardware Selectable
- 8 Expansion Slots
- 0-640K on Board With 0K
- 150-Watt Power Supply
- XT Style Keyboard
- 1ea 360K Floppy Disk Drive
- 1ea Floppy Disk Controller
- 1ea Mono Graphics Card W/Printer
- 1ea 12" TTL Amber Monitor W/Swivel Base
- Assembled & Tested

$493.00

10MHz or 12MHz AT-286 Basic System:
- 6/10 or 6/12 MHz Speed. 0 Wait
- 8 Expansion Slots
- 0-1MB on Board With 0K
- Regular AT Slide Case or Digital Display Case
- 200-Watt Power Supply
- AT Style Keyboard
- 1ea 1 2MB Floppy Disk Drive
- 1ea Floppy & H D Controller
- 1ea Mono Graphics Card W/Printer
- 1ea 12" TTL Amber Monitor W/Swivel Base
- Assembled & Tested

	10MHz	12MHz
Regular Case	**938.00**	**1001.00**
Digital Case	**959.00**	**1022.00**

PERIPHERALS AT/XT

For XT

1	Floppy Disk Controller With Cable	$22.50
2	Hard Disk Controller With Cable	$72.20
3	0-384K Multifunction Card, 0K	$86.30
4	Monochrome Graphics Printer Card	$43.80
5	Color Graphics Card	$46.30
6	Color Graphics Printer Card	$50.00
7	Enhanced Graphics Adaptor (EGA)	$131.10
8	Color/Monochrome Display Card	$61.30
9	Parallel Printer Card	$18.80
10	Dual Game I/O Card	$18.80
11	Serial I/O Card	$25.00
12	Dual Serial I/O Card	$43.80
13	Mouse For AT/XT W/Driver Software	$61.30
14	Multi I/O W/Controller	$68.80
15	Multi I/O	$56.30
16	No-Slot-Clock	$28.80
17	576K RAM Card, 0K	$35.00
18	4 77/8MHz XT Turbo Motherboard	$93.80
19	4 77/10MHz XT Turbo Motherboard	$100.00
20	XT Slide Case	$35.30
21	XT Flip Top Case	$32.90
22	Baby AT Case, XT	$47.10
23	150-Watt Power Supply	$48.80
24	150-Watt Power Supply (UL)	$68.80

For AT

25	Floppy/H D Controller W/Cables	$156.30
26	128K RAM Card, 0K	$68.80
27	2MB EMS RAM Card, 0K	$123.80
28	Serial/Parallel Card	$46.30
29	6/10MHz AT Motherboard, 0 Wait	$331.30
30	6/12MHz AT Motherboard, 0 Wait	$393.80
31	8/10MHz Mini AT Motherboard, 0 Wait	$362.50
32	AT Slide Case	$64.70
33	AT SLide Case W/Digital Display	85.90
34	Mini AT Slide Case	61.20
35	200-Watt Power Supply	81.30
36	200-Watt Power Supply (UL)	95.00
37	200-Watt Power Supply For Mini AT	78.80

ORDER HOT LINE **1-800-543-5107**
Technical Information **(714) 990-2097**
Hours: Mon. - Fri. 9:00 am - 6:00 pm PST
Please write for our complete price list

JAWIN COMPUTER PRODUCTS

565 W. Lambert Rd., #C
Brea, CA 92621

Terms: Please add 5% (or $2.00 whichever is higher) plus 25¢ for each $100.00 CA residents please add 6% sales tax. We accept VISA/MC/Cash. Personal checks please allow 2 weeks to clear. All merchandise is warranted for 1 year unless otherwise stated

---

Industrial PC/AT Computer

- Intel 80286 Processor
- 10 MHz Clock Speed
- 640 K RAM
- Two Disk Drives
- RGB Monitor
- Parallel and Serial Port
- Operating Temperature 0 to 55 C
- Double Air Filter
- Surge Protection
- Weight 50 lbs
- Dimension 28"high 19"wide 20"deep
- Detachable Keyboard

OPTIONS
- RS 422
- Factory Data Collection
- Bar Code Input
- Process Control Monitoring
- Real Time Control Software

Quintel Technology Corp.
2446 Cawthra Rd B4 US Mississauga, Ont
(416) 897-8455 FAX (416)897-8457

Circle 235 on Reader Service Card

SAVE ON

9 TRACK TAPE SYSTEM

FOR IBM PC/XT/AT

- Mainframe to PC Data Transfer
- High Speed Backup
- All Software, Complete System
- Service and Support, easy Installation

call **(818) 343-6505** or write to:
Contech Computer Corp.
P O Box 153 Tarzana, Calif 91356

CONTECH

Circle 70 on Reader Service Card

LOGIC™ LAB is a complete logic development system

- Complete System Including Programmer, Sample GAL Devices, Software and all Cabling.
- Programs GAL Devices Including 16V8, 16Z8, 20V8, & 39V18.
- Allows Prototyping of 42 different standard PLD's.
- Includes Updated Equation Assembler Software
- Accepts All Standard JEDEC Download Files.
- Software Updatable.
- 30 Day Money Back Guarantee.

* Visa and Master Card Accepted *

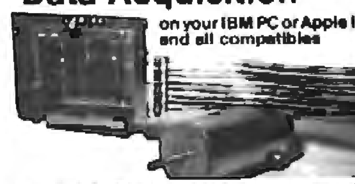
CALL FOR FREE DEMO DISK

Programmable Logic Technologies, Inc.
P.O. Box 1567
Longmont, CO 80502
Ph. (303) 772-9059

GAL is a registered trademark of Lattice Semiconductor Corporation

Circle 215 on Reader Service Card

Motion Control & Data Acquisition



on your IBM PC or Apple II and all compatibles

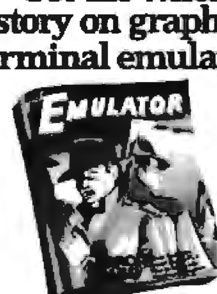
Smart 2 Axis Motion Controller: For many types of motors & encoders New I C (from HP) allows changes & monitoring on the fly Optically isolated W/SOFTWARE $450 in U S.
Four Axis Stepper Driver: With SOFTWARE & motor for instant automation $95
Fast A/D Board: With programmed gain, 650 KHz, 4 inputs, $220. Complete Scope hardware & SOFTWARE $525. **Also:** 12 Bit A/D, Relay Driver, Real Time Clock Circuit developers Project Book $25

How do you do it? Use our Local Applications Bus, LAB 40. One host adapter ($150) supports up to 8 boards, like those above, on a 50 ft. ribbon cable.

Please call (415) 755-1978 for free literature.

Computer Continuum
75 Southgate Ave., Suite 6
Daly City, CA 94015

Get the whole story on graphics terminal emulation.



To find out more about software that lets your PC emulate TEKTRONIX™ 4105/6/7/9 and DEC VT100™ terminals, call or write:

GRAFPOINT
4340 Stevens Creek Blvd., Suite 280,
San Jose, CA 95129 (408) 249-7951

Circle 115 on Reader Service Card

Advertise your computer products through
BYTE BITS
(2" x 3" ads)

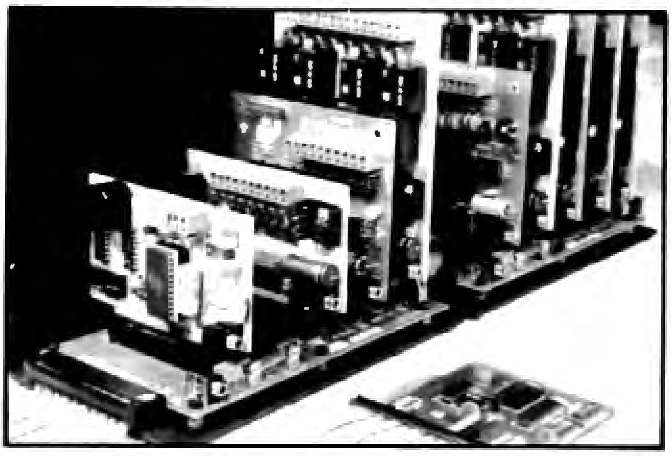
For more information call Dan Harper at 603-924-6830

BYTE
70 Main St.
Peterborough, NH 03458

Circle 324 on Reader Service Card

The Amazing A-BUS

NEW



An A-BUS system with two Motherboards
A-BUS adapter (IBM) in foreground

Plug into the future

With the A-BUS you can plug your PC (IBM, Apple, TRS-80) into a future of exciting new applications in the fields of control, monitoring, automation, sensing, robotics, etc.

Alpha's modular A-BUS offers a proven method to build your "custom" system today. Tomorrow, when you are ready to take another step, you will be able to add more functions. This is ideal for first time experimenting and teaching.

A-BUS control can be entirely done in simple BASIC or Pascal, and no knowledge of electronics is required!

An A-BUS system consists of the A-BUS adapter plugged into your computer and a cable to connect the Adapter to 1 or 2 A-BUS cards. The same cable will also fit an A-BUS Motherboard for expansion up to 25 cards in any combination.

The A-BUS is backed by Alpha's continuing support (our 11th year, 50000 customers in over 60 countries).

The complete set of A-BUS User's Manuals is available for $10.

About the A-BUS:

- All the A-BUS cards are very easy to use with any language that can read or write to a Port or Memory In BASIC, use INP and OUT (or PEEK and POKE with Apples and Tandy Color Computers)
- They are all compatible with each other You can mix and match up to 25 cards to fit your application Card addresses are easily set with jumpers
- A-BUS cards are shipped with power supplies (except PD-123) and detailed manuals (including schematics and programming examples)

Relay Card RE-140: $129

Includes eight industrial relays, (3 amp contacts SPST) individually controlled and latched 8 LED's show status Easy to use (OUT or POKE in BASIC) Card address is jumper selectable

Reed Relay Card RE-156: $99

Same features as above, but uses 8 Reed Relays to switch low level signals (20mA max) Use as a channel selector, solid state relay driver, etc.

Analog Input Card AD-142: $129

Eight analog inputs 0 to +5V range can be expanded to 100V by adding a resistor 8 bit resolution (20mV). Conversion time 120us. Perfect to measure voltage, temperature, light levels, pressure, etc Very easy to use

12 Bit A/D Converter AN-146: $139

This analog to digital converter is accurate to .025% Input range is −4V to +4V Resolution 1 millivolt The on board amplifier boosts signals up to 50 times to read microvolts Conversion time is 130ms. Ideal for thermocouple, strain gauge, etc. 1 channel (Expand to 8 channels using the RE-156 card)

Digital Input Card IN-141: $59

The eight inputs are optically isolated, so it's safe and easy to connect any "on/off" devices, such as switches, thermostats, alarm loops, etc to your computer To read the eight inputs, simply use BASIC INP (or PEEK)

24 Line TTL I/O DG-148: $65

Connect 24 input or output signals (switches or any TTL device) to your computer The card can be set for: input, latched output, strobed output, strobed input, and/or bidirectional strobed I/O Uses the 8255A chip.

Clock with Alarm CL-144: $89

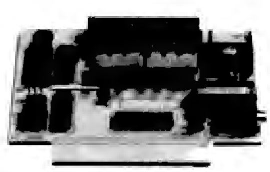
Powerful clock/calendar with: battery backup for Time, Date and Alarm setting (time and date); built in alarm relay, led and buzzer: timing to 1/100 second Easy to use decimal format Lithium battery included.

Touch Tone® Decoder PH-145: $79

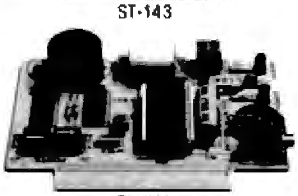
Each tone is converted into a number which is stored on the board Simply read the number with INP or POKE Use for remote control projects, etc

A-BUS Prototyping Card PR-152: $15

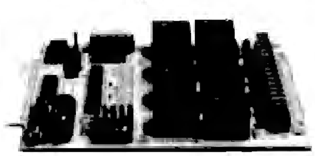
3½ by 4½ in with power and ground bus. Fits up to 10 I.C.s



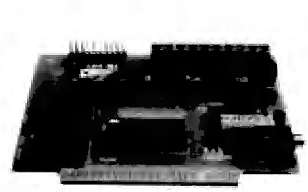
ST-143



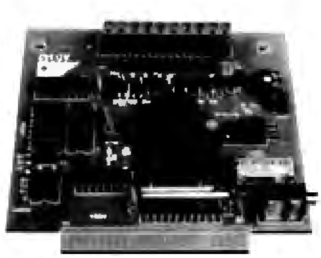
CL-144



RE-140



IN-141



AD-142

Smart Stepper Controller SC-149: $299

World's finest stepper controller On board microprocessor controls 4 motors simultaneously Incredibly, it accepts plain English commands like "Move arm 10.2 inches left" Many complex sequences can be defined as "macros" and stored in the on board memory For each axis you can control coordinate (relative or absolute) ramping, speed, step type (half full, wave) scale factor, units, holding power, etc Many inputs 8 limit & "wait until" switches, panic button etc On the fly reporting of position speed etc On board drivers (350mA) for small steppers (MO-103) Send for SC-149 flyer

Remote Control Keypad Option RC-121: $49
To control the 4 motors directly, and "teach" sequences of motions

Power Driver Board Option PD-123: $89
Boost controller drive to 5 amps per phase For two motors (eight drivers)

Breakout Board Option BB-122: $19
For easy connection of 2 motors 3 ft cable ends with screw terminal board

Stepper Motor Driver ST-143: $79

Stepper motors are the ultimate in motion control The special package (below) includes everything you need to get familiar with them Each card drives two stepper motors (12V, bidirectional, 4 phase, 350mA per phase)
Special Package: 2 motors (MO-103) + ST-143 **PA-181: $99**

Stepper Motors MO-103: $15 or 4 for $39

Pancake type 2¼" dia, ¼" shaft, 7.5°/step 4 phase bidirectional, 300 step/sec 12V, 36 ohm, bipolar, 5 oz-in torque, same as Airpax K82701-P2

Current Developments

Intelligent Voice Synthesizer 14 Bit Analog to Digital converter, 4 Channel Digital to Analog converter. Counter Timer. Voice Recognition.

A-BUS Adapters for:

IBM PC, XT, AT and compatibles Uses one short slot	AR-133	$69
Tandy 1000, 1000 EX & SX, 1200, 3000 Uses one short slot	AR-133	$69
Apple II II+, IIe Uses any slot	AR-134	$49
TRS-80 Model 102, 200 Plugs into 40 pin "system bus"	AR-136	$69
Model 100. Uses 40 pin socket (Socket is duplicated on adapter)	AR-135	$69
TRS-80 Mod 3,4,4D Fits 50 pin bus (With hard disk use Y-cable)	AR-132	$49
TRS-80 Model 4P Includes extra cable (50 pin bus is recessed)	AR-137	$62
TRS-80 Model I, Plugs into 40 pin I/O bus on KB or E/I	AR-131	$39
Color Computers (Tandy) Fits ROM slot Multipak or Y-cable	AR-138	$49

A-BUS Cable (3 ft, 50 cond.) CA-163: $24

Connects the A-BUS adapter to one A-BUS card or to first Motherboard
Special cable for two A-BUS cards: CA-162: $34

A-BUS Motherboard MB-120: $99

Each Motherboard holds five A-BUS cards A sixth connector allows a second Motherboard to be added to the first (with connecting cable CA-161: $12) Up to five Motherboards can be joined this way to a single A-BUS adapter Sturdy aluminum frame and card guides included

**Add $3.00 per order for shipping.
Visa, MC, checks, M.O. welcome.
CT & NY residents add sales tax.
C.O.D. add $3.00 extra.
Canada: shipping is $5
Overseas add 10%**

ALPHA Products
a Sigma Industries Company
242-B West Avenue, Darien, CT 06820

Technical info: (203) 656-1806
Orders only (Except in CT) 800 221-0916
Connecticut orders: (203) 348-9436
All lines open weekdays 9 to 5 Eastern time

Circle 16 on Reader Service Card

Circle 9 on Reader Service Card

IC's

IC's, Parts, Components...Shipped Fast!

West Coast's Largest Selection...Call for More

RAM Upgrades!

...priced in sets of 9

- 64K/120ns $18.95
- 64K/150ns 16.95
- 256K/100ns 48.95
- 256K/120ns 39.95
- 256K/150ns 34.95

DYNAMIC RAMS

4116/200ns	$1.29	4464/150ns	$5.49
MK4332/200ns	5.95	41256/100ns	5.45
4164/200ns	.95	41256/120ns	4.49
4164/150ns	1.95	41256/150ns	3.95
4164/120ns	2.15	41264/150ns	11.95
4164/PIN ONE	2.75	4128/150ns	4.18
4416/200ns	3.75	8118/4517-150ns	1.19
4416/150ns	4.19	1 MEG/100ns	32.95
4464/120ns	6.49	TMS 4161/150ns	6.95

STATIC RAMS

2102LP/450ns	$.99	6116/120ns	$2.95
2101/450ns	1.79	6116LP/150ns	2.45
2112/450ns	2.69	6264LP/120ns	4.95
2114/450ns	.89	6264LP/150ns	4.45
21142	1.19	6264/150ns	4.25
2114L/2	1.99	62256/120ns	12.85
6116/150ns	2.45	62256/100ns	19.95

74 HCT SERIES

74HCT00	$.25	74HCT161	$.65	74HCT540	$1.99
74HCT02	.25	74HCT163	.65	74HCT541	1.99
74HCT04	.25	74HCT164	.65	74HCT563	2.99
74HCT08	.25	74HCT175	.65	74HCT564	2.99
74HCT10	.25	74HCT240	1.29	74HCT573	1.99
74HCT27	.30	74HCT241	1.29	74HCT574	1.99
74HCT74	.49	74HCT244	1.29	74HCT640	1.99
74HCT138	.50	74HCT245	1.29	74HCT646	2.99
74HCT157	.65	74HCT257	.65	74HCT563	2.99
74HCT160	.65	74HCT259	1.10	74HCT564	2.99

LINEAR

CA3086	$1.19	LM566	$1.10	LM3900	.45
CA3089	1.19	LM567	.75	LM3909	1.25
CA3403	1.19	LM723	.30	LM3911	1.95
LF347N	1.49	LM733	.30	LM3914	2.75
LF348N	1.49	LM741	.30	LM3915	2.75
LF356H	1.99	LM747	.60	LM3916	2.75
LF441	1.69	LM748	.65	LM4024	3.95
LM301	.30	LM1414	1.49	LM4044	3.95
LM309K	1.00	LM1886	3.29	LM4136	1.50
LM317K	2.95	LM1330	1.95	LM4558	.75
LM317T	1.75	LM1350	1.25	LM7555	2.50
LM318	1.15	LM1358	1.95	LM7556	2.50
LM319	.95	LM1372	2.25	LM7660	2.95
LM320T-XX	.60	LM1408L8	2.50	LM7663	2.95
LM320K XX	1.35	LM1458	.40	LM78H05	6.95
LM323K	4.25	LM1488	.60	LM78H12	6.95
LM324	.35	LM1489	.60	LM8038	3.75
LM33602	1.19	LM1889	2.50	MC3423	1.49
LM33802	1.19	LM2003	.75	MC3459	2.69
LM337H	2.49	LM2206	3.75	MC3470	2.99
LM337K	4.95	LM2111	1.19	MC3480	6.99
LM338K	6.95	LM2211	2.75	MC3486	1.69
LM340T-XX	.60	LM2240	1.75	MC3487	1.69
LM340K-XX	1.35	LM2900	1.19	LM3524	1.99
LM358	.45	LM2901	1.19	TDA1170	5.49
LM376	1.69	LM2917	1.29	TDA1180	5.99
LM380	.95	LM3045	1.19	TL074	1.65
LM386	.95	LM3054	1.99	TL081	.75
LM393	.65	LM3079	1.49	TL082	.85
LM497	2.50	LM3130	.95	TL084	1.25
LM565	.30	LM3140	.95	ULN2003	1.19
LM556	.45	LM3160	1.85	ULN2064	1.79
LM558	.85	LM3161	1.95	ULN2074	1.95
LM564	2.75	LM3162	1.95	ULN2081	1.49
LM565	1.50	LM3852	1.49	ULN2981	1.99

74HC SERIES

74HC00	$.25	74HC125	$.50	74HC174	$.65
74HC02	.25	74HC132	.50	74HC175	.65
74HC04	.25	74HC133	.50	74HC240	1.29
74HC08	.25	74HC138	.55	74HC244	1.29
74HC09	.25	74HC139	.55	74HC245	1.29
74HC10	.25	74HC148	.75	74HC368	.66
74HC11	.25	74HC151	.65	74HC373	1.29
74HC14	.25	74HC153	.65	74HC374	1.29
74HC20	.25	74HC154	3.75	74HC4020	.99
74HC32	.25	74HC157	.65	74HC4060	.99
74HC74	.35	74HC161	.65	74HC4066	.99
74HC85	.65	74HC166	1.15	74HC4075	.89
74HC112	.65	74HC173	.65	74HC4078	1.49

7400 SERIES

7400	$.18	7474	$.35	74157	$.65
7402	.18	7475	.35	74158	.85
7404	.18	7476	.35	74173	.65
7405	.18	7485	.35	74174	.65
7406	.35	7486	.35	74175	.65
7407	.35	7490	.35	74176	.85
7408	.25	7493	.35	74181	1.75
7410	.25	7495	.35	74189	2.95
7414	.35	74121	.35	74193	.65
7420	.25	74123	.45	74195	.65
7426	.25	74125	.45	74198	1.65
7427	.25	74126	.45	74221	.75
7430	.25	74148	.85	74273	1.75
7432	.25	74150	1.20	74365	.50
7438	.25	74151	.65	74366	.50
7442	.30	74153	.65	74367	.50
7446	.65	74154	1.20	74368	.50
7447	.95				

74C CHIPS

74C00	$.25	74C154	$2.85	74C374	$1.69
74C02	.25	74C173	.99	74C903	1.19
74C04	.25	74C174	.99	74C906	1.19
74C08	.35	74C175	.99	74C912	6.95
74C10	.35	74C221	1.25	74C922	3.95
74C14	.49	74C240	1.69	74C923	3.95
74C32	.35	74C244	1.69	74C929	4.89
74C90	1.19	74C373	1.69	74C932	14.89

Partial Listing Only!!! Call us for components...

74LS SERIES

74LS00	$.19	74LS125	$.45	74LS241	$.99
74LS02	.19	74LS126	.49	74LS242	.99
74LS03	.19	74LS138	.45	74LS243	.99
74LS04	.19	74LS139	.45	74LS244	.99
74LS05	.19	74LS153	.59	74LS245	.99
74LS08	.19	74LS154	1.29	74LS257	.69
74LS09	.19	74LS157	.40	74LS258	.69
74LS10	.19	74LS158	.40	74LS259	.99
74LS14	.35	74LS161	.49	74LS273	.99
74LS27	.28	74LS163	.49	74LS322	1.79
74LS30	.25	74LS164	.49	74LS323	1.79
74LS32	.28	74LS165	.49	74LS365	.59
74LS47	.99	74LS166	.99	74LS366	.59
74LS73	.35	74LS173	.49	74LS367	.59
74LS74	.35	74LS174	.49	74LS368	.99
74LS75	.35	74LS175	.49	74LS373	.99
74LS76	.35	74LS189	3.95	74LS374	.99
74LS85	.49	74LS190	.49	74LS393	.99
74LS86	.28	74LS191	.49	74LS624	1.89
74LS90	.45	74LS192	.49	74LS629	1.89
74LS93	.45	74LS193	.49	74LS640	1.89
74LS107	.45	74LS195	.49	74LS641	1.89
74LS109	.45	74LS221	.65	74LS670	.99
74LS123	.49	74LS240	.99	74LS688	1.89

74F SERIES

74F00	$.35	74F153	$.59	74F243	$1.29
74F02	.35	74F157	.59	74F244	1.29
74F04	.35	74F158	.59	74F245	1.29
74F08	.35	74F160	.59	74F251	.79
74F10	.35	74F161	.59	74F258	.79
74F11	.35	74F163	.59	74F280	2.89
74F20	.35	74F174	.69	74F373	1.49
74F32	.35	74F175	.69	74F374	1.49
74F64	.49	74F181	1.99	74F379	1.99
74F74	.49	74F189	2.99	74F399	2.99
74F86	.49	74F219	4.99	74F521	2.99
74F109	.49	74F240	1.29	74F533	2.99
74F139	.49	74F241	1.29	74F534	2.99
74F151	.59				

IC SOCKETS

SOLDERTAIL		HR16S/T	.59	22PINW/W	1.29
8PINL/P	$.10	HR18S/T	.69	24PINW/W	1.29
14PINL/P	.10	HR20S/T	.79	28PINW/W	1.59
16PINL/P	.12	HR22S/T	.89	40PINW/W	1.99
18PINL/P	.16	HR24S/T	.99	HI RES W/W	
20PINL/P	.20	HR28S/T	1.19	HR8W/W	$.79
22PINL/P	.22	HR40S/T	1.49	HR14W/W	1.19
24PINL/P	.25	HR64S/T	4.99	HR16W/W	1.29
28PINL/P	.27	WIREWRAP		HR18W/W	1.39
40PINL/P	.29	8PINW/W	$.59	HR20W/W	1.69
48PINL/P	.99	14PINW/W	.59	HR22W/W	1.79
64PINL/P	2.49	16PINW/W	.69	HR24W/W	1.99
HI RES		18PINW/W	.99	HR28W/W	2.29
HR8S/T	$.39	20PINW/W	1.19	HR40W/W	3.49
HR14S/T	.49				

SPECIAL FUNCTION

VOICE RECOGNITION CHIP SET	$49.95	16450 - 16 BIT USART	$16.95
YAMAHA DXY CHIP SET	29.95	8250 - 8 BIT USART	5.95
TMS 6100 SPEECH CHIP	9.95	5832 - CLOCK	3.95
TMS 5200 SPEECH CHIP	7.95	58167 - CLOCK	8.95

CMOS

CD4001	$.18	CD4017	$.59	CD4047	$.65	CD4069	$.29	CD4510	$.69	CD4543	$.89
CD4002	.18	CD4018	.59	CD4048	.75	CD4070	.29	CD4511	.69	CD4555	.99
CD4007	.59	CD4020	.59	CD4049	.29	CD4071	.29	CD4512	.69	CD4556	.99
CD4008	.59	CD4024	.49	CD4050	.39	CD4072	.29	CD4518	.79	CD4584	.69
CD4009	.59	CD4025	.59	CD4051	.39	CD4073	.79	CD4519	.79	CD14409	6.95
CD4010	.29	CD4027	.35	CD4052	.59	CD4076	.65	CD4520	.79	CD14410	7.95
CD4011	.29	CD4030	.29	CD4053	.59	CD4081	.29	CD4522	.79	CD14411	8.95
CD4012	.29	CD4040	.65	CD4060	1.49	CD4082	.29	CD4538	.79	CD14412	8.95
CD4013	.29	CD4042	.65	CD4063	1.49	CD4093	.35				
CD4016	.59	CD4046	.65	CD4066	.29	CD40103	1.90				

Call Us For More!!

CO-PROCESSORS V20/30

8087 (5 MHz)	$105.	80287 10 (10 MHz)	365
8087 2 (8 MHz)	160.	V20-5 (5 MHz)	$9.95
80287 (5 MHz)	185	V20-8 (8 MHz)	12.95
80287-8 (8 MHz)	265	V30-8 (8 MHz)	17.95

MOS EPROMS

1702A - 1ms	$5.95	27128 - 450ns	$4.95
2532 - 450ns	4.50	27256 - 200ns	7.95
2564 - 450ns	9.95	27C256 - 250ns	7.95
2708 - 450ns	4.25	27512 - 250ns	13.75
2716	4.95	8741	24.95
2716-1	5.95	8742	24.95
27C16	5.95	8748	16.95
TMS2716-450ns (3v)	8.49	8749	19.95
		8751	49.95
2732 - 450ns	3.95	8755	19.95
2732 - 250ns	4.95	68764	19.95
27C32	8.95	68766	19.95
2764 - 450ns	3.95	68701	24.95
2764 - 250ns	4.95	68705P	19.95
27C64 - 450ns	6.95	2816-EE	7.95
27128 - 250ns	5.95	2864-EE	19.95

Z80 SERIES

Z80CPU	$1.49	Z80ASIO/0	$4.95
Z80CTC	1.49	Z80ASIO/1	4.95
Z80DART	4.49	Z80ASIO/2	4.95
Z80PIO	1.49	Z80ADART	4.99
Z80ACPU	1.99	Z80BCPU	2.99
Z80ACTC	1.99	Z80BCTC	3.99
Z80APIO	1.99	Z80BPIO	3.99

BIPOLAR PROMS/PALS

82S123	$1.29	74S189	$1.69
82S126	1.29	74S287	1.99
82S129	1.99	74S288	1.99
82S137	2.99	74S471	4.99
82S181	7.99	74S472	6.99
82S191	11.99	PAL 16L8	4.99
74S188	1.29	PAL 20L8	9.95

8000 SERIES

8031	$2.95	8212	$1.95
8035/39	2.95	8216	1.95
8080A	3.95	8224	1.95
8085A	2.95	8237A/S	5.95
8086	7.50	8250	6.95
8088	7.95	8251A/S	1.95
8088-2	9.95	8253-S	1.95
80186-6 (5MHz)	14.95	8255-S	2.95
80186-3 (8MHz)	24.95	8257-5	2.95
80286-6 (5MHz)	19.95	8259-5	2.95
80286-8 (8MHz)	34.95	8272/765	4.25
80386 (16MHz)	525.00	8275	24.95
8202	11.95	8279	4.95
8203	14.95	8284	4.95

68000 SERIES

68000/8MHz	$12.95	68020/16MHz	$249.95
68010/8MHz	19.95	68450	49.95
68010/10MHz	39.95	68881/12MHz	179.95
68020/12MHz	149.95	68881/16MHz	219.95

6502 SERIES

6502	$2.95	6520	$2.95
65C02	11.95	6522	4.95
6502A	4.95	6532	4.95
6502B	6.95	6545	9.95
6510	9.95	6551	4.95

6800 SERIES

6800	$2.95	6821	$2.95
6802	4.95	6845	4.95
6810	2.95	6850	4.95

SIMM RAM MODULES

for PC'S	64K x 9(150ns)	$49.95
	256K x 9(120ns)	69.95
	1Mb x 9(120ns)	349.00
for MAC'S	256K x 8(120ns)	69.97
	1Mb x 8(120ns)	329.00

CRYSTALS

1.000MHz	$3.25	5.0688MHz	$2.25	15.000MHz	$2.25
1.8432MHz	3.25	6.000MHz	2.25	16.000MHz	2.25
2.000MHz	2.25	6.144MHz	2.25	18.000MHz	2.25
2.097152MHz	2.25	6.5536MHz	2.25	18.432MHz	2.25
2.4576MHz	2.25	8.000MHz	2.25	20.000MHz	2.25
3.000MHz	2.25	9.000MHz	2.25	22.1184MHz	2.25
3.2768MHz	2.25	10.000MHz	2.25	24.000MHz	2.25
3.579MHz	2.25	11.000MHz	2.25	36.000MHz	2.25
4.000MHz	2.25	12.000MHz	2.25	49.000MHz	2.25
4.032MHz	2.25	13.000MHz	2.25	32.768KHz	1.50
5.000MHz	2.25				

OSCILLATORS

1.000MHz	$5.50	6.500MHz	$5.50	16.000MHz	5.50
1.8432MHz	5.50	7.168MHz	5.50	10.257MHz	5.50
2.000MHz	5.50	8.000MHz	5.50	18.000MHz	5.50
2.4576MHz	5.50	9.000MHz	5.50	18.432MHz	5.50
2.500MHz	5.50	10.000MHz	5.50	19.6608MHz	5.50
3.6864MHz	5.50	11.000MHz	5.50	20.000MHz	5.50
4.000MHz	5.50	12.000MHz	5.50	22.000MHz	5.50
4.9152MHz	5.50	12.500MHz	5.50	24.000MHz	5.50
5.000MHz	5.50	14.318MHz	5.50	24.576MHz	5.50
5.0688MHz	5.50	15.000MHz	5.50	37.250MHz	5.50
6.000MHz	5.50	15.360MHz	5.50	43.200MHz	5.50
6.144MHz	5.50	15.756MHz	5.50		

CONNECTORS

62PIN ST (PC/XT)	$1.95	50PIN W/W (Apple)	4.50
50PIN ST (Apple)	2.50	62PIN ST (AT)	4.95

EXTENDER CARDS

APPLE	$14.95	IBM PC	$24.95
S100	24.95	IBM AT	34.95

PROTO CARDS

APPLE	$12.95	IBM PC	$24.95
S100	19.95	IBM AT	34.95

DIP SWITCH

1 POSITION	$.49	7 POSTION	$.89
2 POSTION	.59	8 POSTION	.89
3 POSTION	.69	9 POSTION	1.29
4 POSTION	.69	10 POSTION	1.29
5 POSTION	.79	12 POSTION	1.49
6 POSTION	.79		

ECONO ZIFS

16 PINZIF	$3.50	40 PINZIF	$6.95
24 PINZIF	3.95	64 PINZIF	9.95

TEXTOOL ZIFS

16 PINZIF	$4.50	40 PINZIF	$9.95
24 PINZIF	5.95	64 PINZIF	17.95
28 PINZIF	8.95		

IC TEST CLIPS

14 PIN	$3.95	40 PIN	$19.95
16 PIN	3.95	64 PIN	39.95
24 PIN	12.95	68 PLCC	89.95

LCC SOCKETS

68 PIN	$14.95	100 PIN	$22.95
84 PIN	19.95	*Call for More...*	

Since 1976...The Nation's TOP Computer Supplier

Advanced Computer Products, Inc.

Mail Order: P.O. Box 17329 Irvine, CA 92713
Retail: 1310-B E. Edinger, Santa Ana, CA 92705

for Fast Service Order by Phone!

NEW PHONE FOR ALL USA
800-FONE ACP
800-366-3227 • 714-558-8813

OUR POLICY

- No Surcharge for VISA or Mastercard.
- Volume purchasing agreements available
- Orders subject to availability • Supply limited on certain items
- Pricing subject to change without notice
- ACP Retail Store pricing may vary. Not responsible for typos
- Limited warranties and other conditions apply

ASK FOR GILLES, SARA, TODD, MIKE OR STEVE

Circle 9 on Reader Service Card

JDR Microdevices®

Complete customer satisfaction...superior service...friendly, knowledgeable personnel quality merchandise...providing the best values in leading edge technology.

STATIC RAMS

2112	256x4	(450ns)	2.99
2114	1024x4	(450ns)	99
2114L-2	1024x4	(200ns)(LOW POWER)	1.49
TMM2016-100	2048x8	(100ns)	1.95
HM6116-4	2048x8	(200ns)(CMOS)	1.79
HM6116-3	2048x8	(150ns)(CMOS)	1 89
HM6116LP-4	2048x8	(200ns)(CMOS)(LP)	1 85
HM6116LP-3	2048x8	(150ns)(CMOS)(LP)	1.90
HM6116LP-2	2048x8	(120ns)(CMOS)(LP)	2.45
HM6264LP-15	8192x8	(150ns)(CMOS)(LP)	3.95
HM6264LP-12	8192x8	(120ns)(CMOS)(LP)	4.49
HM43256LP-15	32768x8	(150ns)(CMOS)(LP)	12.95
HM43256LP-12	32768x8	(120ns)(CMOS)(LP)	14.95
HM43256LP-10	32768x8	(100ns)(CMOS)(LP)	19 95

DYNAMIC RAMS

4116-250	16384x1	(250ns)	49
4116-200	16384x1	(200ns)	89
4116-150	16384x1	(150ns)	99
4116-120	16384x1	(120ns)	1 49
MK4332	32768x1	(200ns)	6 95
4164-150	65536x1	(150ns)	1 79
4164-120	65536x1	(120ns)	1 99
MCM6665	65536x1	(200ns)	1 95
TMS4164	65536x1	(150ns)	1 95
4164-REFRESH	65536x1	(150ns)(PIN 1 REFRESH)	2 95
TMS4416	16384x4	(150ns)	3 75
41128-150	131072x1	(150ns)	5 95
TMS4464-15	65536x4	(150ns)	4 95
41256-150	262144x1	(150ns)	3 95
41256-120	262144x1	(120ns)	4 95
41256-100	262144x1	(100ns)	5.49
HM51258-100	262144x1	(100ns)(CMOS)	6 95
1 MB-120	1048576x1	(120ns)	31 95
1 MB-100	1048576x1	(100ns)	34.95

EPROMS

2708	1024x8	(450ns)(25V)	4 95
2716	2048x8	(450ns)(25V)	3.49
2716-1	2048x8	(350ns)(25V)	3.95
TMS2532	4096x8	(450ns)(25V)	5.95
2732	4096x8	(450ns)(25V)	3.95
2732A	4096x8	(250ns)(21V)	3.95
2732A-2	4096x8	(200ns)(21V)	4.25
27C64	8192x8	(250ns)(12.5V CMOS)	4 95
2764	8192x8	(450ns)(12 5V)	3.49
2764-250	8192x8	(250ns)(12 5V)	3.69
2764-200	8192x8	(200ns)(12 5V)	4.25
MCM68766	8192x8	(350ns)(21V)(24 PIN)	15.95
27128	16384x8	(250ns)(12 5V)	4.25
27C256	32768x8	(250ns)(12.5V CMOS)	7.95
27256	32768x8	(250ns)(12.5V)	5 95
27512	65536x8	(250ns)(12.5V)	11.95
27C512	65536x8	(250ns)(12 5V CMOS)	12.95

xxV = Program Voltage

★★ HIGH-TECH ★★

8052AH WITH BASIC $34^{95}

- SINGLE CHIP MICRO-CONTROLLER WITH BASIC IN ROM
- BUILT-IN SERIAL PORT, THREE 16 BIT TIMERS, FIVE INTERRUPTS AND 256 BYTES OF RAM
- REQUIRES VERY FEW PARTS TO BUILD AND EASY-TO-PROGRAM CONTROLLER
- BASIC INTERPRETER IS OPTIMIZED FOR CONTROL APPLICATIONS

★★ SPOTLIGHT ★★

8000

8031	3 95
8035	1.49
8039	1 95
8052AH BASIC	34 95
8080	2 49
8085	1 95
8086	6 49
8088	5 99
8088-2	7 95
8155	2 49
8155-2	3.95
8741	9 95
8748	7.95
8749	9.95
8755	14 95

8200

8203	14 95	8255-5	1 59
8205	3 29	8259	1 95
8212	1 49	8259-5	2 29
8216	1.49	8257	2.25
8224	2 25	8272	4.39
8228	2.25	8274	4 95
8237	3.95	8275	16 95
8237-5	4 75	8279	2 49
8243	1 95	8279-5	2 95
8250	6 95	8282	3.95
8251	1.29	8283	3 95
8251A	1 69	8284	2 25
8253	1.59	8286	3 95
8253-5	1 95	8287	3.95
8255	1 49	8288	4 95

MATH COPROCESSORS

8087	5 MHz	$99.95
8087-2	8 MHz	$159.95
8087-1	10 MHz	$229.95
80287	6 MHz	$179.95
80287-8	8 MHz	$249.95
80287-10	10 MHz	$309.95
80387-16	16 MHz	$499.95
80387-20	20 MHz	$799.95

intel®

74LS00

74LS00	16	74LS112	29	74LS241	69
74LS01	18	74LS122	45	74LS242	.69
74LS02	17	74LS123	48	74LS243	.69
74LS03	18	74LS124	2 75	74LS244	69
74LS04	16	74LS125	39	74LS245	79
74LS05	18	74LS126	39	74LS251	49
74LS08	18	74LS132	39	74LS253	49
74LS09	18	74LS133	49	74LS257	39
74LS10	16	74LS136	39	74LS258	49
74LS11	22	74LS138	39	74LS259	1 29
74LS12	22	74LS139	39	74LS260	49
74LS13	26	74LS145	99	74LS266	39
74LS14	39	74LS147	99	74LS273	.79
74LS15	26	74LS148	99	74LS279	39
74LS20	17	74LS151	39	74LS280	1 98
74LS21	22	74LS153	39	74LS283	59
74LS22	22	74LS154	1 49	74LS290	89
74LS27	23	74LS155	.59	74LS293	.89
74LS28	26	74LS156	49	74LS299	1 49
74LS30	17	74LS157	35	74LS322	3.95
74LS32	18	74LS158	29	74LS323	2.49
74LS33	28	74LS160	29	74LS365	39
74LS37	26	74LS161	39	74LS367	39
74LS38	26	74LS162	49	74LS368	39
74LS42	39	74LS163	.39	74LS373	79
74LS47	75	74LS164	.49	74LS374	79
74LS48	85	74LS165	65	74LS375	.95
74LS51	17	74LS166	95	74LS377	.79
74LS73	29	74LS169	95	74LS390	1 19
74LS74	24	74LS173	.49	74LS393	.79
74LS75	29	74LS174	39	74LS541	1 49
74LS76	29	74LS175	39	74LS624	1.95
74LS83	49	74LS191	.49	74LS640	.99
74LS85	49	74LS192	69	74LS645	.99
74LS86	22	74LS193	69	74LS670	89
74LS90	39	74LS194	69	74LS682	3.20
74LS92	49	74LS195	69	74LS688	2 40
74LS93	39	74LS196	59	74LS783	22.95
74LS95	49	74LS197	59	25LS2521	2 80
74LS107	34	74LS221	.59	26LS31	1 95
74LS109	36	74LS240	69	26LS32	1.95

7400

7400	19
7402	19
7404	19
7406	.29
7407	29
7408	.24
7410	19
7411	.25
7414	49
7416	25
7417	25
7420	19
7430	19
7432	29
7438	29
7442	49
7445	.69
7447	.89
7473	.34
7474	.33
7475	45
7476	.35
7483	50
7485	59
7486	35
7489	2.15
7490	39
7493	.35
74121	.29
74123	49
74125	45
74150	1 35
74151	55
74153	.55
74154	1 49
74157	55
74159	1.65
74161	.69
74164	.85
74166	1 00
74175	.89
74367	65

LINEAR

TL071	69	LM567	79
TL072	1 09	NE570	2.95
TL074	1 95	NE592	98
TL082	99	LM723	49
TL084	1 49	LM733	98
LM301	34	LM741	29
LM309K	1 25	LM747	.69
LM311	59	MC1330	1 69
LM311H	89	MC1350	1 19
LM317K	3 49	LM1458	35
LM317T	89	LM1488	49
LM318	1 49	LM1489	49
LM319	1.25	LM1496	85
LM320 see7900		ULN2003	.79
LM323K	3 49	XR2206	3 95
LM324	34	XR2211	2.95
LM331	3.95	LM2917	1 95
LM334	1 19	CA3046	89
LM335	1 79	CA3146	1.29
LM336	1 75	MC3373	1.29
LM338K	4.49	MC3470	1 95
LM339	59	MC3480	8.95
LM340 see7800		MC3487	2 95
LF353	59	LM3900	49
LF356	99	LM3911	2 25
LF357	99	LM3909	.98
LM358	59	LM3914	1.89
LM380	89	MC4024	3 49
LM383	1 95	MC4044	3.99
LM386	89	RC4136	1.25
LM393	45	RC4558	.69
LM394H	5 95	LM13600	1.49
TL494	4.20	75107	1.49
TL497	3 25	75110	1 95
NE555	29	75150	1.95
NE556	.49	75154	1.95
NE558	79	75188	1 25
NE564	1 95	75189	1 25
LM565	95	75451	.39
LM566	1 49	75452	.39
NE590	2 50	75477	1 29

H=TO-5 CAN, K=TO-3, T=TO-220

6500

1.0 MHz

6502	2.25
65C02 (CMOS)	7.95
6520	1.65
6522	2.95
6526	13.95
6532	5.95
6545	2.95
6551	2.95

2.0 MHz

6502A	2.69
6520A	2.95
6522A	5.95
6532A	11.95
6545A	3.95
6551A	6.95

3.0 MHz

6502B	4.25

6800

1.0 MHz

6800	1.95
6802	2.95
6803	3.95
6809	2.95
6809E	2.95
6810	1.95
6820	2.95
6821	1.25
6840	3.95
6843	4.95
6844	6.95
6845	2.75
6847	4.75
6850	1.95
6883	22.95

2.0 MHz

68B00	2.95
68B02	3.95
68B09E	5 49
68B09	5.99
68B21	1.85
68B45	4.95
68B50	1 75
68000	9.95

Z-80

2.5 MHz

Z80-CPU	1.25

4.0 MHz

Z80A-CPU	1 29
Z80A-CTC	1 69
Z80A-DART	5 95
Z80A-DMA	5 95
Z80A-PIO	1 89
Z80A-SIO 0	5 95
Z80A-SIO 1	5 95
Z80A-SIO 2	5 95

6.0 MHz

Z80B-CPU	2.75
Z80B-CTC	4 25
Z80B-PIO	4.25
Z80B-DART	6.95
Z80B-SIO/0	12.95
Z80B-SIO 2	12.95
Z8671 ZILOG	9.95

CLOCK CIRCUITS

MM58167	9 95
MM58174	9.95
MSM5832	2 95

BIT RATE GENERATORS

MC14411	9 95
BR1941	4 95
4702	9.95
COM8116	8.95

INTERSIL

ICL7106	9.95
ICL7107	10.95
ICL7660	1.99
ICL8038	3.85
ICM7207A	5.95
ICM7208	15.95

DISK CONTROLLERS

1771	4 95
1791	9 95
1793	9.95
1795	12 95
1797	12 95
2791	19.95
2793	19 95
2797	29.95
8272	4.39
UPD765	4.39
MB8876	12.95
MB8877	12 95
1691	6 95
2143	6 95
9216	8.29

UARTS

AY5-1013	3 95
AY3-1015	4 95
TR1602	3 95
2651	4.95
IM6402	3 95
IM6403	9 95
INS8250	6 95
NS16450	10.95

MISC.

ADC0804	2.99
ADC0809	3.85
DAC0800	3 29
DAC0808	1 95
DAC1022	6.95
MC1408L8	1.95
8T28	1.29
8T97	.59
DP8304	2.29
9334	1.75
9368	2.85
9602	.89
ULN2003	79
MAX232	7.95
MC3470	1.95
MC3487	2.95
AY5-3600 PRO	11.95

V 20 SERIES

V20*	5 MHz	8.95
V20*	8 MHz	10 95
V20*	10 MHz	12 95
V30	8 MHz	13.95

*Replaces 8088 to speed up PC 10-40%

CRYSTALS

32.768 KHz	95
1.0 MHz	2.95
1.8432	2.95
2.0	1.95
2.4576	1.95
3.579545	1 95
4.0	1 95
5.0	1.95
5.0688	1.95
6.0	1 95
6.144	1.95
8.0	1.95
10.0	1 95
10.738635	1 95
12.0	1 95
14.31818	1 95
16.0	1.95
18.0	1.95
18.432	1.95
20.0	1.95
22.1184	1.95
24.0	1.95
32.0	1.95

OSCILLATORS

1.0MHz	5.95
1.8432	5.95
2.0	5.95
2.4576	5 95
2.5	5 95
4.0	4.95
5.0688	4 95
6.0	4.95
6.144	4.95
8.0	4.95
10.0	4 95
12.0	4.95
16.0	4.95
18.432	4.95
20.0	4 95
24.0	4 95

PALS

16L8	$2.95
16R8	$2.95
16R6	$2.95
16R4	$2.95

74F/74S

74F00	.35
74F02	.35
74F04	.35
74F08	.35
74F10	.35
74F32	.35
74F64	.55
74F74	.39
74F86	.55
74F138	.79
74F139	.79
74F253	.69
74F157	.69
74F240	1 29
74S00	.29
74S02	.29
74S04	.29
74S08	.35
74S10	.29
74S32	.35
74S74	.49
74S86	.35
74S112	.50
74S124	2 75
74S138	79
74S153	79
74S157	79
74S158	95
74S163	1 29
74S175	79
74S195	1.49
74S240	1 49
74S241	1 49
74S244	1 49
74S280	1 95
74S287	1.69
74S288	1.69
74S299	2.95
74S373	1 69
74S374	1.69
74S471	4.95
74S571	2.95

CMOS/HIGH SPEED CMOS

4001	19	4066	.29	74HC154	1.09
4011	19	4069	.19	74HC157	55
4012	.25	4070	.29	74HC244	.85
4013	.35	4081	.22	74HC245	.85
4015	.29	4093	.49	74HC273	69
4016	29	14411	9.95	74HC373	.69
4017	.49	14433	14.95	74HC374	.69
4018	.69	14497	6.95	74HCT00	.25
4020	59	4503	.49	74HCT02	.25
4021	69	4511	69	74HCT04	.27
4023	25	4518	.85	74HCT08	.25
4024	49	4528	.79	74HCT32	.27
4028	25	4538	.95	74HCT74	.45
4027	.39	4702	9.95	74HCT138	55
4028	65	74HC00	.21	74HCT139	.55
4040	.69	74HC02	.21	74HCT161	.79
4042	59	74HC04	.25	74HCT240	89
4044	69	74HC08	.25	74HCT244	89
4046	.69	74HC10	.25	74HCT245	.89
4047	.69	74HC14	.38	74HCT273	99
4049	.25	74HC32	.35	74HCT373	.99
4050	.29	74HC74	.35	74HCT374	.99
4051	.69	74HC86	.45	74HCT393	.99
4052	.69	74HC138	.45	74HCT4017	1.19
4053	.69	74HC139	.45	74HCT4040	.99
4060	.69	74HC151	.59	74HCT4060	1 49

JDR Microdevices and the JDR Microdevices logo are registered trademarks of JDR Microdevices. IBM, AT, PS/2 are trademarks of International Business Machines.

Circle 138 on Reader Service Card

Circle 139 on Reader Service Card

Seagate

½ HEIGHT HARD DISK SYSTEMS

20 MB $269

30 MB $299

SYSTEMS INCLUDE SEAGATE ½ HEIGHT HARD DRIVE, DRIVE CONTROLLER, CABLES & INSTRUCTIONS. ALL DRIVES ARE PRE-TESTED & WARRANTED FOR 1 YEAR.

½ HEIGHT HARD DISK DRIVES

40 MB $429

60 MB $649

DRIVES ARE SEAGATE MODELS ST-251 (40 MB) & ST-277 (60 MB RLL) 5¼" HALF HEIGHTS
FAST 40MS ACCESS TIME!

INTERFACE CARDS FROM MODULAR CIRCUIT TECHNOLOGY

DISPLAY ADAPTORS

MONOCHROME GRAPHICS CARD $59.95
TRUE HERCULES COMPATIBILITY SUPPORTS LOTUS 123 ■ DRIVER ALLOWS COLOR GRAPHICS SOFTWARE TO RUN ON A MONOCHROME MONITOR ■ PARALLEL PRINTER PORT
MCT-MGP

ENHANCED GRAPHICS ADAPTOR $149.95
100% IBM COMPATIBLE, PASSES IBM EGA DIAGNOSTICS ■ 256K OF VIDEO RAM ALLOWS 640 X 350 IN 16 OF 64 COLORS ■ COMPATIBLE WITH COLOR AND MONOCHROME ADAPTORS
MCT-EGA

COLOR GRAPHICS ADAPTOR $49.95
COMPATIBLE WITH IBM GRAPHICS STANDARDS ■ SUPPORTS RGB, COLOR & COMPOSITE MONOCHROME ■ 640 320 X 200 RESOLUTION, LIGHT PEN INTERFACE
MCT-CG

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

MONOGRAPHICS MULTI I/O $119.75
TOTAL SYSTEM CONTROL FROM A SINGLE SLOT! ■ CTRL 2 FLOPPY S, SERIAL, PARALLEL, GAME PORT, CLOCK CAL ■ RUN COLOR GRAPHICS SOFTWARE ON A MONOCHROME MONITOR
MCT-MGMIO

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95
A PERFECT COMPANION FOR OUR MOTHERBOARDS ■ SUPPORTS UP TO 2 360K FLOPPIES 720K WITH DOS 3 2 ■ SERIAL PARALLEL GAME PORT CLOCK CALENDAR
MCT-MIO
MIO-SERIAL—2ND SERIAL PORT $15.95

MULTI I/O CARD $59.95
USE WITH MCT FH FOR A MINIMUM OF SLOTS USED ■ SERIAL PORT, CLOCK-CALENDAR WITH BATTERY BACK-UP ■ PARALLEL PRINTER PORT ADDRESSABLE AS LPT1 OR LPT2
MCT-IO

AT MULTIFUNCTION CARD $139.95
ADDS UP TO 3 MEGABYTES OF RAM TO THE AT ■ USER EXPANDABLE TO 1 5MB (ZERO K INSTALLED) ■ INCLUDES SERIAL PORT AND PARALLEL PORT
MCT-ATMF
ATMF SERIAL—2ND SERIAL PORT $24.95
MCT-ATMF-MC—PIGGYBACK BOARD (NO MEMORY) $29.95

AT MULTI I/O CARD $59.95
USE WITH MCT ATFH FOR MINIMUM OF SLOTS USED ■ SERIAL PARALLEL AND GAME PORTS ■ USES 16450 SERIAL SUPPORT CHIPS FOR HIGH SPEED OPS
MCT-ATIO
ATIO-SERIAL—2ND SERIAL PORT $24.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95
A CONTIGUOUS MEMORY SOLUTION IN A SHORT SLOT ■ USER SELECTABLE CONFIGURATION UP TO 576K ■ USES 64K & 256K RAM CHIPS (ZERO K INSTALLED)
MCT-RAM

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $129.95
2 MB OF LOTUS INTEL MICROSOFT COMPATIBLE MEMORY FOR AN XT ■ CONFORMS TO LOTUS-INTEL EMS ■ USER EXPANDABLE TO 2 MB ■ CAN BE USED AS EXPANDED OR CONVENTIONAL MEMORY RAMDISK AND SPOOLER
MCT-ATEMS
MCT-ATEMS-AT VERSION $139.95

DRIVE CONTROLLERS

FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER $29.95
QUALITY DESIGN FOR SINGLE SLOT CONTROL OF 4 FLOPPY S ■ INTERFACES UP TO 4 FDD S TO AN IBM PC OR COMPATIBLE ■ SUPPORTS BOTH DS-DD AND DS-QD WITH DOS 3 2
MCT-FDC

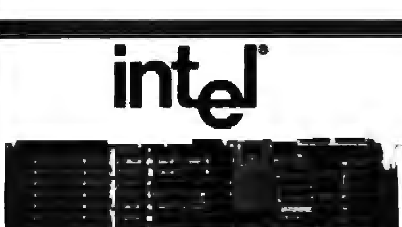
1.2 MB FLOPPY CONTROLLER $69.95
ADD VERSATILITY AND CAPACITY TO YOUR XT ■ SUPPORTS 2 DRIVES, BOTH MAY BE 360K OR 1 2 MB ■ ALLOWS DATA TO FLOW FREELY FROM XT'S TO AT'S
MCT-FDC-1.2

FLOPPY/HARD CONTROLLER $139.95
XT SYSTEM STARVED FOR SLOTS? THIS CARD FREES ONE UP ■ INTERFACES UP TO 2 FDD'S & 2 HDD'S CABLING FOR 2 FDD/1 HDD ■ SUPPORTS BOTH DS/DD & DS QD WITH DOS 3 2
MCT-FH

AT/FH CONTROLLER $149.95
FLOPPY HARD DISK CONTROL IN A TRUE AT DESIGN ■ SUPPORTS UP TO 2 360K 720K 1 2MB FDD S AS WELL AS 2 HDD S USING STANDARD CONTROL TABLES
MCT-ATFH

RLL DISK CONTROLLER $199.95
IMPROVE SPEED AND STORAGE OF YOUR AT COMPATIBLE ■ SUPPORTS UP TO 2 RLL HARD DISCS AND 2 FLOPPY DRIVES ■ SUPPORTS 360 720 1 2 MB FLOPPIES IN 5 25" & 3 5"
MCT-ATFH-RLL

intel



INBOARD 386/PC $895.00

UPGRADE YOUR XT TO A 386 FOR LESS THAN $1000 ■ 16 MHZ PROCESSOR REPLACES 8088 ■ 1 MB INSTALLED ■ EXPAND TO 3MB WITH PIGGYBACK CARD ■ 5 YR WARRANTY

INBOARD 386/AT	$1199.95
ABOVE BOARD PS 286	$399.95
ABOVE BOARD 286	$369.95

DISK DRIVES

5¼" SEAGATE HARD DISK DRIVES

ST-225	HALF HEIGHT 20MB 65MS	$255.00
ST-238	HALF HEIGHT 30MB 65MS (RLL)	$249.00
ST-4038	FULL HEIGHT 30MB 40 MS	$559.00
ST-4096	FULL HEIGHT 80MB 28MS	$895.00

½ HEIGHT FLOPPY DISK DRIVES

5¼" TEAC FD-55B DS/DD 360K	$99.95
5¼" TEAC FD-55G DS/HD 1.2M	$129.95
5¼" FUJITSU M2551A DS/DD 360K	$89.95
5¼" FUJITSU M2553K DS/HD 1.2M	$119.95
5¼" DS DD 360K	$69.95
5¼" DS HD 1.2M	$109.95
3½ MITSUBISHI DS/DD (AT OR XT)	$129.95

ARCHIVE XL TAPE BACK-UP $369.95

BACK UP 40 MB IN 40 MINUTES!
- EASY TO USE MENU DRIVEN SOFTWARE
- USES STANDARD QIC DATA FORMAT
- FULL & INCREMENTAL BACK UP
- PARTIAL & FULL RESTORE

AR 5240 XT - FOR XT S & AT S
AR 5540 AT AT S ONLY 2X FASTER
TAPE NOT INCLUDED
TAPE CARTRIDGE—40 MB $24.95

20MB HARD DISK ON A CARD $349

- SAVES SPACE AND REDUCES POWER CONSUMPTION
- IDEAL FOR PC S WITH FULL HEIGHT FLOPPIES
- LEAVES ROOM FOR A HALF LENGTH CARD IN ADJACENT SLOT

"I'M WRITING TO EXPRESS MY PLEASURE WITH THE PC-XT TYPE COMPUTERS BUILT FROM MCT COMPONENTS THAT WE HAVE OBTAINED FROM YOUR COMPANY. AFTER 3 YEARS OF DAILY USAGE I AM EXTREMELY PLEASED WITH THE LEVEL OF COMPATIBILITY AND PERFORMANCE.
WITH A RECENT PURCHASE, I WAS ELATED WITH THE PROMPT MANNER IN WHICH OUR ORDER WAS HANDLED. AFTER DEALING WITH OTHER MAIL ORDER FIRMS, I HAVE FOUND ONLY JDR AND 2 OTHER SOFTWARE VENDORS HELPFUL AND RELIABLE. KEEP UP THE EXCELLENT WORK."

J.R.D.
OMAHA, NE.

BARGAIN HUNTER'S CORNER MACINTOSH FLOPPY DRIVE

- 100% MACINTOSH COMPATIBLE 3 5" ADD-ON DRIVE
- HIGH RELIABILITY DRIVE WITH AUTO-EJECT MECHANISM
- DOUBLE SIDED—800K

ONLY $169.95

WE HAVE JUST 48 DRIVES LEFT SO HURRY TO GET THIS UNBELIEVABLE PRICE!
SPECIAL ENDS 4/30/88

JDR MICRODEVICES, 110 KNOWLES DRIVE, LOS GATOS, CA 95030
LOCAL (408) 866-6200 FAX (408) 378-8927 TELEX 171-110

MasterCard VISA

ORDER TOLL FREE 800-538-5000

CONTINENTAL U.S. AND CANADA

BUILD YOUR OWN SYSTEM

OVER 20,000 JDR SYSTEMS HAVE ALREADY BEEN BUILT. EASY TO ASSEMBLE IN JUST 2 HOURS WITH A SCREWDRIVER. SAVE MONEY AND LEARN ABOUT YOUR COMPUTER AT THE SAME TIME.

12 MHZ AT COMPATIBLE

$1034.20

- 12 MHZ BABY AT MOTHERBOARD
- 256K RAM MEMORY
- MINI-AT CASE W/POWER SUPPLY
- AT STYLE KEYBOARD
- 1.2 MB FLOPPY DRIVE
- FLOPPY/HARD DRIVE CONTROLLER
- MONOCHROME MONITOR
- GRAPHICS ADAPTOR

10 MHZ XT COMPATIBLE

$589.00

INCLUDES SERIAL PORT, 2 PARALLEL PORTS, CLOCK CALENDAR AND GAME ADAPTOR. RUNS COLOR GRAPHICS ON A MONOCHROME MONITOR

- MOTHERBOARD
- 256K RAM MEMORY
- 135 WATT POWER SUPPLY
- FLIP-TOP CASE
- AT STYLE KEYBOARD
- 360K FLOPPY DRIVE
- MONOGRAPHICS I/O CARD
- MONOCHROME MONITOR

16 MHZ 1 MB 386

$2298.65

- MYLEX 386 MOTHERBOARD
- 1 MB RAM ON BOARD
- 200 WATT POWER SUPPLY
- AT STYLE CASE
- ENHANCED AT STYLE KEYBOARD
- 1.2 MB FLOPPY DRIVE
- AT FLOPPY/HARD CONTROLLER
- MONOCHROME MONITOR
- MONOGRAPHICS CARD

VIDEO INSTRUCTIONS $4.95 WITH KIT PURCHASE

IT'S A JDR EXCLUSIVE! EASY TO FOLLOW 20 MINUTE VHS TAPE SHOWS YOU STEP-BY-STEP HOW TO BUILD AN XT COMPATIBLE SYSTEM.

WITHOUT KIT $19.95

MOTHERBOARDS

TURBO 4.77/8 MHZ — $99.95

- 4.77 OR 8 MHZ OPERATION WITH 8088-2 & OPTIONAL 8087-2 CO-PROCESSOR
- FRONT PANEL LED SPEED INDICATOR AND RESET SWITCH SET SUPPORTED
- CHOICE OF NORMAL TURBO MODE OR SOFTWARE SELECT PROCESSOR SPEED

MCT-TURBO
MCT-XTMB STANDARD MOTHERBOARD $87.95

12 MHZ MINI 80286 — $399.95

- 6 MHz, 10 MHz (0-1 WAIT STATE), 12 MHz (1 WAIT STATE)
- USES ZYMOS ASIC'S FOR LESS CHIPS, GREATER RELIABILITY
- SUPPORTS 256K - 1024K MEMORY
- RE-CHARGEABLE HIGH CAPACITY NI-CAD BATTERY
- 6 16-BIT SLOTS, 2 8-BIT SLOTS
- MOUNTS IN STANDARD XT CASE

MCT-BATMB-12
MCT-BATMB 6/10 MHZ MINI 80286 BOARD $389.95

80286 6/8 MHZ — $379.95

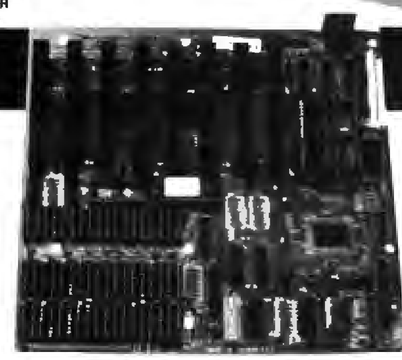
- 8 SLOT (2 EIGHT BIT, 6 SIXTEEN BIT) AT MOTHERBOARD
- HARDWARE SELECTION OF 6 OR 8 MHZ
- 1 WAIT STATE
- KEYLOCK SUPPORTED, RESET SWITCH, FRONT PANEL LED INDICATOR
- SOCKETS FOR 1 MB OF RAM AND 80287
- BATTERY BACKED CLOCK

MCT-ATMB

16 MHz MYLEX 386 — $1649.00

- 1 MB RAM ON BOARD
- 8 SLOTS, 2 8-BIT, 6 16-BIT
- SUPPORTS 80287 MATH CO-PROCESSOR
- SUPPORTS 80387 W/ADAPTOR
- 64 KB CACHE FOR NEAR 0 WAIT STATE
- USES AMI BIOS

MCT-386 MB
MCT-386 MB-4 4 MB MEMORY INSTALLED $2649.00
MCT-386 MB-MCB MATH CO-PROCESSOR ADAPTOR BOARD $149.00



10 MHz SINGLE CHIP XT

$129.95

- SINGLE CHIP USES LESS POWER, IMPROVES RELIABILITY
- KEY SELECTABLE SPEED 4.77 MHz OR 10 MHz
- 2-3 TIMES FASTER THAN A STANDARD
- RESET SWITCH, KEYLOCK AND SPEED POWER INDICATORS SUPPORTED

MCT-TURBO-10

DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

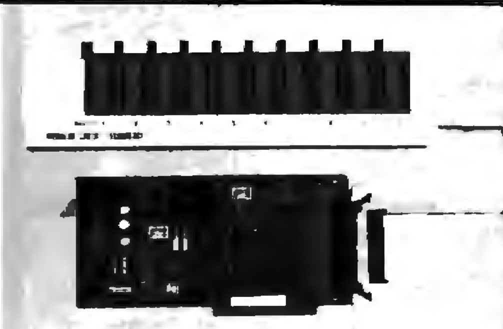
EPROM PROGRAMMER

$129.95

PROGRAMS 27XX & 27XXX EPROMS UP TO 27512

- SUPPORTS VARIOUS PROGRAMMING FORMATS AND VOLTAGES
- SPLIT OR COMBINE CONTENTS OF SEVERAL EPROMS OF DIFFERENT SIZES
- READ, WRITE, COPY, ERASE, CHECK AND VERIFY
- SOFTWARE FOR HEX AND INTEL HEX FORMATS

MCT-EPROM		
MCT-EPROM-4	4 GANG PROGRAMMER	$189.00
MCT-EPROM-10	10 GANG PROGRAMMER	$299.95
MCT-PAL	PAL PROGRAMMER	$269.95
MCT-MP	PROCESSOR PROG.	$199.95



- 1 YEAR WARRANTY ON MCT PRODUCTS
- 30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE
- TOLL-FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT
- NEXT DAY AIR SHIP AVAILABLE

JDR Microdevices®

JDR MICRODEVICES, 110 KNOWLES DRIVE, LOS GATOS, CA 95030
LOCAL (408) 866-6200 FAX (408) 378-8927 TELEX 171-110

VISA MasterCard

ORDER TOLL FREE 800-538-5000

CONTINENTAL U.S. AND CANADA

Circle 140 on Reader Service Card

Circle 164 on Reader Service Card

Circle 45 on Reader Service Card

Circle 13 on Reader Service Card

Circle 92 on Reader Service Card

Circle 114 on Reader Service Card

Circle 94 on Reader Service Card

Circle 146 on Reader Service Card

Circle 214 on Reader Service Card

Circle 182 on Reader Service Card

EDITORIAL INDEX BY COMPANY

Index of companies covered in articles, columns, or news stories in this issue
Each reference is to the first page of the article or section in which the company name appears

INQUIRY #	COMPANY	PAGE
778	VIRTUAL SOFTWARE	67
	WESTINGHOUSE ELECTRIC	11
792	WORDPERFECT	67
942	WORKMAN AND ASSOCIATES	193
883	WYSE TECHNOLOGY	131
853	ZENITH DATA SYSTEMS	89, 189, 193
	ZILOG	219

COMING UP IN BYTE

PRODUCTS IN PERSPECTIVE:

Short Takes for May include Sysgen's BridgeFile; high- and double-density 3½- and 5¼-inch add-on floppy disk drives for IBM's PS/2; Fujitsu's finite-element-analysis package, Elm; WordPerfect for the Macintosh; a fast assembler from SLR, Optasm; a Macintosh desk-accessory scheduler from Mainstay called Think 'N Time; and more.

Ten word processors for the IBM PC family are reviewed in the **Product Focus** for May: new releases of DisplayWrite, MASS-11, Microsoft Word, MultiMate, OfficeWriter, Samna Word IV, Smart Word, WordPerfect, WordStar, and XyWrite.

System reviews consider Amdek's offering in the 80386 competition and the laptop Macintosh from Dynamac.

In the **hardware reviews** section, we look at the Apple LaserWriter II. This printer with interchangeable memory modules is at least two printers right now, with the potential to be more as time goes by.

There are many uncomfortable ways to get Macintosh data to an IBM PC—and vice versa; we'll look at three that are painless.

Software reviews: Windows/386 and Windows 2.0 are programs to enhance your interface. Command Plus replaces your DOS command processor and enhances the basic commands.

Products up for discussion in **application reviews** are Silverado and @Base, two spreadsheet add-ins; Q-Calc, a spreadsheet that runs under Unix; and Nexview, a relational spreadsheet.

Jerry Pournelle's **Computing at Chaos Manor** and Ezra Shapiro's **Applications Only** look at products from unique perspectives.

IN DEPTH:

May is devoted to the subject of **CPU architectures**—everything from the growth and development of CPUs, to parallelism, to RISC, to what's wrong with the ones we've seen so far.

FEATURES:

In the **Circuit Cellar**, Steve Ciarcia concludes his SmartSpooler construction project; Dick Pountain talks about **Pop-11**, a powerful artificial intelligence programming language for the Macintosh.

Important TIPS* for BYTE Subscribers: Receive Product Information 10 Days Earlier!

All you need is a touch-tone telephone and your subscriber I.D. number. See instructions facing the Reader Service Index in the back of this issue for outrageous time-saving opportunities!

*BYTE's Telephone Inquiry Processing Service

BYTE ADVERTISING SALES STAFF:

Dennis J. Riley, Advertising Sales Manager, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, tel. (603) 924-9281

NEW ENGLAND
ME, NH, VT, MA, RI, ONTARIO
CANADA & EASTERN CANADA
(617) 262-1160
McGraw-Hill Publications
575 Boylston Street
Boston, MA 02116

ATLANTIC
NY, NYC, CT, NJ (NORTH)
Leah G. Rabinowitz (212) 512-2096
McGraw-Hill Publications
1221 Avenue of the Americas—
39th Floor
New York, NY 10020

Dick McGurk (203) 968-7111
McGraw-Hill Publications
Building A—3rd Floor
777 Long Ridge Road
Stamford, CT 06902

EAST
PA, NJ (SOUTH),
MD, VA, W VA, DE, D.C
Daniel Ferro (215) 496-3833
McGraw-Hill Publications
Three Parkway
Philadelphia, PA 19102

SOUTHEAST
NC, SC, GA, FL, AL, TN
Carolyn F. Lovett (404) 252-0626
McGraw-Hill Publications
4170 Ashford-Dunwoody Road
Suite 420
Atlanta, GA 30319

MIDWEST
IL, MO, KS, IA, ND, SD, MN,
KY, OH, WI, NB, IN, MI, MS
Bob Denmead (312) 751-3740
McGraw-Hill Publications
Blair Building
645 North Michigan Ave
Chicago, IL 60611

SOUTHWEST,
ROCKY MOUNTAIN
CO, WY, OK, TX, AR, LA
Karl Heinrich (713) 462-0757
McGraw-Hill Publications
7600 W. Tidwell Rd —Suite 500
Houston, TX 77040

SOUTH PACIFIC
SOUTHERN CA, AZ, NM,
LAS VEGAS
Jack Anderson (714) 557-6292
McGraw-Hill Publications
3001 Red Hill Ave.
Building #1—Suite 222
Costa Mesa, CA 92626

Tom Harvey (213) 480-5243
McGraw-Hill Publications
3333 Wilshire Boulevard #407
Los Angeles, CA 90010

NORTH PACIFIC
HI, WA, OR, ID, MT,
NORTHERN CA,
NV (except LAS VEGAS), UT,
W. CANADA
Mike Kisseberth (415) 362-4600
McGraw-Hill Publications
425 Battery Street
San Francisco, CA 94111

Bill McAfee (415) 349-4100
McGraw-Hill Publications
951 Mariner's Island Blvd.—
3rd Floor
San Mateo, CA 94404

BYTE BITS (2x3)
Dan Harper (603) 924-6830
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

The Buyer's Mart (1x2)
Mark Stone (603) 924-3754
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

Regional Advertising
(So. CA, Mid-Atlantic, Southeast,
New York/New England)
Elisa Lister (603) 924-6830
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

Regional Advertising
(Pacific NW, Midwest, Southwest,
New York/New England)
Scott Gagnon (603) 924-9281
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

BYTE Deck Mailings
National
Ed Ware (603) 924-6166
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

A/E/C Computing Deck
Computing for Engineers
Mary Ann Goulding
(603) 924-9281
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

International Advertising Sales Staff:

Mr. Hans Csokor
Publimedia
Reisnerstrasse 61
A-1037 Vienna, Austria
222 75 76 84

Mrs. Gerit Gepner
McGraw-Hill Publishing Co.
PO Box 2156
Bat Yam, 59121 Israel
3 866 561 321 39

Ros Weyman
McGraw-Hill Publishing Co.
Liebigstrasse 19
D-6000 Frankfurt/Main 1
West Germany
69 72 01 81

Mrs. Maria Sarmiento
Pedro Teixeira 8, Off. 320
Iberia Mart 1
Madrid 4, Spain
1 45 52 891

Michael Karnig
Andrew Karnig & Associates
Finnbodavagen
S-131 31 Nacka, Sweden
8-44 0005

Mr. Alain Faure
McGraw-Hill Publishing Co.
128 Faubourg Saint Honore
75008 Paris
France
(1) 42-89-03-81

Karen Lennie
Ros Weyman
McGraw-Hill Publishing Co.
34 Dover St.
London W1X 4BR
England 01 493 1451

Emilio Zerboni
McGraw-Hill Publishing Co.
Via Flavio Baracchini 1
20123 Milan, Italy
(2) 89010103

Seavex Ltd.
400 Orchard Road, #10-01
Singapore 0923
Republic of Singapore
Tel: 734-9790
Telex: RS35539 SEAVEX

Seavex Ltd.
503 Wilson House
19-27 Wyndham St.
Central, Hong Kong
Tel: 5-260149
Telex: 60904 SEVEX HX

Hiro Morita
McGraw-Hill Publishing Co.
Overseas Corp.
Room 1528
Kasumigaseki Bldg.
3-2-5 Kasumigaseki,
Chiyoda-Ku
Tokyo 100, Japan
3 581 9811

Mr. Ernest McCrary
Empresa Internacional de
Comunicacoes Ltda.
Rua da Consolacao, 222
Conjunto 103
01302 Sao Paulo, S.P., Brasil
Tel: (11) 259-3811
Telex: (100) 32122 EMBN

READER SERVICE

To get further information on the products advertised in BYTE, fill out the reader service card by circling the numbers on the card that correspond to the inquiry number listed with the advertiser. This index is provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.

* Correspond directly with company

Alphabetical Index to Advertisers

INTERNATIONAL SECTION 88 A1-40

No domestic inquiries please.

READER SERVICE

Advertising Supplement included with this issue:
Jade Computer (U.S. Subscribers)

** Correspond directly with company.*

TIPS

SUBSCRIBERS ONLY!*

Use BYTE's Telephone Inquiry Processing System

Using TIPS can bring product information as much as 10 days earlier.

SEND FOR YOUR SUBSCRIBER I.D. CARD

1) If you are a new subscriber or have lost your I.D. card, circle #1 on the Reader Service Card; **attach mailer label**. We will immediately send your personal TIPS subscriber card.

GET PREPARED

2) Write your Subscriber Number, as printed on your Subscriber I.D. Card, in boxes in Step 5 below. (Do not add 0's to fill in blank boxes)

3) Write numbers for information desired in boxes in Step 7b below. (Do not add 0's to fill in blank boxes.)

CALL TIPS

4) Now, on a Touch-Tone telephone dial: (413) 442-2668 and wait for voice commands.

ENTER YOUR SUBSCRIBER AND ISSUE NUMBERS

5) When TIPS says: "Enter Subscriber Number"
(Enter by pushing the numbers and symbols [# or * enclosed in the boxes] on telephone pad ignoring blank boxes)
Enter □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ [#] [#]

6) When TIPS says "Enter magazine code & issue code"
Enter [1] [#] [4] [8] [#] [#]

ENTER YOUR INQUIRIES

7a) When TIPS says "Enter (next) Inquiry Number"
Enter one inquiry selection from below (ignore blank boxes)

b) Repeat 7a as needed (maximum 17 inquiry numbers)

1. □ □ □ [#] [#]
2. □ □ □ [#] [#]
3. □ □ □ [#] [#]
4. □ □ □ [#] [#]
5. □ □ □ [#] [#]
6. □ □ □ [#] [#]
7. □ □ □ [#] [#]
8. □ □ □ [#] [#]
9. □ □ □ [#] [#]
10. □ □ □ [#] [#]
11. □ □ □ [#] [#]
12. □ □ □ [#] [#]
13. □ □ □ [#] [#]
14. □ □ □ [#] [#]
15. □ □ □ [#] [#]
16. □ □ □ [#] [#]
17. □ □ □ [#] [#]

END SESSION

8) End session by entering [*] [*] [9] [1] [#] [#]

9) Hang up after hearing final message
If you are a subscriber and need assistance, call (603) 924-9281.

Available 24 Hours, 7 Days a Week

If you are not a subscriber fill out the subscription card found in this issue or, call BYTE Circulation 800-423-8912.
***Domestic and Canadian Subscribers Only!**

READER SERVICE

To get further information on the products advertised in BYTE, fill out the reader service card by circling the numbers on the card that correspond to the inquiry number listed with the advertiser. This index is provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.

* Correspond directly with company

Index to Advertisers by Product Category

READER SERVICE

Advertising Supplement included with this issue:
Jade Computer (U.S. Subscribers)

** Correspond directly with company.*

FREE Information Retrieval Service

To assist you in making your evaluations, purchasing decisions, or recommendations, you can request further information directly from the manufacturer or service company on products and services advertised in this issue. There is no charge, no obligation. Just complete and mail the attached post-paid, self-addressed reply card, and we'll do the rest.

1. Circle numbers on reply card which correspond to numbers assigned to items of interest to you.
2. Check all the appropriate answers to questions "A" through "F".
3. Print your name and address and mail.

Fill out this coupon carefully. PLEASE PRINT. Requests cannot be honored unless the zip code is included. This card is valid for 6 months from cover date.

A. What is your primary job function? (Check one only)

1 ☐ Business Owner, General Management, Administrative
2 ☐ MIS/DP, Programming
3 ☐ Engineering/Scientific, R&D
4 ☐ Professional (law, medicine, accounting)
5 ☐ Other

B. How many people does your company employ?

1 ☐ 25 or fewer
2 ☐ 26–99
3 ☐ 100–499
4 ☐ 500–999
5 ☐ 1000 or more

C. Reason for request: (Check all that apply).

1 ☐ Business use for yourself
2 ☐ Business use for your company
3 ☐ Personal use

D. Your next step after information is received:

1 ☐ Purchase order
2 ☐ Evaluation
3 ☐ Specification/Recommendation

E. Please indicate the product categories for which you influence the selection or purchase at your (or your client's) company or organization. (Check all that apply).

1 ☐ Microcomputers
2 ☐ Peripherals
3 ☐ Software
4 ☐ Accessories and supplies

F. For how many microcomputers do you influence the purchase of products at your (or your client's) company or organization?

1 ☐ 1
2 ☐ 2–4
3 ☐ 5–9
4 ☐ 10 or more

Name ____________________
Title ____________________
Company ____________________
Address ____________________
City ____________ *State* ____________
Zip ____________ *Telephone* ____________

CIRCLE FOR FREE INFORMATION

APRIL 484RSU

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54
55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81
82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108
109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135
136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162
163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189
190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216
217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243
244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270
271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297
298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	324
325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351
352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378
379	380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405
406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432
433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459
460	461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470	471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480	481	482	483	484	485	486
487	488	489	490	491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512	513
514	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540
541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550	551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564	565	566	567
568	569	570	571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580	581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594
595	596	597	598	599	600	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620	621
622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640	641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648
649	650	651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660	661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670	671	672	673	674	675
676	677	678	679	680	681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690	691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700	701	702
703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710	711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720	721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729
730	731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740	741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750	751	752	753	754	755	756
757	758	759	760	761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770	771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780	781	782	783
784	785	786	787	788	789	790	791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800	801	802	803	804	805	806	807	808	809	810
811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819	820	821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829	830	831	832	833	834	835	836	837
838	839	840	841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850	851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858	859	860	861	862	863	864
865	866	867	868	869	870	871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880	881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890	891
892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900	901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910	911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918
919	920	921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930	931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940	941	942	943	944	945
946	947	948	949	950	951	952	953	954	955	956	957	958	959	960	961	962	963	964	965	966	967	968	969	970	971	972
973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980	981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989	990	991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999

Fill out this coupon carefully. PLEASE PRINT. Requests cannot be honored unless the zip code is included. This card is valid for 6 months from cover date.

A. What is your primary job function? (Check one only)

1 ☐ Business Owner, General Management, Administrative
2 ☐ MIS/DP, Programming
3 ☐ Engineering/Scientific, R&D
4 ☐ Professional (law, medicine, accounting)
5 ☐ Other

B. How many people does your company employ?

1 ☐ 25 or fewer
2 ☐ 26–99
3 ☐ 100–499
4 ☐ 500–999
5 ☐ 1000 or more

C. Reason for request: (Check all that apply).

1 ☐ Business use for yourself
2 ☐ Business use for your company
3 ☐ Personal use

D. Your next step after information is received:

1 ☐ Purchase order
2 ☐ Evaluation
3 ☐ Specification/Recommendation

E. Please indicate the product categories for which you influence the selection or purchase at your (or your client's) company or organization. (Check all that apply).

1 ☐ Microcomputers
2 ☐ Peripherals
3 ☐ Software
4 ☐ Accessories and supplies

F. For how many microcomputers do you influence the purchase of products at your (or your client's) company or organization?

1 ☐ 1
2 ☐ 2–4
3 ☐ 5–9
4 ☐ 10 or more

Name ____________________
Title ____________________
Company ____________________
Address ____________________
City ____________ *State* ____________
Zip ____________ *Telephone* ____________

CIRCLE FOR FREE INFORMATION

APRIL 484RSU

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54
55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81
82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108
109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135
136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162
163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189
190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216
217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243
244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270
271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297
298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	324
325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351
352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378
379	380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405
406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432
433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459
460	461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470	471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480	481	482	483	484	485	486
487	488	489	490	491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512	513
514	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540
541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550	551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564	565	566	567
568	569	570	571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580	581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594
595	596	597	598	599	600	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620	621
622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640	641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648
649	650	651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660	661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670	671	672	673	674	675
676	677	678	679	680	681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690	691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700	701	702
703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710	711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720	721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729
730	731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740	741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750	751	752	753	754	755	756
757	758	759	760	761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770	771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780	781	782	783
784	785	786	787	788	789	790	791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800	801	802	803	804	805	806	807	808	809	810
811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819	820	821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829	830	831	832	833	834	835	836	837
838	839	840	841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850	851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858	859	860	861	862	863	864
865	866	867	868	869	870	871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880	881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890	891
892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900	901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910	911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918
919	920	921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930	931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940	941	942	943	944	945
946	947	948	949	950	951	952	953	954	955	956	957	958	959	960	961	962	963	964	965	966	967	968	969	970	971	972
973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980	981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989	990	991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 176 DALTON, MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

BYTE
READER SERVICE
PO Box 298
Dalton, MA 01227-0298
USA

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 176 DALTON, MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

BYTE
READER SERVICE
PO Box 298
Dalton, MA 01227-0298
USA

IF THE REASON YOU HAVEN'T BOUGHT A 24-PIN PRINTER IS PRICE, YOU'VE LOST YOUR REASON.

You've also lost your last reason for buying a 9-pin printer. Our new Pinwriter® P2200 dot matrix printer is the first 24-pin printer that is priced lower than many of today's 9-pin printers.

However, we didn't strip the price by doing the same thing to features. In fact, we gave the P2200 a few features you won't find on any other printers at any price.

Like more software support than any other 24-wire printer and unrivaled paper-handling capabilities. It feeds from both the rear and the front. And you can print a single sheet without removing your continuous paper. You can also produce up to 128 type variations within a single document.

We also didn't get the price down at the expense of speed. The P2200 prints 55 cps in LQ mode – that's faster than any other printer in its price range. And in draft mode, it speeds along at 170 cps.

So see your NEC dealer today. Anything else would be thoroughly unreasonable.

NEC PRINTERS. THEY ONLY STOP WHEN YOU WANT THEM TO.

NEC

NEC Information Systems, Inc.

For more information, and the name of the NECIS dealer nearest you, call 1-800-343-4418 (in MA 617-264-8635). Or write: NEC Information Systems, Dept. 1610, 1414 Massachusetts Ave., Boxborough, MA 01719.

C&C Computers and Communications

Circle 186 on Reader Service Card

Tandy Computers: Because there is no better value.™

The Tandy® 4000

A price breakthrough in high-performance 80386 technology.

Put a Tandy 4000 personal computer on your desk and unleash the remarkable power of the 80386 microprocessor.

With the Tandy 4000's 16-megahertz clock speed, IBM PC and AT® compatible software comes alive with incredible speed. And new operating systems such as Microsoft® OS/2 will deliver the full potential of the 80386.

The 4000 is just one of a complete line of Tandy computers—the best-selling IBM PC compatibles in America. We have the system solutions your business can depend on . . . for years to come.

Workgroup Solutions. Our 3Com® workgroup lets people and PCs work together, so your entire office can share information and route messages—electronically. And with IRMALAN™, up to 20 people in your workgroup can access your company's IBM mainframe.

Multiuser Solutions. With the XENIX® multiuser operating system you can share the power of the Tandy 4000 with others in your office. The fact is, we have more experience with XENIX® multiuser systems than anyone. And we offer SCO™ business productivity software that's designed expressly for maximum multiuser efficiency.

Total Support. Radio Shack Computer Centers offer the most comprehensive range of support services in the industry. The bottom line? We work hard for your business! Come in and find out for yourself—ask for a demonstration of the Tandy 4000 today.

See Tandy's Complete Line of IBM® PC Compatible Computers

Tandy 4000

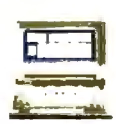
Tandy 3000

Tandy 3000 HL

Tandy 1000 TX

Tandy 1000 SX

Tandy 1000 HX



Tandy 1400 LT

Radio Shack®
COMPUTER CENTERS
A DIVISION OF TANDY CORPORATION